



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

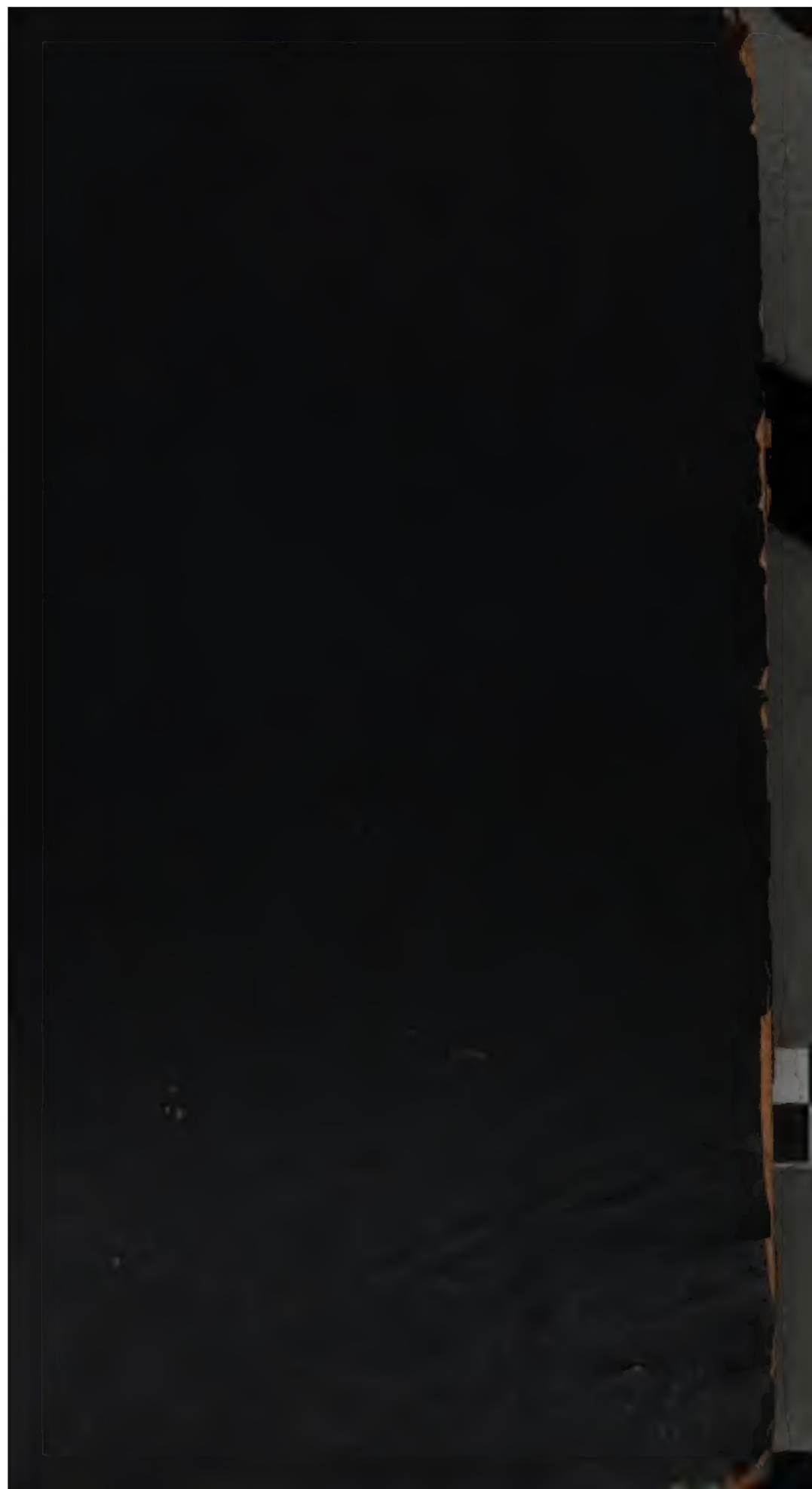
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



4912
9D

15/-



Vet. Fr. III B. 1969



SV

22

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

NARRATIVES

OF THE

EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY,

M.CCCC.XLIX.—MCCCC.L.

NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE
ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY,
M.CCCC.XLIX.—M.CCCC.L.

ROBERTUS BLONDELLI DE REDUCTIONE NORMANNIÆ,
LE RECOUVREMENT DE NORMENDIE, PAR BERRY,
HERAULT DU ROY.

CONFERENCES BETWEEN THE AMBASSADORS
OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND.

EDITED, FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY AT PARIS,

BY

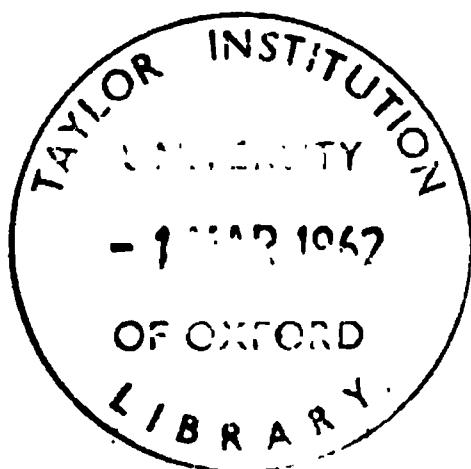
THE REV. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A.,
OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

L O N D O N :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1863.



Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	ix
ROBERTUS BLONDELLI DE REDUCTIONE NORMANNIÆ -	1
LE RECOUVREMENT DE NORMENDIE, PAR BERRY, HE- RAULT DU ROY - - - - -	239
CONFERENCES BETWEEN THE AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND - - - - -	379
INDEX - - - - -	517

P R E F A C E.

P R E F A C E.

THERE could be no more appropriate accompaniment to the volumes which treat of "The Wars of the English in France," which have already appeared in the present series of Chronicles, than the works now given to the public. They contain authentic materials for an account of the final issue of the invasion of Henry the Fifth, for they enable us to trace, step by step and day by day, the expulsion of our countrymen from Normandy and their retreat homewards.

The present volume consists of the following pieces :—
"Robertus Blondelli¹ de Reductione Normanniæ."

Robert Blondel, the author of this work, was descended from a family which had settled in Normandy, between Cherbourg and Valognes,² as early as the thirteenth century. Upon the invasion of France by Henry the Fifth, his relatives refused to submit to the conqueror, and they were consequently deprived of their property and driven into exile. They found an asylum in Brittany, where they preserved their independence. The author of the present narrative was born about the year 1390. Nothing is known of his

¹ I gladly accept the earliest opportunity which presents itself of acknowledging my obligations to the Memoir upon the life and writings of Blondel which forms a part of the ninth volume of the second series of the "Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie." Its author is M.

Vallet, the accomplished professor of the École des Chartes at Paris.

² Upon the expulsion of the English, Charles restored their hereditary possessions to the family of Blondel. They were situated at Ravenoville, in the arrondissement of Valognes, in the department of La Manche.

early years. When we become acquainted with him in 1420, we find him employed in writing a work entitled "*Complactus bonorum Gallicorum*," which was speedily translated into French by another Norman clerk called Robinet. This poem is addressed to Charles the Seventh, whom the author urges to take up arms for the purpose of throwing off the yoke imposed upon them by the invading Englishmen. In February 1436 Blondel held an appointment in the household of Queen Yolande of Sicily.¹ He lived to record the triumph of the national independence in 1449. In that year he produced his treatise called the "*Oratio historialis*," which recounts at considerable length the miseries inflicted upon France by England. He next establishes as an historian, a jurist, and a politician, the independence of his own country against the claims of superiority advanced by Henry the Sixth. His work appears to have had an immediate influence upon the nation to which it was addressed, for in the course of the same year began the campaign which terminated in the overthrow of the English power at the decisive battle of Formigny, and which forms the subject matter of the narrative contained in the present volume. From this period the greater portion of Blondel's life was spent at the court of France. He was entrusted, about 1454, by Charles the Seventh with the education of his second son Charles, duke of Bury, and he was also chaplain to Queen Mary of Anjou. The exact period of his death is uncertain; but we know that he was alive in the year 1460.

This work, "*De Reductione Normanniæ*," now for the first time printed, is the most important narrative which we possess upon the subject to which it relates. It records, with considerable minuteness and precision, the incidents which occurred in Normandy, Brittany,

¹ *Comptes des recettes de la Reine* | 12 b., in the Imperial Archives at
Yolande de Secille, KK. 244, fol. | Paris.

and France from the capture of Fougères, when the truce between England and France was broken, to the defeat and final expulsion of the English after the loss of Cherbourg. Due allowances being made for a little pardonable acerbity of expression, we may accept the author's narrative as a fair and honest statement of the incidents which he professes to record. He was familiar with the localities in which these occurrences took place; many of the actors were upon intimate terms with him, and doubtless supplied him with the information which he required.¹ The result is a work of great importance and of considerable interest, supplying as it does the fullest as well as the fairest account of the disastrous issue of the wild and unjust attempt to deprive France of her national independence.

This work is here printed from three manuscripts, all of which belong to the Imperial Library at Paris. They are the following:—

Fonds Lat. 6,198 (formerly numbered 1,814 and 10,392), a MS. consisting of 111 leaves, or 222 pages, in quarto, upon paper, written in a clear hand about the year 1455, and therefore contemporary with the author. The water-mark of the paper is an anchor. It formerly belonged to Henry the Second of France, and on its beautiful binding of black and red panneling occur the double D. and the three intertwined crescents of that sovereign and Diana of Poitiers. The back is covered with fleurs-de-lys. It is by far the best copy extant, and has therefore been adopted as the text of the present edition. In the transcription of this MS., blanks have been left at first which have been filled up upon revision, and the rubrics were added after the completion of the text. This copy is distinguished in the notes as MS. A.

Fonds Lat. 6,197 (formerly numbered 10,318), a MS. consisting of 143 leaves, or 246 pages, in quarto,

¹ See §§ 21 and 170.

written upon paper, of which the water-mark for the most part is a shield, charged with three fleurs-de-lys, surrounded by a border; but a dolphin occurs on the leaves numbered 93, 96, 101, and 104. It is more neatly executed than MS. A., but is infinitely inferior in value. Although a nearly contemporaneous manuscript and copied from A., or a source nearly identical, it is disfigured by numerous misreadings, some of which exhibit such a degree of ignorance and carelessness as to be worth recording. In very few instances it corrects the text of A. Its readings are here marked B.

Fonds Lat. 5,964, a transcript made for Baluze from A., with a few variations, which, if not conjectural emendations, have been derived from some copy now no longer extant. Its readings are here marked C.

Next follows "Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Herault du Roy;" a narrative which in its arrangement and details closely follows that of Blondel. It contains, however, some particulars not recorded by that writer; and the two narratives, when they mention the same general facts, frequently illustrate each other.

This work of Jacques le Bouvier, surnamed Berry, the first king-of-arms of Charles VII., attained considerable popularity shortly after it was written. Besides being incorporated by the author himself in his general history,¹ it was transferred almost entire into the anonymous continuation of Monstrelet,² the Chronicle of Matthew d'Escouchy,³ and that of Jean le

¹ Histoire de Charles VII. . . . par Denys Godefroy, p. 432, ed. fol., Paris, 1661. A copy of this chronicle is to be found in the Imperial Library at Paris (Colbert, 6,976, 3, 3), and another in the British Museum (Addit. 10,045), formerly Heber's, in whose sale catalogue it is numbered 834.

² Chroniques de Monstrelet, tom. iii. fol. 6 b., edit. Paris, 1603.

³ Chronique de Mathieu d'Escouchy, par G. du Fresne de Beaumont, i. 154, ed. 1863, an edition to the accuracy and learning of which I desire to bear willing testimony, and from which I have derived many advantages.

Clercq.¹ It is now printed for the first time in its original form from the following MSS., all of which have been furnished by the Imperial Library at Paris. MS. Franç. 5,028, formerly Colbert 9,669, 2, 2, and Colbert 1,416. It is in small folio, written in the fifteenth century, upon two kinds of paper, the former having for its water-mark a bull's head, with a star between the horns; the latter beginning on fol. 193, is an unicorn. This present history extends from fol. 152 b. to 177 b., and is written in an even and bold hand. At the end occurs the signature "Marie de Luxembourg," that doubtless of the widow of Francis, count of Vendôme, who died in 1495, and whom she survived until 1546.² The text of this manuscript is upon the whole so far satisfactory that it is here adopted as the basis of the present edition. It is distinguished as A. in the notes.

MS. Franç. 5,035 (formerly Colbert 9,675, 2), fol. 257 in fol., upon paper of the fifteenth century. The variations are marked B.

Colb. 1810 (formerly 9,775, 3, 3). This manuscript formerly belonged to De Thou. It is a contemporaneous copy, written upon strong and thick paper, with rough edges, of which the water-mark is apparently a stag. It extends from fol. 125 to 143. The contents of this copy relate for the most part to the affairs of Bretagne, in which province it appears to have been transcribed. Its readings are marked C.

Franç. 2,682 (formerly 8,346), a transcript, upon vellum, appended to the second volume of a copy of Monstrelet, remarkable for its strong Picard spelling. It is here marked D.

Another copy, upon paper, of the latter part of the fifteenth century, is extant in the Library of S. Gene-

¹ Chronique de Jehan le Clercq, ed. Buchon, 8vo., Paris.

² Art. de Vérif. les Dates, ii. 713, ed. 1784.

viève at Paris, No. 1,155, but it does not furnish any variations of importance.

Although these manuscripts mutually agree in their subject-matter, yet they differ in arrangement and expression from each other so widely that it would be most laborious, even if it were expedient, to record their variations. A few of the chief of these, however, have been noticed, while all those that affect the sense have been carefully preserved.

“ Negotiations between the Ambassadors of France
“ and England, A.D. M.CCCC.XLIX.”

These negotiations, extending from 20 June to 4 July, are referred to by Blondel and Berry, and form an important source of information respecting the history of the time. They have been already printed by Morice, in his “*Mémoires pour servir de preuves à l'Histoire de Bretagne*,” 11, 1454 (fol. Paris, 1744), from the attested notarial copy in the *Chambre des Comptes* at Paris. Failing to discover the original in the *Archives de la France*, I have availed myself of a transcript upon paper in the *Imperial Library* (*Supplém. Franç.*, 98, 18), which has corrected a few errors which had crept into the text of Dom Morice.

In conclusion, I desire to offer my thanks for the facilities afforded me at the *Imperial Library* at Paris by the courtesy of its distinguished keepers, M. Claude and M. Léopold Delisle. Further, I am indebted to M. Vallet for the use of his own annotated copy of his masterly essay upon the writings of Blondel, which has supplied me with information to which I could not easily have otherwise obtained access.

JOSEPH STEVENSON.

NARRATIVES
OF THE
EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY,
M.CCCC.XLIX.—M.CCCC.L.

ROBERTUS BLONDELLI DE REDUCTIONE NORMANNIÆ.

*Exordium in Normanici¹ Reductione per regem
Karolum Septimum fere unius anni decursu
prospere consummata, et a Roberto Blondelli
edita, feliciter incipit.*

1. QUANQUAM illustrium virorum provide, sedulo ac strenue gesta non parum generosos oblectant animos, et ad ornate instituendum² vitæ humanæ cursum, quid honestum, quid utile, imitari, quid turpe, quid obfuturum, vitare mortales deceat, salutari doctrina instruunt; attamen domestica jucundior³ voluptatem et amplior⁴ fructum indigenis afferre et ferventioris virtutis ardore ad præclaros avorum mores imitandos nepotum affectus, quam externa, inflammare solent. Profecto si quid generositatis juvenum animis insit, nedum splendido parentum exemplo accensi, eximiis actibus pares, verum alacriores egregia virtute suorum majorum probitatem superare, summa ope⁴ nitentur. Quæque enim viro forti indigna, paternæ virtutis, sapientiæ et gloriæ æmulus contemnet infima; ardua laude perenni celebranda, ni degener sit, amplexurus; nec vitam, quæ fato debetur, pro salute omnium mortis

The history of the past a stimulus to future exertion.

¹ *Normaniæ*] Northmanniæ. B.
And so throughout.
² *Instituendum*] Instituendæ. C.

³ *Jucundior*] Locupletior. C.
⁴ *Summa ope*] Summopere. B.

discrimini¹ objectare recusabit. Ac etsi publici negotii arduitate occumbat, æternæ et gloriosæ famæ celebritas posteris illustrior elucescet, quod summa generosis existit hæreditas. Erubescant quidem degeneres, inert² otio marcentes et voluptate potiti, vilissimam³ corporis partem, ventrem, colere, veluti pecudes, absque præclari facinoris memoria, dies transigere suos, quorum post humum, si non fama ignavorum decoleretur turpium relatione, memoria cum vita extinguatur; quod de utroque silere eligibilis foret, quam ob morum insolentiam foeda de se commemorari.

The importance of the subject.

2. Igitur ego Robertus ex Normania cretus, si pene divina et incredibilis Normanis reductio, plus quam annis triginta asperrimæ jugo servitutis oppressæ, scriptis consecrata posteritati commendetur, exemplum totius bellicæ strenuitatis imitatione dignum et belli prospere expediti admiratione plenissimum arbitror, et ingenti cum delectatione memorabile, si varietate styli, ut diversa rei gestæ materia postulet, decorata apposite contexatur. Si enim immensa rei gestæ dignitas attendatur, nihil justⁱ belli suscipiendi, nihil providentiæ incepti cautius ducendi, nihil acris celeritatis fortiter exsequendi, nihil periculi magnitudinem tolerandi, nihil felicitatis consummatæ belli perpetrati, in magnifico principe triumphanti, fama dignum commendatur, quod non, velut in limpidissimo summæ probitatis speculo, perluceat in Karolo rege omnium excellentissimo, atque simul militum⁴ ducibus invictissimis. Quid justius hoc belli exordio quam accuratius hostem treugarum violatorem⁵ postulare quæque adversus earum tenorem ab utraque parte sub pacis spe componendæ in pristinum statum reponi, ut horrenda ferri sævitia citra

¹ *Discrimini*] Discrimen. B.

² *Inerti*] Inerti. A.

³ *Vilissimam*] B. Villissimam. A.

⁴ *Militum*] B. Millitum. A.

⁵ *Violatorem*] An interlineation in A.

cruoris effusionem quiescat? Quid scelestius quam juste et sancte oblati dare repulsam? Nullum cautius, nullum celerius, nullum felicius isto bellum geritur; quo non ferro, sed plenitudine commissorum abolitionis indulta et fortunarum abstinentia, populi reducendi corda sibi adversa suæ obedientiæ reconciliantur;¹ quo reconciliati² arma sumentes absque³ strage hostium intrusorum ferocitatem expellunt et sui majestatem supremi domini feliciter introducunt; quo militum alacritate tot villæ, tot urbes, arte et loco munitissimæ, tot castra prævalida feroci barbarorum acerbitate⁴ defensa, unius anni lapsu expugnantur; quo tria Anglorum robore valentium millia et septingenti cum quatuordecim uno conflictu cæsa exspirarunt, et ex parte Gallorum victrice duntaxat undecim viri, non genere sed virtute clari, ceciderunt; quo mille et quingenti capti carceribus infestissimis detruduntur. Pars enim Gallorum victrix tria pugnatorum non, sed Anglorum victa, septem virorum millia, excedebat.

3. Felicissimus ergo Karolus plus divina quam humana virtute, populo tamen ad nutum sibi favente, absque gravi patriæ incommodo, sine suorum cæde et cum maxima hostium strage, a torva barbarorum servitute⁵ ereptum suum ducatum sibi vindicat, clarissimo trophæo potitus. Normanis enim Reductionem, (ad quam sumendam providissimum omnium principem⁶ Karolum regem, alia mea oratio impensius⁷ exhortatur,) scripturus, primum ex insperato de tenebrosa Fulgeris captione, quæ absconso dolo treugas infregit, exinde orti duplici belli de genere, unius insidiosi conspicua arte gesti, alterius aperti, fere decursu anni absque

Outline of
the follow-
ing narra-
tive.

¹ *Reconciliantur*] Reconsiliantur. A.B

² *Reconciliati*] Reconsiliati. A.B.

³ *Absque*] Absque ab. B.

⁴ *Acerbitate*] Atrocitate. B.

⁵ *Barbarorum servitute*] Servitute barbarorum. C.

⁶ *Principem*] Above the line in A.

⁷ *Impensius*] Added in the margin of A., but in the text of B.

intermisso armorum labore, summa enim providentia regis Karoli et animi magnitudine¹ feliciter peracti, verius quam potero absolvam.

INCIPIT LIBER PRIMUS ; DE BELLO INSIDIOSO.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

Qualiter Franciscus de Surienne, Arrago, auctoritate ducis de Sombresset, absconsa et palam falso negata, et magno regis Angliæ sigillo munita, et postea ab ipso rata, nocturnis insidiis contra tenorem treugarum scalis castrum subripiens et Fulgeris villam miseranda rapina deprædatus est.

Capture of
Fougères,

4. CUM diurnum pacis otium immortales Anglorum inimicitiae cum Gallis non ferunt, treugas, quas fideliter servare juraverant, per alienigenam sibi foederatum rumpunt, ut sub advenæ exauctorizati nomine belli fraus insidiosi² lateret, et quam virtute armis apertis invadere non possunt, villam per nocturnas insidias dolo aggredi moluntur;³ et ad hoc scelus conspiratum furtim exsequendum, non modicum scalarum apparatus construunt, delectam⁴ satellitum multitudinem Vernolii advocant. Hinc Anglicos machinari fortilatium clam surripere, sed qua plaga ignotum est, rumor vulgaris decurrit. Erat enim inter Anglicos belligerans⁵ Franciscus de Surienne, miles⁶ Arrago, vir calidissimus, ex raptu cruentam solitus agere vitam, ac impius regionum direptor, qui ad omne populi exitium⁷ præceps, adunatis sexcentis⁸

¹ *Magnitudine*] Fortitudine. C.

² *Insidiosi*] Insidiose. C.

³ *Moluntur*] Molliuntur. B.

⁴ *Delectam*] Deletam. B.

⁵ *Belligerans*] Belligerens. B.

⁶ *Miles*] Milles. A.

⁷ *Exitium*] Excicium. A.B. Excidium. C.

⁸ *Sercentis*] Secentis. A. Se-centibus. B.

satellitibus, castrum Fulgeris, (aperto insultu inexpugnabile, dum tamen suppetunt alimenta,) et dehinc villam in Britania sitam, Normanïæ finibus opulentissimam, sub treugarum protectione, nocte silenti, scalis appensis, usurpat, dum annus millesimus quadringentesimus quadragesimus octavus, in vigilia celeberrimæ Dominicæ Annunciationis, sacratissimo Quadragesimæ tempore, perageretur; quo furor omnis et hostiles insidiæ a rapina inter Christianos torpescere, et quilibet purissimo Jesu sanguine redemptus ab humani cruoris effusione divinis Christianæ religionis institutis cessare jubetur. Sed quanto tam sacratissimi temporis sanctitas inviolabiliorem populis largiebatur securitatem, eo crudior perditissimorum prædonum rapacitas sævit; et huc illuc ferro prætenso furens, auro incredibili, argento infinito, multa divite suppellectili¹ et mercibus preciosissimis cumulatissimas Fulgeris facultates prorsus exhausit. Fulgerenses enim inopina clade obruti, sorte non humili et genere potentiores, infesto carcere detruduntur; cæteri vero cunctorum extorres proprios Lares fugiunt. Alii quidem infortunatissimi, quibus nihil præter vitam calamitosam barbari relinquunt, in natali origine sævissimis hostibus servire coguntur. Nedum scelerati divinarum humanarumque rerum² prædones privatas villatensium gazas sed sacra³ rapiunt, stuprant virgines, castas violant, agros vastant, colonos vinclis et carcere afficiunt, et si aurum petatum inter pressuras extorti non vomant, inhumane cruciatos perimunt. Hæc locupletissima præda inter omnes bellorum duces, etiam absentes, et suos stipendiarios distributa partim citra mare castris reconditur, partim transvehenda in

¹ *Suppellectile*] Superstitili. A.B.

² *Humanarumque rerum*] Humanarum rerumque. A.

³ *Sacra*] Sacras. B.

Angliam navigio commendatur; nam nonnulli hanc prædam tanti valoris fuisse asserunt, rapta Fulgeris spolia viginti centum millia vera æstimatione posse appretiari.

at the in-
stigation of
the Eng-
lish.

5. Nec funestus iste prædo absque jussu suorum majorum hanc perditam rapinam exercuit, quod fraude et dolo absconsum nostros principes latebat. Verum postea hic deditus, objectum prædæ privatæ crimen diluens, publicis documentis detexit. Ubi enim dux de Sombresset, vi usurpata Normaniam gubernacula tenens, per alieniginam consultum clam habuit in Britanniam excitare bellum, ut non principes Angliæ treugas infringere putarentur ne Galli militantibus obviam irent, Francisco Arragoni calidissimo istud tam nefandum scelus exsequendi litteras titulo confectas regiique impressione sigilli authenticas paulo ante fertur dedisse.¹ Quo patrato, idem Arrago (ut in futura pericula providus erat,) per Guillelmum² de Insula, ejus secretarium, Fulgeris captionis modum regi Angliæ et patriæ principibus annunciat, si casu acri Britonum obsidione coarctari hunc contingeret, promptum succursum ab Anglia petiturus. Recepto enim cum ingenti gratia nuncio, velut præclari triumphi auctoris, eximia tanti militis industria, qui nedum aperto verum absconso insultu castra hostium subjicere didicit, ad cælum extollitur; et barbari principes ac concilium regis Angliæ Arragoni, viro sanguinolento, miserrimam³ Fulgeris subactionem rem immortalis laude dignam fecisse ascribunt, censentque tanti sceleris artificis in arcto posito paratissimis armis succurrendum; ac nuncius lætus ab insula rediens ad Franciscum Arragonem ratihabitionis et pacti subsidii chirographum refert. Gens enim ferox Anglica rapinam affectans, subrepta

¹ *Fertur dedisse*] *Dedisse fertur.*
C.

² *Guillelmum*] *Guillelmum.* C.
³ *Miserriman*] *Om.* C.

Fulgeris villa, exultantibus lætitat¹ animis; totaque insula feroci gaudio perfusa citharis et choreis non minus ovat, et publicis facibus accensa relucet, quam si strenue pugnando magna clade hostes contrivisset.

6. Tum in Britania nullum isto castrum inexpugnabilius tutissimam eorum rapacitati confert munitionem; tum in Normanici præsidiis constructum, ejus resistit invasoribus; tum in superiore ducatus Britaniæ aditu situm, ad amplissimam prædam raptandam,² quam extorquere conspiraverant, per universam Britaniam facilem præstat ingressum. Rapacitate quidem inaudita villa Fulgeris ad tantam inopiam redacta totam Britaniam stupefactam crudelitate tyrannidis et circumvicinos pavor subitus invasit. Nempe³ unusquisque in se, in uxores, in liberos, in resfamiliares, ne eadem ferocia eandem improvisam rapinam protendat, perterritus dolore anxio summe veretur.

CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

De antiqua fractionis promissorum in Gallos Anglorum infidelitate; de increpatione negligentis custodiæ castrorum tempore treugarum.

7. Si priscarum Anglorum cum Gallis conventionum recorderis, Anglorum promissis genus infidum et eorum treugarum exitum novas prædas raptum iri compertum habebis. Quid igitur mirum, ubi ignavia ad murorum custodiæ negligentiam resolveris, et voluptate inertipotiris,⁴ aut prava habendi libidine captus pecuniæ lucro intendis, si hostes insomnes studio rapiendi excitati vigilibus vacua in moenia repentinum impetum

The English a faithless nation.

¹ *Lætitat*] Lætificat. B.

² *Raptandam*] Captandam. B.C.

³ *Nempe*] Nampe. A.B.

⁴ *Potiris*] Potius. C.

agant, et dormientes unum vinculans, alium jugulans, et omnes fortunas perscrutans, effrenis licentia ferri huc illuc decurrat? Hujus ignaviæ opportunitas spe pinguioris¹ prædæ consequendæ Anglos ab æquo transversos et sacratæ fidei temeratores facit; et quo ampliorem arbitraris securitatem, eo perniciosius incurres discrimen, cui improvise minus obviabis. Igitur hostes urbium, spoliis captatores in caput habere, et infidelium treugarum securitati custodiam corporum et fortunarum committere, nec latentes insidias prævidere, resupina vecordia est. Hoc nisi præcaveris, ne irruptio hostium absconsa te torpentem obruat, ubi prosilierit frustra valvas claudes, incassum amicorum præsidium implorabis. Nempe² cunctis fortunis exhausta Fulgeris villa in exemplo est quod³ insatiata hostium libido tali infortunio victis omniumque⁴ bonorum nihil residui facit.

8. Expergisce ergo et ad murorum custodiam attentius invigila, ne idem infortunium, ut pluries Gallos victores, cibum aut somnum capientes incauta securitate,⁵ te remissum opprimat. Si enim casus adversus tibi ignavo contingat, non fortunam, sed tuam inertiam accusa. Verum si impensiores custodiæ curam addas, pervigiles excubias, quas crebro circuibus, nocturnos hostium aggressus cognosces; perque fidos exploratores conflatas insidias, antequam irrumpant, prævidebis, et prævisas (si sollers es) effugies.

¹ *Pinguioris*] Originally *pignoris* in A.

² *Nempe*] *Nampe*. A.B. *Namque*. C.

³ *Quod*] *Quia*. C.

⁴ *Omniumque*] *Omnium* (?).

⁵ *Securitate*] *Securitas*. A.B.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus eques, relata Fulgeris captione, Bituris profecturus iter Caenonem deflectit ut casui adverso provideat; et deliberatione¹ concilii habita, ambaciatores Rothomagum propere transmittit, qui cum omni instantia ipsum ducem summant ut Franciscum Arragonem duci Britannicæ Fulgeris villam et castrum ac damna burgensibus illata restituere compellat; quibus sinistre respondet quod² Franciscum exauctorizat, nullam operam ad villam restituendam daturus.

9. PROPECTO miseranda Fulgeris calamitate comperta, Karolum regem clementissimum sub publica treugarum³ securitate tantam prodicionem conflata⁴ fuisse incredibilis cepit admiratio. Nec minor super casu ruinæ tam potentis villæ adverso pietas valde, et misericordia adegit condolere. Propterea⁵ ut celerem conferret opem rex Karolus, ad suam urbem Bituris profecturus, Caenonem impigros flectit gressus, atque citato itinere ex matura concilii⁶ deliberatione heroem de Culento, tunc magnum regiæ domus magistrum, atque Guiller mum Cosineti,⁷ in legibus licentiatum, suum conciliarium, ad ducem de Sombresset, vice regis Angliæ Normaniam gubernantem, transmisit, quem super fractarum treugarum reparatione summando alloquuntur.

¹ *Deliberatione*] Liberatione. B.

² *Quod*] Quia. C.

³ *Publica treugarum*] Treugarum publica. B.

⁴ *Conflata*] Conflatum. A.B.

⁵ *Propterea*] In the margin of A. occurs this observation, written by a contemporaneous hand:

“ Nota in hoc primo libro qualiter
“ rex Karolus justo, legitimo et mo-
“ derato processu de insidioso in
“ apertum bellum contra hostes,
“ treugarum infractores, progressus
“ est.”

⁶ *Concili*] Above the line in A.

⁷ *Cosineti*] Cosinoti. B.

Their
speech.

10. " Noster¹ supremus dominus, rex piissimus, ne-
 " fandæ Fulgeris depopulationis injuriam, quam minime
 " ignoratis, in divinæ et suæ majestatis contemptum
 " perpetrata, ægerrimo² portat animo; cujus opes
 " immoderata vestrorum avaritia summas in nudos
 " parietes radicitus exarsit. Nec enim nepotem suum,
 " Angliæ regem, hanc funestam nequitiam molitum
 " fuisse et proditorie conspiratam placuisse arbitratur;
 " nec immanissimos tanti sceleris artifices approbare
 " vix creditum iret. Duobus vero regnis eorumque
 " foederatis³ concessas et nominato expresse ducatu
 " Britaniæ inducias, sub spe futuræ pacis compo-
 " nendæ, ambo⁴ reges se fideliter servaturos jurarunt,
 " et earum violatores severius plecturos insimul pacti sunt.
 " Promissa enim regum, ut legem⁵ perpetuam, rata et
 " inviolabilia permanere, facit publica regum auctoritas.
 " Noster dominus rex, veluti legem sempiternam, pacta
 " treugis inserta servare statuit, quod in fidei promissis
 " a nepote suo reposit, ut princeps justus sibi mutuum⁶
 " gerat morem. Regiam enim majestatem raro jurare
 " decet, nisi salus universi urgeat; sed nunquam foedera
 " infringere, nunquam fidem mentiri, fas est. Et quam-
 " quam treugarum infractio ex nunc violatoribus
 " aliquid lucri afferat, tamen exitialis finis infidelitatis
 " artificem impunitum non relinquit. Quid igitur
 " perniciosius si infidas et rei publicæ nocituras in
 " regum fide treugas inierunt? Juxta Ciceronis sen-
 " tentiam,⁷ 'Fundamentum est autem justitiæ fides,'
 " id est, dictorum conventorumque constantia et veritas.
 " Ergo qui subdolum et treugarum infidele pactum

¹ *Noster*] " Oratio ambaciatorum
 " regis Franciæ ad ducem de Som-
 " bresset." A. in the margin.

² *Ægerrimo*] *Ægerrime*. B.

³ *Foederatis*] *Confederatis*. B.

⁴ *Ambo*] *Ambos*. MSS.

⁵ *Ut legem publica regum*]

This clause is accidentally omitted
 in B.

⁶ *Sibi mutuum*] *Mutuum sibi*. C.

⁷ *Ciceronis sententiam*] *De Officiis*,
 i. s. 23, opp. xvi. 1080, ed. Delph.
 Lond. 1830.

“ conflat omnem legum firmitatem labefactat et sta-
 “ bile justitiæ fundamentum subvertit; quo sublato,
 “ principis infidi et versuti imperium collabi solet.
 “ Ex enim fidei principum inconstantia fortuna reg-
 “ norum instabilis efficitur, et casu inopinato in per-
 “ petuam ruinam versatur. Nec ulla callida, nec ulla
 “ sinistra interpretatione contra treugarum tenorem
 “ per vestros Fulgeris direptio perpetrata non fuisse
 “ denegari posset.

11. “ Igitur, ad integram damnorum restitutionem
 “ Angliæ regem publicæ fidei vinculum constringit. Si
 “ natione Arrago hujus sacrilegæ depopulationis prin-
 “ ceps¹ exstiterit, est officio publico tamen Anglicus,
 “ bellorum dux, ac militari² ordine insignitus, inter
 “ omnes domesticos regis Anglicæ familiarissimus.
 “ Linquitur ergo in ipsum delinquentem vos, ejusdem
 “ principis vicem gerentem, severitatis habere coercio-
 “ nem.³ Profecto sub jurata treugarum securitate, fraude
 “ cruenta hanc sceleratissimam istius villæ prædam
 “ rapuisse, quæ hostilem non suspicabatur aggressio-
 “ nem, et non aperto indito bello pugnam⁴ expetere,
 “ nefarium proditionis extitit facinus. Profecto⁵ villæ,
 “ castra et regni urbes, ac Britanniæ in treugis com-
 “ prehensæ, publicam earum protectionem rebus et
 “ corporibus firmissimam, popularis securitatis pignus
 “ attulisse⁶ minus dubitabant. Rem ob hanc nullas
 “ sibi præparari insidias, in quas nullum vigilum
 “ armatorum opus, nullam excubantium sollicitudinem
 “ diu ac noctu adhiberi, opinabantur. Igitur treu-
 “ garum amborum regum confidentia, si tantæ ini-

¹ *Princeps*] Above the line in A.

² *Militari*] Militari. A.

³ *Coercionem*] Cohercionem. A.B.

⁴ *Pugnam*] An addition in the margin of A., but in the text of B.,

where, however, the words are introduced in the wrong place.

⁵ *Profecto*] An interlineation in a different ink, in A.

⁶ *Pignus attulisse*] Attulisse pignus. C.

“ quitatis conspiratores supplicio non deputantur acri,
 “ sua castra, suas urbes, suos populos sanguinolentæ
 “ depopulationi tradere videretur.¹

12. “ Ea propter, ne dominus rex noster hujus publicæ
 “ traditionis² particeps labe sceleris inficiatur, vos, vos,
 “ dux de Sombresset, cum omni instantia requirit,
 “ vos summat, nomine regis Angliæ Normaniam guber-
 “ nantem, ut carissimo nepoti, Britaniæ duci, suo³ fideli
 “ et ligio⁴ vassallo, castrum per vos surreptum et Fulgeris
 “ villam occupatam reddere, et ab integro singula damna
 “ burgensibus illata restaurare, invasores vestra aucto-
 “ ritas compellat. Quid magis reipublicæ nociturum si
 “ principum fœdera, quæ ad humanæ societatis utilitatem
 “ ordinantur, si in hominum cladem et civitatum
 “ subversionem reflectantur? ubi publica regum fides
 “ non custoditur et violentia⁵ non reparatur, communis
 “ subditorum salus⁶ deperditur, et a ferarum crudelitate
 “ perversorum immanitas non differt; quæ, assumpta
 “ sæviendi audacia, ad vim, ad insidias, ad raptum,
 “ ad civitatum direptionem et ad hominum stragem
 “ excitatur. Nunc unius, nunc alterius partis furtim
 “ castra surbipientur, et tandem truculentius primo
 “ bellum orietur; quo excitato, tanta omnium rerum
 “ confusio et tanta mortalium conturbatio exsurget,
 “ quod nunquam inter duo regna pax reformari valebit.

13. “ Si velitis igitur firma vestri regni ut maneat
 “ incolumitas, firma vestrorum dictorum⁷ veritas et sta-
 “ bilis conventorum perseveret constantia, nec ulli præ-
 “ claræ dignitatis publicæ fidei violatori, licet multitu-
 “ dini, parcendum est. Satius enim esset plures egregios

¹ *Videretur*] *Viderentur*. MSS.

² *Traditionis*] *Proditionis*. C.

³ *Suo*] Om. C.

⁴ *Ligio*] *Ligitimo*. C.

⁵ *Violentia*] *Violenta*. B. *Vio-*
lata. C.

⁶ *Salus*] Om. B., which also ap-
pears to read *cominus*, instead of
communis.

⁷ *Vestrorum dictorum*] *Dictorum*
vestrorum. B.

“ perire, quam exemplo criminis inulti pernicioso rei-
 “ publicæ afferre nocumentum. Quid plura oratione
 “ eloquar? Etiam si dominus noster, justī amantissi-
 “ mus, debitam istius sceleris reparationem non exigat,
 “ et si vestra auctoritas nefas istud execrabile¹ in rei-
 “ publicæ necem perpetratum ulcisci postponat, opina-
 “ minine quod² tanta nequitia Dei ultionem effugere
 “ possit? Minime decet credi. Summa enim Justitia
 “ perjuriam, potissime regum, sibi invisam abhorret et
 “ vehementi odio persequitur. Et merito. Nam qui
 “ in societatis humanæ eversionem juramento abuti
 “ non formidat se reipublicæ ferocem constituit
 “ hostem, cui protectio deputatur, et summam sacra-
 “ menti religionem, quam in veritatis assumit testem,
 “ ausu contemnit sacrilego. Quid inde? Nonne cœ-
 “ lestis ira contemptu lacerata gravem poenam inferre
 “ quiescit? Demum, quanquam pigre, vindicta supremi
 “ Judicis acerrima, dum placata creditur eo quod
 “ supplicium dejeranti non intulit, juramenti teme-
 “ ratorem severissime ulciscitur; et principis mendacis
 “ imperium, quod perfidis armis in sublime evexit, ob
 “ infidelitatis sacrilegium inopina clade subvertit in-
 “ felici.”

14. Ad quam³ summationem instantissimam cum insi- They ob-
tain no re-
dress from
the duke.
 dioso bello dux de Sombresset, cujus auctor subdolus
 erat, (jam animo cupido totam Britanniam invaserat),
 ab incepto divertere mentem non haberet, idcirco
 callida ejus simulas sinistre fertur respondisse sua
 auctoritate Fulgeris villam captam non fuisse, et quod
 exauctoriat viros arma sequentes qui ipsam subrep-
 tam occupabant; nec exinde ut hanc⁴ faceret restitui

¹ *Execrabile*] Ineffabile. C.

² *Quod*] Quia. C.

³ *Ad quam*] “ Responsio ducis de

“ Sombresset ad ambassiatores regis

“ Franciæ.” A. in the margin.

⁴ *Ut hanc*] Above the line in A.,
but in the text of B.

ullam daret operam. O scelus, virtuoso principe indignissimum! publica fides, ut in scelestis regni libidine solet, novæ captatæ prædæ gratia, fallaci mendacio temeratur; et imperii cupido ab æquo et honesto in pravum et turpe principem adducit et sempiterna infamiæ labe dejerantis coinquinat¹ honorem.

CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

Qualiter dux de Sombresset idem sinistrum responsum nuncio ducis Britanniae ipsum summanti dat; quo accepto, idem dux ad regem Karolum ambaxiatores pro sua villa recuperanda armorum subsidium petituros mature delegat, et quod accuratius postulant ab ipso rege facile obtinent.

The duke of Bretagne sends ambassadors to king Charles.

15. Et idem palliatum responsum publico ducis Britanniae nuncio ipsum² summanti eructare contigit. Quo accepto, Franciscus, sancta et voluntate egregia Francus, Britonum dux, indignam suæ villæ calamitatem prospectans, cuius iniqua perditio nullo tempore reparanda suo ducatu damna et forsan universam³ cladem esset allatura, ni sceleris exordio sollerti cura provideretur, paucis diebus interjectis, magistrum Robertum de Riparia,⁴ virum optimum, episcopum Redonensem, et baronem de Gaimine,⁵ suum cancellarium, erga regem Franciæ, suum supremum dominum, transmittit, in subitam hostium aggressionem salubre armorum subsidium petituros. Ac⁶ unde oratores, ut favore benigno recepti fuerint, gravi et tristi vultu regiam maiestatem reverenter alloquuntur:

¹ *Coinquinat*] B. Conquinat. A.

² *Ipsam*] Ipso. B.

³ *Universam*] Universalem. B.

⁴ *Riparia*] Ripparia. B.

⁵ *Gaimine*] Graiinine. B.

⁶ *Ac*] At. B. We should perhaps read, Perinde ac oratores.

16. "A vestra¹ non excidit memoria, princeps illustris- Their
 "sime, ut ducem Britaniæ, vestrum nepotem et fide- speech.
 "liissimum vassallum, ac villarum, urbium, castrorum,
 "totiusque ducatus hominum universitatem, expressus
 "treugarum tenor declarat comprehendi; nec earum
 "protectio, nec fides publica, nec verenda² nominis
 "vestri celsitudo, perditissimorum prædonum libidinem
 "cohibere potuit quin eorum insatiata vorago latebris
 "inopinatis prorumpens locupletissimas Fulgeris
 "copias absorbuerit, et ni lapides miseris incolis nihil
 "residui fecerit. Nefando in hoc sacrilegio divina et
 "vestra majestas subdola conspiratione offensa con-
 "temnitur, circumventum publicæ fidei sacramentum
 "fraude violatur; sacratissimas armorum leges infide-
 "lium calumnia confundi et insontes nocentium
 "rapacitate excruciarī, certum est. Sentiant igitur
 "inhumani tantorum scelerum auctores justissimam
 "vestræ severitatis ultionem. Ideo quod Britaniæ
 "dux regiæ majestatis fidissimus extitit vassallus, in
 "eum perfidissimi hostes dolo conflatum ferrum
 "mortiferum vibrant. Vibratum igitur odio vestræ
 "severitatis³ invicta⁴ dextera retundat. Inviolabile
 "fidelitatis juramentum præcipit ut ligi adversus
 "perfidios hominis aggressores dominus superior suc-
 "currentia portet arma, supremus princeps invaso
 "vassallo debitum gerat auxilium. Proh dolor!
 "Nuper jucundissima Fulgeris civilitatis hominum
 "habitatio et tutissimum mercatorum profugium cui-
 "libet patebat; et nunc teterrima ferocium prædonum
 "spelunca et perniciosum latronum receptaculum,
 "nedum Britaniæ, sed toti regno, latam direptionem

¹ *A vestra*] "Oratio ambaciato-
 "rum ducis Britaniæ ad regem
 "Franciæ." A. marg.

² *Verenda*] Veneranda. B.

³ *Severitatis*] Originally sereni-

tatis in the text of A., but altered to
 the present reading by the first hand.
 The correction is in the text of B.

⁴ *Invicta*] Munita. C.

“ minatur; quo¹ ferocissimi latrunculi in bonorum
 “ prædam, in ædificiorum flammam, in hominum
 “ stragem ruent; qui omnium agrorum spolia raptabunt,²
 “ bunt,² vinculis,³ carceribus, cæde, colonos afficient;
 “ domos, grangias, maneria exurent; publica itinera
 “ tenebunt obsessa; nec huc, nec illuc, absque rerum
 “ deprædationis et stragis periculis, cuilibet mortalium
 “ ab urbibus exire fas erit.

17. “ Vestrum⁴ armorum ergo præsidium humiliter
 “ exploramus, princeps clementissime, ut vestra strenuitas
 “ furibundum, nedum in Britones sed in cunctos, inimicorum
 “ impetum propulset. Summe cavendum ne crudelitas barbarorum,
 “ in Fulgeris calamitate experta, in Gallos late longe⁵ progrediatur.
 “ Perfida hostium ferocia tranquillam⁶ securitatem
 “ populo insidiis ademit, quam vestra præstantissima
 “ virtus apertis armis restauret. Tyrannorum⁷ sævitia
 “ hominum communitas obruitur, cui humanitas vestra
 “ pietatis remedio succurrat. Si casus adversos sorte
 “ meliori commutet, regale officium omni laude celeberrimum
 “ exercebit, quo apud homines immortalem honorem et apud Deum
 “ æternam gloriam consequetur.”

The king's
 answer.

18. At rex⁸ benignissimus ambaciatoribus perorantibus ait, “ Nobis permaxime cordi existit fixa nostri nepotis
 “ dilectissimi ducatus defensio, atque suæ personæ rebusque injuriam nostræ et propriis illatam
 “ censemus. Omnem favorem, petitum auxilium et promptissimum succursum
 “ dabimus ad suam villam nostramque Fulgeris ab hostium intrusione recu-

¹ Quo] Ex quo (?).

² Raptabunt] Captabunt. B.

³ Vinculis] Vinculis. B.

⁴ Vestrum] In B. this occurs in a contracted form, which admits of the reading, Vestrorum.

⁵ Longe] Longeque. C.

⁶ Tranquillam] Transquillam. A. B.

⁷ Tyrannorum] Om. B.

⁸ At rex] “ Responsio regis Franciæ ad ipsos ambaciatores.” A. marg.

“ perandam. Cæterum nostrorum ambaciatorum¹ adven-
 “ tum² exspectare convenit, quos rem ob istam Rotho-
 “ magum, et in Angliam Johannem Havart,³ nostrum
 “ scutiferum in mensa scindentem, ex nostra parte
 “ summaturum regem Angliæ ut captam villam per
 “ suos et damna illata reddat, delegare celerem curam
 “ habuimus.”

CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

De moribus quos nobiles Britanniæ insequabantur tempore Fulgeris invasionis. De effeminato curialium luctu intellecta Fulgeris captione. De forti animi ducis patientia in adversis, et suis curialium lugentium increpatione, et exhortatione ad virtutem militarem capessendam, et periculo quo ob defectum armorum exercitii Britania versabatur ni rex Karolus celerem succursum dedisset.

19. NEC est prætereundum, non ut malevolus gloriæ et honori Britonum detrahare velim, sed persuadeam ut generosa nobilium posteritas pacis otio honestati studeat et domi armorum usum addiscat, nec se inertiae⁴ et voluptati dedat corrumpendam; sed si⁵ rei militaris indocta et rudis juvenus⁶ proelium aggrediatur, paratior est ab hoste cædi quam cedere hostem. Cum enim⁷ ferox et immanis rex Henricus Normanos et regnum crudelissime affligeret, Johannes Britonum dux pace longa⁸ armis dissuetus, magis op-

Condition
of Bre-
tagne
under duke
John.

¹ *Ambaciatorum*] Ambassiatorum.
B.

² *Adventum*] Eventum. MSS.

³ *Havart*] Avart. B.

⁴ *Inertiae*] Inhertiae. A.B.

⁵ *Si*] Added, upon revision,

above the line in A. and C. In the text of B.

⁶ *Juventus*] Juventutis. B.

⁷ *Enim*] An interlineation in A.; in the text of B.

⁸ *Longa*] Longua. A.

portunus pati quam injuriam inferre, invasis auxilio non fuit, nec martia virtute, cæterum inermi¹ belli abstinentia, et plus in adversis fortunam quam justitiam sequens tandem falso pacis simulachro a prædonicis hostium incursionibus Britanniam salvam fecit; et dum universum regnum atrociter impugnaretur, et bellorum asperitas a Normanis et Gallis mollitiem corporis et animi inertiam² abdicaret, atque diurnum rei militaris exercitium induta ferri duritia egregios pugnatores decussaret, infida securitas armis soluta Britonibus voluptatis licentioris et rebus prosperis laute fruendi fiduciam concessit, ac ocium iners³ robur corporis et animi virtutem in desidiam cordis muliebrem adduxit; atque (ut in rebus secundis evenit) mores depravati in voluptatem et luxuriam defluunt, simul et omnis rei militaris oblivio Britones armis ineptos capit. Nec strenuitate militiæ corruente, muris urbium integris, potita deliciis Britania tuta quiescit. Non enim mœnia comparata ignavos, sed militum virtus bello instructa urbes et castra tutatur.⁴

and under
his son,
duke
Francis.

20. Duce enim Johanne, rerum prosperarum plenitudine et deliciarum voluptate freto, ab humanis subducto, Franciscus ejus primogenitus, egregii et ingentis animi, in universa ducatus jura succedit, omnique neutralitate despecta homagio, ligio et sacramento fidelitatis præstitis, (quæ rex Angliæ ex paterna⁵ promissione recipere prætendebat,) Karolum Francorum regem in supremum dominum acceptat; hostesque, concepta odii amaritudine et accensa vindice flamma æstuant, dolis latentibus in principatum, quem jam crudeliter invadunt, animo moliri sollicitantur. At diebus illis, et potissime nocte qua insidiis Fulgeris capta, dux Britonum nihil periculi metuens, veluti

¹ *Inermi*] *Inhermi*. A.

² *Inertiam*] *Inhertiam*. A.B.

³ *Iners*] *Inhers*. A.B.

⁴ *Tutatur*] *Tueatur*. B.

⁵ *Paterna*] *Paternæ*. B.

tenere in deliciis educatus erat, cum dominabus petulantiae muliebri indulgens lascivos plausus et choreas ineptas agitabat; et, ut pater insuevit, lucem in tenebras et tenebras in lucem confundere, noctem intempestam vigilare, diem operum factivum dormire, galli cantu coenam et post meridiem prandium sumere, adhuc filius humanis institutis abutebatur. Et cum primum ad ducem, in lecto voluptatis torpentem, sole radiante, captio Fulgeris delata fuit, viri barbati aularii, si modo viri sint, pavidis mulieribus imbecilliores, in luctum effeminatum et gemitum anxium, non in arma virilia, prorumpunt, et exsanguis effecti, miserum cum lacrymis femineis¹ plangorem miscentes, singultu sermonem intersecante, exclamant, "Perditi ex integro sumus."

21. At dux somno excussus, solus forti animo nova excepit adversa. Consorte enim lecti relictæ, in diversorium Arturi de Monte Albano, sibi familiarissimi, nedum vestimentis ornatus descendit; inflammatusque, venis frontis ebullienti sanguine repletis, luctus suorum muliebres aspere increpat. Ille inquit, "Vestra in adversis constantia in spem optimam me² erigere³ deberet; et effeminatio mentis ægritudo, si molles⁴ gemitus reciperem, in desolationem adduceret. Heu!⁵ nobis voluptate⁶ et deliciis affluentibus omnis animi virtus, omnis corporis⁷ industria evanescit; nihil enim otio marcentes, multum quidem armis exercitati, valemus. Hæc hostium invasio materiam virtutis exercendæ nobis ministrat. Si enim hostes

His behaviour on hearing of the capture of Fougères.

¹ *Femineis*] An interlineation in A.; in the text of B. Feminum. C.

² *Optimam me*] In A. the former of these words has been altered by erasure, the second in an interlineation by another hand. The reading is confirmed by B.

³ *Erigere*] Exigere. B.

⁴ *Molles*] Moles. A.B.

⁵ *Heu*] He. A.B.

⁶ *Voluptate*] Volutata. B.

⁷ *Corporis*] Om. B.

“ unam villam conspiratis insidiis usurpaverint,¹ duas² “ suarum, vice versa, haud longe exspectato, capiemus.” Et cum statum principatus in ambiguum versari cognosceret a rejecto pigritiae thoro expergiscitur, et recessurus Venetis ut in Fulgeris hostes militum praesidia constituat, Redonis profecturum, duntaxat (ut a secretario praesenti³ accepi,) tres viri lanceis armati et quam plurimi⁴ inermes⁵ ducem concomitantur. O stoliditas! quæ nunquam ante casum infortunii sapiens existis, plusquam triginta annis in gremio hostes habuisti et nondum⁶ super innatum eorum dolum prudens es ut meditatae insidias praevideres, ne latenter et furtim erumpentes aliquid conspirati damni tibi et tuis afferrent? Et cum tuam villam obruerint, nulla bellorum industria, nulla arma militaria, nulli equi acres ducatum praeparati juvabant, ut obviam iretur ne in totius principatus perniciem ulteriorem protenderent furorem! Tunc igitur temporis, propter ignavam guerræ abstinentiam, quam longo et inertis⁷ quietis otio consecuta fuerat, nobilitas Britanniae, armis minus docta, ad tantum inimicorum furorem refellendum imbecillis erat, quamvis membris nervosis robusta, attamen magis in pugna quam innatae vires [et] diurnus bellorum usus ad obtinendum triumphum conferre solent.⁸ Nam in exordio omnis armatae militiae aditus terribilis et periculosus existit; nempe⁹ tyro rudis adhuc ferri asperitatem tristis refugit et insuetum procelium, quo primum formido mortis artus¹⁰ constipat, pavide aggreditur,

¹ *Usurpaverint*] Usurparunt. C.

² *Duas*] In A. the word *ac* is written before *duas*, but apparently erased. It occurs, however, in B., but should be cancelled as interrupting the sense.

³ *Praesenti*] Added above the line in A. In the text of B.

⁴ *Plurimi*] Pluri. B.

⁵ *Inermes*] Inhermes. A.

⁶ *Nondum*] Nundum. A. Indum. B.

⁷ *Inerti*] Inherti. A.

⁸ *Solent*] Solet. MSS.

⁹ *Nempe*] Nampe. A.B.

¹⁰ *Artus*] Originally arctus in A.; but corrected by erasure.

quod exercitatus miles lætus appetit et constanti excipit animo. Antequam ista juvenus usu bellorum indigesta firmam pugnandi¹ audaciam sortita fuisset, tota Britania ignave defensa subversionis extremæ periculo fortasse succubuisset, nisi celerato succursu rex providissimus invasioni obviam isset. Hic tricentos equites manu lanceisque prævalidos suo nepoti, ære stipendiatos proprio, accommodat; cuilibet equiti adjunctis uno gladiatore et duplici sagittario, spada arcuque mortiferis; atque regis præcepto Pregens de Coitivi, in mari bellorum Franciæ princeps, et marescalus de Loheac, ambo Britones, egregii milites, ut duci auxili-entur, cæterique Britones armis instructi qui regis bella gerebant, celeres accurrunt. In Fulgeris hostes intrusos armatorum bello præstantissimorum præsidia ordinantur, qui barbaris impigri resistunt ne Britanniam cursibus prædonum rapinam agentibus infestent, ut jam agros a suo fortalicio in viginta millia vastam in direptionem adduxerunt, post Gallorum adventum a frequenti invasionum repetitione inimicorum rapacitas arcetur, ac necessariorum munitione arctiori in fortalitii custodia noctu diuque accuratius invigilant hostes.

Charles
sends help.

CAPITULUM SEXTUM.

De juramento ducis et baronum Britanniæ, quod per dominum Dunensem et dominum de Priscigniaco receptum regi Karolo præstiterunt, se subsidium² armorum laturos si casu³ in Anylicos bellum excitari contingeret, et de succursu comitis⁴ Panitievre eidem duci dato.

22. PAUCIS post diebus injectis,⁵ solemni pascha habente, rex Karolus providissimus, a reversis ambaciatori-

Charles ap-
prehends
war.

¹ *Pugnandi*] Bellandi. B.

² *Subsidium*] Subdium. A.

³ *Si casu*] Si in casu. B.

⁴ *Comitis*] Comitibus de. B

⁵ *Injectis*] Interjectis. C.

bus responso dolis involuto regis Angliæ et ducis de Sombresset intellecto, non velle subreptam Fulgeris villam restituere compertum habuit. Protinus¹ ingenti lacesitus injuria in ipsos hostes pugnam se gesturum suspicatur; et ut securius, præstito a duce Britonum et suis proceribus fidelitatis sacramento, belli negotium ageretur, ab ipso principe ejusque baronibus per comitem Dunensem, Aurelianus Bastardum, militia et consilio virum præstantissimum, ac dominum de Priciniaco,² ad hanc rem specialiter transmissos in Britaniam, curavit juramentum exigere quod³ si ipsum regem in Anglicos guerram excitare contingeret, in ipsa excitata idem dux et barones se promptissima sumptuosos arma et fidelissimum præsturos famulatum voverunt.⁴ Et ad securiorem promissorum firmitatem propriis chirographis regi datis se obnoxios constrinxerunt.

Prepara-
tions in
Breitaine.

23. Post hæc illustris⁵ dux Britonum jucundo animo et hilari facie jubet suos proceres et juvenes ex plebe electos impigre ferrum assumere; ac foederatis et sibi amicitia junctis, ut ad injuriam sibi illatam ulciscendam ferant auxilia, varias litteras scribit. Præcipua in adverso temporis articulo Johannis de Britania, comitis de Paintievre, et vicecomitis Lemovicensis, apparuit humanitas, quamquam pater ducis defuncti⁶ et Karolus⁷ de Blesis, religiosissimus ejus avus, pro ducatus jure cruentum bellum gesserint, et post eorum obitum ipse dux Johannes ejusque fratres ex una, et altera parte Olivarius tunc comes ejus germanus primogenitus gravissimum discidium exercuerint; attamen vehementissimis injuriis pace sepultis, [et] ex odio animorum affectibus in firmissimam amicitiam conversis, ipse comes heroem de Sancta Severa, ejus nepotem, egregium

¹ *Protinus*] C. Pro cujus. A.B.

² *Priciniaco*] Prescigniac. B.

³ *Quod*] Quia. C.

⁴ *Voverunt*] Noverunt. B.

⁵ *Illustris*] Written upon an erasure in B.

⁶ *Defuncti*] Deffuncti. A.

⁷ *Karolus*] Karoli. A.B.

militem, ad Britanniam in auxilium cum quingentis¹ strenuis pugnatoribus transmisit, qui duci in extremo laboranti quamplurimum et fidelius subsidium armorum tulit.

CAPITULUM SEPTIMUM.

De modo captionis Pontis-Archæ, et per quos nomine ducis Britannicæ reducta fuit.

44. Tum² strenuitas totius regni nobilium, indigne ferens³ illustrem ducem Britonum latentibus hostium fallacium insidiis circumventum, ad vindicandum opprobrium, quædam in Normania, alia in Vasconia, omne ingenii convertit acumen. Inter quos Robertus de Floques (vulgariter Floquetus dictus), vir acer, in armis perdoctus, ac dominus de Malonido, ambo de Normania creti, necnon Johannes de Bressiaco, miles strenuus de Andegavia natus, Jacobus de Bello-Monte, de Delphinatu ortus, bellis instructus,⁴ in urbe Ebroica et Locoveris desidientes,⁵ non apertum sed artibus absconsum in hostes bellum gerere consilium ceperunt; ut qui ruptis fraude treugis Britones fefellerunt inimicos, conspectiori ingenio deceptum irent, castrum et villam Pontis-Archæ, munitionem fortissimam, quatuor leucis a Rothomagi urbe super amnem Secanam constructam, subtili et arguto ingenio capere statuunt. Et ad hanc rem exsequendam Floquetus equo præpotens cum quadringentis prævalidis equitibus, ex parte Locoveris, in quadam silva satis prope Pontis-Archam⁶ de nocte insidias construit; et ex parte Vulcasini pedites se

Project for
the capture
of Pont-de-
l'Arche.

¹ *Quingentis*] Quingentibus. B.
² *Tum*] Cum. A. Dum. B.
³ *Ferens*] Ferret. C.
⁴ *Instructus*] Instructis. B. Instructi (?).

⁵ *Desidentes*] So corrected from Desidentes; unless Residentes be preferred.
⁶ *Pontis-Archam*] Pontisarchæ. A.B.

abscondere in abditis jubentur, quorum Johannes de Bressiaco ductor erat. Nautæ simulati ratem frumento onustam a Locoveris in amnem Secanam subtus Pontis-Archam transducunt, assumpta fictione hanc Rothomagum vecturi. In flumen farris onus ejiciunt; sed ¹ pedites armatos sub noctis silentio versus portum Sancti Audoeni transfretant, et transvecti humi in cujusdam nemoris opaci latebris se abscondunt. Et ecce, quidam mercator, Guillelmus Hoel, Locoveris oriundus, vir ingentis audaciæ et miræ astutiæ, ex rebus quas Rothomagum ducere solitus erat quadrigam onerat, et per Pontisarcham transmeans castri janitorem attentius orat ut cras summo mane alias mercaturas Locoveris quæsitum reparaturo portam aperiat; ut liberaliter consueverat sibi promisit amplum vinum soluturum; et pollicitis ² Anglus avaritia illectus in sui ³ capitis lethale periculum, et omnium suorum perniciem se facturum promisit. A loco insidiarum Galli latitantes de luce egredi non poterant quin de castro vel de ponte ab Anglis percipi oporteret; et ob hoc mercator Gallos introducturus et pars insidiantium a latebris exeunt, et prope castri antemurale in hospitio nocte media ⁴ se in abditis conferunt.

Its progress and execution.

25. At rutilante aurora, hic mercator cum duobus insidiatoribus quadrigam variis rebus confertam revehens, promissam sibi fieri aperturam supplex janitorem exorat, quam primo aggressu propter duorum assistentiam Anglicus dare formidat. At Guillelmus Hoel ait; "Nihil periculi; hi socii sunt de Locoveris, duo probi mercatores." Ac janitor, formidine posthabita, dicit, "Or, bene! introite." Mercator vero supra ligneum antemuralis pontem rhedam sistit, donec a bursa duos Britones et unam placam, in Normania monetam

¹ *Sed*] Om. B.

² *Pollicitis*] Policitis. A.

³ *Sui*] Suis. B.

⁴ *Media*] Here begins a new hand, which has copied the rest of B.

currentem, trahens janitori¹ tradiderit; at janitor ampliorem pecuniam se habiturum debere pro tanto beneficio, nec vinum fore sufficiens, affirmat. Tunc mercator, velut tristis, ut promptum et liberiores transitum consequatur, bursam excutiendo monetam humi projicit. Hoc acto, janitor, præceps ad sua pericula, hanc projectam pecuniam recolligens, se curvum prosternit, et illico ferro desub chlamyde extracto, Guillelmus Hoel janitorem confodit, et equo veredo tibias abscidit et una cum rheda, gravi rerum pondere onusta, supra pontem corruit.

26. Audito tumultu, Anglici castro soporantes a somno territi excutiuntur. Unus ipsorum, robustus et pulcherrimus juvenis, in camisia nudus accurrens pontem castri erigere nititur, sed Guillelmus gladio ruens ipsum adolescentem occidit. O præclara avaritia! castrum quod improbus labor militum armis apertis vix expugnasset, temporis instanti vincis; et pro tam insigni facinore tuo auctori mortis stipendium, id quod avarus² existit, præmium impendisti. Tum pedites e latebris in pontem, in villæ portam, ingenti clamore excitato, prorumpunt, quam Anglicus, vir bellicosus, robusto corpore et constanti animo longa pugna tuetur, sed tandem facile unus a pluribus consternitur. Et altero latere³ Floquetus et heros de Malonido, bello strenuissimi, cum suis acribus equitibus portas accurrunt. Hoc ingenio, hac probitate, villa subacta, fores recluduntur et equites intrant. Tuba recurvi et directi æris hostibus infesta reboans hostes terret, alta et jucunda voce clमितans, “ Sanctus Yvo, nostræ victoriæ aspirans, gloriose extollatur. Illustrissimus Franciscus, dux Britonum, feliciter vivat.” Hic Anglus confoditur, alter vinclis retruditur. Anglorum major quam centum numerus

¹ *Janitori*] Janitorem. B. Janitatori. C.

² *Avarus*] So corrected from

Avaro, which is the reading of the MSS.

³ *Latere*] Om. B.

vel morti vel captivitati addicitur,¹ inter quos vir potens comes de Foucamberge carceri mancipatur. Cuilibet incolæ Franco integra sua fortuna reservatur; illa Anglorum sola in prædam communem inter victores distribuenda venit. Portis villæ ducis Britonum insignia loco eminentiori divite ornatu depinguntur. At pavefactus quidam barbarus, qui ut nudus jacebat a lecto surgit, saltu præcipi pericula inopinata per muros evadens, Rothomagum decurrit, nunciansque Pontis-Archæ captionem, universam urbem et præcipua formidine ducem de Sombresset territum, necnon cæteros Anglicos, admodum concussit. Tum animadvertunt instanti discrimine Rothomagum, ducatus apicem, tum alia castra supra Secanam, perditionis confinio versari.

CAPITULUM OCTAVUM.

De furore ducis de Sombresset quo insanit, captione Pontis-Archæ per nuncium relata; de ipsius nuncii incarceratione; de mærore ducissæ et erga medicum pietate; de seriosa nuncii ducis delusione; de consilii ipsius ducis et herois de Talbot mutatione Pontis-Archam obsidendi; de Normanorum lætitia; de Britonum mærore.

The fury
of the
duke of
Somerset
on the
occasion.

27. ATTAMEN ipse dux, ut primum infausta referentem nuncium accepit, implacabili accensus furia super castri perditione, ipsum interrogat, cui² asserit per Gallos esse occupatum. At ipse rei tantæ incredulus obloquitur. “ Tu, ingens proditor, perversum refers mendacium. Hora diei hesternæ decima a Pontis-Archa me contigit abscessisse; tunc de hostium aggressu nullus adversi rumor, nulla sinistri trepidatio, sed omnia in tuto erant. Tantas villæ, oppidi et pontis

¹ *Addicitur*] Additur. B.

| ² *Cui*] Qui (?).

“munitiones uno instanti amissas, negat facti impos-
“sibilis executio.”

28. Tum dux furibundus acerbum nuncio capitis supplicium inferre minatur, hunc in tetrum carcerem rapi jubet. Constantique animo nuncius propositique tenens, non formidat assuere; “Si¹ rei gestæ veritas ut
“enuncio manifesta non elucescat plagis mille, frustis²
“mille corpus lacerandum vestro arbitrio submitto.” Squalor³ enim incredibilis et mœror inauditus tantæ rei novitate ducissam et universam familiam oppressit. Hæc thori ducis consors adhuc lecto accubans, velut phrenesi arrepta et matronalis pudoris oblita, nuda in camisia, absque secreta tunica, a cubili prosiliit et anxio dolore commota exclamat, “Hujus ducatus omnia
“possessa hæc ærumnosa villæ captio in miserandam
“perditionem cuncta non expectata trahet.” Et quamquam adversa sorte non mediocriter Gallis infesta cruciaretur, tamen hæc erga magistrum Johannem Tyffeigne,⁴ medicum Gallum, tunc hanc in thalamo visitantem, egregiam retinuit pietatem. Hæc maritum cognoscens adversis insanum, si usquam huic forte⁵ occurreret medicum crudeliter necaturum, quamobrem inter cortinas thori latitare, ut saluti consuleret, et abscondi jussit, donec furibundus conjux aliorum a conclavi evaserit. Anglia⁶ enim impios viros et maleficos, feminas vero pietate insignes et benefidas parit.

29. Tunc temporis ipse dux Anglus insidias conflans, laternam ad castra noctis conticinio surripienda accommodatam, atque balistas ad murorum custodiam præter modum iniquo tractu fatificas, in diversorio conclavis mercari fertur, et sic sua arte, qua deludere alios conspirabat, doli inventor merito infeliciter deluditur. Hoc

¹ Si] Se. A.B.

² Frustis] Frustris. B., and so
A. originally.

³ Squalor] Scalor. A.B.

⁴ Tyffeigne] Tiffeigne. B.

⁵ Forte] Sorte. A.

⁶ Here in the margin of A. occurs
the word ‘Nota.’

accepto dux vesanus machinas inemptas projecit; et ipse frendens velut aper penetrale conjugis egressus¹ purpuram a tergo rejecit, vestem militarem induit, ferrum corvirostrum rapit, ebullienti nudatoque capite in curtem castris sese præcipitans huc illuc flamma iræ ardentes oculos volutat. Magna enim Anglorum circumseptus caterva de casu hunc et alterum inquit. Alloqui nullus barbarorum ipsum audet, ni fuerit primus interpellatus. O rabies vecors! non vis nisi cæco affectu concupita tibi referri; et si libidini furiosæ adversa, quamquam vera, fideliter nuncientur, furentem ægro animo concipis indignationem, et ingrati latorem iracundia accensus inhumane, velut² capitis hostem, persequeris, atque furor immoderatus mentis consilium absorbet ne rebus labentibus succurrat, quod in belli negotio, ut occurrat necessitas, statim promptum et expeditum haberi oportet, ut ducis providentia in adversis retenta animi constantia instanti periculo salubriter opituletur. Ac etsi optata falso commententur, inani voluptate raptus supra vires animum superbum erigis, ac temeraria fiducia præcipitatus tuæ potentiæ inconcessa aggredieris, vel hostium invasioni opportunus incaute custodiam relaxas. Unde elatus superbia veritatis inimicus, dum stabilem tibi fortunam retinere putas, in exitialem calamitatem corruis.

A messenger despatched to Pont-de-l'Arche.

30. Hic dux quendam equitem sibi fidissimum ad explorandam casus Pontis-Archæ veritatem transmittere voluit; quod idem eques recusat. "Non enim unum
"equestrem, sed cohortem hastis exercitissimam ad tam
"incipitem casum investigandum deputare vix congrueret. Profecto Galli ad raptum non segnes modo
"haud in fortaliciis quiescunt; verum acerrima equitatus
"celeritate horrendi nunc circumquaque effusi regionem
"Pontis-Archæ subjectam evertunt. Si unus nostrorum
"pergat explorator, relaturus quid invenerit non reme-

¹ *Egressus*] Aggressus. B.

| ² *Velut*] Veluti. B.C.

“abit; vel hunc lancea transfodi, vel in vincula detrudi, “continget.” Sed tandem ad investigandum quis, vel cujus auctoritate, Pontis-Archam occupat, dux, gubernator Normaniæ, celerem armorum nuncium transmittit, cui, ut ludicro jocosio ejus inquisitio illuderetur, barbarico Britonum sermone Anglico respondere quemdam Britonum lingua materna Britonisantem Floquetus cæterique Gallorum duces jussisse vulgo putantur. Non enim intellecta responsione Britannico idiomate delusa,¹ infestus Anglus dixit, “Vestra verba non capio; certum “me reddatis, domine, qui fuerunt illi, qui contra “treugarum securitatem istam villam sibi usurpare “audent?” Quo instantius Brito ab Anglico interrogatur, eo magis, non absque jucundo risu astantium, Britonisare conatur; et velut barbari dolo conspirato, bellorum jura confundendo, sacram² treugarum fidem illudebant, et non aliter Galli serio ridiculo³ confusam et illusam eorum summationem fecisse dicuntur. Tandem responso non apprehenso, nuncius ludibrio habitus inanis ad suos principes revertitur.

31. At dux de Sombresset nec non heros de Talbot derisi ebullienti ira acrius inflammantur, et Pontis-Archæ suæ ditioni subtracta,⁴ longe sibi affore pejora verentur; et si fidei burgensium Rothomagi custodiam deputare securum arbitrarentur, protinus in armatos Pontis-Archam occupantes irruerent, quanquam graves et difficillimi insultus ad tantam munitionem aggregiendam imminerent. Profecto non minor quam duarum egregie pugnantium legionum copia ad Pontis-Archam oppugnandam sufficeret. Una castrum validum Vulgasino constructum, altera villam munitissimam ponte intermedio obsidens, neutra subsidium mutuum alteri deferre valeret. Anglici ideo verentes, si urbis claustra exire contingeret, ne redeuntes

The difficulty of the position of the English.

¹ *Delusa*] Delusus (?).

² *Sacram*] Om. B.

³ *Ridiculo*] Rudiculo. A.

⁴ *Subtracta*] Subtracta. A.

ipsos cives excluderent, ab invasione Pontis-Archæ divertunt propositum. At egregia belli fortuna vices suas varians æquo ludo Pontis-Archæ captione illam Fulgeris compensat, et partim injuriam duci illatam ulciscitur. Nam si Anglicis in ducatu fraude surripere unam permiserit villam, nomine Britonum in eorum obedientia præclaro ingenio capi concessit alteram. Hinc jucundissimum proverbium decurrit, "Ictus alapæ celer in barbarorum genas reflectitur." Manus ejus vivat in æternum, quæ tam apposite novit mutuum colaphum referre.

32. Illa tempestate mœror et gaudium insimul miscentur; nam intrinseca tristitia unam nationem afficit, at ingens lætitia reficit alteram. Profecto Fulgeris villæ subreptio munitissimum hostium receptaculum toti Britaniæ furore conspirato, in miseros acerbissimam captivitatis et stragis cladem minatur. Et felix Pontis-Archæ villæ reductio, castrum in hostes prævalida munitio, toti Normanis concupitam libertatem et jucundissimam vitæ securitatem pollicetur. Illa infestissimos hostes, hæc dulcissimos amicos introduxit. Illa incolas fraude subactos a cunctis extorres laribus propriis expellit, hæc ab immanissimis inimicis arte redemptos incolas omnium bonorum suorum possessores integro statu in natali origine retinet. Surrepta Fulgeris villa Britones sub crudele jugum adituri, ni Summus avertat,¹ gemitu et mœrore amarissimis conficiuntur; hac² reducta sub rege suo Pontis-Archæ, Normani a durissima tyrannorum servitute exituri lætitia ingenti et risu interno perfunduntur.³

¹ *Avertat*] *Advertat*. A.B.

² *Hac*] *At* (?).

³ *Perfunduntur*] *Profunduntur*.

A.B.

CAPITULUM NONUM.

De¹ captione fortaliciorum Cogniaci et Sancti Magrini per Verdunum in Vasconia, et Patuli-Regis et oppidanorum occisione per heroem de Moy in Belvaco; de villæ castrique² Concharum, et de Anglorum ignominiosa expulsionem per Robertum de Floques in Normania; et de instabilitate fortunæ armorum.

33. DUM hæc feliciter aguntur ob dignum ducis Brito-
num furorem, quidam nobilis de Vasconia, Verdunus Progress of events in various parts of France.
nomine, cum scalarum machinis fortalicia de Cogniaco
et³ de Sancto Magrino, Burdegalis versus plagam erepta,
a barbaris in naturalem Gallorum communitatem re-
traxit. Ad quæ regis Anglorum nomine eorum capi-
taneus, Mondotus de Lansac, a Burdegalis urbe rever-
surus, adhuc sub manu Anglorum fore arbitrans, in
Verduni potestatem captivus decedit. Et eo Marte
heros de Moy, militaris rei non ignarus, Belvacensis
patriæ protector, castrum Patuli⁴-Regis latrunculis cu-
mulatum expugnat, et quotquot Anglici inibi reperti,
qui⁵ innocentium guttura solvere consueverant, sontes
ferro transacti occumbunt. Ab hac enim non immerita
punitio eorum capitaneus, Johannes Herpe, Anglicus,
tunc pago Gorniachi⁶ absens, solus intactus evasit. Et
cum fortuna anceps et instabilis casu adverso præci-
pitem cœperat volvere rotam, et ut libet fragili tyran-
norum prosperitate ludens violentum sistere⁷ nescit
impetum donec nedum unum sed plures in excelso
vectos gravissimo lapsu obruerit,⁸ quos mari, terræ,
formidolosos, modo armis potentes extulerit, nunc

¹ *De*] Qualiter de. B.

² *Castrique*] Castri. B.

³ *Et*] Om. B.

⁴ *Patuli*] Partuli. B.

⁵ *Qui*] Quoniam. C.

⁶ *Gorniachi*] Gorniaci. B.C.

⁷ *Sistere*] Insistere. B.

⁸ *Obruerit*] Obrueret. B.

inermes, velut effectos ex viris mulieres, ludibrio patentes expellit, ecce ille Floquetus, armis paratissimus, Concharum repente transcendit muros, ac hostes terrore mortis in castro exactos obsidet, impigre fatifico tormenti fulgure densam¹ muralem perforat congeriem. Inclusi perterriti et salutis inexpertes, ad purum Floqueti arbitrium se dedere compelluntur; quos sub hoc pacto accipiens, omnes pedites exire cogit, quemlibet baculum ut colum dextera enixum, non hastam gerentem.

The instability of fortune.

34. Proh dolor! quam fallax belli tyrannorum gloria; in summo rerum culmine superbos erigit, ut ab excelso² honoris gradu prolapsi opibusque exuti³ tristitiam ferant amarissimam. Cur igitur splendore triumphorum, Anglia, superbis? Initium tuorum bellorum præclarum, magnificum et omni laude extollendum a cunctis mortalibus censebatur; exitus vero pusillanimis, ignominiosus, et omnium ludibrio respersus⁴ non indigne propatulo cunctis habetur. Profecto, nec propter aliud crudelibus armis insatiabilis dominandi Anglorum libido Normaniam occupasse videtur, quam ut ereptam ignominiose perditum iret. Et ut prospera fortuna tot excelsas de Gallis victorias Anglicis adjecit, nunc adversa, velut ad ostensionem humanæ fragilitatis, subito demoliens quod longo et gravi labore cumulaverat, victores in foedam adversus Gallos pugnam ignave superandos modernis diebus attrahit. Nec dum res postulat ut cæca versutia rebus periclitantibus consuleret benignius, oblatas pacis arrhas⁵ acceptare permisit. O Martia juvenus, quæ rerum gestarum magnitudine animos extollis, cognosce in manu Dei invictissimi divitiæ, honores, sceptræ, diademata, triumphorum nitor concluduntur; et quæ elargiri potest, sui arbitrii est illa preciosa mortalium æstimatione

¹ *Densam*] *Dempsam*. A.B.

² *Excelso*] *Excelsu*. B.

³ *Exuti*] *Adjuti*. C.

⁴ *Respersus*] *Repersus*. A. *Repensus*. B. by alteration.

⁵ *Arrhas*] *Erras*. A.B.

ut et quando vult auffere. Justum enim erat ut tendiculis¹ factionis absconsis, quibus fracta fide innocentes gravissimo damno² fefellerunt, Anglici irretiti sontes illaqueentur.³ Nec ulla lex est justior ista, quod flagiosi insidiarum artifices copiosas subeant vices, atque ad hominum securitatem turbendam inventores subdolæ artis nequitia pereant.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM.

De responsione regis Karoli nuncio archipræsulis Burdegalis et ambaciatoribus ducis de Sombresset, magistro Johanni Infantis et cuidam Anglico, ejus collegæ, fortalitia in Vasconia et Pontis-Archam regi Angliæ restitui instantissime postulantes, nulla Fulgeris reparatione per eos oblata.

35. NON multis diebus interjectis, nuncius armorum ex parte archiepiscopi et civium Bordegalis transmissus Karolum regem aditum propensius orat ut fortalitia de Cogniaco, de Sancto Magrino, Anglicis Vasconibus reddere intrusos jubeat, et deinceps ut præfato archiepiscopo salvum conductum annuere dignetur; quo obtento, ipsum archipræsulem ad regem enunciat gressu celeri accessurum. Quibus super fraude petitis, nuncius inanis et vacuus recessit.

The answers of Charles VII. to various ambassadors.

36. Deinde magister Johannes Infantis, ducis de Sombresset et deinde de Talbot ambaciator, natione Normanus, et quidam Anglicus ejus collega, Karolum regem adeunt, Pontis-Archam et castrum Patuli-Regis, nulla per eos usurpata reparari offerentes, Anglorum ditioni restaurari accuratius postulant. Ad

¹ *Tendiculis*] Tendiculus. B.

² *Gravissimo damno*] Gravissimis
damnis. C.

³ *Illaqueentur*] Illaqueantur. A.,

B.

quæ Karolus rex justissimus orsus est. Si villam Fulgeris arte proditoria surreptam, et omnia incolis ablata, grassatores Anglici ab integro refundant, se tantam daturum operam ut carissimus ejus nepos, dux Britonum, et sua sequentes arma, oppida petita in Anglicam potestatem reponerent. Alias, ut iniqua et æquitati dissona, petitio eorum minus erat admit-tenda. At ambaciatores super facto Fulgeris quidquam tractare nullam a suis principibus sibi concessam po- testatem asserunt. Propterea ut rex fraudulentam¹ cavillantium astutiam rogantem regno nocituram, velle dolis ipsum circumvenire prospexit, absolutam dat ipsis repulsam; et frustati spe captionis ambaciatores, nulla super petitis impetrata sortiti, Rothomagum tendunt.

37. O Anglica versutia ! qua fronte, quo jure, postulare sumis audaciam ut castra ad naturalis² domini obedien- tiam juste redacta prætextu treugarum tibi restituan- tur, et tu aspernaris³ oppidum, contra treugarum fidem per te proditorie usurpatum, vero domino restaurare? Divina ac humana justitia tuam petitionem summæ iniquitatis arguit; si ut quod ab altero tibi fieri requiris, dum idem alteri æqua lance metiaris.⁴ Iniquitas tibi summa fuit, villa Fulgeris surrepta, juratam treugarum fidem infringere; et æquitas summa est tibi injusta petenti juris auctoritate eandem inficiari fidem.

¹ *Fraudulentam*] Om. B.

² *Naturalis*] Natalis. C.

³ *Aspernaris*] Aspergaris. B.

⁴ *Metiaris*] The latter part of the

sentence is faulty; *ut* should be cancelled, and *haud* or *non* inserted before *metiaris*.

CAPITULUM UNDECIMUM.

De ambaxiatorum¹ regum Franciæ et Angliæ in abbazia Boni Portis conventionem; de oblatione per ambaxiatores regis Franciæ illis Angliæ pro bono pacis componendæ summa æquitate facta, et de ejus injusta per Anglicos denegatione.

38. REITERATA demum ad pium Francorum regem ^{Further negotiations.} versuti ducis de Sombresset legatione, ad instantem sui postulationem heros de Culento et magister Guillelmus Cosineti transmissi ad Locumveris proficiscuntur. Et deinceps in Boni-Portis abbazia juxta Secanam convenientes, Pontis-Archam, Conchas, et Patuli-Regis castrum, omniaque spolia in eis per Gallos ablata, necnon Anglum comitem de Faucamberge² captivum, ex parte regis Karoli, quanquam belli fortuna hoste superior esset, legatis Angliæ se facturos restituere offerunt; attamen optima lege, si præscriptus dux nomine regis Angliæ duci Britaniæ læso villam et Fulgeris oppidum, cunctaque inibi per aggressores rapta, quæ³ (communi æstimatione xx. centum aureorum millia valuerunt,⁴) reintegrare curam agat.⁵ Et si parata manu omnia petita, forsitan propter eorum consumptionem, restituendi facultas abesset, pro securitate idonea, castra, aut in vades, quousque satisfactio secuta foret, viri locupletes traderentur. Et insuper, ut nulla rei inconsultæ occasio tractatum dilatare aut impedire valeret, si super aliis damnis illatis Angliæ ambaxiatores queremoniam agitare contingeret, Franciæ legatis cuncta reparari⁶ faciendi concessa potestas erat. His vero in pristino statu repositis, et omnibus ab utraque parte ferri ex-

¹ *Ambaxiatorum*] Ambassiatoribus. B.

² *Faucamberge*] Focamberge. B.

³ *Quæ*] Om. A.B.

⁴ *Valuerunt*] Valere. A.

⁵ *Agat*] Agant. A.

⁶ *Reparari*] Reparare. A.B.

cessibus ad nihilum redactis, rex humanissimus inter duo regna, treugas inviolatas fideliter se observaturum pollicitur; quæ oblata, tanquam justissima et plus parti adversæ quam offerenti profutura, Anglica protervia, pacis hostis, in sui principatus usurpati necem acceptare recusat.

39. O cæca¹ regni libido! qua² vesania tam humanum, tam tibi salutiferum pacis tractatum renuis? O vecors! oblata enim quæ abjicis armis assequi et usurpata quæ reparare contemnis ferro tutari non vales. Est tibi atrox et fœdum bellum potius, ut miserrima belli clade pereas, et universa, nedum cismarina sed trans³ pontum detenta, amittas, quam pax sancta, ut felicior pacis tranquillitate vivas et majori in parte male parta ac regum integrum conserves. Cæterum, recto Dei judicio hæc aguntur ut sors fatalis tua iniqua imperia ad subitam ruinam, et te, humano cruore fœdatam, ad sanguinis macellum trahat. Nec manu potenti, nec mortalium industria, obviam itur, ut conditio tyrannorum fragilis et principatus injusti in nullo stabilita diuturna prosperitate consistat; verum flatu fortunæ violento huc illuc impulsa, quos variis triumphis gloriosos et florentibus opibus opitulatos sustulerit, mox improvise recursu in summæ⁴ profundum calamitatis demergit. Vis igitur, demens, propter denegatam unius villæ reparationem casibus fortunæ volubilis universas opes committere et incerta pro certis optare? Verum enim bellum unusquisque, etiam ignavus, facile excitat,⁵ sed inceptum non absque maxima hominum et rerum clade geri nec ferri potest,⁶ et postremo

¹ *O cæca*] Here in the margin of A. occurs the note, "Invectiva ad-
" versus Anglos adversarios, injusti
" belli auctores."

² *Qua*] Quo. B.

³ *Sed trans*] Sed et trans. C.

⁴ *Summæ*] Summo. B. Summum profundæ. C.

⁵ *Excitat*] Excitatur. B.

⁶ *Ferri potest*] These two words have been altered to their present reading by a second hand: B. confirms it.

ægerrime relinquitur, nec illius cujus cruentum bellum fuit incipere excitatum deponere. Cæterum plerumque temerario belli auctore domito, et cunctis fortunis ereptis, victoris arbitrii est.

CAPITULUM DUODECIMUM.

Qualiter Karolus rex, post varias ambaxiatorum impensas frustra consumptas ab hostibus, suos consiliarios in unum congregari iussit, et in præsentia duorum notariorum primo cancellarium, deinle cancellarius alios, jurare fecit ut sibi fidele consilium, favore et metu posthabitis, darent, an sine detrimento honoris juste contra hostes apertum bellum movere poterat.

40. POST varias ambaciatorum impensas inani¹ labore sæpius repetito consumptas, rex Karolus justissimus, ut accepit qua simultate, quibus dolis, in treugarum prosecutione erga rempublicam inimici utebantur, in duorum præsentia notariorum suum magnum conciliium accersiri iussit, cui mentis secretum, fere post quatri-
mestrem lapsum a misera Fulgeris direptione, aperuit,² protestans ut pacta treugis inserta inviolabiliter observare, nec aliquid sinistri nec subdoli contra earum fidem volebat moliri, quod in sui honoris dignitatem a posteris impingi³ posset.⁴ Deum et homines attestatur quod cum suo nepote Angliæ firmam pacem componere quam guerram cruentam gerere mallet, si hostes juratæ⁵ conventionis fidem servarent. Sed cum ab inimicis se delusum videret, rebus suorum subjectorum afflictis, aperto bello, (si absque famæ detrimento jus armorum pateretur,) succurrere votis flagrantibus gere-

Charles
deliberates
whether
he may
justly
make war
with the
English.

¹ *Inani*] Jam. B.

² *Aperuit*] Om. C.

³ *Impingi*] Impingui. A. B.

⁴ *Posset*] Possit. B.

⁵ *Juratæ*] In ratæ. B.

bat. Quam ob rem virum clarissimum Franciæ cancellarium per se idem rex, deinceps ipse cancellarius cæteros conciliatores, stricto religionis sacramento astringit, ut omni metu et favore posthabitis, suæ majestatis æstimatione non offensa, fideliter consulerent an juste, non repugnantibus treugis, bellum hostibus inferre valeret.

The chancellor in his speech,

41. Ac cancellarius, vir summæ auctoritatis, responsum dedit: "Ut vestra¹ majestas jussit, an bellum cum Anglicis sit gerendum, disserens absolvam. Eo vestra superillustris majestas potestatis fastigio sublimata regno universo principatur ut sollerti animi virtute et exactissima corporis opera procellosos bellorum turbines tranquillam in pacis beatæ serenitatem primo, si possit, mitti concordia; sin autem extremo compulsa rigido ferro commutet, et populum fidei creditum a pestiferis hostium incursibus contritum² eximat,³ et ab omni nedum periculo verum bellorum formidine reddat securum. Profecto non tam præclari fulgor generis, non tam coruscantibus illustrata-gemmis corona, quam excellens animi magnitudo et stricta justi observantia dignum principatu regem ostendit. Bello enim, si pro urgente reipublicæ succursu propriam salutem in mortis discrimen offere non formidet, si violentos prædonum raptus cohibeat, si rabidam hostium infestationem propulset; pace vero, si subjectos mansueto et leni imperio regat, potissimum si a fortunis eorum, ni necessitas universi postulet,⁴ modeste abstineat; si spectatos scientia, fide et rerum experientia, munerumque spretores super populum judices instituat; si æque inter omnes proportionatam (gratia, odio, posthabitis), justitiam ser-

¹ *Ut vestra*] "Oratio domini cancellarii in concilio ad regem." A. in the margin.

² *Contritum*] An interlineation in A.

³ *Eximat*] Exunat. B.

⁴ *Universi postulet*] Universas postuletur. B.

“ vet,¹—tunc hoc opus non humanum sed divinum, Deo
 “ non absimilem, plusquam mortalem, velut quoddam
 “ Numen, hunc in terris facit venerari, et a terreno
 “ imperio in æternam regni coelestis gloriam transferri.
 “ Magnopere enim, citra horrendam cruoris humani effu-
 “ sionem, lacerantem rempublicam hostilem rabiem
 “ compescere vestra sollicitudo, non absque gravi la-
 “ bore et auri temporisque ingenti dispendio, nixa fuit.
 “ Idcirco vestris legatis sollenni more stipulantibus,
 “ vester hostis treugarum otio in Franciam transfretare
 “ regiam fidem astrinxit, ut inter duo potentissima
 “ regna furiosa² discidii inveterati clades celesti fœde-
 “ rum numine placaretur, quod Anglica fraude imbutus
 “ minus fideliter adimplevit, verum mendax astutia
 “ juratam³ fidem fefellit, nec quidquam promissorum
 “ consummato opere fecit. Haud enim referta dolo
 “ barbarorum calliditas, præmiditata treugarum conces-
 “ sione veram pacem, cæterum⁴ suo regi sacro lilio
 “ cretam thori præclaram dari consortem, et occupatas
 “ urbes annonæ penuria exinanitas recreare captabat.
 “ Uxorem vero illustrissimam ex treugarum pretio sibi
 “ matrimonio adjunxit, et alimentorum copia urbium
 “ inopiam abunde refecit. Quid inde? Infida regni
 “ ambitio et insatiabilis rapinæ ardor treugarum pacta
 “ servare minus curat, quæ hosti fidem negligenti fieri
 “ æqua⁵ juris ratio non dictat. Fides enim facienda
 “ adest, dum inter utrumque consummate⁶ promissa
 “ fiunt; si a fide⁷ pacta unius pravo ingenio corrup-
 “ tus decidat, alterum rupto vinculo fidei solutum pub-
 “ lica juris decernit potestas, et delusa fides inanis
 “ per aera evanescit. Igitur ubi salutem vario labore
 “ repetito quæsitam populo bellorum anxietate op-

¹ *Servet*] Serves. B.

² *Furiosa*] Written upon a blank
space left in the text of B.

³ *Juratam*] Jurata. B.

⁴ *Cæterum*] Et cæterum. B.

⁵ *Æqua*] E contra. B.

⁶ *Consummate*] Consummato. B.

⁷ *Fide*] Fide. C.

after
enlarging
upon the
crimes of
the
English,

“ presso concordia afferre¹ non potest, necesse cogit
 “ vestram majestatem ex officii debito regno invisa
 “ calamitate afflicto justis armis comparare securitatem.
 “ 42. Et si majores Angliæ transversa fides sceleris
 “ perfidiæ damnet, an vulgus immune a tanta labe infi-
 “ delitatis absolvat considerate. Vulgus Anglum vulgus
 “ crudum² et incultum; nihil mansueti, nihil firmi
 “ habet. Ubi maxime princeps fidei contemptor nec
 “ recti cultor existit, facile perversum exemplum se-
 “ quens in scelus et nefas labitur,³ quamplurima flagi-
 “ tiosa perpetraturus.⁴ Et si induciarum otio per
 “ Anglicos acta intime scrutentur,⁵ infidam eorum si-
 “ multatem, (quæ unum in lingua prætendit, aliud
 “ opere semper exsequitur,) nedum juratas treugas vio-
 “ lasse, verum promissam sacramento fidem nunquam
 “ adimplevisse, certum apparebit. Ac tametsi Anglica
 “ barbaries palam regnicolas infestare non habuit, verum-
 “ tamen absconse ex abditis nemorum ruens, ut itine-
 “ rantibus obviat, unum rapto spolio robore alligat,
 “ alterum excruciatum interficit. Verum enim navalem
 “ apertam pugnam in Hispanos, necnon campestem in
 “ Scotos, antiqua foederum compage Gallis amicissimos,
 “ treugis inscriptos, crudelior exercuit, ac sanguinolenta
 “ immanitas spoliolum appetens et Gallorum jugulis
 “ semper intenta, nunc de Rupella, de Depa, nunc de
 “ Britania, piratica rapacitate preciosis onustam nego-
 “ tiatorum classem expugnavit, raptas mercaturas abstu-
 “ lit, expugnationum corpora in hiantem pelagi voragi-
 “ nem submersit. Et si non per altum navigantes,⁶
 “ nonne per terram, ob regum majestatum reverentiam
 “ mercatores cæterosque incolas de una in alteram
 “ urbem profecturos, publica treugarum securitas a con-

¹ *Afferre*] *Afferri*. MS. Or we may read, *Salus...quæsitâ...afferri*.

² *Vulgus crudum*] *Vulgum crudum*. A.B.

³ *Labitur*] *Labem*. B.

⁴ *Perpetraturus*] *Perpetraturum*. A.B.

⁵ *Scrutentur*] *Scrutatur*. B.

⁶ *Navigantes*] *Navigans*. B.

“ sueta Anglorum incursione protexit? Minime. Pro-
 “ fecto ferocissimi latrunculi Meduntæ, Vernolii, Longiaci,
 “ Anglorum præsidiis absconditi, humano habitu exuto,
 “ larvas dæmonum deformitate¹ horrendas, vultus super-
 “ inducti, publicum Parisiense iter Aurelianis tendens,
 “ ac illi de Patulo-Regis, de Novo-Castro, de Gorniaco,
 “ stratam Remis in Parisiam urbem directricem, assiduus
 “ insidiarum latebris obsident, et lethali mucrone itine-
 “ rantium guttura resolvunt, merces, aurum, argentum,
 “ deprædantur. Et si egregii bellatores treugarum con-
 “ fidentes immunitati vel rei familiaris aut recreationis
 “ gratia se rure conferant, infidus Anglicus furor, vin-
 “ dictam sitiens illorum qui præstantia virtutis in
 “ Anglicos mortifera gesserunt prælia, inhumana strage
 “ jugulant. Anglorum vero treugæ minus² quam aper-
 “ tum bellum Gallis securitatis afferunt. Furenti Marte
 “ nemo campis confidit; nam armis, vel salvo conductu,
 “ saluti consulit. Treugis gladius in pharetram recondi-
 “ tur; alterum in latrunculos minime prodest. Hæc
 “ nefanda maleficia rebus et corporibus illata rex
 “ Angliæ atque sui officarii, treugarum conservatores
 “ in Normania, instanter summati reparare callide
 “ dissimulant.

“ 43. Ergo ipsum bellum apertum in foederatos, variaque
 “ per mare et terram latrocinia atque strages hominum,
 “ ac Fulgeris direptionem, fraudulenta scelerum inul-
 “ torum dissimulatione, perpetrasse censentur.³ Cruor
 “ igitur innocentium ex fractionis industria tyrannide
 “ effusus, et publica patriæ⁴ direptio ad Divinam jus-
 “ titiam in perditissimos sicarios ultionem exclamant,
 “ et a vestra majestate in famosissimos grassatores
 “ condignam tantorum scelerum reparationem poscunt.
 “ Profecto gentium jura et omnis severa legum sanctio

¹ *Deformitate*] *Difformitate*. A.

² *Treugæ minus*] *Treugæ non minus*. C.

³ *Censentur*] *Sencentur*. B.

⁴ *Patriæ*] *Patris*. B.

“ in istos armatos, in crudelissimos piratas, in fero-
 “ cissimos prædones rerum et cruoris hominum ex-
 “ haustores, vobis ferri vindictam exercere præcipiunt,
 “ ut vestra manus armata tyrannorum furorem pro-
 “ pulset apertum, latebrosas grassatorum restringat
 “ insidias, a mucrone sanguinolento homicidarum
 “ jugulos vestrorum fidelium eripiat, atque prædonum
 “ crebris ab incursionibus maria et terras reddat se-
 “ curitati. Haud torpere licet treugarum occasione
 “ protectionem reipublicæ debitam impendere; nam
 “ fidem treugis promissam nedum fregerunt sed nec
 “ usquam hostes servare contingit; nec subdolis igitur
 “ [et] perfidis auctoribus in perniciem reipublicæ mutuam
 “ fidei vicem referre quam non observant. Vult sacri
 “ juris auctoritas, si publica fides jurata scelestam¹ no-
 “ cendi voluntatem hostibus extorquere non potuit,
 “ saltem vindex perjurii gladius in rempublicam ulterius
 “ sæviendi facultatem abscindat. Fœderatis enim et
 “ subjectis afflictis opitulari, debellareque tyrannos pub-
 “ lica commoda vastantes et ab immani² eorum cru-
 “ delitate populum sibi creditum redimere, præclara res
 “ justitiæque plenissima et summa principis laus est. Si
 “ vestra majestas in hostes dimicare non putet, (quibus
 “ crudeliter deprædandi³ magis per dies æstuat affectus,)
 “ nunquid insontes exitio traditura est quæ in tyrannos
 “ non insurgit multorum necem conspirantes? Et⁴ ex
 “ adverso, si vestra manus eorum furorem exstirpet,
 “ nonne diræ servitutis vincula dissolvat, carceres tetros
 “ franget inclusis, ab exilio profugos et peregrinam
 “ pacem feliciter in patriam revocabit? Si enim [ad]
 “ tantorum scelerum vindictam assumendam nos pigros
 “ et desides diurna moretur incuria, ista pestis Anglica,
 “ Gallorum gloriæ et prosperitati ab ævo insidiosa, per

¹ *Scelestam*] Celestem. B.

² *Immani*] Inani. B.

³ *Deprædandi*] Deprædanti. B.

⁴ *Et*] Etiam. B.

“ dies et dies dilata, acrior ingravescet.¹ Non modo
 “ unam patriam cæterum universum regnum incommo-
 “ dis, quæ nulla reparabit ætas, inficiet.² Et quid aliud
 “ futurum erit, nisi quod³ unusquisque prædo, quantum
 “ insidiis et ferro potentior erit, tantum imperii avare
 “ et impune⁴ alienis principatibus⁵ usurpare audebit et
 “ se crudelissimis armis in regem efferre. Ne ergo hujus
 “ flagitii inulti libido in omnes principum fortunas pro-
 “ grediatur, et ne effræna⁶ ferri licentia omnem regni
 “ quietem turbatum et omne perditum eat,⁷ hanc seve-
 “ rissima animadversione ulcisci oportet.

“ 44. Non est igitur amplius immorandum⁸ ut subdolæ
 “ Anglorum calliditati obviam non eamus, nec falso
 “ promissis eorum reipublicæ tuitionem relaxare fas
 “ est. Nempe versutia Anglica solam conspirat occa-
 “ sionem ut clandestinis latebris, quod aperte nequit,
 “ nos Gallos negligentes et plus æquo credulos oppri-
 “ mere maturet. Fœdera cum Gallis, bello non indicto,
 “ semper ruperunt. In treugis nunquam fidi fuerunt
 “ reperti. Gallicos agros inopina clade millesies depræ-
 “ dati sunt. Munitiones in Normania non solum, sed
 “ in Britania etiam expectantes in alias regni partes
 “ dilatare proposuerunt.⁹ Quid temporis jacturæ inducia-
 “ rum laxamento,¹⁰ quid periculi dilatando bello adjiciunt,
 “ videamus. Toties legatio egregiorum virorum inaniter
 “ repetita spe componendæ pacis incassum semper itura,
 “ tot maris procellis, tot terræ discriminibus versata,
 “ quid secreto¹¹ rex Angliæ animo an pacem vel bellum

¹ *Ingravescet*] *Ingravescent*. B.

² *Inficiet*] *Efficiet*. A.B.

³ *Quod*] *Quia*. C.

⁴ *Avare et impune*] *Avere et impugne*. A.B.

⁵ *Alienis principatibus*] *Alienos principatus*. A.B. Originally, *Alios* in A., but altered by the first hand.

⁶ *Effræna*] *Affrena*. B.

⁷ *Eat*] *Eras*. B.

⁸ *Immorandum*] *Morandum*. B.

⁹ *Proposuerunt*] *Opposuerunt*. A. B.

¹⁰ *Laxamento*] *Laxamenta*. A.B.

¹¹ *Secreto*] *Secreti*. A. B.

“ gerat ;—minorem certitudinem ultima quam prima ad
 “ vestram majestatem retulit.
 “ 45. Quid plura? Fulgeris inhumanæ depopula-
 “ tionis,¹ jugulorum resolutionum, latrociniorum, pira-
 “ tarum et prædonum experientia, et istorum scelerum
 “ dissimulata reparationis denegatio, in Anglorum cru-
 “ delitatem nos arma capescere cogunt. Cur igitur
 “ in reipublicæ perniciem, consciam fidei treugarum
 “ læsæ, in Anglicos bellum movere veremur, et nostra
 “ ignavia per latebrosam eorum simultatem rempubli-
 “ cam pati absorbere? Conscientiæ scrupulum non
 “ habemus. Si Anglica versutia, fracta fide, Deum et
 “ honorem² offendere non formidat, cur, si adversus ejus
 “ infidelitatem armis insurgamus, summum rerum Pa-
 “ trem lædere et nostræ famæ nitorem maculare justo
 “ bello veremur? Summus enim honor, summa laus,
 “ summum præmium, viris illustribus debetur, qui fœ-
 “ derum violatores cum acerrima severitate extermi-
 “ nant et publicas injurias acrius ulciscuntur. Et ne
 “ absque justo titulo remorati dimicare vereamur, nostri
 “ belli et hostium inscitiam cognoscere fas est. Diversa
 “ enim pugnæ necessitudo nos et hostes ad arma ra-
 “ pienda³ impellit. Nos invasos natalis pietas pro sa-
 “ lute populi, pro regni tuitione, in crudos aggressores
 “ certare cogit. Hostes enim invasores torva dominandi
 “ ambitio, pro rapina spoliolum, pro imperii libidine,
 “ exagitat ferro insanire. Pugnamus vero, non ut pug-
 “ nam jugiter agamus, sed ut justo bello rebus afflictis
 “ pacem comparemus. At ex adverso hostes certant
 “ uti in armis continuo ex raptu ferinam ducant vitam;
 “ quo audacius, si recta intentio nostra arma⁴ dirigat,
 “ procelium aggrediamur. Nam ubi justa certaminis
 “ ratio belligerantes⁵ adjuvat, caritas patriæ desolatae

¹ *Inhumanæ depopulationis*] In-
humane depopulavit. C.

² *Honorem*] Hominem. B.

³ *Rapienda*] Capienda. B.

⁴ *Arma*] Above the line in A., in
the text of B.

⁵ *Belligerantes*] Belligerentes. B.

“ compatiens arma induit. Juste et recte pugnanti
 “ celestis victoriarum Princeps solet gloriosum conferre
 “ triumphum.”

46. His et aliis persuasionibus unanimis omnium conciliariorum¹ sententia fuit quod absque fidei et famæ illesæ conscientia rex in Anglicos bellum gerere, immo sine gravi conscientiae et regni discrimine amplius differre non poterat. He carries his point.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET TERTIUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus, deliberatione magni concilii habita, se in hostes apertum bellum moturum conclusit, et pro ejus expeditione comitem Dunensem generalem locumtenentem instituit; qualiter Joachim Rouault et Britones in praesidiis Sancti-Albini militantes quandam Anglorum turmam de praesidio Fulgeris, detectis eorum insidiis, debellaverunt.

47. DEINCEPS rex Karolus, sanctissima intentione pro reipublicæ salute mature digesta, concilii magni deliberatione fretus, in hostes a Normania depellendos se bellum suscepturum decrevit; et illustrissimum Johannem Aurelianus bastardum, comitem Dunensem, armorum ducem strenuissimum generalem pro felici guerræ expeditione, data omni regia potestate, locumtenentem constituit; qua tam prudentis et sollertis animi constantia et tam continui laboris opera fretus est, quod ejus præclarissima gesta non minori quam Pompeii aut Cæsaris laude gesta digna videntur. Charles's arrangements for the war.

48. Interea quidam equestres Anglici armis instructi Fulgeris egressi, Joachim Rouaudi,² unius turmae Gal-

¹ *Omnium conciliariorum*] Concliariorum omnium. C.

² *Rouaudi*] Roandi. B.

lorum equestrium ductori, cæterisque in castro de Sancto-Albino des Cormiers pro Britonum duce præsidia tenentibus, insidias tendere maturant; sed detectæ in miseram tendentium stragem et foedam eorum fugam procedunt. Ecce Galli de Sancto-Albino et quidam Britones, acribus vecti equis, Anglicas insidias subito ac virili impetu aggrediuntur. Anglici repente invasi terga dant fugæ;¹ ast Galli, equis calcaribus adactis et cuspidibus ferri prætentis, dejectos Anglicos fugientes consternunt; quosdam stratos mucrone jugulant, aliosque captivos vinciunt, cæterosque, ferro tergis fugientium inhærente, in Fulgeris januas prosequuntur. Heu quidam strenuus miles,² nimis audax, in valvis capitur, et inter manus captivantis ab Anglo, pro nece cujusdam consanguinei cæsi recenter, irritato confoditur gladio. Centesimum cum denobino Anglorum numerum alacris Gallorum victoria aut cæde vel captivitate ab hostili Fulgeris præsidio secernit.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET QUARTUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus longius ante in ordine militum certum modum, certam legem imposuerat, et de novo sagittarios ex plebe electos in rusticos Angliæ pugnatuross instituit.

A standing
army
raised in
France.

49. LONGIUS ante rex Karolus prudentissimus in ordine militum certum modum, certam legem apposuerat, quæ levi vix penetrabili armatura et absque raptu vivendi genere omnem priscorum illustrium disciplinam antecellunt.⁴ In quindecim strenuorum bellatorum turmas et præstantissimos⁵ armorum ductores equestrem distri-

¹ *Anglici . . . fugæ*] Written in the margin of A., but by the first hand in the text of B. The passage does not occur in C.

² *Miles*] Milles. A.

³ *Pugnatuross*] Pugnatores. B.

⁴ *Antecellunt*] Antecellit. B.

⁵ *Præstantissimos*] Præstantissimorum. B.

buit exercitum. Quælibet turma ex centeno virorum armis electorum numero, acri equorum impetu et lethifico lancearum aggressu prævalidorum, cum unius gladiatoris ictu et duorum sagittariorum armatorum jaculis, ut prælii necessitas requirit, ad necem utentium, in qualibet lancea, adjunctione constituta, velut unum corpus, unus animus, hostem alacris petit, vel ejus invasioni strenue resistit. Hæ turmæ bellicosæ pacis otio vel guerræ induciis, ut si subita necessitas urgeat, regno paratissima succurrant arma, non dissolvuntur, verum integræ sub militari disciplina et bellorum duce per pagos et municipia qualibet distributæ¹ omni regni parte gregatim mansuetam et sobriam, absque alterius oppressione, agunt vitam, stipendiis quolibet mense a populis² solutis. Mira res! Postquam arma sequentes stipendia a principe constituta perceperunt, quoad³ omnem raptum et invisam reipublicæ direptionem mites⁴ effecti ab omni violentia et consueta populi oppressione manus continent innocuas, et conversi in alteros viros cunctam abjiciunt rapacitatem, atque⁵ inter vulgus cum omni humanitate civiliter conversantur, neminem angariant, neminem deprædantur. Tum publica itinera, absque rerum et corporum discrimine, frequentare videres. Tum omne hominum genus, potissime negociatores, crumenas auro refertas, quod paulo ante in secretis naturæ visceribus prædonum metu recondebantur, tutissimum palam deferre,⁶ et de una in alteram patriam proficisci lætitant. Nedum sub regia ordinatione stipendiis et publici⁷ nutriti,⁸ verum a militari ordine sequestrati, cunctam rapiendi libidinem prorsus obliviscuntur, nec ullus istorum qui deposuerunt arma

¹ *Distributæ*] Distributa. A.B.

² *Populis*] Populo(?).

³ *Quoad*] Qui ad. B.

⁴ *Miles*] Mittes. A.B.

⁵ *Atque*] Et. C.

⁶ *Deferre*] Differre. B

⁷ *Publici*] Pu². B.

⁸ *Et publici nutriti*] We should probably read, with C., e publico nutriti.

grassator effectus itinerantibus insidiatur. Hic colit¹ agrum, ille navigat, quidam² mercatur,³ plures ad pristinum artificium redeunt, omnes juste vivendi studio vacare nituntur.⁴ Non humana sed divina hæc subita et incredibilis morum emendatorum in virtutis actum existit conversio. Nempe⁵ asperrima ferri licentia, summo vindice relaxata, enormi scelerum magnitudine, rapina, flamma et strage ubique populos crudelissimum afflixit; et cum satis punitum est, rigor Divinæ justitiæ, ut sibi gratum fuerit,⁶ armatorum crudelitatem, sui furoris⁷ flagellum, retraxit.

50. Aliud novum bellatorum peditum genus reipublicæ salutiferum et in rusticos Angliæ sagittarios necessarium, in quibus Angliæ ducum maxima victoriæ spes est, rex Karolus providissimus erigit. Profecto inter quadraginta plebcios⁸ unum virum, membris elegantiorum et jaculorum usu magis instructum, universa totius regni parochiarum communitas in sagittarium elegit, cui arcum aut balistam et pharetram missilibus repletam, aliamque armaturam sagittario idoneam, principis jussu comparat. Et quia a publica tributorum functione immunes edicto perpetuo eximuntur, Francos Sagittarios vulgus appellat.⁹ Hi¹⁰ pacis otio domi degentes operæ rusticæ, aut artificio, instare non cessant; et dum publica regni tuitio pugnatores invitat ad arma, promptissimum veluti equestres, nunc a rege vocati, et isti pedites jussi ferri gerunt auxilium. Coadunatis enim maxima in copia equitum et peditum aciebus, Karolus rex justissimus, pro hostium expulsionem a Normania pugnaturus, cuilibet militanti, ut ordo et dignitas expostulat, stipendia quolibet mense absque

¹ *Colit*] Tollit. B.

² *Quidam*] Quidem. A.

³ *Mercatur*] Mercantur. C.

⁴ *Nituntur*] Nitantur. B.

⁵ *Nempe*] Nampe. A. Namque. C.

⁶ *Fuerit*] Fuit. B.

⁷ *Sui furoris*] Facinoris. B.

⁸ *Plebeios*] Plebeos. A.B.

⁹ *Appellat*] Appellatur. B.

¹⁰ *Hi*] In B.

defectu impendi jubet. Et ne aliquis suorum militantium quemlibet hominem, licet sub Anglorum obedientia commorantem, captivaret, ne pecus aliquod abigeret, ne vulgi alimentis absque pretio vesceretur, capitis supplicio transgressori imposito jubens decrevit. Solum hostes ac illos qui pro parte adversa belli actu pugnarent capi, eorumque¹ facultates armorum jure occupantibus acquiri censuit. Tantus armorum disciplinæ rigor in Karoli regis acie, potissime² sub comite Dunensi militante, strictius observatur, quod nullus colonus, nullus negociator, nec sacerdos ullus, furti, ambigiatus, concussionis, et sacrelegii criminum militantem accusare posset.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM QUINTUM.

Descriptio Normanicæ situs et morum Normanorum.

51. RES postulare videtur ut Normanicæ situm et mores incolarum scriptis hic inseram. Et ne videar plus favore patriæ illectus quam veritate persuasus natalis originis dignitatem extollere, paucissima egregii auctori descriptioni adjungam.

Descrip-
tion of
Normandy.

52. Normania a priscis patribus Neustria rerum naturalium ubertate quondam appellata fuit, et diebus hodiernis a propriis Normanis nomen sortita est, qui navigio vecti de Nouruegia,³ sub Rolone duce militantes, littus oceani Gallici armis obtinuerunt, qui tandem⁴ provinciam totam in circuitu possidentes, eam Normaniam vocarunt. Habet autem oceanum Britanicum ad eorum et sinum⁵ maris ad occidentem, Galliam ad meridiem et oceanum ad aquilonem. Est enim ejus gleba frugum uberrima, pinguis

¹ Capi, eorumque] Captivorumque.
B.

² Potissime] Potissima. B.

³ Nouruegia] Northuegia. B.

⁴ Tandem] Tandam. B.

⁵ Sinum] Summi. B.

agris, pastura pecorum opima, nemoribus et pratis fecunda, ferarum et volatiliū varietate referta, fluminibus et portubus marinis locuples, fructiferis arboribus consita,¹ urbibus insignioribus decorata et praevalidis oppidis² munita; cuius metropolis existit Rothomagum, urbs antiqua populo et divitiis potens, super fluvium sita qui Secana dicitur. Cujus gens est populosa, fortis et bellicosa, urbana in habitu, modesta in affatu, pia in affectu, pacifica in convictu, laboris patiens, opum augendarum industria sagax, circa divinum cultum devota, decimarum solutione fidelis, praelatis obsequens, et in vitæ extremum Supremi Principis amantissima. Nemini vult injuriari, sed illatas injurias ulcisci. Hæc sub hostium tyrannide gravissime oppressa, ab æmulis acerbissima impropria, ab inimicis severitatem invisam, stragem inhumanam, et tricesimo secundo anno vilius³ objecta inter exteros indignissimum exilium passa est, et per Karoli regis, sui supremi domini, virtutis præstantiam cum summo honore et famæ integritate a crudelissimo Anglorum imperio erepta, reductis feliciter ab exilio profugis, hostibus expulsis, antiqua fruitur libertate.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET SEXTUM.

Qualiter quidam molendinarius a quodam Anglico cæsus, nocte excubans, et ejus socius infra Vernolium Robertum de Flocques⁴ et Pictaviæ Senescalum introduxerunt; ac Galli introducti vi magna castrum ceperunt, in turrem fortissimam Anglos fugantes.

Narrative
of the cap-
ture of
Vernueil.

53. ECCE cujusdam molendinarii in municipio Vernolii oriundi persuasio, naturali instinctu ardens in hostium

¹ *Consita*] Concita. B.

² *Oppidis*] Opibus. B.

³ *Vilius*] Villius. A.B.

⁴ *Flocques*] Floques. B.

vindictam, ad prosequendam¹ Normanïæ expeditionem, militum audaciam Gallorum, modico temporis intervallo sopitam, acrius excitavit. Profecto Vernolium infra Normanïæ terminos in præsiidiis Franciæ constructum, circuitu murorum amplissimum, ædificiis tenue repletum, satis forte castrum et munitissimam turrin continet. In fossas diversorum fontium rivuli² jocosum murmure labuntur; deinde aqua profluens per muri fenestram, infra Vernolii clausuram stagnum³ arte confectum implet, et extra juxta mœnia duo construuntur molendina. At unius istorum molendinarius de nocte muris excubans, ut frequenter accidit, dormitans ab Anglo pervigili atrocius excruciat. Aliam fuisse excruciatum occasionem non ab indignis accepi. Profecto zelotypus Anglicus ne cum ganea sua⁴ moleret⁵ ipsum juvenem molendinarium vehementius suspectum habebat; et quidem, dum se casus obtulit, colore publicæ custodiæ exquisito, zelotypus juveni infensus molendinarium⁶ cum scorto suo⁷ molentem verberare severissimo cædit. At cæsus enim Normannus repositam⁸ mentem altius defixit injuriam, cujus implacabilis et sævus dolor ad vindictam injuriæ exquirendam per dies et dies magis ac magis animum indignatum accendebat; et nedum injuriantem, sed omne Anglorum genus sibi invisum occultius vehementissimo prosequatur odio. Secretius animadvertit pulcherrimo facinore suam injuriam fore vindicandam si⁹ Vernolium manibus Gallorum tradere valeret, et suæ mentis conceptum cuidam alteri molendinario sibi fidissimo detexit. Hic multa secum agitans ad ballivum Ebroicensem,

¹ *Prosequendam*] Prosequendum.
A.B.

² *Rivuli*] Et muli. B.

³ *Stagnum*] Stannum. A.B.

⁴ *Sua*] Om. B.

⁵ *Moleret*] Molet. B.

⁶ *Molendinarium*] Molendinariam.
A. The correct reading occurs in B.

⁷ *Suo*] Sua. A.C.

⁸ *Repositam*] Reposita. B.

⁹ *Si*] Om. B.

Robertum de Floques, se profecturum conclusit; cui, consilio aperto liberalius obtulit infra Vernolium ipsum Robertum facilius introducturum, si gratum acceptaret. Atque¹ ballivus prudentissimus neque eum repellendum neque admittendum censuit, quam an quid subdolum et fictum, vel quid fidum aut verum sit, variis conjecturis cognosceret. Et demum molendinarius propositi tenax super moram nimiam² graviter conquestus, trina vice Robertum alloquens dixit, "Vel vos, quem
" prae cæteris malo,³ vel alter egregius capitaneus, ad
" publicas meas injurias ulciscendas in breve mihi in
" auxilium erit." Deinceps ballivus maxima precis instantia compulsus, petit quid pro tam præclari et periculosi laboris præmio, et quale beneficium consequi optaret. Et ipse respondit "Nullum: sed si
" promissa fideliter egero,⁴ concupita regis gratia et
" vestra benevolentia pro pretio amplissimo satis mihi
" cara est."

54. Et postquam idem ballivus egregiam molendinarii nulla muneris irretitam⁵ cupiditate, sed dumtaxat ad licitam hostium vindictam expellendorum voluntatem inflammata cognovit, cum ipso pactionem votum ardentissimum exsequendi confidentius inivit, certis conditionibus adjectis, potissimum una sanctissima, ne quis incola Francigena in corpore læsionem, vel in rebus detrimentum, introitus occasione consequeretur.

55. Tum ballivus hujus rei⁶ occultam seriem Dunensi comiti oretenus reserat, senescalque Pictavensi mandat propere ad ipsum venturum, ut executioni tam difficili⁷ hujus felicitis negotii fidum armorum gerat ju-

¹ *Atque*] *Atqui* (?).

² *Nimiam*] *Nimia*. B.

³ *Malo*] *Mallo*. A.B.

⁴ *Egero*] *Ego*. B.

⁵ *Irretitam*] *Irretita*. B.

⁶ *Hujus rei*] *Om*. C.

⁷ *Difficili*] *Difficilis*. A.B.

vamen. Ambo simul juncti, ut otiosi et ab armis penitus remissi viderentur, ingentem venationis apparatus construunt; et in Concharum silva, ut velamen fugandi cervos, absque suspicione, hoste¹ animadvertente, maxima in multitudine Conchis accedere possent, (quæ² quatuor leucis a Vernolii municipio distat,)³ illuc⁴ ab Ebroicensi urbe conjuges senescalli et ballivi, sorores germanæ, hujus arcani penitus ignaræ,⁵ ut venationi⁶ ferarum intersint, jocosæ veniunt, quas lætissima puel- larum et juvenum turba, frondosi nemoris amœnitate gaudens, muliebriter comitatur. Latibulis vero silvæ trina vice ingressis,⁷ delectabilem venationis mollitiem⁸ cum Diana venatrice⁹ dominabus teneris cedunt, et rigidi Martis ferri asperitatem induunt. Intempestaque nocte ballivus eques et senescallus pedes Vernolio insidias, ut feros hostes, non cervos dulces, venantur, astute tendunt.

56. Tum excruciatu molendinarius atque ejus socius, quem hoc non latet secretum, vindices injuriæ prope sentientes adesse, locum, tempus, diem, et horam conventos fideli pacto et sollerti cura vigilantius observant, atque decima nona Julii, (ideo quod luce sequenti celebris Dominicæ sollemnitatis sua molendina fore præcepit otiosa), diruptione aquarum facta, e fossis profluentem faciunt elabi; atque sollerter capta loci et temporis opportunitate, supra moenia in molendinorum aspectu pariter ambo ejusdem artis socii insomnes, unus excubans, alter per abdita nemorum taciturnasque solitudines et secretiora loca Gallos insidiantes con- ducit; atque rubescente Aurora, cæteri in excubiis per- noctantes arguti molendinarii persuasionibus devicti

¹ *Hoste*] Hostes. A.B.

² *Quæ*] Qui. B.

³ *Distat*] Distant. B.

⁴ *Illuc*] Illud. B.

⁵ *Ignaræ*] Inganæ, B., but cor-
rected by an early hand.

⁶ *Venationi*] Venationem. B.

⁷ *Ingressis*] Ingressus. B.

⁸ *Mollitiem*] Moliciem. A.B.

⁹ *Venatrice*] Venapice. B.

mane ocius quam vigilum consuetudo erat, a propugnaculis murorum descendunt, ut Missam in solis ortu celebrandam audirent. Et cum devotus sacerdos sacramento verbo divinum conficeret mysterium, solers molendinarius circumspectiori ingenio inhumanos conficit hostes. Senescallus Pictavorum pedestrium director late ocreatus in alveum molendinorum lutosum¹ se, duobus sagittariis antecedentibus, primus infert. Tanto luti pondere onustas retrahere ab alvo ocreas non potuit, quas in cœno² dimittens evulsos pedes nudus moenia ascendit, ac planta inermis³ sed strenua voluntate armatus in expellendo hostes egregie militat. Insidiantes vero scalas dirigunt, ac illi directas muro adaptant, nemine partis adversæ intelligente. Galli subtus armati, tunicis⁴ talaribus⁵ superinducti, Vernolium subintrant per magnum vicum sine strepitu ac murmure, gladiis tamen evaginatis, satis submissa voce dicunt, "Nemo villatensis propriam domum exeat. Nil in corpore et rebus a vobis petituri venimus." Unus tamen incola temerarius non fideliter se bello ingessit,⁶ qui ob resistendi pertinaciam gladio fossus resupinus humi ruit. Fores Vernolii serris⁷ fractis aperiuntur, equestres Galli equitatu celeri e latebris affluunt. Anglici centeni et bideni inconsulta clade obruti, quidam⁸ ferro supra pavementum necatur, alter vinculis coniectus astringitur. Plures a Gallorum gladiis erepti præcipiti cursu ad castrum fugiunt.

57. Postero die nondum satiatus Anglorum cruore⁹ molendinarius ad bellorum duces exclamat, "Nil dignum victoriæ egimus, sed solum crudelissimum Anglorum

¹ *Lutosum*] Lutuosum. A. Lutuosum. B.

² *Cæno*] Sceno. A.B.

³ *Inermis*] Inhermes. A.B.

⁴ *Tunicis*] Tuncis tunicis. B.

⁵ *Talaribus*] Tallaribus. A.B.

⁶ *Ingessit*] Originally *gessit*, A., which is also the reading of B.

⁷ *Serris*] Ferris. B.

⁸ *Quidam*] Quidem. B.

⁹ *Anglorum cruore*] Cruore Anglorum. C.

“ furorem in nostram perniciem irritavimus, nisi cas-
 “ trum et turris, saltem oppidum capiatur. Maximo
 “ impetu principes Angliæ istis inclusis furia vecti
 “ auxiliari maturabunt, qui vos introductos, ut alias,
 “ ab ista villa, nullius¹ defensionis absque castro, fero-
 “ citer ejicient.” Humanissima corporum et facultatum
 integra salvatio villatensium animos in fidum regis
 Karoli amorem et in æternum Anglorum odium vehe-
 mentius inflammavit. Gallis auxiliaria rapiunt arma
 burgenses animosi; exosos prorumpunt in hostes, a fos-
 satis² castri maximam aquarum munitionem tollunt, et
 mirum! persuasi Galli alacres ferrum induti sine scala-
 rum auxilio muris irrepentes incredibili virtute pes-
 sumdant castrum. Inter quos unus acer miles pontem
 ligneum erectum armatus transcendit, et lapsus in area
 castri viriliter dimicat in hostis. Et e converso, invasi
 Anglici manu valida furentem Gallorum insultum re-
 trudunt, molares ab alto ingentes humi³ evolvunt,
 saxa ruentia nonnullos Gallos humi consternunt. Ab
 utraque parte præclarissimum agitur prælium. Demum
 infatigatum Gallorum aggressum ferre non valentes,
 devicti Anglici fortissimam turrim occupant. Hæc
 turris ampla, sublimis, miro artificio constructa, adeo
 cæmento⁴ et calce compacta quod nullo tormentorum
 fulmine dissolvi, vel insultu aut alia arte, nisi languore
 famis anxio, capi posset.

¹ *Nullius*] Nullus. B.

² *A fossatis*] Affossatis. B.

³ *Humi*] Added above the line in
 A., but in the text of B.

⁴ *Cemento*] Scemento. A.; se-
 gento. B.

LIBER SECUNDUS. DE APERTO BELLO.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

Qualiter comes Dunensis, castro insultu subacto,¹ succursurus Vernolio accessit, et mox turrim obsedit; et qualiter completo Vernolii villa a Gallis capta, heros² de Talbot maximo exercitu ex praesidiis collecto, Anglicis opitalaturus in pago Breteliaco bina luce consedit, et deinceps, nulla ostensione ante Vernolium tentata, recedens, suas acies versus Haricuriam ductat. Exinde idem locumtenens caeterique bellorum duces eundem Talbot, ut cum eodem conflictum agant, ingenti celeritate prosequuntur. Hoc cognito, non expectata Gallorum incursione, clam ad Haricuriam et dehinc Rothomagum fugit.

Talbot ineffectually attempts to relieve the English.

58. CASTRO insultu subacto, comes Dunensis in armis prudentissimus, generalis Francorum regis guerræ locumtenens, postera luce ingenti armorum exercitu Gallis Vernolii introductis succursurus, appulit; nec mora diurna solertem et consultum³ bellorum principem in voluptatis otio detinet. Extemplo, caballis⁴ adhuc sudore sparsis, cohortes equestrium et peditum ordine circumspectius disposito locatæ, undique fortissimam turrim obsident. Comperto enim villam Vernolii esse a Gallis subactam,⁵ heros de Talbot apud Bellum-Montem-Rogerii armis asperrimus, cujus mediocris sævitia animi⁶ probitatem excedit, velut læna⁷ foetu rapto furiosius insanit. Ab omnium praesidiorum et ducatus

¹ *Subacto*] Subito. B.

² *Heros*] So corrected from *heroe* in A.

³ *Solertem et consultum*] Solertam et consultam. B.

⁴ *Caballis*] Cabalis. A.B.

⁵ *Esse a Gallis subactam*] A Gallis esse subactam. C.

⁶ *Animi*] At. B.

⁷ *Læna*] Lena. A.B.

parte copias ingentes armatorum congerit oppido et arci Vernolii opem celerem laturus. Cæterum, cum ad Vallem-Ruolii suum exercitum ductasset, per quamdam mulierem campestrum sibi relatum est castrum violento Gallorum insultu esse pessumdatum, et inibi comitem Dunensem cum maxima bellatorum multitudine accessisse; quod tam amaro et iniquo animo recepit, ut ira ebulliens verinunciam et fraudis expertem¹ veluti malificam et perfidam extemplo concremari fecisset, si non quidem Anglus superveniens, uti testata fuerat, oppidi captionem affirmasset. O furor, in suorum et proprium caput exitium reflexurus! qua insania mulierculæ simplici, quæ adversum tuorum casum detexit, tam turbulenta ira succenses?² Nihil enim commodius cauto bellorum duci scrutari expedit quam hostium dispositionem et suorum casus, et plus infaustos quam secundos exploratos haberi; ut, ne suo impetu actus in hostium labyrinthum corruat, quo irretitus vix aut nunquam valet incolumis explicari, et si casus patiatur ut juvari periclitantibus possit, commilitonibus celeriter et repente succursum eatur; sin autem, ab infortunio se salvum et intactum eximat.

59. Deinceps a Valle-Ruolii in pagum Breteliacum ultima Julii idem dux Anglus suas acies transduxit, ubi nulla ante Vernolium in Gallos aggressionem tentata, luce bina consedit. Ab expertis quidem et peritis bellorum ductoribus persuasum habuit, si cum Gallis campestre bellum³ tanti anceps belli fortuna sibi adversari contingeret, universa villarum et Normanniæ agrorum communitas, hostile ferrum raptans,⁴ Anglicos trucidare et expellere conaretur; ac ex uno

¹ *Expertem*] *Expertam*. B.

² *Succenses*] *Succensos*. B.

³ *Bellum*] The sense is incomplete. We should probably read

“Campestre bellum ageret, et tanti
“anceps.”

⁴ *Hostile ferrum raptans*] Above the line in A. in the text of B.

conflictu adverso totius ducatus irrecuperabilis perditio rueret. Propterea securitati patriæ expedientius erat in defensionem¹ urbium et castrorum prævalidas munitiones intromittere et succursum Angliæ quem sperabant venturum operiri, quam in hostes dubium pugnae certamen temerarie aggredi. Et quamquam heros de Talbot, ut aper infensus spuma fluente, Gallos intersecare frenderet,² attamen impensius a Normannis diffidens, a suis consultus patrandi proelii proposito decessivit; atque suas acies quam arctissime ire cogens, ut ab improvise Gallorum concursu incolumes servaret, versus patentem Novi-Burgi planitiem incedit. Tum assertus Anglorum recessus Gallorum Vernolii adunatorum in iram animos vehementius incessit. Sexcentis³ armorum viris pro Vernolii custodia et turris obsidione dispositis, quorum militare gubernaculi onus Florentius de Yliaco, miles⁴ armis expertus, assumpsit comes enim⁵ Dunensis, (nedum bello strenuus, verum in omni politico actu, consilio et morum honestate præcipuus,) cæterique bellorum principes animo et manu præstantissimi, ut in Anglicos campestre bellum agant Vernolium egressi, heroem de Talbot assequuntur in loco satis munito inter Bellum-Montem et Haricuriam; a quo cum signa Gallorum in aere ventis agitata ostenderent, Anglicus belli dux se et acies in alium⁶ non longe a Haricuriam, a tergo munimine silvæ et ab utroque latere pomorum variarumque arborum sepe vallatum, transduxit, et in modum fossarum a fronte terram egerit, sudibusque acutis rhedisque, quarum vectura tractum commeatum, feramenta maxima in copia gerebat, suum exercitum circumvallat; et tam valide quod pars adversa vix aut

¹ *Defensionem*] Defensione. A.B.

² *Frenderet*] Frandere. B.

³ *Sexcentis*] Secentis. A. Sen-
centis. B.

⁴ *Miles*] Milles. A.

⁵ *Enim*] This word interrupts
the sense and should be cancelled.

⁶ *In alium*] Malum. B.

nunquam circumdatos superinvadere posset. Pedites turmas rectius exorditur arcus lentos et mortiferas sagittas suis rusticis partiri, et ad viriliter resistendum suos commilitones magnopere hortari videres.

60. Et ex adverso providus comes Dunensis summa cum rei militaris peritia ad certamen patrandum Gallicas cohortes præparat; ad quod securius ineundum summi bellorum Imperatoris et justi belli fiducia, necnon honoris præmio, Gallorum militum virtutem inflamat. Primæ cohortis sagittariorum peditum Robertum de Floques, ballivum Ebroicum, ductorem præposuit, qui armatus incredibili cum corporis agilitate ante hostium turmas equitans voce terrifici et aspero verbere compositum ordinem tenere et non transgredi pedites cogit. Tanta sibi inest alacritas quod ad jussa impigre exsequendum quam propellendum¹ vultu interrito sese paratiorem ostendit; et nedum in periculis immota consulti² et virtuos³ bellorum ducis constantia militibus sibi creditis audaciam, sed hostibus terrorem infundit. Ut Galli bellorum duces in loco hastis inexpugnabili hostes circumseptos, publicum conflictum refutantes, accipiunt, et quod nox superinducta ipsis dimicandi facultatem distrahebat,⁴ ac lassitudo diurni equitatus ab aurora in hostium prosecutione absque cibo sumpto jejunos⁵ recreari urgebat, in duas villas campestris brevi⁶ leuca ab hostibus remotas suum exercitum fame et longo itinere fatigatum divertunt.

61. At cum postero die ambos exercitus in campes- Talbot
trem pugnam concursuros arbitraretur, heros de Talbot, ^{retires to}
nocte, recessu⁷ inopinato in castrum Haricurix prope- Rouen.
rans sese contulit et in ejus pago recollectæ⁸ acies

¹ *Propellendum*] Propallandum.
A.B.

² *Consulti*] Consultu. B.

³ *Virtuosi*] Virtuosi in. B.

⁴ *Distrahebat*] Detrahebat. B.

⁵ *Jejunos*] Rem. B.

⁶ *Brevi*] Bina. C. Vinci. B.

⁷ *Recessu*] Recessit. B.

⁸ *Recollectæ*] Recolletæ. A.B.

Anglicæ pernoctant. Luce sequente sub auroræ ortu, refectione non accepta, uno equitatu properantes Anglicæ acies Rothomagum convolant. At hoc cognito, spe configendi cum hoste frustratæ Gallicæ turmæ Ebroicas ad Locumveris et Pontisarcham tendunt, ac itinerando acie soluta, Gall Logenti¹-pratam, quoddam fortalitium nomine herois de Talbot detentum, quinque leucis a Rothomago constructum, vi² armorum capiunt.

CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

Invectiva, recessum herois de Talbot nimis acceleratum,³ conflictu Gallorum oblato et per ipsum non accepto, increpans.

Reflections
upon the
conduct of
Talbot.

62. O PRINCEPS bellorum Anglus, tua animositate plus quam animi fortitudine formidolosus, qua mente vel pavida aut consulta certamen publicum cum Gallis instantibus recessu nimis accelerato declinasti? Vere non est mihi compertum. Sed certum scio, te non ut rei militaris⁴ peritum et firmissimum adversus periculum tuas acies rexisse. Profecto ab universis præsiidiis maximum collectum et bellatoribus electis constructum exercitum in campum publicum, ut videbatur, in hostem ruiturum, et congressu hostium te insequentium non exspectato, in castrorum abditis tuas acies recondere satis pensi non habuisti. Verum aut omnibus rebus usui belli necessariis affatim præsidia munire et vigilantius castra per te⁵ occupata custodire, vel educto⁶ a præsiidiis in campum exercitu, acerrime hostilem aciem aggredi, vel impavide eorum congressum operari⁷ invasionis exordio, impendens patriæ subactæ conser-

¹ *Logenti*] Longenti. B.

² *Vi*] In B.

³ *Acceleratum*] Acceleratum. B.

⁴ *Militaris*] Millitaris. A.

⁵ *Per te*] Parte. C.

⁶ *Edu co*] Edicto. C.

⁷ *Operari*] Operiri. A.B.

vatio te constitutum defensorem urgebat. Tuus exercitus quam maxime instructus, prior a castris in campum egressus, te magnanimum velle cum hoste acrius dimicare ostendit; atque subitus¹ et cohortum in castra recessus, conflictu ab hoste oblato et non accepto, te animo fractum, pusillanimum, pavidum et victoria desperatum manifestat. Hinc mentita ac ficta animi virtute tuis commilitoribus, prius animis erectis in Gallos viriliter dimicandi, decedit animositas; et ubicunque adversus hostes ab Anglicis, sive in campo sive in castris, certare nititur, assiduo infortunio male pugnatum est, atque tuis hostibus certissima ac uberrima vincendi crescit fiducia. Hinc quaecumque oppida per te occupata Gallorum acies in maximæ victoriæ spe adductæ invadunt, incredibili fortitudine acerrime impugnant, nec est tam prævalida munitio, quamquam impensius defensa, quæ Gallorum impetum valeat propulsare. Et enim recessu insperato fuga præsumpta, Normanus populus, jamque affectu cordis inflammatus, adversus te pavefactum et tremebundum arbitrari lætitat.² Hinc metu posthabito, maxima cum audacia in tuam exosam ditionem rapiunt arma gravissimas oppressiones acerbè vindicaturi, et se corpore et animo cum Gallis jungunt, quos bello præstantiores vident. Ideoque³ tuum exercitum ad conflictum publicum provocare non dubitant, quem mire trepidus et tuis rebus diffidens formidas.

63. Et si censebas hostes bello potentiores, aut fortunam belli tibi adversari, ideo certamen publicum te evitare et tuorum salus urgebat, itaque te firmum et impavidum adversus belli sortem ostendere decuit, ut pedetentim et caute recedendo, non fugere, sed mutato bello aperto, latentes insidias omni ingenio,

¹ *Atque subitus*] We should probably read "Atqui subitus tui et cohortum."

² *Lætitat*] The MSS. read "Inflammatotibi, adversus—lætitant."

³ *Ideoque*] Ideo quod. A.B.

omni astutia, parare, et contra hostes acrius dimicare interrita tua voluntas ardebat, et mox exactissima cura hostium secretum et eorum itinera explorare modo in campis dispersos, aut gravi armorum labore fatigatos, somno et cibo artus reficientes, improvise aggressu invadere, et invasos maxima vi fundere, cedere et fugare; nunc ad fluviorum et pontium transitus, modo ad montium¹ præcipitia, nunc ad districtus paludum, modo ad nemorum angustias et viarum anfractus ex abditis repente hostibus occurrere, maximo congressu hostium ordines turbare, frangere, et disjunctos acri impetu opprimere; nihil intactum, nihil inquietum relinquere, tui ex officio solertis² et probi bellorum ducis intererat;³ ac omni virtute in fortunam belli quanquam adversam eniti, et non pusillanimitate absque virili resistentia infortunio succumbere. Et ubi aperte⁴ bello facile vinceretur, providus et in adversam fortunam firmus numero et viribus inferior, per insidias egregiam victoriam sæpe reportat.

64. O Talbot! ductor bellorum, nuperrime cunctis formidolosus, ut canis rabidus acriter hostes cæterosque tibi suspectos invadens, inclementer cruorem fundebas; ubi illam cruentam animositatem, ubi illam funestam consuetudinem, amisisti? Opinor justus Deus, demeritis urgentibus, invictissimum tuum furorem in nos, legis Dei transgressores, relaxare permisit, ut asperrimo tui furoris flagello afflictos nos ab errato revocaret, et tu furibundus non ad exsequendum divinum mysterium, sed libidinem animi explendam, perditissimis satellitibus abusus, Gallorum sanguine saturari affectasti; et dum divina bonitas insatiabilem tuam crudelitatem et suum populum inhumana clade direptum vidit, intolerabili afflictioni condolens sanguinolentum tuum furorem retraxit; et qui tyrannorum spiritum aufert

¹ *Ad montium*] Om. B.

² *Solertis*] Originally *sollertis* in A., but altered by erasure.

³ *Intererat*] *Interreat*. B.

⁴ *Aperte*] *Aperto* (?).

pusillanimitatis tempestate tuam animositatem absor-
buit. Profecto cum diebus hodiernis ad publicum con-
flictum te petant hostes, exanimatus¹ potius hostiles
congressus fugiens, nulla invasione super aggressores
reflexa, murorum clausura cum dedecore te saluum fieri
quæris, quam manu aperto bello, vel insidioso, invaso-
ribus strenue obviam eas, et² tandem ab omni castro-
rum clausura³ turpiter de castro in castrum fugatus,
ad Angliam ingloriosus habes profugium. Si invasor
aperte, vel dolis, hostibus viriliter resistisses, mutua
essent proelia; varia ab utraque Gallorum et Anglorum
parte victoria varia materia scriptoribus styli et lau-
dis et lectoribus voluptatis varietatem attulisset. Dum-
taxat una conflictuum evasio, ubique deditio inita, te⁴
muris clausum a bellorum fortunis exemit. Propterea
in tuorum varias præliorum laudes rem gestam dila-
tare non possum. Hinc si de te bellorum præconia,
quæ mihi desunt, non extollam, malevolus et tui⁵ hono-
ris invidus censi non mereor.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM.

*Qualiter rex Karolus, ab urbe Turonensi maximis
exercitu et rebus belli usui comparatis, suis prin-
cipibus in Normania bellum gerentibus opem
laturus recessit. Qualiter dux de Sombresset,
volens Karolo regi obviam ire, capitaneos Angliæ
Rothomagum⁶ convocavit, Pontulimaris fortali-
tium evertere deliberans, cui Fulco Ethon resistit,
et idem fortalitium comes Dunensis quamprimum
subjugandum conclusit.*

65. REX Karolus providissimus strenuorum bellan- Charles's
tium peditum et equitum turmas, procures atque prin- move-
ments

¹ *Exanimatus*] Ex inanimatis. B.

² *Et*] Ut. B.

³ *Clausura*] Om. B.

⁴ *Inita, te*] Initate. B.

⁵ *Tui*] Tuis. B.

⁶ *Rothomagum*] Rothomago. A.B.

cipes, accersit; arma, jacula, tormenta, cæteraque impedimenta, quæ in bello militum usui sunt necessaria, invisio a retro-bellantibus apparatu,¹ secum ferre jubet.² A Turonensi urbe, sexta Augusti, ut in Normaniam suas electas acies transducatur, Vernolii turrem obsidentibus auxilium quamprimum daturus, Ambasiam³ proficiscitur.

The siege of Pontcaudemer resolved upon by the French.

66. Interea dux de Sombresset, aperto Karoli regis bello nitens obviam ire et in Gallorum aggressum munire fortalitia, castrorum custodes et tributorum quaestores, magnumque thesaurarium Rothomagum evocat; ut tutelæ⁴ villarum et urbium, necnon stipendiis militibus⁵ impendendis, provisum eat. Et inter cætera, Pontulimaris fortalitium, (non firma mœnium compage, sed fixura⁶ pallorum circumvallatum,) funditus demoliri censet, ne a Gallis forsitan captum quamplurima incommoda patriæ securitati offerat. Sed Foquetus Ethon, ejus capitaneus, provido consilio resistens, adversus omnem Gallorum impetum se fortalitium defensurum uti temerarius superbe jactat; et dum obsidione fera circumdatus fuerit, si auxiliaria non succurrant arma, tunc,⁷ nec ocius, ante ab obsidentibus stipulari deditio- nem temporis articulus ipsum urgebit, quam ad votum non dubitat a Gallis consecuturum. Hæc enim munitio Rila amne rapido et satis alto circumfusa,⁸ et fossis amplis⁹ tutissima, a peditum insultu non expugnabilis defendi, nequaqua merueri debet; et quanquam saxeæ mœnia non circumstant,¹⁰ attamen¹¹ jugis aqua¹² rigide circumlabens et sudes altius fixæ¹³ pro muro valido hanc

¹ *Apparatu*] Apparatum. B.

² *Jubet*] Om. B.

³ *Ambasiam*] Ambaciam. B.

⁴ *Tutelæ*] Tutellæ. B.

⁵ *Militantibus*] Millitantibus. B.

⁶ *Fixura*] Firma. B.

⁷ *Tunc*] Some such word as red-

diturum is here required to complete the sense of the passage.

⁸ *Circumfusa*] Circumfuso. A.B.

⁹ *Amplis*] Amplius. B.

¹⁰ *Circumstant*] Circumstant. B.

¹¹ *Attamen*] Actum. B.

¹² *Aqua*] A qua. B.

¹³ *Fixæ*] Fixo. B.

invictam tuentur. Et ex adverso comes Dunensis, dux bellorum circumspectus, Pontulimaris fortalitium quamprimum invadi¹ et subigi fore Normanïæ reductioni perutile expertos guerræ capitaneos consultat. Profecto cum hæc munitio, fere² medio Normanïæ constructa, capta fuerit, ibidem Galli strenue militantes³ ab inferiori Normanïa armorum subsidium, tributorum delationem et commeatum, ad urbem Rothomagum aliasque villas superiores transmeandos impediunt, et universam Algei patriam pessumdabunt. Et ut comes Dunensis, solertissimus⁴ Gallorum exercituum ductor, procures et⁵ inclitos bellorum principes consuluerit, octava Augusti ab Ebroica urbe duo egregiorum pugnatorum millia et quingentos eduxit, atque de partibus Caleti et Picardiæ, de Ango Normannus et Sancti-Pauli Picardus comites, secum quamplurimi⁶ procures, trecentorum⁷ virorum spectatæ probitatis lanceas milleque et quingentos sagittarios, jaculorum ictu doctissimos, per Pontis-Archam meantes in Normaniam ductant.

CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

Qualiter senescallus Pictavorum et ballivus Ebroicus a Pontis-Archa recedunt ut fortalitium Pontulimaris subjugatum irent, et ab oppidanis⁸ repulsi sunt; et qualiter comites⁹ Dunensis, de Ango et Sancti-Pauli simul juncti vi idem fortalitium Pontulimaris oppugnaverunt.

67. Ac decima Augusti Pictavorum senescallus Ebri- Progress of
ocariumque ballivus ac quamplurimi bellorum docti the siege.

¹ *Invadi*] Invadiret. B.

² *Fere*] Fore. A.B.

³ *Militantes*] Millitantes. A.B.

⁴ *Solertissimus*] Originally *solertissimus* in A., but altered by erasure.

⁵ *Et*] Above the line in A.

⁶ *Quamplurimi*] Quamplurimis. A.

⁷ *Trecentorum*] Tricentorum, A. B.

⁸ *Oppidanis*] Opidanis. A.B.

⁹ *Comites*] B. Comitum. A.

ut Pontulimaris fortalitium, nocte sequente certis fautoribus illos intro ducentibus, captum irent, a Pontis-Archa recedunt. Primo enim ingressu senescallus Pictavorum cum paucis suæ cohortis in Rilæ alveum ebullienti spiritus ardore et magna vi dilabitur. Nam alii commilitones,¹ ipso inconsulte deserto, ad prædam suburbio rapiendam et quosdam Anglos in porta qua tenditur Rothomagum, extra hospites vincendos, a signo divertunt. At idem senescallus profundam Rilæ transgrediens, clausurum pallorum acriter irrumpit, quibusdam prævalida manu evulsis, ad villam subito patefacit aditum. Tum hostes undique ruentes ad impetum propellendum ocius affluunt, quos strenui milites² præstantia, (si³ integra suorum turma, ad spolium non effusa, secum pugnasset,) cum maximo triumpho splendore superasse,⁴ et villam petitam conflictus exordio cepisse putantur; sed quia suorum avaritia male derelictum, vix⁵ periculum gravissimum evadentem retrogradi ab hostibus viriliter oppressum oportuit.

The importance of military discipline.

68. Tua arctissima disciplinæ severitas, Manli Torquate, nunc exsurgat, qua filium apprime dilectum gladio feriri jussisti, idcirco quod ab hoste provocatus, duce⁶ inconsulto, juvenili impetu dimicandi audaciam sumpserit; quamquam pretiosa spolia et splendidam victoriam reportasset. Nonne illos acerrimo supplicio afficies qui turpissimum lucrum honori, quo nihil præstantius, et fidei publicæ, qua nil strictius servandum, prælatum habent, atque sui ducis salutem et universum exercitum produnt? Nunquam talibus parcendum; verum acerbissimum excrucandos censes, qui, derelicto ductoris signo, non ad hostem expugnandum,

¹ *Commilitones*] Commillitones.
A.
² *Milites*] Militis (?).
³ *Si*] Sic. A.B.

⁴ *Superasse*] Superasset. B.
⁵ *Vix*] Et vix. B.
⁶ *Duce*] Dulce. B.

sed (ordine præpostero,) ad prædam amplectendam, ruunt. Ubicumque enim prælium agitur, exercitu in unum¹ recollecto, signum sequenti primum hostem aggredi, et demum, ipso triumphato, captivos vinclis trudere et spolia auferre² decet; et non ante. Profecto nihil magis ad victoriam obtinendam confert quam jussibus ducis promptius obsecundare,³ et militaria⁴ insequi signa. Itaque, nec aliter, nihil magis ordinatas confundit acies quam miles⁵ indevotus a signo in lucrî captionem declinans, ubi alias hostis facile superaretur, hæc prædæ avida militantium⁶ insolentia, non robur corporum, non vigor animorum, hunc facit victorem. Hanc ob rem strenui antiqui bellatores, dum gloriosis triumphis imperium Romanorum per universum orbem celebratum decoraverunt, nec amicorum gratia, nec inimicorum odio, nec paternæ pietate flexi, tenacissimum disciplinæ nervum ruperunt. Et quamdiu incorruptus legum armorum rigor inter ipsos vixit, tamdiu ipsorum decus imperii stabile felicitatis victoriarum incrementis perseveravit; et fracto rigoris vinculo, speciosissimus bellorum triumphus corruit, excelsus militiæ totius honor et præclarissimum gloriæ lumen. Propterea ubi pro salute publica certatur, nulli transgressori disciplinæ indulgendum est. Nam convenientius [in]⁷ turbationis præliorum temerarios auctores severissime vindicatur, ut paucos supplicium et omnes pœnæ formido terreat, quam ut neglecta⁸ delinquentium impunitio universum militum agmen eat perditum. Rectius est igitur insolenti milite carere, quam disciplina exercitus careat. Nec incommode. Si enim bellorum princeps disciplina sit severus, acrem et obse-

¹ *Unum*] B. Uno. A.C.

² *Auferre*] Aufferre. A.

³ *Obsecundare*] Obsequium dare.
B.

⁴ *Militaria*] Millitaria. A.

⁵ *Miles*] Milles. A.

⁶ *Militantium*] Millitantium. A.

⁷ *In*] Supplied to complete the sense.

⁸ *Neglecta*] Negglecta. B.

quentem, si remissus ignavam et insolentem conflatur militiam. Prima animosa rempublicam conservat et feliciter triumphat hostem; secunda iners¹ agros vastat, villas deprædatur, et tandem² ipsa miserrima est præda³ hostium.

69. Nec istud fortalitium tunc ingenti armatorum copia, a cohortibus illo transmissis armis imparibus, nisi sorte⁴ belli favente, poterat subjugari. Nam Mandefordus, magnus Nordmaniæ thesaurarius, et Fulco Ethon, de Calidorostro capitaneus, pro militum solutione Rothomagum pecunias exactas laturo,⁵ de quadringentis ad quingentos viris præliorum exercitatissimis,⁶ sero die illo appulerunt, quod nostros latebat. Ideo fracta suæ intentionis executione, constructa obsidione, hoc fortalitium infestare præparavit.⁷ Propterea ad comites Dunensem, de Ango et Sancti-Pauli, ut ad hanc rem conficiendam propere accedant, literas transmittunt. Et literis acceptis, ambæ Gallorum acies, absque recti tramitis divortio sensim equitantes, ante Pontulimaris villam in uno exercitu duodecima Augusti junguntur. Et mature consulto, ex una parte versus Cadomum strenuissimi comites de Ango et Sancti Pauli, Caletensium et Picardorum ardentissimi animi ductores, castra ponunt, et comes Dunensis cæterique exercitatissimi bellatores versus Rothomagum latus comprimunt.

The town
stormed
and taken.

70. Ecce quidam adolescens ex comitis Sancti-Pauli familia, sive ludere, ut insolentia juvenes⁸ agit, seu more ingenii humani⁹ difficilia faciendi avidus, quid Græcus ignis potest experiri vellet, fusum sulphure ignitum, ducibus bellorum inconsultis, ad quamdam domum Pontulimaris, stipula et stramine coopertam,

¹ *Iners*] *Inhers*. A.B.

² *Tandem*] *Tandam*. A.

³ *Est præda*] *Om*. B.

⁴ *Sorte*] *Forte*. B.

⁵ *Laturi*] *Acturi*. B.

⁶ *Exercitatissimis*] *Exercutissimus*. B.

⁷ *Præparavit*] *Properavit*. C.

⁸ *Juvenes*] *Juvene*. B.

⁹ *Humani*] *Humani in* B.

maximo impetu traxit. Iterum, aliud et aliud¹ trans-
jecit, acriori incendio ædes accensæ concremantur.
Ingens clamor ac ubique subitus pavor exoritur. “Ad
arma! ad ignem!” simul conclamant, et villa igne
sulphureo ardet. Incendio villa ferro lethali impetitur.
Perterriti conturbantur hostes. Incolæ ad incendium
propere² ruunt. Inimici vero, quidam ad pallos de-
fendendos, alteri perplexi ad ignem iter præcipitant.
Concrematio ædium Picardorum animos incendit;
strepitu³ hostium excitantur ad arma, inconsulti cursu
præcipiti in fossam aqua cumulatam sese projiciunt.
Clamor insultus et clangor tubarum in aere sublatis
in arrectas Dunensis comitis cæterorumque procerum
aures deferunt⁴ Caletenses et Picardos invadere hostes.
Et mox⁵ omni periculo naufragii posthabito, duces
armati et stipendiarii in amnem rapidum prosiliunt,
unus renibus, alter scapulis, alius mento tenus trans-
vadendo Rilæ fluminis alveum immergitur. Nec unum
aqua violentior absorbuerit, si mea sententia me
non fallat. Summus aquarum Conditor per fluvii
Rilæ profundum, ut supra undarum campum currere
potest, Gallicas acies transvexit. Ab undæ alveo ex-
euntes aggerem, ad instar dorsi asini constructum,
irrepentes scandunt. Exinde quidam fortissimi aggres-
sores clausuram pallorum solidam protenus evertunt;
alii enim vallum lanceæ altitudine unius erectum has-
tarum præsidio fulti transcendunt, et intus fortalicium
saltu dilabuntur, ubi armorum patentem soli planitiem
adipiscuntur. Adversus invasores viriliter Angli
pugnant, et ut vires ferre suppetunt Gallorum im-
petum⁶ obsistunt. Cæterum, postremo alacri inva-
sorū⁷ strenuitate circumfusi, thesaurarius et quingenti

¹ *Aliud et aliud*] Alium et alium.
A.B.

² *Propere*] Proprie. B.

³ *Strepitu*] Strepitus. A. Strep-
idus. B.

⁴ *Deferunt*] Deferuntur. B.

⁵ *Mox*] Post. B.

⁶ *Impetum*] Impetu. B.

⁷ *Invasorum*] Invasori. B.

Anglici in extremis villæ ad quamdam fortem domum diffugiunt. Galli, acerrimi victoriæ prosecutores; domum circumstant; et, ut paratissimo impetu in ipsam prorumpere vellent, Anglici, in æde¹ conserti, ut oves in stabulo conculcatæ, instante Lichaone, humanissimo bellorum principi, comiti Dunensi, sese captivos dedunt;² quos, ne a Gallorum furore trucidarentur, humanitus præservavit. Deinceps Anglici captivi per optimum belli ducem distributi, et bona villatensium mobilia cuilibet militanti juxta virtutis præstantiam, in prædam ceduntur, et corpora incolarum a captivitate necnon eorum immobilia a proscriptione³ recta regis locumtenentis sententia exemit.

CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

Qualiter fortalicio Pontulimaris subacto, urbs Lexoviarum et fere tota diæcesis per eodem principes, comitem Dunensem, de Ango et Sancti-Pauli, episcopo ejusdem urbis favente, sub regis obedientia redacta fuit.

The
French
advance
upon
Lisieux.

71. SOLLERTISSIMUS bellorum ductor, ubi felix guerræ expeditio prospere succedit, ad alia oppida festinans pergit, et quamplurima, hostibus parum resistantibus, longa non expectata mora capit.⁴ Ecce Gallorum acies militari ordine decenti constructæ Lexovias profisciscuntur ut ipsam urbem repentino⁵ insultu subjugent, aut obsidione dura vires atterant;⁶ quam martia juvenus non per valvas apertas sed muros vi superatos intrare captabat, ut omnia prædæ cupitæ⁷ cedant.

¹ *Æde*] Thesaurarius et quingenti Anglici in æde conserti, B. omitting the intermediate passage.

² *Dedunt*] Om. B.

³ *Proscriptione*] Originally præscriptione in A.

⁴ *Capit*] Cepit. A.B.

⁵ *Repentino*] Repento. A.B.

⁶ *Atterant*] Atterent. B.

⁷ *Cupitæ*] Cupidæ. B.

Hoc enim comperto, ingenti metu perculsi¹ formidant hostes, potius ad miseram necem quam ad dirum conflictum parantur; cives quidem rerum, liberorum, uxorum, corporum perditionem fore propinquam non mediocriter² verentur.

72. Tum episcopus, inter pericula vir consultus, ardens urbis suæ impendenti calamitati studiosius³ obviare, et fidelitatis integritatem quam ad regiam majestatem gerebat ostendere, inimicos elegans⁴ orator alloquitur. The bishop advises the garrison to capitulate.

73. “ Viri egregii, regis vestri Henrici probitas hanc
 “ urbem vestræ ditioni subegit; atque cives devincti⁵
 “ vobis fidem sacramento, et rex vester vosque ipsis
 “ adversus invasores virilius tueri promisistis. Nun-
 “ quam fidem juratam vobis civis unus perniciosius
 “ infregit, nec quidquam sinistri et subdoli in vestri
 “ securitatem molitus est; cæterum vestram digni-
 “ tatem, uti supremam sui domini majestatem, fidei
 “ obsequio et summa reverentia hæc urbs subacta
 “ semper coluit. Et si vires vestræ modernæ ipsam
 “ invasam ab hostium direptione præservare non va-
 “ leant, nec hæc urbs obnoxia fidem pactam in sui
 “ subversionem continuare vobis astringitur; verum
 “ aliunde suarum fortunarum, liberorum, uxorum et
 “ propriam corporis salutem naturali jure vigilantius
 “ sibi procurare tenentur. Ecce innumeri hostes in
 “ valvis assunt, qui vos Anglicos et nos cives parato
 “ insultu obruere sæviunt. Et nunc extrema necessi-
 “ tas vestram virtutem tutari hanc urbem cogit, vel
 “ sese integram reddere Gallis oportebit. Et si quin-
 “ genti bellicosi viri armis electi apud Pontulummaris
 “ Gallorum insultu obruti fuerint, pensate quo vigore,
 “ quibus armis, vos pauci tantæ multitudini, tanto
 “ furori adversari, et eorum impetum cohibere poteritis.

¹ *Perculsi*] Percussi. B.

² *Mediocriter*] Above the line in A. in the text of B.

³ *Studiosius*] Studiosus. B.
B.

⁵ *Devincti*] Devicti. B.

“ Vos primo aggressu obruti uti pecudes trucidabimini,
 “ vel¹ tetrīs carceribus prolapsi trudemini, quos anxia
 “ fame et vermibus corrosos misere exspirare² aut in
 “ lacum demergi continget. Quid auxilii isti calamito-
 “ toti et cives inermes, et nos viri ecclesiastici in-
 “ belles, vobis feremus? Nos jam horrenda mortis
 “ imagine confecti nullam geremus opem. Cæterum
 “ communis omnium nostrorum³ inermium fuga, salus
 “ una, ad sacrum decurret templum, vel nos jam hos-
 “ tium telis et facibus constrati occisori prona colla
 “ submittemus, aut complosas manus victor improbus
 “ captivas strictius alligabit. Universas facultates in-
 “ vasores funditus rapient, vel acerbissimus ignis Græcus
 “ ab extra transmissus nostra et vestra⁴ conflagrabit
 “ universa, et forsitan cives, liberos, uxores concre-
 “ mabit. Et si nos ecclesiasticos et incolas vita non
 “ spolient,⁵ attamen cunctis fortunis absorptis,⁶ officiis,
 “ proventibus et dignitatibus privabunt. Et si cle-
 “ mentia principis salva supersint corpora, verumtamen
 “ nuda uti materno ventre nascentia remanebunt. Et
 “ satius nobis esset miserrimis nos simul omnes mori,
 “ quam ad tam calamitosam inopiam belli infortunio
 “ devenire.”

74. “ Idcirco, viri egregii, vestram humanitatem devo-
 “ tissimus obtestor et instantissime requiro, ut dum
 “ adhuc res opportuna sinit, nostræ et vestræ in
 “ maximo periculo versatæ consulamus salutem.”

The
 English
 surrender.

75. His et aliis Anglici persuasionibus inducti, quan-
 quam ægre, assentiunt ut prælatus⁷ vir optimus et
 cives super urbis deditioe cum illustri comite regis
 locumtenenti compositionem ineant, quam ad⁸ civium
 et reipublicæ utilitatem et cupitam⁹ hostium expul-

¹ *Vcl*] Nos. C.

² *Exspirare*] Expicare. B.

³ *Nostrorum*] Nostrum. A.B.

⁴ *Vestra*] Vestras. B.

⁵ *Spolient*] Spoliant. B.

⁶ *Absorptis*] Absortis. A.B.

⁷ *Prælatus*] Om. B.

⁸ *Ad*] Om. B.

⁹ *Et cupitam*] Concupitam. B.

sionem admodum conficiunt,¹ uti hostes, rebus et corporibus salvis, abcederent.² Cleri et cives, personatum, dignitatum, officiorum et rerum quietâ possessione conservati, elargita principis gratia potiuntur. Urbe reducta ad regis obedientiam, sexdecim circumfinitima castra et fere universa diocesis et Algei patria reducti lætitant. Tum barbaris exactis, veteres domini profugi ad lares paternos et rerum proprietatem jucundissimi redeunt. Tum populus gravi belli onere non oppressus et commeatu pugnatorum leviori exactus, regem Karolum summo amore complecti et ad cœlum plus quam mortalem et suos bellorum principes extollere cœpit; milites certosque guerræ bellum³ agentes vultu hilari domi tutoque hospitio recipere, liberaliori-que manu solvere volenti, pretio recusato, alimenta gratis erogare, Lexoviarum cives gaudent; moreque castrorum humanissima reductio partibus ab obsidiis armorum subsidium muneraque ferialia ferendi Rothomagum facultatem barbaris detraxit, eorumque non modicum potentiam abstraxit.

CAPITULUM SEXTUM.

Qualiter per heroem de Aurivalle insultu villa Gaciaci capta et deditioe turris subacta fuit.

76. TANTA in Gallorum exercitu viget animositas quod omnes militum cohortes certatim nituntur armorum probitate una superare aliam. Ecce heros de Aurivalle, natalibus illustris, sed animi præstantia clarior, seorsum aliquod facinus laude dignum agere concupiscit. Ideo solus et a publico exercitu sepositus, cum sua⁴ cohorte vehementi cum impetu villam Gaciaci, satis arte, na-

Further
successes
of the
French.

¹ *Conficiunt*] *Consciunt.* B.

² *Abcederent*] *Obsedunt.* B. *Ab-*
scedunt. C.

³ *Guerræ bellum*] *Bellum guerræ.*
B.

⁴ *Sua*] *Una.* B.

tura¹ et Anglis munitam, aggreditur. Invasi oppidani robustum Gallorum insultum studiosius extrudere conantur. Sed quo Galli audacius sese repelli sentiunt, eo alacriores honoris gloria pugnae instant; et tandem indefessi, continuo aggressu municipium, et deditione turrim, ab hostibus devictis arripiunt.

CAPITULUM SEPTIMUM.

Qualiter heros de Loheac, Gaufridus de Couuren, miles, Joachim Rouault,² et heros de Bricquebecco,³ pro captione oppidi Sancti-Jacobi de Breuon,⁴ et oppidani pro ejus defensione, a solis ortu in⁵ occasum atrocissimum conflictum mutuis plagis sese sauciantes, egerunt. Et postero die, secundo insultu non exspectato, iidem⁶ oppidani Gallis deditione facta castrum tradiderunt.

Siege of
S. James de
Beuvron.

77. CUM hæc feliciter aguntur, heros de Loheac, illustris comitis de Laval germanus, Gaufridus⁷ de Couuren, miles strenuus, et Joachim Rouaudi,⁸ manu valens scutifer, armatorum⁹ Franciæ trium cohortum ductores, et heros de Briquebeco, magnanimus generosi domini Destoutevilla secundus natus, Sancti-Michaelis fortalitii armatorum dux, et egregius Britaniæ marescalus, vi maxima furioso impetu oppidum Sancti-Jacobi de Brevando,¹⁰ contra treugarum fidem per Anglos nuper refulcitum, invadunt. Ac ex adverso barbari, armis exercitissimi, invasi, manu prævalida et forti animo ingressores acerbissimos retrudunt. Hinc inde una

¹ *Arte, natura*] Artenam. B.

² *Rouault*] Rouaud. B.

³ *Bricquebecco*] Briquebec. B.

⁴ *Breuon*] Beuron. C., by correction. Brenon. B.

⁵ *In*] Usque in B.

⁶ *Idem*] Idem. A.

⁷ *Gaufridus*] Om. B.

⁸ *Rouaudi*] Ruaudi. B.

⁹ *Armatorum*] Armorum. B.

¹⁰ *Brevando*] Beurando. C., by correction.

pars indefessa aliam sagittis grandine pluribus, lancearum cuspidē, gesis, tormentorum verberibus, mutuis plagis, lethaliter ad invicem infestat; et a nona hora matutinali jugiter in solis occasum atrocissimum et cruentum inter ipsos certamen committitur.

78. Et cum postera die, in majoris animi vehementiam respirantes, Galli invictissimi continuato insultu oppidanos¹ superare vel mortem pati proposuissent, Anglici, gravissimis² sauciati plagis et hesterni conflictus lassitudine nimium cassati, repetitum Gallorum insultum excipere non audent; verum certamen mox iterandum, deditione fortalitii habita, dirimunt,³ uti castro Gallis cesso, quæque sua castrensia⁴ recessuri afferunt.

CAPITULUM OCTAVUM.

De forti et egregia Gallorum insultus per quatuordecim Anglos a turre et fortalitio de Mortegniaco repulsione, et postea de ejusdem turris compositione.

79. CUM dux de Sombresset, prosperis bellorum casibus elatus, non sibi verum hosti, ut bona fortunæ de uno in alterum assiduo pulsu in invicem⁵ volvuntur, ornata turrim de Mortegniaco et magnificam in præcisâ rupe sumptuosius erexisset, et validis pallis foveisque castrum circumdedisset, ac fabri diurno operi instantes muros calcis et sabuli mixtione compactos solidarent, ecce heros de Loheac, unus Franciæ marescalorum, gemella proles generosi domini Destouteville, marescalus Britaniæ, Gaufridus de Couuren et Joachim Rouault, cum fortalitium Sancti-Jacobi de Brevando⁶ copiosam

Gallant
conduct
of the
English.

¹ *Oppidanos*] *Opidanos*. A.B.

² *Gravissimis*] *Gravissimi*. B.

³ *Dirimunt*] The scribe of B. has been unable to read this word, and has left a blank.

⁴ *Castrensia*] *Castransia*. B.

⁵ *In invicem*] *Inimicum*. C.

⁶ *Brevando*] *Beurando*. C., by alteration.

suorum commilitonum multitudinem vix continere posset cum ingenti vi armorum hanc turrin accerrime impugnant, et subacto fortalicio, suorum partem armatorum in præsidiis collocant.¹ At oppidani Anglici, dumtaxat quatuordecim strenui bellatores, cum latomorum suffragio, magna animi virtute et robusto corporis vigore, furiosum Gallorum insultum ter repetitum expellunt; ac feri Galli fatigati, castro inexpugnato, abscedere² mente habuerunt; sed pudor hos a paucis vinci reprehendit. At Galli cum parva manu durissimam multorum invasionem viriliter excipere Anglorum probitatem mirantur, et ob singularem ipsorum virtutem deditio- nem, quam Anglici petunt, libenti animo consequuntur. Ab oppido cesso abeuntes, quæque sua mobilia, arma, equos et bellorum impedimenta secum ut libet vehunt.

80. Interea Johannes Curti,³ de Mortegniaco capitaneus, erga Franciscum ducem Britanniae pro Fulgeris compositione ambaciator,⁴ de celeberrima loci amœnitate, de inexpugnabili castri munitione, curialibus speciosa quamplurima et egregia referens, copiosos sermones facit. At capitaneus Dentreing⁵ inquit: "Tu singularem castri
" formositatem, tu prævalidam ejus constructionem
" mira laude attentius extollis. Pono centum auri
" scuta, ut commissa tibi acquirantur, si reversurus⁶
" tuum oppidum, hoste non intruso, liberius intres." Ac Anglicus cerebrosus: "Ego totidem aureos ut tibi
" acquisiti fiant, si remeantem meo castro ad libitum
" potiri me non contingat." Anglicus vero temerarius jactator aurum et castrum non absque dolore anxio perdit.

¹ *Collocant*] Collocent. A.B.

² *Abscedere*] Obsedere. B.

³ *Curti*] Curci. B.

⁴ *Ambaciator*] Ambassiator. B.

⁵ *Dentreing*] De Treing. B.

⁶ *Reversurus*] Reversus. C.

CAPITULUM NONUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus, vicesima secunda¹ Augusti Carnotum intrat ;² et qualiter die sequente Anglici in turre Vernolii obsessi ad purum arbitrium regis Karoli se captivos dederunt.

81. VICESIMA secunda Augusti Karolus rex clementissimus, præclaro principum, baronum et nobilium splendore illustratus, urbem Carnotum intrat. Charles enters Chartres.

82. Postera luce turre Vernolii munitissima obsessi, quos anxia fames exinanaverat,³ ad liberum humanissimi regis arbitrium sese captivos mancipant. Nec Anglorum numerus mancipiorum triginta excedit. Profecto ob culpam latam, seu verius (ut fertur) pecunia corruptorum vigilum facinus, nonnulli famosissimi itinerum grassatores, quos rex justus propter scelorum⁴ immanitatem plectere severius intendebat, noctu funibus⁵ demissi maxima cum auri quantitate ad Anglicos evaserant. Incuriam hanc ignavissimam,⁶ seu turpissimum crimen, rex Karolus indigne gessit, cum antea per armorum nuncium ad turre inclusorum custodiam exactissimas adhiberi vigilum excubias jusserat.⁷ Rem ob istam Florentus de Yliaco, obsidentium director, non modice a viris expertis inculpatus fuit. Verneuil surrenders.

¹ *Vicesima secunda*] 21 B.

² *Carnotum intrat*] Intrat Carnotum. B.

³ *Exinanaverat*] Exmamneras. B.

⁴ *Scelerum*] Celerum. B.

⁵ *Funibus*] Sumibus. B.

⁶ *Ignavissimam*] Severissimam, originally in the text of A., but the correction has been added in the margin or revision : Ingravissimam B.

⁷ *Jusserat*] Gesserat. B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus ob induratum¹ burgensium infidelitatem villam Medontæ ad aratum demolitam² redigere proposuit, et qualiter Medontæ major, nomine communitatis, pro villæ salute per gardianum Fratrum Minorum ad regem Karolum litteras scribit, et mutato consilio, idem rex eidem villæ plenissimam omnium criminum abolitionem fecit.

The misconduct of the inhabitants of Mantes.

83. HAC tempestate Karolus rex clementissimus, qui dum flagitiosos severitatis gladio, scelerum ultore, sævire cogitur gravissimum dolet, ob nefandum regis et comitis Dunensis contemptum, blasphemie sacrilegium et pertinacem induratis animis cum hostibus inhærentiam, Meduntam supra amnem Secanam constructam ad aratrum solo æquatam redigi proposuerat. Parum antea præpositus Parisiensis manu armata, et deinceps ballivus Ebroicus, altera vice paratis insidiis, ad regis obedientiam submittere conati sunt, cæterum detectæ minus feliciter processerunt. Nempe Meduntenses hostilem induti³ animum in Gallos acerbiori protervia quam Anglici pugna sævientes,⁴ ingressum non rebus, non corporibus nociturum, crudelissime propulsarunt. Nec tanta contenti rebellione, cum nuper ut ad suum supremum principem redirent benigno jussu summarentur, maledici sacrilegam relaxantes linguam, in sacratissimorum regis natalium puritatem et in comitis dedecus, quamplurima falsa et mendacissima probosa⁵ obloqui non verentur. Ob quorum immanem facinorum atrocitatem criminis læsæ majes-

¹ *Induratum*] Obdurantem. B.

² *Demolitam*] Demollitam. B.

³ *Induti*] Inducti. B.

⁴ *Pugna sævientes*] Pugna sementes. A. Pugnam sumentes. C.

⁵ *Probosa*] Probrosa. A.B.

tatis rei indigni¹ gratia nedum bonorum universorum, cæterum personarum confiscationem incurrerunt. Et ut solet inter perversos, saltem unus justus et bonus incola reperitur, tunc temporis Meduntæ major, proximæ originis suæ villæ subversioni condolens,² ad regem Karolum nomine communitatis litteras scribit, quas (assumpta itineris occasione cum assensu barbari capitanei, ut exploraret an exercitus Gallorum Meduntam invasurus esset,) vir religiosus Fratrum Minorum gardianus ad regis concilium Carnotum defert. Quibus lectis, Karolus rex omnium clementissimus princeps, ne humanum cruorem effundere cogatur (quod natura ejus ut divina permaxime abhorret,) lætitia ingentiori quam decem aureorum millia lucratum esse, afficitur, omnium perpetratorum criminum abolitionem more authentico propere fieri jubet, ac oblita propria injuria, universos in famæ, honoris integritatem, in fortunas, beneficia et dignitates, summa regiæ auctoritatis plenitudine restituit. Atque Frater Minor reversus secreto majori Maduntæ principis indulgentiam, et palam capitaneo et Anglicis acies Gallorum cum omni furore, mora non exspectata, in Meduntam ruituras nunciat; quo audito, formidine mortis exsangues inimici perterrentur.

84. Major vero et burgenses, quibus elargitæ principis abolitionis secretum detexerat, ingenio arguto sedulam dant operam ut hostes deditiōni assentire cautius inducant, quos pavido animo et voce tremula ac tristi alloquuntur, “ Proh dolor ! “ Ecce “ furor Gallorum vindictæ flamma accensus una necis “ ferrum alteraque manu ignem ferens, in vestrum “ et nostrum exitium gladiis protensis³ accurit. Aut “ nos in furibundos dimicare, vel dedita villa, nostram “ vitam periculo mortis proximam redimere necesse

The mayor
urges them
to sur-
render to
the French.

¹ *Rei indigni*] *Rei indignam*. A.
Rendignam. B.

² *Subversione condolens*] *Sub-
versio incondolens*. B.

³ *Protensis*] *Prætentis*. A.

" est. Si contra geramus arma in tantam multitudi-
 " nem nobis inimicissimam vires nobis nullæ sunt.
 " Nam si alveus unda rapida cumulatus, si prævalida
 " quingentorum dextera, ferocium Gallorum impetum
 " coercere non potuit quin in Pontulomaris nostros
 " fortes obruerent, quo præsidio, qua virtute, arida
 " nostra fossata et impotens nostra manus efferum¹
 " istorum insultum arcebit? Tanta enim moles rabie
 " concita nos ferro et flammis aggressos consternet.²
 " Villa vero subacta sanguinolenta victoria, nec sexui,
 " nec ævo, nec dignitati indulgebit. Universos³
 " cujuscumque sortis, etiam pupillaris aut muliebris
 " sexus, seu sacrati ordinis, cruentus gladius conster-
 " net. Frustra domus fortis, frustra sanctum tem-
 " plum,⁴ nos profugos capiet. Pestifer iste furor
 " cunctos penates cremare anhelans⁵ uno incendio nos-
 " trum cruorem effundet, et universa nostra devorabit,
 " Armis nemo nostrum incolumis discrimina capitis
 " ruentia evadet. Igitur hostibus villam, quam laxato⁶
 " furoris impetu moliuntur funditus evertere, offe-
 " ramus, ut a flammis jam incensis, a gladio evagi-
 " nato, vitæ nostræ, uxorum, liberorum et rerum
 " incolumitatem redimamus."

The sur-
render of
Mantes.

85. Burgenses enim et⁷ barbari unanimes, mortis ter-
 rore perculsi Gallis comitibus, sex egregiorum pugnato-
 rum millia ductantibus, valvas Meduntæ liberas patefa-
 ciunt. Generalis enim in suum statum nihilo diminu-
 tum burgenses abolitio restaurat. Villæ vero deditio,
 expulsis hostibus (qui centum sexaginta, quorum capi-
 taneus unus prædo vocatur Sancta-Barba), prædam
 raptu quæsitam et corpora variis facinoribus obnoxia

¹ *Efferum*] Offerum. B.

² *Consternet*] Om. B.

³ *Universos*] Originally in A. In universos, a reading which, how-
ever, is preserved in C.

⁴ *Sanctum templum*] Templum
sanctum. C.

⁵ *Anhelans*] Hanelans. A.B.

⁶ *Laxato*] Lassato, A.B.

⁷ *Et*] Ut. C.

illæsa conservat. Medunta vero Bacchi¹ naturæ amicissima,² verum populi austeri nutrix, pratis, nemoribus et Cerere locuples,³ inhumanissimis latrunculis, qui Franciam, Belciam et Vastinum⁴ destruxerunt, penitus evacuatur; atque Meduntenses, quorum proavi scelestam⁵ regis Navarræ seditionem, et eorum patres dirum ducis Burgundiæ schisma,⁶ atque ipsi liberi ferocissimam regis Anglorum crudelitatem, obstinatis animis secuti sunt, summa regis Karoli clementia vita et fortunis condonatis potiuntur.

CAPITULUM UNDECIMUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus per burgenses Vernolii honorifice receptus fuit, et qualiter Guillelmus de Spatulis, de Constantino ortus, gener Francisci Arragonis, subtili et cauto ingenio castrum Longiaci sub regis obedientia reduxit.

86. Ac illa luce vicesima Augusti, Karolus rex clementissimus, splendidissimo principum et nobilium coetu stipatus, Carnoto recessit, Vernolium profecturus; cui clerus sancto ornatu⁷ redimitus, et burgenses utriusque sexus, ac tenelli eorum pueri alta et dulci voce nova gaudia præcinentes, composito processionum ordine, cum hymnorum et melodia canticorum campis occurrunt. Campanæ enim templorum vacuum aerem verberantes, jucundissimum regis Karoli adventum⁸ ubique præconisant. Ingenti lætitia profusi exultant animi; præ nimio gaudio suum supremum regem conspicien-

Charles's
reception
at Verneuil.

¹ *Bacchi*] Bachi. A.B.

² *Amicissima*] Amicissimi. A.B.

³ *Locuples*] Locuplex. B.

⁴ *Vastinum*] Vastinem. B.

⁵ *Scelestam*] Scelestani. A.C.
Seneschali. B.

⁶ *Schisma*] Cisma. A.B.

⁷ *Ornatu*] Ornatus. B.

⁸ *Adventum*] Eventum. A.B.

tia rivulis lacrimarum tenere fluentium complentur lumina, Vernolium flammis et jucunditatis facibus accensum relucet.

Longny
surren-
dered to
the French.

87. Et ut regia majestas celeberrima honorificentia et reverendo cultu Vernolii recepta fuerit, quidam nobilis, De Spatulis cognomine, Constantino cretus, ibidem mediocre patrimonium possidens, gener Francisci Arragonis¹ ac castri Longiaci capitaneus, Anglorum rebus diffidit. Et si pertinacibus armis in regem Karolum oppidum defendat, verenti animo cognoscit castrum, vitam et omnia possessa amissurum. Et ne tanta sibi consurgant adversa, barbaros a turre munitissima fortitatio prædominanti astutus expellit, et inferiori curia expulsos Anglicos ad castri defensionem collocat, ac deinceps sedulo studio præcavet ut non quisquam barbarorum arcem salutis et fortunarum conservatricem intret. Cum senescallo Pictavensi, quem sanguis materni necessitudo sibi amicum fecerat, certam et secretam pactionem habuit, qua secuta, socru,² Francisci Arragonis lecti consorte, et Anglicis ignaris, infra turrem munitissimam non imbecillem electorum Gallorum copiam³ occultius introduxit. Frigor armorum Francigenarum barbaros in curia soporantes⁴ expergefecit, qui cum gladiis arreptis,⁵ Gallis introductis⁶ obstare niterentur. Inconsulto terrore obruti ducenti pugnatores a Gallis capti vinculis adduntur; et volucrum equorum, castrensiumque peculiorum opulenta præda victores ample ditavit. Uxor vero Francisci Arragonis Gallorum intrusionem⁷ nulla bonorum, genero procurante, amisit, verum cuncta reservantur intacta. Attamen ira succensa, socrus valde indignata generum⁸ exosum habuit.

¹ *Arragonis*] Arraganis. B.

² *Socru*] Socrus. B.

³ *Copiam*] Coppiam. B.

⁴ *Soporantes*] Seperat. B.

⁵ *Arreptis*] Areptu. B.

⁶ *Introductis*] Introductas. B.

⁷ *Intrusione*] Intrusionem. B.

⁸ *Generum*] Generosum. B.

CAPITULUM DUODECIMUM.

*Qualiter per eosdem principes Gallos bicastra et villa
Vernonis sub Karoli regis imperio rediguntur.*¹

88. REBUS enim Meduntæ compositis, strenuissimi comites Dunensis, de Augo, et Sancti-Pauli alacres Gallorum exercitus ad conflictum paratissimos Vernonem transferunt, qui ex uno latere magno fluvio Secana inaccessibleis et bicastro fortissimo fossis præcipitantibus et ponte admodum tutatus, sese mortalium æstimatione inexpugnabilem ostendit; cujus capitaneus, comitis de Auromontis Illandiæ² natus, ducentos electos pugnatores regebat, ac sibi creditos pervigiles excubias vigilantius observare coegit. Hostes abinde fessis Gallorum acrium turmis, (qui per arrupta murorum fastigia ferro quam pacto per demissam valvarum aperturam sibi iter vindicare mallent,) circumfusi³ invasorum terrore in hanc legem devenisse compelluntur ut sabbato sequente prima lucis hora, si campestri pugna armis præstantiores non essent, se Vernonem Francorum regis locumtenenti⁴ cessuros pacti sunt. Oppidani enim obsessi ad ducem de Sombresset et heroem de Talbot referre maturant, ut cum principibus Franciæ bellorum pactum deditionis Vernonis inirent,⁵ quibus impensius⁶ rogati nulla petita succurrentia tulerunt arma, quamquam Angliæ bellorum duces exercitatos pugnatores numero⁷ Gallis pares in pugnæ campum ductare possent. Attamen sollicitus timor dubios rebellionis in Anglicum principatum animos exagitabat. Si exercitus suspectæ urbis Rothomagi claustra exeant compertum

Vernon
attacked
and re-
duced by
the French.

¹ *Rediguntur*] B.C. *Dediguntur*.
A.

² *Illandiæ*] *Claudisæ*. B.

³ *Circumfusi*] *Circumfessi*. A.B.

⁴ *Locumtenenti*] *Locumtenentem*.
B.

⁵ *Inirent*] *Inierant*. A.B.

⁶ *Impensius*] *Appensius*. A.B.

⁷ *Numero*] A.B. Imo. C.

habent Anglorum imperium burgensibus invisum et ad Francorum regis obedientiam reditus fore concupitos ; qua de re verentur, occasione absentiae armatorum, ne Rothomagenses in relictam custodiam bello intestino excitato sæviant.¹ Hinc urbe barbarorum copiis destituta, publico certamine cum nostris² dimicare non audent.

89. O furor Anglus ! quid demens agis ? Visne furentibus armis totius multitudinis tam potentis urbis voluntatem arcere ne ad Karolum regem redeat, quem summus rex pater³ supremum sibi principem jure natalium legitimo constituit ? O vesanus furor ! contra naturæ instinctum temerarium luctamen assumis, ut non devotissimi cives ad suum regem, omnium clementissimum, veluti liberiori fluxu ad oceanum Secana non decurrat ? Eo audacius fidelium corda vi et metu compressa in tuam tyrannidem irrumpent,⁴ quo acerbiori jugo contra proprium arbitrium et innatum⁵ amorem arces, ut non desiderata regis obedientia potiantur.⁶ Nec tandem obsistes quo minus potito voto fruatur, verum irruptione exosæ servitutis, veluti scamnorum,⁷ fracta, toto furoris impetu in te, ferocissimum libertatis hostem, violentissimam vindictæ inundationem effundet, quem⁸ procelloso intra urbis mœnia naufragio mersum absorbebit. Nulla enim pestis capitalior ad principatum subvertendum quam subjectos et domesticos cives tyrannica crudelitate sibi effecisse inimicos, quorum conspiratio immeditata⁹ et assultus inevitabilis vix aut nunquam præcaveri aut retundi¹⁰ potest. Gallis siquidem principibus Verno redditur. Inde¹¹ Anglici suarum rerum sarcinulis onusti Rotho-

¹ *Sæviant*] *Sæviat*. B.

² *Nostris*] *Vestris*. B.

³ *Rex pater*] *Pater rex*. B.

⁴ *Irrumpent*] *Irrumpet*. A. Rum-
pet. B.

⁵ *Innatum*] *Ignatum*. B.

⁶ *Potiantur*] *Potiatur*. A.B.

⁷ *Scamnorum*] *Stannorum*. C.

⁸ *Quem*] *Quæ*. B.

⁹ *Immeditata*] *Immediata*. C.

¹⁰ *Retundi*] *Recondi*. B.

¹¹ *Inde*] *In te*. B.

magum accedunt. Burgenses vero fidi, novo sui regis dominio et retentis possessis¹ freti, profusius² lætantur.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM DECIMUM.

Qualiter comites de Augo et Sancti-Pauli Gorniacum et capitaneum sub regis fidelitate, et Dunensis obsidione Haricuriam, et de Claromonte, et heros³ Aurivallis Cambriacum, sub Karoli ditione redigerunt.

90. NEC⁴ multum post egregii bellorum duces Gallicas acies seponunt, trans amnem Secanam comites de Augo et Sancti-Pauli suas pugilum⁵ turmas agentes, patriam Caleti fere ad solitudinem⁶ redactam, ab hostibus evacuandam adeunt. Comitum Gallorum adventum capitaneus Anglicus, certo tractatu⁷ composito, suam personam et Gorniacum⁸ regis Francorum obedientiæ effecit.⁹ Verum citra flumen Secanæ strenuissimus comes Dunensis cohortes armatorum sibi commissas retentat, nec solers bellorum dux milites inert¹⁰ otio marcescere dimittit. Instructa enim obsidione castrum Haricuriæ, nobilitatis antiquæ et comitatus opulenti caput, omnibus belli rebus munitum nec non magnificentum, tormentis apte collocatis, circumsonat;¹¹ ac oppidani invasi adversos arcus, balistas et colubrinæ obtendunt. Ictu tormenti ab oppido fulminati quidam bellicosus Gallicus ex sorte præsidii Locumveris exactus

¹ *Possessis*] Pocessis. B.

² *Profusius*] Perfusius. B.

³ *Heros*] Herox. A.

⁴ *Nec*] Hoc. B.

⁵ *Pugilum*] Pugillum. A.

⁶ *Solitudinem*] Solicitudinem. A.B.

⁷ *Tractatu*] Originally *tractu* in A.

⁸ *Gorniacum*] A.B. Gorniacum. C. by correction.

⁹ *Effecit*] Fecit. B.

¹⁰ *Milites inert*] Millites. A. In-herti. A.B.

¹¹ *Circumsonat*] Circumsanat. B.

vita defungitur. Nec mora, ex pestifero colubrinæ tractu Anglus temere detectus super infimæ curiæ portale trajectus excubuit. Fulmine repetito saxea glande densa¹ fortalitii inferioris mœnia concussa perforantur; et tam subita et inopinata murorum fortium ruina metu incredibili perculosos Anglorum custodum animos terrefecit ut hi, propriæ salutis dubii, cum præclarissimo regis locumtenenti in compositionem adducuntur,² uti si exercitus Anglorum, campum conflictus publicum certa luce concursuri, tueri non valerent, vacans castrum egrederentur. Nec attentius imploratum auxilium heros de Talbot nec cæteri capitanei obsessis inferunt, qui toto ingenio, toto conanime,³ suas vires consumebant⁴ ne cives, ne burgenses, ægerime Anglorum ferentes imperium, bellum intestinum excitarent.⁵ Succursu enim defecto, hostes expulsi cum ingento mœrore castrum ornatissimum dimittunt, et centum quadraginta abeuntes barbari sua castrensia deditionis pacto secum apportant. Ac pari Marte idem egregius locumtenens et illustrissimus comes de Claromonte, necnon clarus heros de Aurivalle,⁶ a⁷ Cambriaco castro expellunt.

¹ *Densa*] Demp̄sa. A.B.

² *Adducuntur*] C. Adducunt. A. B.

³ *Conamine*] Cognamine. A.B.

⁴ *Consumeabant*] Consummebant. A.B.

⁵ *Excitarent*] Excitaverunt. B.

⁶ *Aurivalle*] Haurivalle. B.

⁷ *A*] Et. B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET QUARTUM.

Qualiter cives Ebroicarum et burgenses Locumveris summo cum honore regem Karolum receperunt. Qualiter dux Alenconii Essiacum, suum castrum, et Galli Diepe militantes fortilacium abbatiæ Fiscanni inconsulto assultu, et succursum ab Anglia transfretantem in navis descensu, captivant. Et comites de Augo et Sancti Pauli, interfectis Anglicis, violento impetu¹ villam de Nidocuriæ usurpant. Qualiter capitaneus Rupis Guidonis² naturali domino castrum reddidit,³ et se vassallum regis Franciæ reddidit.

91. SERENISSIMUS enim rex Karolus, (quo pietate nullus secundus⁴ nec armis fortunatior unquam fuit,) stipante nobilium cœtu refulgens, cum celeberrimo civium honore et profusa lætitia suam Ebroicam urbem, ditiori apparatu ornatam, receptus adiit. Et deinceps profecturus ad fidelissimum Locumveris municipium, omni laude sempiterna dignum, honorificentia non minori, tripudio non impari, veneratus accessit. Hac tempestate fortuna belli anceps barbaris infesta, quocumque⁵ seu per terras sive per altum perrexerint hostes, ipsis velut invisis adversatur. Ecce Anglici custodes villæ, castri de Esseiaci, paterno jure illustrissimo duci Allaconii⁶ competentis,⁷ velut nihil periculi⁸ rure verentes, instantem⁹ dant operam ut quoddam stagnum,¹⁰ satis longe a fortalicio constructum, irruptione aquarum facta piscibus inibi natantibus evacuarent. Hoc comperto,

Successes
gained by
the French
in different
places.

¹ *Impetu*] Insultu. B.

² *Rupis Guidonis*] B.C. Rupis-
gidonis. A.

³ *Reddidit*] Reddit. B.

⁴ *Secundus*] Sodus. B.

⁵ *Quocumque*] Quos cumque. A.B.

⁶ *Allaconii*] Allenconii. C.

⁷ *Competentis*] Competenti. A.B.

⁸ *Periculi*] Pericli. B.

⁹ *Instantem*] Instante. B.

¹⁰ *Stagnum*] Stannum. A.B.

Anglicos capturæ¹ piscium morose intentos diligentissimus dux secretiori et citato itinere profectus singulos piscantes, velut milvus prædæ avidus detectos pullos rapit, et raptis ante villæ januas² transductis,³ necem minanti vero domino duci Essiacum restituitur.

92. Cum enim Galli Dyepæ militantes certum haberent abbatiam⁴ venerabilem Fiscanni, turribus et muris⁵ altis defensam, a pauca barbarie custoditam⁶ inconsulto assultu recuperant. Et mox quamdam ratem nonaginta⁷ et septem viros vehentem, ut debilem armatorum munitionem restaurarent, ab oris Angliæ per fretum adventare Galli prospiciunt, quam ad navale⁸ liberam remis infelicibus subduci permittunt. Et protinus appulsos⁹ sors iniqua seducens inopinatos¹⁰ suam partem jocosu succursu consolari, ferocium Gallorum manibus prodit; et qui¹¹ inhumani captos variis tormentis excruciare consueverant, infra Fiscanni abbatiam compedibus asperis et strictis vinculis detruduntur. At fortuna indignata non¹² quiescit ut serenos vultus adverterit, alumnos, quos tot prosperis triumphorum successibus illexit, nunc invisos affligere; strenui enim comites de Augo et Sancti-Pauli vi et armorum impetu villam de Nidocuria Anglicis refertam non absque cruore sparso occupant. Hic necatur Anglus, funibus contortis alter ligatur, cæteri fusi turpiterque fugati se castro salvos faciunt, quod postremo dura obsidione coacti comitum arbitrio resignant. Post hæc simulac Johannes Edouardi, Anglus Valigena, Rupis-Guidonis, fortissimi oppidi supra Secanam ædificati, capitaneus, fortunam belli Anglorum continuis

¹ *Capturæ*] Captura. A.B.

² *Raptis ante villæ januas*] Raptus ante villam januas. A.B.

³ *Transductis*] Tranductis. B.

⁴ *Abbatiam*] Abbassiam. B.

⁵ *Muris*] Muribus. B.

⁶ *Custoditam*] Custodiam. B.

⁷ *Nonaginta*] Nonoginta. A.

⁸ *Navale*] Navalle. A.B.

⁹ *Appulsos*] Apulsos. A.B.

¹⁰ *Inopinatos*] Opinatos. B.

¹¹ *Qui*] Altered (conjecturally) to quoniam in C.

¹² *Non*] Added above the line, upon revision, in A., in the text of B.

cladibus involvi prospexit, rebus afflictis diffidens, (consortis lecti Francigenæ persuasu, quæ in regno ampla dominia possidet,) fidelem regis Francorum se fore vassallum solemniter¹ jurat, patrimonio uxoris gratia principis concessa investitur, et heroi Rupis-Guidonis castrum vacuum tradit.

INCIPIT TERTIUS LIBER.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

De ingressu exercitus ducis Britanniæ in Normania inferiori, et qualiter urbem Constantiarum obsedit et sub regis obedientia, hostibus expulsis, reduxit. Et qualiter heros de Radiis sub ipso duce militans castrum² Regnivillæ obsidione subegit.

93. DUM hæc ad singularem coronæ Franciæ exaltationem, Numine favente divino, feliciter gererentur, præclarissimus Britonum dux Franciscus, ejusque patruus Arturus Richemondia³ comes, constabularius Franciæ, egregiam pugnatorum multitudinem, uti sex millia, coadunant; et ad custodiam Britanniæ versus Abrincarum⁴ et Fulgeris fines inclitum fratrem germanum, dominum Petrum de Britania cum tricentis bellatorum lanceis dimittunt. Profecto spectatissimus comes de Lavalle, ejusque germanus heros de Loheac, unus Franciæ marescallorum, ac dominus Radiorum, et de Coitivi, navalium bellorum Franciæ dux, maximaque quiritum copia, lilifera Francorum regis vexilla et signa ducis Britonum sequuntur. Atque potens et consultus propositique tenax heros Destouteville, generosis et materna sorte locupletissimis duobus ejus liberis illustratus, exercitatissimos bello nomine⁵ supra commilitones, qui

The campaign opened in Lower Normandy.

¹ *Solemniter*] Sollenniter. A.

² *Castrum*] Castra. B.

³ *Richemondia*] Rechimondia. A.
Richmondia. B.

⁴ *Abrincarum*] A. Britarum. B.

⁵ *Nomine*] Neminem. A.B.

tot labores, qui tot per mare et terras pericula, pro sacratissimæ rupis Sancti-Michaelis conservatione tulerunt, cum Britonum exercitu adjunxit. Hic dubios viarum anfractus, hic varios Nordmannorum mores, hic singularia hominum vota, hic varias castrorum munitiones, quodve quod non facile capi possit, multo usu intime noverat. Ad hoc sua prudentia¹ innumeris casuum eventibus doctissima, in reductione Northmaniæ Inferioris auxilium fructuosum attulit. Hic dux magni et liberalissimi animi cum exercitu militum alacri hostes per occiduas Nordmaniæ partes virilius invadit. Tanta enim bellorum multitudine turbati inimici tremescunt. Universa regio desideratissimo Gallorum aggressu exultantibus animis lætatur. Unusquisque vicino invidens certat quis primo a barbara servitute colla excutiat.² Bellicosæ enim acies ducis Britonum circumfusæ Constantiam³ urbem opulentem, Virgini Genetrici consecratam, obsident. Heros Destouteville, magnus Franciæ pincerna,⁴ et heros Radiorum, navalium bellorum princeps, qui anteriori exercitus tutela præerant, ut quamprimum appulerunt Constantienses jubent Karolo regi suam urbem liberam apertis valvis dare.

Siege of
Coutances.

94. Extemplo⁵ tormentum horriferum in hortis Fratrum Prædicatorum in muros aptant, atque saxearum⁶ glandium fulmine hos dejicere et robusto insultu expugnare aggrediuntur. Hoc acto, solers cleri circumspectio civium providentia trepide ab Anglicis seorsum consilium occultius ineunt.⁷ Considerant enim si pertinaci animo monitionem injunctam abjurant, et Gallis invasoribus improbe resistere contingat, regi Francorum prospere bellanti se infidos et capitales inimicos prodent; et ex adversa⁸ belli Anglorum sorte, cunctis beneficiis

¹ *Prudentia*] Providentia. B.

² *Excutiat*] Excusat. B.

³ *Constantiam*] Circumstanciam.
B.

⁴ *Pincerna*] Piscerna. A.B.

⁵ *Extemplo*] Extimplo. A.

⁶ *Saxearum*] Saxeorum, B.

⁷ *Ineunt*] Iniunt. A.

⁸ *Adversa*] B. Adverso. A.

et officiis juri¹ regali inhærentibus, quæ hostes usurpata promotione occupant, destitui summa formidine verentur. Jamque fortunam vident hostium nihil firmum habere; hinc si suam ancipitibus eorum belli eventibus miscere sinant, maximo in periculo rerum et propriam salutem versari. Quamobrem a sorte hostium, quorum largitione magistratus et proventus acciperant, sequenda se² advertere et Karolo regi urbis veram deditionem facere concludunt.

95. Interea Constantienses ad ambos bellorum duces armorum pondere gravatos domi Fratrum receptos optimi vini poculentum transvehi supplices curant; nec mora,³ tristi vultu et voce submissa barbaros alloquuntur: “ Videtis enim quanta Gallorum agmina nos inermes
“ et vos paucissimos undique prætentis mucronibus
“ aggrediuntur. Aut valvas demissas patefieri ipsis
“ nostræ salutis necessitas expostulat, aut crastino in-
“ sultu nobis rebellantibus moenia illos transcendere
“ certum est. Nedum universas facultates rapient,⁴ sed
“ uniuscujusque nostrum jugulum⁵ acumine ferri inhu-
“ mane⁶ solvent. Inita igitur compositione a discri-
“ mine necis misere impendenti vitam eximamus.”

96. Barbari quamprimum detrectant⁷ urbem detentam componi, asserentes in breve potentem ab Anglia succursum venturum; persuadent enim ut clerus et cives partitam inter ipsos urbem defendendam acceptent;⁸ at illi arma se in Francorum regem non assumpturos respondent; et si Anglici obsessa moenia tutari velint, soli in Gallos dimicabunt. Postremo cum Anglici intelligerent Constantienses suam partem relictum ire⁹ et illam

¹ *Juri*] Viri. B.

² *Se*] Om. B.

³ *Nec mora*] Nemora. B.

⁴ *Rapient*] Rapiunt. B.

⁵ *Jugulum*] Vigilum. B.

⁶ *Inhumane*] Inhumani. B.C.

⁷ *Detrectant*] Detractans. B.
Detractant. A.

⁸ *Acceptent*] Attemptant. B.
Acceptant. A.

⁹ *Ire*] Added above the line in
A. upon revision; in the text of B.

Franciæ amplexum velle, non parum timent ne a civibus¹ transversis proditi, aut repentino insultu obruti, hostium sævitia truncentur; hinc de urbis compositione quamquam ægre interloqui assentiunt. Itaque diversis legationibus ad ducem Britonum, regis partibus in occiduis locumtenentem, sæpius iteratis, pactio conficitur, qua ecclesiastici regis Angliæ titulo instituti, seu verius intrusi, beneficiorum, et sæculares promoti magistratuum, et Anglici castrensiū possessores intacti conservantur, atque promittunt se locumtenenti urbem daturus.

97. O fortuna variabilis humanarum rerum gubernatrix, quanta vis tua potest! ambitiosos dignitatum adversis facis inimicos et secundis amicos ostendis, quorum bellis prospere faves. Hi pro eorum parte induunt arma a quibus felices cursus advertis; in eorum castra protinus hostile convertunt ferrum. Sedulo enim Constantienses² exhortatus heros Radiorum Regnivillam, validum oppidum et marinum portum, circumsidet; ac intentus Gallorum exercitus varia et crebro repetita tormentorum infestatione compacta oppidi moenia contundit. Oppidani vero acerrime invasi arcubus, balistis et colubrinis obtentis aggressores non segnius afficiunt. Hinc inde acerbum luctamen invalescit; Galli enim obsessores assultu³ improbo fortalicium, quamquam prævalidum et ab Avano ejus capitaneo, crudo tyranno, acre⁴ defensum, subjugare præparant. Hac de causa fasciculos magna in quantitate ad fossata cumulandum viri agrestes jussi festinant⁵ componere. Tandem atra mortis formidine perterriti, ipse capitaneus et secum interclusi, deditione facta, castrum⁶ libere exire cum suis fortunis pacti sunt, a quo idem belli princeps et⁷ Constantienses in armis,

¹ *Timent ne a civibus*] Timens nec a quibus. B.

² *Constantienses*] Constantiensium. A.B.

³ *Assultu*] Affultu. B.

⁴ *Acre*] Acriter. B.

⁵ *Festinant*] Fofinant. B.

⁶ *Castrum*] Castra. B.

⁷ *Et*] Om. B.

stricto ferro, barbaros excludunt. Et cum anterior ordo exercitus Gallorum Constantias¹ rediret, agricolas ingentem lignorum struem ad fossas oppidi complendum rhedis vehentes obviam habent, quibus asseritur castrum, expulsis hostibus, esse subactum: "Nil ligno isto opus est; deferte domum." At populares odio vehementi accensi in ipsum capitaneum et suos gladiatores, omnium Inferioris Northmaniæ crudelissimos, inquiunt, "Ni viderimus oculo horum prædonum expulsionem, vix iremus creditum; usque in locum nostras quadrigarias celeres devehimus; si adhuc hostes nobis invis occupent castrum, ejus cumulabimus fossata. Si fuerint exacti gaudio non modico afficiemur; ligna enim delata ad foci usum Gallorum inibi militantium cedemus."

CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

Qualiter communitas villæ Sancti-Laudi, primo baillivo Anglo et quibusdam officiariis obstantibus, sese in regis Franciæ obedientiam reducens, duci Britaniæ ejus locumtenenti ultro portas fortalicii liberas aperuerunt; et qualiter Matthæo Goth, minanti sua suburbia comburere, tributum quater² in anno impendere respuerunt,³ et vi armorum adversus ejus tyrannidem se et pagos præservaverunt.

98. EXINDE cum lanifica plebs Sancti-Laudi, suburbiis amplissimis ornatissimi, fidelis et supremi principis amantissima, circaque divinum cultum perdevota, hostes invisos haberet ante petitum ducis in Nordmaniam accessum, ut arma sumere properaret in

Capture of
Saint-Lo.

¹ Constantias] Constantia. B.

² Quater] Qualiter. B. Contra.

C.

³ Respuerent] B. Despuerunt. A.

C.

Britania prece secreta attentius rogatum inerat et profecturus acie structa liberum suæ villæ aditum reperiret. Nec plebis caruit fide pollicitatio. Turmæ armatorum flamantia sanctissimi lili vexilla sequentes, suburbia a castro saxis et tractu facile tutanda¹ sine resistere adipiscuntur. Et ut Laudigena plebs acies Gallicas appulisse² prospexit, non ut hostili irruptione exsanguis obriguit, sed calore in spiritu languido³ refuso,⁴ domini naturalis adventu gratulans percaluit animosa, ac hilari facie accensa unanimis valvas debere duci aperire protestatur; et quia⁵ aliud nihil felicius quam⁶ sub Francorum regis obedientia reliquam vitæ partem agere et spiramen extremum exhalare petunt.

99. At baillivus Constantini Anglus, et Northmani quidam officarii plebi obsistere nituntur; asserunt absque prævalida repulsa municipium, loco et omnibus rebus⁷ munitissimum populoque refertum, hosti tradere fore scelus immensum⁸ et dedecus in ævum duraturum. Ac plebs animosa e contra; “Karolum Francorum regem nostrum supremum dominum, et non alium, profitemur, et dum prospera ad ipsum redeundi facultas se offert, nedum ipsam omittere,⁹ verum quispiam differre, sceleratissimæ infidelitatis est; et absque concusso et explorato consilio, dum segura opportunitas feliciter evenit, paratissimis animis cum summa reverentia ipse princeps in suam villam existit recipiendus; et hoc votum interna mente jugiter inclusum gessimus.”

100. Tum baillivus voluntati plebis ulterius reluctari non ausus fuit, ne coorta seditio funesta irrumpat; sed dumtaxat humanitatis legum, quibus isto principante

¹ *Tutanda*] Tuenda. B.

² *Appulisse*] Appulsisse. B.

³ *Languido*] Languidos. A.B.

⁴ *Refuso*] Refusos. B.

⁵ *Quia*] Quod. B.

⁶ *Quam*] Apparently to be cancelled.

⁷ *Rebus*] Om. B.

⁸ *Immensum*] Immense. A.B.

⁹ *Omittere*] Dimittere. B.

benignius hanc tractavit, recordari velit, attentius orat; et¹ hunc suæ deditiois et commilitones in antiquæ familiaritatis memoriam fieri participes non postponant, quod idcirco tempore sui præsidatus satis humane, satis benigne, hanc rexit, liberius annuit illum non pejorem sua compositionem habiturum; et decima septima Septembris strenuus Britonum dux, strenuissimi regis Francorum gloriose triumphantis nomine, quietam oppidi Sancti-Laudi possessionem cepit,² a quo barbari ducenti lege deditiois, facultatibus necnon personis intactis, expulsi abeunt.

101. Matthæus Goth, Anglus, Baiocarum capitaneus, cæterique munitionum circumvicini, ferro in præcordiis merso, burgensium cruorem effundere et ornatissima longe lateque constructa Sancti-Laudi suburbia flammis interjectis conflagrare minantur, “si non,” inquit, “quater in anno tributis auri gravissimis solutis, “ignes jam accensos extinguant, gladium jam vibratum “retineant.” Gallus enim novus oppidi custos, Mathæi Goth compater, ideo valde populo suspectus, pro personarum securitate et pagorum conservatione hoc onus fieri acceptum persuadet; cui vulgus indignans torvis tyrannis, quibus belli fortuna adversatur, fore tributarium resistit ac inquit; “Sex annorum lustris et “plusquam dimidio asperrimo iniquæ servitutis jugo “contriti³ istam tyrannidem nostrorum parentum cæde “cruentam, facultatibus funditus exhaustis, aluimus “iterum ut jugum excussum subjiciamus nequaquam “colla excessu ponderis rapinæ confracta, et nunc “erepta prosternemus? Nostræ enim pro libertatis⁴ “pagorumque⁵ tuitione⁶ sanctissimum mortis genus adire “mallemus⁷ quam repetitas exactiones crudelissima præ-

¹ *Et*] Ut. B.

² *Cepit*] Capit. B.

³ *Contriti*] Constricti. B.

⁴ *Libertatis*] Liberalitatis. B.

⁵ *Pagorumque*] Pagorumque pro. A.B.

⁶ *Pagorumque tuitione*] Pagorumque pro tuitione. A.B.

⁷ *Mallemus*] Valemus. B.

“ donum pabula hostibus impendere, quæ semel, si
 “ concessa fuerint, ob¹ elapsi unius termini defectum
 “ ista tyrannis, quæ ex odio corde fixo in nostram et
 “ rerum salutem crudelitatem anhelat, captata occasione
 “ nostra suburbia comburet et manus ferocissimas nostro
 “ sanguine cruentabit. Satiùs igitur exactissima custodia
 “ subitas hostium invasiones præcavere, et in ipsas
 “ virilius arma sumere, quam sub inani spe securitatis
 “ in nostram perniciem tributis illatis tyrannidem nu-
 “ trire et remissa vigilum ac armorum cura inopinatis
 “ cursibus opprimi. Si quisquam nostrum pro libertate
 “ et pro patriæ salute vitam amittat, ipsum æternæ
 “ gloriæ præmium laurea coronandum præstolatur.”

102. Unus Laudigena inter cæteros, vir nobilis,
 Becheuel Goherii hæres,² populares alloquitur. “ Nec-
 “ sitas salutis nostræ nunc ingruit aut nostram liber-
 “ tatem valida manu defendendam aut tributum gra-
 “ vissimum hosti durius extorquenti fore impendendum.
 “ Præstantius censeo nostris stipendia, quorum virtute
 “ egregia acerbam irruptionem hostium expellamus, quam
 “ torvis hostibus vectigal inferre, quibus nos tributarios
 “ barbari acrius expugnabunt. Idcirco partim ex auro,
 “ quod vi³ prædonica a nobis extorquere hostis nititur,
 “ militaria comparemus arma, et ex residuo robustos
 “ juvenes in agris delectos, quibus idoneam dabimus
 “ armaturam, ad nostram tutelam conducamus. Hac
 “ enim agresti juventute aspere nutrita, si instructo sub
 “ duce dimicet, tyrannidis incursionem virilius retrudere
 “ et nostra suburbia a flammis illæsa preservare poter-
 “ mus.” Hæc sententia plebi gratissima fuit; minis
 enim hostium spretis, ad sollicitam pagorum defensionem
 denas vulgi armatas et vigilum custodes instituunt;
 suburbia accuratissime custodita universa communitas
 armis illæsa conservat.⁴

¹ *Ob*] Ab. A.

² *Hæres*] Heros. B.

³ *Vi*] In B.

⁴ *Conserrat*] Conservant. A.B.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM.

De reductione fortalicii Hayæ-Putei, et de robusta Anglorum insultus unius diei per sexdecim Scotos a turre campestris ecclesiæ de Barneville repulsione.

103. A SANCTO-LAUDO curracibus equis novem itinere leucarum non repastis proVecti Odo¹ Dadye et Mala-
Urtica (ferri punctura acrior nullus magis), infra Hayæ-
Putei pagum strictis gladiis tam repentino impetu sese
et suam cohortem ingerunt, quod² antequam de concursu
rumor aures perstringat inferius fortalicium occupant,
turris altæ catenam mox capturi ni quidam oppidanus
jacentem pontem raptim elevasset.³ Quosdam Anglos
in caupona sese gurgitantes ex voluptate demergunt in
carcerem. Inconsulto armorum terrore stupefacti trina
hora labenti ab invasione oppidani Gallis arcem satis
munitam concedunt. Luce Gallis arce introductis anxius
vulgi clamor in decem latrunculos ferrum sumere sex
nostrorum animos incendit, qui anserum cæterorumque
volatilium guttura torquent mulieresque excruciant. Hi
latrunculi invasi, præda relictæ, in quoddam nemus
dumis et viminibus et cæduis arboribus consitum diffu-
giunt. Nostri et mulieres excruciatæ, uti canis aprum
in nemoris densitate, istos prædones venantur. Uno in-
terfecto, duo funibus constringuntur. Una mulierum
cæsa suum excruciatorem vinctum agnovit, ac inquit,
“ Tu me nuper atrociter verberasti ;” protinus dextera
explosa ab unaquaque genarum parte ipsum acriter co-
lophizat, ac volatilibus extorsis onustus ludibrio habitus
in atrum carcerem adducitur.⁴ Gallorum enim alacritas

Occur-
rences at
La Haye-
des-Puits.

¹ Odo] Odio. B.

² Quod] Et. B.

³ Elevasset] Originally in A.
erexisset.

⁴ Adducitur] Adducit. B.

latrunculos persequens a patria sibi reducta prædonicam rapacitatem excludit.

and at the
church of
Barneville.

104. Ab ista cohorte Scoti quatuordecim animosi quamdam campestris ecclesiæ, Barneville, turrin juxta maris littus sibi vendicant; ut contra Anglos Cæsarisburgi et Sancti-Salvatoris castris militantes munitionem constituent, quam præstantissima virtute hostes defendunt. Profecto barbari valde infensi paucorum intrusione suos fines coarctari, ex præsidiis præfatorum oppidorum quingenti viri electi arcu, ligone et colubrina Scotos et turrin aggrediuntur, atque robusta paucorum animositas immani furente¹ ira multorum ferocissimorum unius diei impetum et lætifica eorum jacula viriliter obtundunt. Paries enim templi fossoriis dejectus barbaris ingressum aperit. Unus barbarorum introiturus a Scoto caput emergens abscinditur, et alter insecuturus, inspecto socio truncato, pedem retrahens telo coniecto et in plaga retento altius infigitur, atque Scotus Anglo illudens exclamat, "Meam gavelinam, quam tecum oneratus" apportas, mihi restitue." Demum barbari ex præsidiis Constantiarum et abinde² subitam Gallorum ingressionem verentes, diurno certamine fatigati, turrin tenue munitam inexpugnatam relinquunt.

¹ *Furente*] *Furentem*. B.

| ² *Abinde*] *Abunde*. A.B.

CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

Qualiter campestres undique affluentes ducis exercitum maxima in multitudine augent et iter agenti alimenta ministrant. Et qualiter villatenses Carentonii Laudigenis maledicunt, minantes pagos conflagrare. Exinde qualiter idem dux, ad instantissimam Laudigenarum postulationem, Carentonium, burgensibus fronte hostili resistentibus,¹ obsedit, et tandem ipsi burgenses et oppidani ad purum necis et vitæ arbitrium ducis se dederunt.

105. ATQUE campestres ferrum induti ad hostium impulsionem undique affluentes, ducis Britonum exercitus augent, et dum spectatissimus princeps ab uno castro in aliud acies in ordine bellorum compositas cogit, ex ypepis magalibus et pagis omni parte vulgus surgit, et in transitu itinerum hic panem, ille carnem, unus siceram,² alter avenam, et pauperrimæ matronæ una pullam, hæc anserem, altera poma exercitui ministrat. Penes divitum lares præparata abunde milites alimenta reperiunt. Carentonium enim, quinque leucis distans a Laudigenis, in suum principem nefandum perfidiæ scelus commisisse improperat, vocatque genus infidum, genus molle, genus muliebre, lanificum, cui potius pensa quam arma tractare congruit; qui sine virili armorum luctamine hosti suas valves ultro patefecerunt; nec illa Carentonii, nisi supra eorum pectora stricto ferro resupinata, intrabit; minasque flammarum jugiter suburbia flagraturi.³ Opprobriisque infensi Laudigenæ vehementi ira excandescunt atrocissimas injurias severius

The inhabitants of Saint-Lo attack Carenton.

¹ *Resistentibus*] Desistentibus. B.

² *Siceram*] Sinceram. B.

³ *Flagraturi*] Minansque flammis se igitur suburbia flagratos (?).

vindicaturum iri; ardenti animo ducem obsecrant ut impigre expedito exercitu Carentonium invadat,¹ et in ejus expugnatione ipsos fidos ac viros non ignavos probitatis vigor ostendet. Itaque indulto communitas Sancti-Laudi accensa magna in multitudine et armorum præstantia ducem belligerantem comitatur; atque Carentonium exclamatorium litium tribunal, hostibus officariisque eorum et negociatoribus in Anglia mercaturam agentibus occupatum, fronte inimica componi detrectat,² ducique Francorum regis auctoritate summanti³ valvas patefieri clausum jaculis grandine multis et tormentis fulminantibus introitum obturat. Magnanimi vero ducis infida denegatio iram exaggerat.

106. Extemplo agrestes, quorum in armis erecta multitudo decem millia virorum excedit, quemlibet unum fasciculum componere et propere afferre jubet, ut præcipitantibus fossis⁴ cumulatis, ferocissima Gallorum et Britonum gens insultu Carentonium inimicum oppugnare valeat. Nec ulla vulgus jussu mora tenuit. Unusquisque humeris onusculum defert; quidam colonus amplam lignorum quadrigatam binis bobus et equis vectam adducit, ac inquit: "Ecce
" meum fasciculum, princeps optime, fossas comple; si
" jubeas iterum aliam ista majorem afferam. Pomos
" quidem fructiferas, quas cariores habeo, abscindere
" mallem⁵ quam ad tam felix opus idonea materia va-
" cares." Dux enim humanissimus et nobiles inibi astantes super egregia rustici voluntate et ardore nimio, quem ad hostium ejectionem gerit, risum continere non potuerunt, et in uno ferventem ac fidam⁶ totius patriæ intentionem cognoscere gaudent. Signo enim insultus dato, burgenses et barbari terrore mortis constipati, tantæ militum alacritatis et totius patriæ sibi adversæ

¹ *Invadat*] Invadit. B.

² *Detrectat*] Detractat. A.B.

³ *Summanti*] Summati. A.B.

⁴ *Fossis*] Focis. B.

⁵ *Mallem*] Malam. B.

⁶ *Fidam*] Fidem. A.B.

invasionem exspectare non audent; verum ad vitæ et necis arbitrium regis Francorum animas et corpora castrumque duci ejus locumtenenti tradunt. Atque dux nobilissimus, regius nepos, avunculi Karoli summæ clementiæ imitator, admodum crudelis Henrici Angliæ more¹ tyrannidis gesta (qui Gallos strenue pugnantes suspendi vel perpetuo in carcere retrudi² jubebat),³ Anglorum corpora non dat patibulo crucianda. Cæterum prædonica⁴ barbarorum protervia, qui phaleris equorum superbi cervicibus erectis equites a plebe venerati intraverant, omni pomparum ornatu exuto, spoliis prædarum jure belli retentis, pedites baculo cortice eruta⁵ nixi, ludibrii⁶ spectaculo digitis ostenti, demissi vultibus Carentonium exeunt; necnon indulto læsæ majestatis crimine, in pristinis omnium possessionibus fisco, jure quæsitis, officiorumque statu et beneficiorum dignitatibus burgenses restituit.⁷

107. Qua ratione Carentonium pro hostibus contra tuum regem Karolum ferrum induis, et cætera tuæ viciniæ municipia pro Karolo in Anglicos arma sumunt? Unde tam singulare et perfidum certamen procedit, ut te et tua obstinatis animis perditum eas? Communis enim vulgi, quod duris exactionibus et fraudibus exquisitis vexas, ut queritur, opinio asserit te copiosam officiarorum, apparitorum, cauponum, vectigalium, impositorum et conductorum multitudinem nutrire. Quid inde? Remne ob hanc suum regem impugnatum iri persuadetur? “Immo,” ait vulgus, “hæc turba alieni appetens
“ ex privatis et publicis rapinis et extorta populari
“ substantia sub Anglorum imperio præda pinguiori ali-
“ tur.⁸ Igitur cupiditatis cæcitas tetra⁹ erroris caligine

¹ *More*] Morte. B.

² *In carcere retrudi*] The words *in* and *retrudi* have been added in A. upon revision, but they occur in the text of B.

³ *Jubebat*] Jubeat. B.

⁴ *Prædonica*] Perdomita. B.

⁵ *Eruta*] Erecta. A.B.

⁶ *Ludibrii*] Ludibri. A.B.

⁷ *Restituit*] Instituit. B.

⁸ *Aliter*] Aliter. B.

⁹ *Tetra*] Terra. B.

“ intellectum obnubilans, et tabes avaritiæ lethali infi-
 “ delitatis veneno animas corrumpens, ne lucrum ex
 “ præda ¹ captatum perderent in suum principem Anglo-
 “ rum tyrannidem retinere sollicitavit. Inviolatam ² tuo
 “ principi fidem serva, et ejus immensa beneficia per-
 “ petua habe memoria, qui nedum beneficia, officia et
 “ fortunas intactas, verum honorem, famam et vitam
 “ tibi, reo læsæ majestatis criminis, indulxit.”

CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

*Qualiter conestabularius et Priandus de Coetivy vi
 armorum arcem, Pontis-Ouve subjugarunt, et qua-
 liter oblatiis clavibus oppidani territi Valloniarum
 fortalitium duci reddiderunt, et qualiter ad po-
 puli instantiam precum dux in Britanniam redi-
 turus Gaverium priscis assultu inexpugnabile
 durissimo conflictu expugnavit.*

Success
of the
French at
Gavray
and
Valognes.

108. INTEREA Arturus Britaniæ, Franciæ conestabu-
 larius et Priandus de Coitivi, navalium bellorum dux,
 in opimum Constantini septum, arce Pontis-Douve fluvii
 et pelagi amne circumdata, vi armorum capta, strictum
 aditum nanciscuntur. Extemplo Valloniarum oppidum
 libere patefactum oblatiis clavibus Karolum regem in
 supremum dominvm accepit, et plus quam quindecim
 prævalida castra in Constantiarum præsidatu veteres,
 ejectis barbaris intrusis, profugos dominos recipere læ-
 tantur. Postremo cum dux strenuissimus in Britanniam
 acies se rediturum decrevit, ad instantissimum populi
 clamorem vulgo irrumpente, Arturo duce, a Britonibus
 Gaverium in prærupto saxo constructum insultu doma-
 tur, quo castri sedes in arido Nordmaniæ solo conspec-
 tior et subjici difficilior nulla reperiri putatur. Profecto

¹ *Præda*] Om. B.

| ² *Inviolatam*] *Immolatam*. B.

mons¹ natura velut opera circumquaque præceps,² supra quem oppidum construitur, hostium invasioni et tormentorum glandibus importunus existit; ad quod semita³ angusta, artificio dumtaxat aperta, difficilem patefacit accessum, qui pugna leviori hostibus vetari potest. Hoc enim oppidum loci iniquitate nec insultu aggredi, nec manu capi, nec machinis conquati, verum alimentorum inopia posse solum evelli, usquequo antiquis visum fuit. Hinc Andreas Trolot, ejus præfectus, bellator improbissimus ac ferri cuspide inter Gallos et Anglos nullus magis lethifer,⁴ castri insolentia, et⁵ exercitatissimis satellitibus secum pugnantibus, omnis generis annona cumulate oppidum farsit ac rapina circumvicinæ agrorum spolia castro intercludit, et variarum constructione machinarum non parum munimenti validis moenibus superaddit. Hic Anglus robusti corporis⁶ et vasti animi in tantam præsumptionem evasit, quod audet sese superbissimum jactasse nedum contra ducis Britonum verum omnem Gallorum exercitum, dum Cereris suffragium assit, istud castrum in ævum defensurum; nec, ut alii Anglici, qui pusilli animi ignave⁷ territi hostibus fortalicia male defensa tradiderunt, Gaverium, si non fames acrior vires exinaniat, in deditionem unquam adducet; vehementissima enim cupido potiendi Gaverio vi domito belli gloria Gallos invadit. Ecce alacres rem bello gravissimam et a priscis nunquam insultu aggressam tentant.

109. Omnibus vero paratis, circumquaque montis aditum cingunt; mirum! armati gladios, lanceas, arcus, sagittas, supra terga gestientes collis præcisi summum ascendere nituntur. Pede et manu irrepunt, radici ac vimini inhærentes parum sublevati sursum progrediuntur; ac ubi herbarum deest fragile juvamen, gladiis in terra coniectis sese sustentant, pedetentim continuo ascensu

¹ *Mons*] Modos. B.

² *Præceps*] Preces. B.

³ *Semita*] Semitta. A.

⁴ *Lethifer*] Legifer. B.

⁵ *Et*] Om. B.

⁶ *Corporis*] Corporalis. B.

⁷ *Ignave*] Inane. B.

ulterius procedunt. Agilitas enim Gallorum incredibilis diu et multum fatigata, demum, hostibus irruente lapidum evolutione repugnantibus, montis cacumen adeptum esse hilari animo lætitat. Ac difficillimo et secundo assultu strenue provecti Galli audaciores effecti prævalido impetu jaculis et lanceis muros acerrime impetunt, ac vitam in aperta mortis pericula mittere non verentur. Nam oppidani omnis sexus intus dextera ac læva ira inflammati ad murorum defensionem assunt,¹ ac in Gallos vehementi conamine et violento jactu saxa fundunt, concussa fatiscunt arma. Contusi² enim mole lapidum gravi robusti consternuntur, sed oppressi virili animo in murorum aggressionem resurgunt; supra quos pinguedo ebulliens et sulphur ignitum evolvuntur. Fractis enim fictilibus sulphurea olentia et liquantium³ foetidorum anhelitum tabefacit et obturat spiritus, adeo infecti vigorem respirandi libere vix habent, et sparsos invadentium exurit artus.⁴ In virorum auxilium, crinibus humeris dejectis, mulieres accurrunt; pulveribus ignitis Gallos moenia ingressuros aspergunt; densa⁵ enim pulverum rubescenti⁶ nube oculos tenebris involutos vix possunt aperire. Jacula ignea cutem Gallorem tactam graviter ulcerant. Verum quanto ignitorum missilium acrimonia Gallos crebrius infestat, eo magis exasperati acerbiores hostes invadendi vigorem assumunt, ac robustiori insultu muros ascendere nituntur. His vero telis exhaustis oppidani⁷ conculsi alia rapiunt jacula, faces gelimarum frumenti ardentes in Gallos jaculantur. Tædas flammeas cuspide lancearum in ipsos casuras quoad possunt⁸ a se Galli detorquent.⁹ Utrique atrocissimo prælio intenti, Galli pro murorum ascensu et belli

¹ *Assunt*] Assistunt. B.

² *Contusi*] Contunsi. A.B.

³ *Et liquantium*] Aliquantium. B.

⁴ *Artus*] Arctus. A.B.

⁵ *Densa*] Dempa. A.B.

⁶ *Rubescenti*] Rubescendi. B.

⁷ *Oppidani*] Oppidum. B.

⁸ *Quoad possunt*] B. Coappossunt. A.

⁹ *Detorquent*] Quoad possunt capescunt a se Galli detorquere. C.

gloria, Anglici pro castrî tutela et propria salute, ab aurora in vesperam sese mutuis telis acerbius sauciantes ferocissimum conflictum agunt; quem nox superinducta in sequentem lucem protrahit.

110. Verum Galli, magis ac magis acerbiorè repulsa accensi, aliū insultus modum, non constantem invadendi audaciam mutant; ac nocte, in rigido montis ascensu usque in summum varios gradus ac speluncas et scissuras subtus solum in murorum radicibus approximantes construere quamplurimum laborant, ac trabes in uno extremo moenibus et altero humi jacentes erigunt.¹ Scalas, ostia et fenestras domorum ab omni parte populares impigri, barbarorum tyrannidem exosi, afferunt. Aurora lucem reducente, alacres Galli, graduum constructione adjuti, saxorum a missilibus ostiorum et fenestrarum velamine cooperti, cursim² prærupti collis fastigium ascendere prospectantibus maxima in admiratione videntur. Foveis absconsi et sub panda lignorum strue ab ignitis jaculis protecti, juxta oppidi portam subterraneo tramite gradientes, improbo et assiduo insultu cum ligonibus et fossoriis moenium bases demolituri in oppidanos sæviunt. Perforatis enim muris et ingressu terræ visceribus ad pugnandum cum hoste manu aperto, et ad conflictum vulgo furibundo undique propere affluenti, oppidani ingenti terrore pavefacti omni præliorum industria, omni militum robore, præparatam Gallorum invasionem expectare non audent; sed ut ipsi animos a virtute resistendi lapsos Gallis³ ostenderent, militare signum, insultus exordio superbe erectum et in exitu pugnae mortis formidine depressum, a moenibus projectum inter Gallos collapsum est. Tum ab ulteriori aggressu acerbissimus Gallorum mox impetus retrahitur, ac Andreas Trolot⁴ supplex sibi et suis fieri deditionem rogat, quam Britones eidem Andreæ tertia

¹ *Erigunt*] *Exigunt*. B.

² *Cursim*] *Cursum*. B.

³ *Gallis*] *Gallos*. B.

⁴ *Trolot*] *Trobot*. B.

insultus die domito sub certa forma annuunt. Hujus munitissimi castrı reduetio absque tormentis, animorum prestantia et ingenti corporis vigore expedita, summo honori victoribus cedit.

111. Inclitus ille Bertrandus, sui ævi omnium militum clarior, novem mensibus decursis, arietibus, petrariis et crebris insultibus Gaverium, tunc regis Navarræ castrum Gallis inimicissimum, infestavit, nec tamen armatorum impetu, verum fame ingravescente, deditıone facta subactum, et post esse¹ demolitum constat; quod, ut adversus ineluctabile magnæ villæ fortalicium prævalida munitio certaret, solers Anglorum industria fortius prisco restauravit. Nec modica me capit admiratio modernam antiqua bellis asperıorem Martiam juventutem tam natura et arte munitum capi, necnon trina luce uno aggressu sine tormentis castrum subjugasse. Cæterum nihil populo extremis laboranti arduum inexpugnabile, qui ut perosum duræ tyrannidis jugum excutiat pro recuperanda libertate varium certamen adit.

112. O tu Andrea, qui perpetuo, dum tibi subvenirent alimenta, te defensurum jactaveras, quarto die victualibus confertum oppidum inexpugnabile Gallis, deditıone facta, tradis! Itaque proelia ferro geri et exitu concludi videntur; paucitas enim armatorum in Dei suffragio confidentium multitudinem elatam propriis viribus ac validis moenibus præsumentem facile vincit et castra domat inexpugnabilia. Robustum enim corpus tuum laboris patiens, vastus² et ferox animus belli non ignarus, et oppidum loci iniquitate, artificio, et omnibus rebus munitum, te superbum a Gallorum expulsıone tutari non valere. Miraris, Andrea, unde defectus potentiæ processit? tua cesset admiratio. His tribus,³ elato et tibi arroganti, Divinum auxilium, superborum præsumptioni semper reluctans, deerat. Cognosce ergo

¹ *Esse*] *Factam*. B.

² *Vastus*] *Justus*. B.

³ *Tribus*] *Rebus*. B.

quamquam nervosa membrorum valeat agilitas, si non vires robustæ Divina potentia adjuventur; naturalis mortalium vigor et militum industria incassum munitissima castra defendere et quid arduum producere in effectum conantur. Tuas igitur jactare, Andrea, et aliorum vires aspernari desine, dum absque hostis¹ infestatione castrum insultu, ut opinaris, indomabile, te superbum et plus æquo præsumentem tuetur. Audacia et fortitudine cæteros oppidorum custodes ex arroganti jactantia anteire ostentas; et cum asperior hostium insultus supervenit, contemptor aliorum virtutum in pusillanimitatem delabitur animus, et effeminatiori luctamine² quam cæteri alia castra non æque munita Gaverium inexpugnabile protegis. Quam gravis et periculosa obsidionum infestatio sit ferenda, et quam moleste circumdatos cruciet, nemo nisi fulminis, tormentorum et insultum asperitatis ac famis inediæ expertus cognoscit³ quid tanta Gallorum alacritate invasi agere valeant, an fortalicia debile munita cum parva manu contra tantam multitudinem tutari et vitam negligere, an hosti castra cedere debebant. Castrorum enim custodiam ea fide accepisse videntur, ut quoad possint⁴ virilius defendant; et si obsessum eminenti captionis periculo castrum versetur, facta deditio, se fieri incolumes et salvos, non est pusillanimitas nec rei militaris transgressio.

CAPITULUM SEXTUM.

De bino conflictu a quibusdam capitaneis Franciæ, uno in Anglicos Sancti-Salvatoris, et altero ex præsidiis Viriæ strenue obtento.

113. ANGLICI centum et circiter quinquaginta ex præsidiis collecti, Odonem et Malam-Urticam absentes ^{The English defeated at}

¹ Hostis] Hostium. C.

² Et effeminatiori luctamine] In effeminatior luctamen. B.

³ Cognoscit] Agnoscit. B.

⁴ Quoad possint] B. Coapossint. A.

Saint-
Sauveur
and Vire.

rati, in vasto saltu,¹ nomine Fuga-latronem,² confectas e barbaris octoginta et sexdecim insidias moliuntur. Ac quinquaginta equestres gladiis evaginati ad pagum Hayæ-Putei cursitantes, subitum terrorem inferunt, ut clamor insurgens a fortalicio oppidanos excutiat; deinceps lento gressu versus suos in abditis latitantes revertuntur. Oppidani hostium infestatione lacesiti furentibus animis ignescunt. Et extemplo comperto strepitu impigri hastas, bipennes et arcus rapientes in equos acres prosiliunt; vibratis lanceis, arcubus intensis, et sagittis nervo aptatis barbaros insequuntur. Et cum loco insidiarum eminus appropinquant, Anglicos demissarum humilitate arborum non satis absconsos percipiunt, mox hostibus visis in ipsos³ magna vi ruunt. Nostri alacres equis acumine calcarium exactis, fulmineo ingressu lanceantes a quadrupedibus Anglicos dejiciunt, violento impetu ordines rumpunt. Tanta Gallorum acerbitas intento concursu furit, quod, minori quam unius horæ spatio, quinquaginta et duo barbari manus captivas funibus constringenti præbent, et octoginta equi hostibus dejectis subtracti⁴ in novorum stabula jure belli dominorum adducuntur. Cæteri barbari turpiter fusi, huc illuc dispersi, quidam ad paludes, alii ad cæduam silvam fugiunt.

114. Hujus occasione rei strenue gestæ impulsus, ne muliebre deliciarum voluptate et commilitones duram in armis vitam agere videantur, Gaufridus de Couuren Constantiarum, et Joachim Rouault,⁵ Sancti-Laudi præfectus, ducentis equestribus delectis et stipendiariis de Torigneio secum accersitis, a Sancto-Lauda media nocte foras abeunt, ac militari ordine instructi hostes quæsituri, cum quibus strenue dimicare, et opulentam prædam referre valeant, circiter

¹ *Saltu*] Saltem. B.

² *Fuga-latronem*] Fugulatronem.
B.

³ *In ipsos*] Om. C.

⁴ *Subtracti*] Substracti. A.

⁵ *Rouault*] Roault. B.

octava diei hora appulsi in valvas Viriæ equitant, atque improvisum janitorem lanceæ acumine infixum unus Gallorum in fossata detorquet, ac alteri barbaro nitenti portam volantem erigere manum truncat. Cæterique oppidani armorum strepitu excitati. Gallis irruentibus fores objiciunt. Galli enim pedites pagi hospitia scrutantes duos barbaros in taberna fere perpotatos comprehendunt; ac duces bellorum secrete interrogantes obtestantur Deum illos acceleratam¹ mortem passuros ni supra oppidanorum dispositione veritatem detegant. Et quamquam ipsis captis gravissimum sit hostibus suorum arcanum explanare, tamen ultimi supplicii formidine exacti inquirunt; “Tricenti nostræ gentis nocte
 “ hesterna versus Sanctum-Guillermum de Mortegniaco²
 “ profecturi istam villam egressi sunt, ut quoddam
 “ fortalitium a nostro imperio defertum recuperarent.” Interrogati de itinere asserunt per quemdam saltuosum locum, satis insidiis opportunum, quem nominant, ipsos reversuros. Retentis enim barbaris, nostri se in abditiis idoneis abscondunt. Ecce hostium insidiarum exploratores in tenebras Gallorum incidunt. Et mox turba Anglorum conserta incedens, citiori itinere in saltu emergit quam nostri et eorum detectores rati sunt. Collata enim nostra ad hostium potentiam, Joachim Rouault ait; “Nostræ vires tantos viros armis excercitatissimos ad conflictum operiri, vel ipsos invadere, non valent; quamobrem quid propter nostram salutem agendum sit mature deliberemus.” At Gauffridus de Couuren inquit: “Nos urgens instantis periculi necessitas diu consulere et ordines construere non patitur. Optimum est antequam hostes de forma pugnæ disposuerint, accelerato congressu adhuc equis incedentes turbare facultatem consultandi et proelium

¹ *Acceleratam*] Ad sceleratam originally in A., but corrected upon revision. B. gives the second reading.

² *Mortegniaco*] Nortegniaco. B.

“instruendi ipsis auferre, ac fortunam, sive prosperam,
 “sive adversam, tentare. Et quicumque pulcherrimam
 “amicam habet, hanc quanto zelo amet corporis agili-
 “tate et animi magnitudine nunc ostendet.”¹ Ac ille
 acerrimus et firmus in pericula emergentia calcaribus
 acutis exigens celerem equum, hasta prætenta mediam
 hostium in turbam furibundus irrumpit. Ac alii Galli
 eundem vehementissimum impetum ferunt, acerrimo
 equitatu hostilem turmam consertam disgregant. Ac
 Galli firmioribus² animis hostes turbatos ab equis præ-
 cipitant, et ad dexteram et sinistram manu cruenta
 quidam³ bipenni Anglos excerebrant, alteri lanceis fodi-
 unt, quidam⁴ cum sica jugulant. In hoc durissimo con-
 flictu victores Galli Anglos octoginta robustos trucidant
 ac totidem captivos in vinclis superadductis constrin-
 gunt. Cæteri perterriti, ut possint se fieri salvos, armis
 abjectis, huc illuc diffugiunt. Asperrima Gallorum cele-
 ritas barbaros inconsultos et turbatos contrivit; “Qui-
 “cunque miles Anglicis⁵ obvias, nequaquam permitte
 “ut invicem consilium habeant, sed in ipsos ut furia
 “vectus rue, repentino congressu pavefactos et exinani-
 “mes prosternes. Si secum te moroso deliberent, te
 “pigrum debellabunt.”

115. Confecta enim pugna, quidam egregius adolescens,
 Ludovicus de Rosenivillain,⁶ Gaufridi de Couuren nepos,
 Anglico secum captivo, ut gravissimo conflictus labore
 sudantem se paululum refrigeraret, galeam deponit.
 Mox Anglicus, gladio Ludovici arrepto, nudatas cervices
 confodiens ipsum Ludovicum minus cautum proditorie
 interfecit. Ob cujus cædem perfidus occisor et ferme tri-
 ginta captivi ultimum talionis supplicium luunt. “Hac⁷
 “cæde edoctus, miles captivo et iudex sicario nunquam

¹ *Ostendet*] *Ostendat*. B.

² *Firmioribus*] *Furoribus*. B.

³ *Quidam*] *Quidem*. A.

⁴ *Quidam*] *Quidem*. A.

⁵ *Anglicis*] *Anglicus*. B.

⁶ *Rosenivillain*] *Rosemvillam*. B.

⁷ *Hac*] *Ac*. A.B.

“ arripiendi gladium facultatem incautus permittas, ne
 “ salute desperatus mortem quam sibi vel vincula præ-
 “ paras, ferro a te vel ab alio erepto¹ tibi inferat.”

CAPITULUM SEPTIMUM.

*Qualiter Constantinenses super recessu ducis graviter
 conquereutes persuadent ut castra Sancti-Salva-
 toris et Caesarisburgi subjugando inceptam re-
 ductionem consummare velit; et qualiter ipse dux
 benigne respondens se rediturum eisdem suppli-
 cantibus promisit. Et qualiter post recessum
 ipsius ducis Anglici barbarico furore colonos
 occidendo Constantini planitiem vastant.*

116. DUM exercitus coguntur, duci Britonum Con-stantinenses verbis gravissimis conquereutes occurrunt. The inha-
 bitants of
 Coutances
 urge fur-
 ther mea-
 sures upon
 the duke of
 Bretagne.
 “ Tu prospere, princeps optime, bellum inceptisti,
 “ sed cœptum infeliciter dimittis. Profecto sæpius
 “ tenere educati ex juvenili ardore et lascivo im-
 “ petu bella inchoant; verum dum rigidus hyemis
 “ albor teneros invadit, vel æstivus calor exurit, aut
 “ insueti laboris asperitas membra ferro indomita
 “ gravat, nihil duri ferentes per ignaviam pusillani-
 “ miter infecta proelia relinquunt. Hæc effeminata
 “ mollities infamiæ dedecus, non triumphi honorem,
 “ propter animi inertiam reportat.² Tanta enim ma-
 “ cula tuam præclaram noli denigrare gloriam. Non
 “ igitur qui impetuose inchoant bella, sed qui vir-
 “ tute constantiæ principio feliciter incepto finem feli-
 “ cius consummatum annectunt, victores³ sempiternis
 “ laudibus extolluntur. Ergo Sancti-Salvatoris et Cæ-

¹ *Erepto*] *Electo*. B.² *Reportat*] *Reportant*. A.B.³ *Victores*] Originally *vires* in A.,but the correct reading is given in
the margin.

“ sarisburgi, duo castra omnis Northmaniae fortissima,
 “ partem tui laboris extremam,¹ cum aliis subactis viri-
 “ liter oppugnata junge. Nec ante gloriosus habebis
 “ triumphator. Sin autem, in necem nostram infausto
 “ bello tyrannos irritasse cognoscas, qui si non in-
 “ choata bella perficias, ideo quod in eorum expulsio-
 “ nem arma induimus, ruent in ferrum, ruent in flam-
 “ mam; feris crudeliores nos omnium miserrimos, uxores,
 “ liberos inhumane necabunt, et nostra conflagrabit
 “ universa. Nemo satis futurae calamitatis magnitudi-
 “ nem quam incurremus verbis copiosissimis prosequi
 “ valeret, si nostrum infortunium non miseraris. Igitur
 “ tu, qui securitatis spem dedisti expectatum, celerem
 “ confer opem, et a rabidis hostium insultibus nos redde
 “ securos. Si enim aurum, ut tui commilitones sti-
 “ pendiantur, tibi non suppetat, apertos² nostros cape
 “ thesauros, et quibuscumque volueris effunde univer-
 “ sos. Profecto te hostes invadentem constanti animo
 “ in vitae extremum prosequemur.”

117. Uti dux humanissimus erat, benignum graviter conquerentibus responsum dedit.

The duke's
answer.

“ Non otiosa quies ad corporis voluptatem, sed me
 “ urgens patriae necessitas revocat. Revertar enim,
 “ nec segnior paratissimum succursum et salutarem
 “ rebus afflictis exitum felicem, si Summus votis aspi-
 “ ret, laturus. Tempus ad modicum, viri optimi, meam
 “ absentiam æquo animo tolerare libeat; regem erga
 “ dominum meum, veluti magnis et variis tempestati-
 “ bus spectata⁴ fuit, vestra fides jugiter firma et incor-
 “ rupta maneat. Ducis enim Britonum recessu, qui
 “ funestus et luctuosus Constantinensibus fuit, adver-
 “ sum belli genus crudele et atrox, alterum benignum
 “ et strenuum geritur. Nam efferata barbarorum acer-

¹ *Extremam*] Parem tui Salvato-
ris laboris extremam. B.

² *Nemo*] Ne meo. B.

³ *Apertos*] Expertos. B.

⁴ *Spectata*] A.B. Sperata. C.

“ bitas rapina, incendio, carcere et strage truculentissi-
 “ mis uberrimam Constantini planitiem vastat et mi-
 “ serrimos colonos excruciatos necat. Hac¹ tyrannis;
 “ ista ignavia velut muliebris trepidatio fugit armatos.
 “ Martia enim Gallorum alacritas vulgus inerme et ne-
 “ gotiatores pacis² amantissimos, quamquam sub Anglo-
 “ rum ditione constitutos, nec in rebus nec in personis
 “ quidpiam infestat; et dumtaxat armis sceleratis pa-
 “ triam opprimentes Anglicos persequitur, nec tam
 “ eorum cruorem effundere quam ab injuste occupatis
 “ tyrannidem propulsare certat. Propter enim crebram
 “ Anglorum irruptionem Constantini³ sub rege Karolo
 “ redactæ agricultura deseritur; aut cæsi, vel tetrīs car-
 “ ceribus detrusi, seu coloni profugi vacantia arma
 “ relinquunt universa. Alteram vero ab Anglis capti-
 “ vatam tuta rusticitas a Gallorum incursionibus in-
 “ habitat colitque, et satos fructus recolligit. Planities
 “ Constantini ab occasu serva antiqua, ab Aquilone
 “ Oceano, a solis ortu magnis fluminibus, et a meridie
 “ palustribus aquis defensa, divina scelerum vindicta
 “ cæteros plectenti, nullam incursionem, nullam depræ-
 “ dationem passa est; et nunc in bellorum exitu Dei
 “ severitas hanc forsā ingratam, hanc divini beneficii
 “ oblitam, suo flagello, barbarorum asperitate, modicum
 “ castigat. Nec diu summa Dei bonitas, quæ misereri
 “ ut paternus ad filium amor non obliviscitur, istam
 “ tyrannidem in populum furere permittet; verum
 “ extemplo per subitam tyrannorum dejectionem con-
 “ dolens vulgi calamitati superna clementia incredibi-
 “ lem tranquillitatem rebus miseris adducet.”

¹ *Hac*] Ac. B.

² *Pacis*] Passis. B.

³ *Constantini*] Contemptum. B.

CAPITULUM OCTAVUM.

Qualiter Allaconienses armorum probitate binas introitus villæ arces occupantes, hostibus exactis, duci suo domino naturali januas patefecerunt; et qualiter ipse ingressus a castro expulit hostes.

The duke
of Alençon
regains
Alençon.

118. INTEREA dux Allaconii in Northmania potentissimus copiosa baronum et nobilium profugorum, quos exules aula propria nutriverat, multitudine associatus, meridiam ejus ducatus plagam optimam aggressus est. Ardore non parvo Allaconienses et totius principatus incolæ, desideratum ejus reditum expectabant. Tum ejus proavos comites et genitorem ducem, omni pietate et justitia insignes, olim rexisse, nec ab eis aliquid pro quotidianis sumptibus extortum aut debitum injuste retentum habuisse commemorant; tum ipsum modernum ducem, cum a principatu exspoliatus fuerit, in extraneis laudandæ suorum majorum consuetudinis imitatore fuisse vident; tum in suos studio non minori affuturum, dum in amplissimo dominio restitutus erit; tum quidquid commeatus a subditis ceperit, fore soluturum non dubitant. Hinc ferventissimus subditorum amor; in tyrannos pro domino absentis et incerto burgenses Allaconii strenue dimicant. Binas suæ villæ introitus, exactis hostibus, turres occupare non formidant. Burgensium subsidio fidelius adjuvante, valvis per ipsos apertis, sub aurora dux in armis strenuissimus Allaconii villam ejus principatus majoritatem liberius intrat. Tum terrore ingenti et metu concussi, a facie ducis Anglici fugientes se in castrum recolligunt; quos impiger crebra et dura obsidionis asperitate molestat, et tandem afflicti barbari domino ingredienti oppidum reddunt.

CAPITULUM NONUM.

Qualiter comes de Fuccis, in partibus Vasconiæ regis locumtenens, cum maximo nobilium et balistariorum exercitu collecto, villam Mali-Leonis et castrum obsidet, et primo burgensibus pavefactis deditioe villam subegit. Exinde rex Navarræ cum maximo exercitu Vasconiam intrat oppidanis Anglicis obsessis succursurus; deinceps cum ipso comite, ejus genero, familiarem sermonem habuit, cui gener socero respondens non se moturum donec campo victus vel victor esset. Hoc responso rex Navarræ ad propria et comes ad suos commilitones rediens tandem oppidum fortissimum subegit obsidione.

119. ILLA tempestate in Vasconiæ partibus clarus et potens comes de Fuccis, regius locumtenens præfixus, egregios comites de Cominges, de Lesdrac et vicecomitem de Leutrec, ejus germanum, et quammultos alios proceres, ac sexcentos¹ equites hastarum cuspide validos, atque decem virorum millia ballistis mortiferis horrendorum armavit; quorum fultus præsidio ductor egregius Mali-Leonis villam asperrimo congressu oppugnavit. Verum burgenses durissimum invasi tristi doloris spiritu verentur ne a tanta pugnatorum mole obruantur, petitam ferro villam regio locumtenenti tradunt; gressuque præcipiti Anglici fortissimum omnium ducatus Aquitanie castrum occupant. Nam hoc oppidum, super præruptam et altissimam caudem conjectum, non vi armorum, cæterum languida famis inedia dumtaxat venit expugnandum. Et quia illud annona necessaria vacuum et inane bellicosus et providus comes agnovit, ne intus deferantur alimenta armis properantibus circumvallat. Hoc audito,

Progress of
the French
arms in
Gascony.

¹ *Sexcentos*] *Secentos*. A.

rex Navarrae, Lilio ab antiquo adversus et Leopardo confederatus, omni parte exercitu sex millium virorum collecto, Anglicis succursurus Vasconiam intrat; et cum a loco castris obsessi quatuor milliaribus distaret, suas acies in unum coegit. Nec propius equidem potentem et admodum instructum fossa agere valloque circumdatum comitis de Fuccis cohortes audet invadere, quamquam antea ipsum obsidentem sui foederati regis Angliae oppidum se expulsurum arbitraretur.

120. Hanc ob rem nuncium publicum ad eundem comitem ut secum loquatur celeri itinere transmittit, et salvo conductu recepto, rex socer et comes gener ab obsidione non longe nisi quarta unius leucæ parte conveniunt. Et tum socer ad generum familiarem sermonem habuit; ac inquit ipse rex quod ipse castris invasi custos et ejus pro ipso connestabularius capitaneus erat; quod inimicos adversus omnes regis Angliae fideliter custodire et viriliter tutari se facturum promiserat. Ideo maxima ipsum admiratio cepit quo ausu supra custodiam sibi creditam ipsum castrum obsiderat, potissimum attento quod ejus filia dilectissima sui lecti consors existit, a qua pulcherrimam prolem generis et nominis sui propagatricem receperat, ratione cujus affinitate contracta perpetuo foedere amoris ad invicem jungi debebant, nec unum contra alterum perniciosum aliquid moliri fas erat.

121. Ad quem paucis et graviter dictis gener comes respondit. "Superillustris regis Francorum ligius vassalus
" clarissimoque ejus genere procreatus et sua auctori-
" tate inter amnem Garonam et montes Pyrenæos
" locumtenens præfixus patriæ defensor sum; tum
" fidelitatis sacramento, tum sanguinis necessitudine,
" tum officio publico meo principi supremo astringor,
" et nemo magis. Cara est mihi tua affinitas; carior
" est tua filia mihi sponsa; cæterum omnium istorum
" est mihi carissima fides publica, quam ad meum su-
" premum regem et communem patriæ, utilitatem con-
" secravi. Tuæ enim hanc caritatem, cæteris tuam ante-

“ ponam ; et ab hujus obsidione castri me perseverantem
“ cognosce non moturum donec mortem expectaturus
“ pugna campestri victus ero,¹ vel victor ad mei regis
“ obedientiam reduxero.”

122. Ut rex Navarræ sinceram generi fidem, quam ad regiam majestatem gerit, violari non posse, et potentiam illius imparem esse certum tenet, acies ex diverso hominum genere coadunatas dispersit ad propria rediturus. Oppidani vero succursu et victualibus prorsus destituti strenuum comitem de Fuccis dediti castri obsessi, regis Karoli nomine, possessorem efficiunt. Paucis diebus post exactis, heros de Luceyo, castri reducti proprietarius, quem sexcentorum turba pugilum rubra cruce signatorum comitantur, Francorum regis fidelitatem in locumtenentis manibus præstitam ut ligius vassalus se inviolabiliter servaturum sacramento vovit. Tum projecta sanguinea et nivea cruce Francorum signo assumpta, ipse heros de Luceyo et ejus præclara nobilium comitiva jucundi ad lares paternos redeunt. Exinde crux alba a patribus et maritis delata ingentem admirationem et terrorem pavide intuentibus liberis et uxoribus attulit, ut hæc viros et parentes effectos sibi inimicos verissimum indicaret ; sed narrata facti serie, trepidans sanguinis conturbatio quievit, quamquam non omnibus hæc conversio propter inveteratam hostilitatis habitudinem grata fuit.

¹ *Ero*] Added above the line in A. upon revision, but in the text of B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM.

Qualiter comites Dunensis, de Claromonte et Niversensis castrum Oxoniarum antiquitus urbem, terrore fractis oppidanis cum suis fortunis recedentibus, in regis deditionem accipiunt; proinde ipsos bellorum principes burgenses ultro infra Argentaneum¹ intromittunt, ac Galli principes, partim vi muris dejectis, castrum subeuntes Anglicos in munitissimam turrem fugant, a qua tandem ad locumtenentis nutum dediti, omnibus fortunis exuti, baculo nixi turpiter et ignominiose recedunt.

Exmes
and Ar-
genton sur-
render to
the French.

123. AD inceptam a Northmania hostium depulsionem revertor. Strenuissimi comites Dunensis, de Claromonte, Niversensis, occupatum ab Anglicis castrum Oxoniarum ferri metu concussum eximunt; pacto tamen deditionis præservata corporum salute, castrensia barbari recedentes apportant. Deinceps propere iidem bellorum duces præparatissimam obsidionem ac fidissimum et ornatissimum Argentanei oppidum transvecturi accedunt. Anglici alacri bellatorum manu circumdati, secluis burgensibus, occultum consilium ut in Gallos² repugnarent seorsum ineunt; at inquilini, cum certis argumentorum conjecturis barbarorum secretum animadverterent, nostris petito et dato signo convento, Anglicis consultantibus super forma obsidentibus resistendi et ignaris, Gallos intromiserunt. At villa subacta, Anglica custodia properans ad castrum decurrit; et tanto mox tormenti fulmine compacta oppidi mœnia quatiuntur, quod patefactum muri lapsi foramen quadrigæ amplissimum præberet ingressum. Hujus hiantis foraminis apertura bellipotens Gallorum celeritas oppidum intrat, ac flagrante impetu turrem in excel-

¹ *Argentaneum*] B. Argentane.
A.

² *Gallos*] Originally Anglicos in
A.

sam barbaros fugat. Extemplo quidem, ut vident sub mortis impendenti, seu ad minus capitonis periculo versari, se victos ad purum locumtenentis arbitrium dedunt. Dux enim humanissimus non cruci, non carceri deditos more Henrici Angliæ adaptat, sed quilibet, hasta commutata in colum fragilem, dextera baculum amplectens abscedit. Heu! quam varia et caduca existit armorum potentia! Mane enim tyranni equites furore vecti in miserum populum cruentas manus erigunt, et vulgo rapinam et necem cuspide ferri præ-tenta truculentissimi minantur; at sero pedites mansueti effecti sanguinolentas dexteras deprimunt, ac tenui baculo sustentati nulli prædæ, nulli mortis terrorem inferunt; cæterum ab humili vulgo quod antea raptis exuviis¹ et cruciatibus graviter illatis deprædati sunt, viatici suffragium mendicant.

CAPITULUM UNDECIMUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus apud Locum-Veris suam curiam tenebat, et Gailliardum fortissimum castrum per senescalum Pictavensem cæterosque milites egregios obsideri fecit; et qualiter Ricardum Malbery Anglum, certo pacto per senescalum Pictaviæ apposito in fidelitatem et castrum Gisorchii in sui obedientiam recepit.

124. TUNC temporis strenuissimus rex Karolus apud Locum-Veris municipium curiam præsentia excellentis regis Siciliæ² ejusque germani Karoli de Andegavia, Cenomaniæ comitis, et quamplurimorum magnatum, procerum, et nobilium illustratam tenebat; et nedum Galliardum, prævalidum castrum in rupe excelsa conjectum supra amnem Secanam, præcisæ cautis iniquitate et artificio munitissimum, nullo tormentorum fulmine labefactandum, in regis Karoli obedientiam venerat,

Château-Gaillard besieged, and Gisors taken by the French.

¹ *Exuviis*] Exuis. A.B.

| ² *Siciliæ*] B. Ciciliæ. A.

quamquam illud senescallus Pictavensis et heros de Jalongniaco, unus Franciæ marescalorum, Johannesque de Bressiaco¹ ac Dyonisius de Chalonnico,² ambo strenui milites, obsidione infesta et vi armorum crebro molestant. Ad hæc certamina bellipotens rex Karolus adest bello, ante non armis sed armorum terrore. Tractatu cum Ricardo Malberi, Anglico capitaneo, per Pictavensem senescalum celebrato, a Karolo rege oppidum Gysorchium recuperare contigerat, eo pacto quod idem Ricardus cum quadam nobili Gallicana matrimonio junctus, jurata fidelitate, vassalus Francorum regis effectus non modico uxoris dominio gaudebit, ac duo ejus liberi in Pontulo-Maris capti a carceribus absque auri præstatione immunes liberarentur.

CAPITULUM DUODECIMUM.

Qualiter ante Galliardum arce erepta, rex Karolus in Locum-Veris regressus suos exercitus in unum convocat, et deinde in Pontis-Archam sese confert, et inibi cum suis principibus concludit potius pio interventu quam rigido ferro suam urbem Rothomagum se malle³ recuperaturum. Hinc nuncios armorum summatturos oppidanos ut civitatem sibi reddant, qui per heroem de Talbot et alios variis minis affecti, et literis regis laceratis et humi pede contritis, impediti ad populum sermonem non habent. Post regressum rex Karolus injuriam publicam ægre gerens suos exercitus ante urbem transmisit, qui terna luce urbem circumstantes, tandem nimbo ruente nimium fatigati, publico conflictu hostibus oblato ad Pontis-Archam recedunt.

Negocia-
tions before
Rouen.

125. ANTE Gaillardum arce valida erecta, ut victualibus subtractis fame bellatrice acerrima victi hostes a rupe

¹ Bressiaco] Breriaco. B.

² Chalonnico] Caloniaco. B.

³ Malle] Male. A.B.

ineluctabili eruantur, armis prudentissimus rex Karolus Locum-Veris repetit, a barbaris equidem Rothomagum opibus et populo urbem potentissimam, ducatusque arcem et provinciæ metropolim eripi desiderans, ad se binos comitum Dunensis et de Claromonte in media pugnatum, necnon de Augo et Sancti Pauli, superiori plaga bellantium exercitus accersiri jussit. Haud vocati morose crastinant. Acies Dunensis Novi-burgi planitiem, altera vero de Augo ultra Secanam juxta Rothomagum campos tenet. Rex enim Karolus rege Siciliæ Renato, aliisque principibus associatus, se in Pontis-Archam confert, quem ingenti lætitia et summo honore colendissimum principem incolarum applausus recepit.

126. Pauca post clementissimus omnium rex Karolus, Charles ut recto tramite incepta bella procedant, et pio magis summons interventu quam rigido ferro, uti non cruor humanus Rouen to effundatur, suam urbem sibi vindicare mavult. surrender, Quam- but in vain. obrem per publicos nuncios Liliorum insigniis auctorizados, Rothomagum occupantes summatum transmisit, ut restituta urbe ipsum Karolum Francorum regem in supremum principem habeant. Verum immanis Anglorum feritas obsistit; nec heraudi armorum præcones ad populum injunctam legationem ferant. Et quamquam lege bellorum perpetua inter omnes gentes, etiam Christi nomini inimicas, securitate inviolabili utantur, tamen a barbaris durissimum et insuetum responsum assequuntur, si non propere recedant in eorum jugulos cruentus gladius demergetur. Et ille ferocissimus omnium tyrannorum heros de Talbot, regis litteras a manibus nunciorum ereptas lacerat, et laceratas in contemptum regiæ majestatis, in lutum projectas sacrilegis pedibus conculcat. At sanctissima contra bellorum jura justissimus rex Karolus nuncios legatorum vicem fungentes a barbaris crudelius habitos et securitatem violatam ægerrime tulit. Et juste; nam qui atrocem injuriam publicis nunciis infert, ordinem et bellorum leges conturbat. Ob indignissimum cujus commissum egregii principes

antiqui tam perniciosæ transgressionis reos severissimis armis persecuti sunt.

127. Ut sapientissimus rex Karolus non publico jure, sed ferro cum barbaris certandum erat agnovit, extemplo huc illuc pallantes exercitus coadunari et ante Rothomagum transduci fecit, quorum prudentissimum comitem Dunensem ductorem instituit. Trina luce structæ acies Gallorum urbem circumstant, Anglorum concursus campo publico expectaturæ. Diebus enim his copiosus imber ab æthere ruens jugi aqua et immundo cœno¹ madentia Gallorum arma fatigat; gravem corporis, gravem equi jacturam patiuntur.

128. Cum dux Anglus et heros de Talbot armis exercitatus viderent quod Galli belli principes ad strictum certamen exercitus Anglicos, pugna campestri oblata, irritarent, tum ad hostium provocationem, ut providi bellorum duces, conflictum inire detrectant.² Tum armatis et sagittariis muros complent; tum mœnia vigilantius ab inimicorum impetu tutari et non acies ab urbis claustris educere statuunt. Haud in civibus confidentiam habere, ne se campo publico credere audent. Formidant enim si sors anceps belli campestris ipsis adversaretur, vel si septum urbis egredi contingeret, Anglicis reversuris obversas januas cives objicerent. Dumtaxat quidam quadrupedum cursu præstantes egressi in Gallos equestres ruunt. In adversos quidam Galli alacres, equis calcaribus adactis cum hastis irrumpunt; acrem equum occurrere equo forti pulcherrimum spectaculum delectat astantes. Unus equidem Gallus volucris equitatu doctissimus, bastardus de Sobriaco, cum lancea tergo hæsurus fugientem hostem in urbis januas prosequitur. Lubrico enim cœnoso³ quadrupede præcipitanti, Gallus audacissimus inter conferta hostium⁴

¹ *Cæno*] Sceno. A.

² *Detrectant*] Detractant. A.

³ *Cænoso*] Scenoso. A.

⁴ *Hostium*] Originally *hominum* in A.

agmina corruit, collapsusque ab inimicis ferocissimis captivatur. Casu enim fortissimi equestris iniquo præsentis moesti intrinsecus afficiuntur. Galli vero bellorum duces in urbis murorum aspectu militari ordine pugnaturas acies instruunt. Postremo jubent ut heraudi cives et Anglicos Rothomagum occupantes summatum irent, ut regi Francorum urbem reddant; cæterum Anglici nequaquam portis appropinquare, nec ad populum sermonem habere concedunt; velut primi capitum minis et injuriis ignominose affecti secundi nuncii redeunt. Cum strenui comites bellatorum ductores Anglicos publicum conflictum recusare, nec Rothomagum Karolo reddere, et jam hyemem rigescere viderent, imbrium tædio fatigati ad Pontis-Archam revertuntur et campestribus villis dispersi¹ armati hospitantur.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM DECIMUM.

Qualiter post comitum recessum, Karolo rege et suis aciebus ante Rothomagum reversis, quidam Galli urbis murum adepti, et temere adeptum custodientes, ab heroe de Talbot crudeliter et misera clade introducti expelluntur. Et qualiter hujus introductionis auctores sub mortis ambiguo considerantes vitam versari, populo arguto et proviso ingenio persuadent ut a rege Karolo, commotione exorta, gubernatores urbis compositionem petant.

129. JAM horrida hiberni frigoris asperitas cohortum The citi-
cuneos dissolvi, jam milites armis exutos huc illuc per zens of
pagos hyemare cogebat, si non ferventissimus in Karo- Rouen
lum civium amor intus contra hostes dimicans arma et attempt to
exercitus revocasset. Post Gallorum comitum recessum deliver it
French.

¹ *Dispersi*] Disparsi. A.

squalida¹ et tristis urbis facies nutat,² necnon mens intrinseco dolore confecta nunc in hanc, nunc in illam partem multa et diversa secum volutat. Unusquisque exosum³ barbarorum jugum abjicere et peroptatissimam Karoleam majestatem armis raptis introducere moluntur; sed nemo alteri sua detegere nec alterius vota scrutari audet, ne secretum alii confessum hosti prodatur.⁴ Tandem præstantissima quorundam civium confœderatio, fide publica et zelo urbis devicta, binis turribus armatis completis in Anglicos per murum intermedium se Gallos facile introducturam; et hoc summe velle exsequi, apud Pontis-Archam regi Francorum nunciat, Comperto enim hoc⁵ voto, ne⁶ mora pigritante tam præclarissimus fortissimorum civium conatus⁷ felici vacaret⁸ effectum, Galli bellorum principes Karolo regi jubenti cursu citato acres Rothomagum reflectunt; et ipse rex Pontis-Archam egressus, rege Siciliae comitante,⁹ armatorum cuneos insequitur. Appulsi vero bipartiuntur exercitus; quidam ducum juxta¹⁰ damnatorum Crucem signa figunt, alii vero inter Cartusienses et urbem ordine bellorum¹¹ constructo in armis consistunt. Et ecce quidam fidelissimus civis, eques, secreti conscius, cum turma hostili ut ferventiori desiderio ardesceret aliquem Gallorum ferri cuspide impetere, urbis claustra egreditur, et cum liberiori in campo receptus fuerit, non in Gallos prætentam vibrat, verum lanceam præcipitat humum, displosaque manu nostros advocat, et rapide accurens nunc urbem intrandi adesse idoneam opportunitatem Gallis principibus nunciat. Civis equidem optimus omnes attentius

¹ *Squalida*] Scalida. A.B.

² *Nutat*] Mittat. B.

³ *Exosum*] Added above the line in A.; in the text of B.

⁴ *Hosti prodatur*] Hostii proditur. B.

⁵ *Hoc*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

⁶ *Ne*] Nec. A.B.

⁷ *Conatus*] Cognatus. B.

⁸ *Vacaret*] Vocaret. B.

⁹ *Comitante*] Concomitante. B.

¹⁰ *Juxta*] Justa. B.

¹¹ *Bellorum*] Bellatorum. B.

interpellat ut unusquisque in tam arduo facinore tot, periculis spectatum corporis vigorem et animorum probitatem ostenderet.

. 130. Tum impigri strenuissimi comites Dunensis, de Augo, de Claromonte et Sancti-Pauli, necnon senescalus Pictaviæ et ballivus Ebroicus, milites fortissimi, protinus ab equo¹ humum prosiliunt, pedites recto gradu turmas pugnatorum disponunt. Acerrime² senescali et ballivi cohortes murorum aggerem occupant, præcipites altis fossis illabuntur, erigunt scalas, irrepentes ferro onusti ascendant mœnia; binas arces nanciscuntur animosi, populosam intrant urbem, magnanimique cives-ipsius ingressus auctores armati cum Gallis junguntur. Audacia immani nostri muros acriter scandunt, immani vecordia hos partos insulse conservant. Nempe ut fastigium supra astarent, nonnulli nostrorum mox e vestigio sine prava cupiditate cæci, uti³ vulgo avaritiæ arguuntur, seu ausu temerario communi Gallorum morbo elati, relictâ murorum tuitione stricto ferro huc illuc vagantur. Tumultus enim ingens ad cœlum vectus barbaros ad arma excitat; vulgus inconsultum et hujus rei ignarum Gallos introductos urbem diripere et civium opulentiam⁴ prædari arbitrantur,⁵ ac seductum sententia, cum Anglorum ferocitate ad Gallos expellendos truculenta ministrat arma. Furiosaque in cives hujus facti auctores et Gallos intromissos malignitate concitus heros de Talbot, rapto ferro, caninum signum⁶ erigit, quod efferata sagittariorum mortis artificum crudeliumque satellitum furia sequitur. Effrænato enim impetu, strictis gladiis sanguine cruentatis missilibusque lethificis Gallos invadunt. Supra mœnia pugna geritur asperrima. Proh!⁷ tantum crudorum

The French attempt to enter, but are repulsed.

¹ *Equo*] *Equis*. B.

² *Acerrime*] *Acerrimi*. B.

³ *Uti*] *Ulti*. B.

⁴ *Opulentiam*] *Opulentium*. A. Expulentium. B.

⁵ *Prædari arbitrantur*] *Arbitrari prædari arbitrantur*. B.

⁶ *Signum*] *Suum signum*. B.

⁷ *Proh*] *Proli*. B.

hostium furorem tantamque vulgi multitudinem Gal-
lorum et civium paucitas sufferre non potuit. Anglici
vero, forulis exhaustis telorum densitate,¹ grandine ab
æthere ruenti multa et vi armorum, a Gallis cæsis² fuga-
tisque muros recuperant. Gallus quidam³ sagitta exactus
necatur; hic ferro confoditur; alter jaculis hirsutis a
turribus altis in profunditatem fossorum præcipitatur.
Corruentium unius ilia cadere, hujus cerebrum effundi, alte-
rius crura frangi, horrendum⁴ et miserandum spectaculum,
videres. Etiam cor saxeum vix aut nunquam pias lacrimas
continuisset. Rex enim Karolus humanissimus super
tanta suorum clade uberrimum flevisse comprobatur.

Why the
attempt
failed.

131. Ille funestus Talbot exhalans pectore infimo crude-
litate, quotquot arma contra sumpsisse suspicatur cives
inhumane trucidat. Propter insanam nostrorum disper-
sionem, quæ res plerumque foedius quam adversa jacula
potentes acies, maxime nostras, captata præda confundit.
Cum hoste a Gallis nunc et alias male certatum est.
Sane locus per cives acceptus murorum ascensus satis
levem ingressum et tutam munitionem nostris, et hosti-
bus gravem⁵ ad pugnam introitum aperiebat; hoc tamen
cautius proviso, dum intromissi gregatim conglutinati
summum adeptum, ut aggressores strenuos decebat,
murorum, et non disgressi ad prædam, propensius de-
fendissent, profecto solum adintra muros compactum
simul et adæquatum, in modum aggeris præcisum, satis
latum longumque ut commode præliorum ordines instrui
possent, in ascendentium tutela receptaculum ministra-
bat. Ad quod turrium constructura, murorum ultra
limites protensa, nisi per arcta earum ostia in Gallos con-
cursum excludebat. A fronte vero campus longe seclusa
domorum cohærentia subsidit juxta extrusus,⁶ in quo si
sagittarii ab aggere telorum tractu prohibuissent, hostium

¹ *Densitate*] *Dempsitate*. A.B.

² *Cæsis*] *Cessis*. B.

³ *Quidam*] *Quidem*. A.B.

⁴ *Horrendum*] *Aurandum*. B.

⁵ *Gravem*] *Gravamen*. A.B.

⁶ *Extrusus*] *Extensus*. B.

nemo emergere ausus fuisset. Haud dubium in mille robur paucorum hasta et geso angustum turrium transitum coercere poterat. Verum quidam¹ civis carnifex animosus, manu valens, in uno arcium ostio dimicans, intrusos quinque barbaros unum post alium² bipenni trucidat; et cum tam furiosam hostium multitudinem extrudere solus vir strenuus fuerit impotens, ut se ex³ periculo summo implicitum a tantâ clade instanti eximeret, in fossatum prosiluit incolumis. Universæ urbis facies lugubri squalore⁴ confecta immutatur et ingenti metu concussa tremescit.⁵ Adeo tanta periculi magnitudo per omnes familias ingruentis horridam mortis imaginem cunctorum, etiam hostium,⁶ turbans animos incessit, quod neque loco civis neque alterius cuiquam hominum satis tute confidit. Namque cruenta Anglorum immanitas introductionis consortes et inexorabilis Gallorum furor hujus facti ignaros perterret; sed arrectis paulo post animis, quamquam illa dies infausta et luctuosa Gallis introductis et civibus hujus rei auctoribus graviter incommodaverit, attamen occasio civibus in unum adversus inimicos vires uniendi et triumphi honorem consequendi clarior illuxit. In hoc truculentissimo conflictu sexaginta egregii ex Gallis armati et cives occubuerunt.

132. Cum piissimus rex repulsum suorum ingressum minus feliciter processisse et animos civium non unitos accepit, ad Pontis-Archam, exercitibus in villis campes-tribus dispersis, cum splendida principum aula remeare decrevit. Cives enim hujus rei participes, et præsertim modernus Rothomagi vicecomes, statim Anglicos insania vectos quotquot istius introductionis auctores reperierint, inhumanis cruciatibus extorturos animadvertunt. Quo

The citizens resolve to surrender the city to Charles.

¹ *Quidam*] Quidem. A.

² *Alium*] Aliud. B.

³ *Ut se ex*] Se ex. A. Ex se. B.

⁴ *Squalore*] Scalore. A.B.

⁵ *Tremescit*] Tarismecit. A.B.

⁶ *Etiam hostium*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

detecto, furibunda eorum crudelitas miseranda civium cæde cruentari non omittit;¹ nec in promptu salubrius ullum habent consilium quam ut² populo non propter prædam sed a dura hostium servitute liberationem Gallos intrasse urbis claustra persuadeant; ac ipsi repulsa laccessiti non diu exspectato universum vulgus ferro flammaque perdituri ferocissimos insultus reparabunt. Quamobrem ne urbs impetu subacta cruore humano sparso defluat, cives istius facti conscii populum excitant³ ut invalescente plebis commotione barbari urbis gubernatores a rege Karolo compositionem petere cogantur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET QUARTUM.

Qualiter dux de Sombresset, seditione plebis coorta, cum Karolo rege se petiturum urbis compositionem cogitur, et qualiter ambaciatores regis et Anglorum nec non civium in portu Sancti-Audoeni conveniunt. Quibus armis cives ab urbe hostes in fortalicia fugientes claro triumpho potiuntur.

The duke of Somerset attempts to pacify the citizens and to negotiate with Charles, but in vain.

133. DEINCEPS postera luce vulgus maxima in copia inflammato corde ruens velut perterritum ingentissimo clamore ducem de Sombresset, infra amœnam urbis domum constructam, non longe a muris stantem, aggredditur. Patefacto, Gallos armatos non ad spolia urbis rapienda, verum ad hostium dejectionem intrasse, amarissima tristitia cives introductionis non participes affixit et Anglicos in Gallos arma tulisse, et exclamat: "Ecce furor Gallorum illico reversurus nos miser-
" rimos invadet et nullus nostrorum cruentas eorum
" manus effugiet. Cum ipsis tractatum habere volu-
" mus." At dux, ut princeps modestia temperatus ac in

¹ *Omittit*] Omitted. A.B.

² *Ut*] In. B.

³ *Excitant*] A.B. Concitant. C.

vulgi commotione prudens, animos populi ira et tremore concitos mulcere et placare¹ arbitrans, dictis blandissimis tumultuantem plebem alloquitur; “Non est trepidandum, amici dilectissimi; nihil perichi existit. Ipsi abeunt, Deum obtestor, nunquam redituri.” At magis et magis turbulenta populi multitudo verbis importunis clamare excitatur, ac si Galli armati in portis urbis igne et ferro universa consumpturi adessent: “Nihil est? ipsi jamque in nos suorum mucronum cuspidem retorquent.”

134. Cum idem dux populum inexorabilem videret, concitum eorum furorem evitare et ad heroem de Talbot infra castrum suam personam ab impendenti periculo ereptam conferre volens equum ascendit. Ex templo quidam civis lanifex gradarii lora apprehendit et equum sistit ambulanti. Dux vero infensus exclamat: “Vide quid attentas, in principem sacrilegas manus mittens.” Ac inquit circumfuso multa in turba populo et tumultu ingravescente: “In tua persona nullam læsionem patieris; sed retentus manebis donec quæ petimus nobis concesseris, nec nostræ urbis eversionem nec nostrorum liberorum exitium volumus exspectare.” Tunc temporis densa² caligo cælum nebulosum³ sic obtegit quod vix ab æthere terra discernitur, nec acres oculi prospectare [possint]⁴ an Gallorum exercitus cominus assint⁵ an longius abirent. Ingenti tremore compulsus dux, ne vulgi seditione coorta in ipsum ruente, gravissimi viri archipræsulis persuaso⁶ assentit quod vir elegans officialis et civis quidam, cognomine Ruffi apud supremam Karoli majestatem celeres gressus maturarent. Nihil enim periculosius quam magnæ et potentis urbis in principem

¹ *Placare*] Originally *arbitrare* in A.

² *Densa*] *Dempsa*. A.B.

³ *Nebulosum*] *Nebulorum*. A.B.

⁴ *Possint*] Added to complete the structure of the sentence.

⁵ *Assint*] *Affuit*. B.

⁶ *Persuaso*] *Persuasa*. A.B.

erigi, si non in solido amoris vinculo civium cum principe uniantur animi. Captata quidem opportunitate invitus illud decretum inire¹ cogetur quod turbulenta populi insolentia petit, aut vulgus ignobile, capto ferro, in dominum petita negantem inexorabili furore sæviet. Idem officialis et civis, si rectum iter et tutum arripiant, ne barbari indignati eorum vitæ insidientur, non abs re formidant; ideo consulti ad quemdam monachum leprosorum presbyterum ab urbe non longe rure commorantem secretius accedunt, qui antea pro reductione obsequio fideli et sollerti animo quamplurima nuncia hinc inde detulerat. Hic ferarum abdita cognoscens per nemorum devia nocte intempesta ad Pontis-Archam legatos conduxit; et quam primum legatus accessit, vulgus innocuum super armis non ex odio, sed a præda sua defendendi gratia capitis inconsulto animo excusat. Dehinc fidissimos cives impensius optatum, hostibus exactis, Karoli regimen amplecti ostendit, et ob singularem tractatus componendi causam apud regiam celsitudinem, si eadem salvum conductum elargiatur, seu apud spectatissimos amplissimi concilii viros, cleri, nobilium, majorum civium et etiam Anglorum legatos, populi concione fuisse conclusum, accessuros detexit. Hinc nuncius fidelissimus gravissimis verbis in spem firmissimam lapsum suorum infortunii regis animum erexit, et ad meliora proseguenda quamplurimum excitavit. Fidicius unum animadvertit subsidium armorum ab Anglia in Northmaniam proxime transiturum; quamobrem ante ejus accessum in hoc negotio propere exsequendo solerti et exactissima diligentia opus erat; et quam instanter petit, facile² obtinet securitatem ad cives laturus. Sub inviolabili cujus protectione civitas, interna concepta lætitia, fide et sapientia spectatos viros in legationem properat; prius diserte

¹ *Inire*] Ire. A.B.

² *Facile*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

ostenso barbaris urbem varia calamitate oppressam et ne exinanita, ut miserrime alias, famis anxietate pereat, ejus saluti consulere extrema necessitas urget. Anglici vero, prospectata voluntate civium sibi infesta, metu territi et libidine urbem retinendi, diversi inter se agitantur; legatione enim petita populo concessa, urbem amittere summe verentur. Tandem commotio plebis formidolosa, hostibus arcto positus, vincit dominandi cupiditatem.

135. Igitur venerandæ auctoritatis archipræsul et in-
 quilini urbis excellentiores, necnon ex parte ducis de
 Sombresset transmissi quidam militia insigniti¹ aliique
 sanguine præclari, ad portum Sancti-Audoeni supra Seca-
 nam, a Pontis-Archa leuca distantem, profecti sunt, et
 inibi consultissimos regis Francorum legatos, strenuum
 comitem Dunensem, clarumque heroem de Trainel, Guil-
 lelmum Juvenalis, militem, Franciæ cancellarium, armis-
 que instructum senescalum Pictavorum, et splendidam
 militum copiam speciosissimo bellorum ordine distinctam
 invenerunt. Utriusque regis prudentissimi legati super
 potentissimæ urbis compositione varium et diversum
 sermonem habuerunt. In diversam enim partem bar-
 barorum et civium rapiuntur affectus; incolæ ut urbis
 propere regi Francorum deditio fiat, et hostes ut non
 dedatur simulate et dolis studio suis intendunt. Post-
 remo Rothomagensis archipræsul et optimi cives, im-
 mensæ abolitionis oblatæ magnitudine victi, luce Martis
 sequenti cum legatis regis Francorum ditioni fideliter
 seorsum ab Anglicis se tradituros urbem pacti sunt; lege
 tractatui² apposita quod quicunque inquilinus in urbe et
 dioecesi moram eligens omnia possessa divina sive
 humana salva retenebit; recedens vero transfuga ad
 barbaros facultates secum apportabit.

136. Exinde legati regis Francorum ad Pontis-Archam,
 Anglici Rothomagum tendunt. Sed quia diei extremo

The
citizens
themselves
apply to
Charles.

The result
of this ar-
rangement.

¹ *Insigniti*] *Insignita*. A.B.

| ² *Tractatui*] *Tractatu*. A.B.

ambaciatores Rothomagi venerunt, illo sero archipontifex populum alloqui, rem gestam relaturus, nequit; cæterum postera die Sabbati, decima octava Octobris, primo lucis exordio, idem archipresul opulentam regis Francorum affectionem, quam ad urbis utilitatem munificus gerit, et tractatum cum viris amplissimi concilii prolocutum succincte apud communem urbis ædem populo reserat. Relata enim universo populo gratissima nec minus jucunda et Anglicis infesta et tristia fuerunt. Cives autem universi protestantur cum clementissimo rege Francorum sincero mentis affectu veram et non simulatam pacem componere desiderant. Et ut res tam foecunda celeri effectui demandetur, majoris auctoritatis Anglorum consensum precibus instanter requirunt, quem aperte infensa et subdola calliditas annuere non inficiatur; verum iram accensam, (ut se dissimulando vindicet,) tridui sibi dari petit inducias, ut quid in tam arduo negotio concludendum sit mature animadvertat. Non cruentum consilium sed crudelitatem exsequendi opportunitas deerat. Profecto sanguinolenta barbarorum intentio conclusum habuit universam urbem incendere, et omnes cives, nullo sexus et ætatis discrimine, infra triduum inopino ferro necare. Sed induciarum tempus anticipat Summæ Bonitatis providentia, quæ juste belantibus favere solet et perversis facultatem intercipit. Deinceps hostes apprime indignati a populi concione recedentes,¹ pars in pontis arces, pars in validum castrum, pars in munitum palatium ab urbe seclusos suas vires recolligunt.

The citizens arm.

137. Extemplo gladiatorius furor civium sanguine dextras cruentari anhelans ferrum induit. Et ut per extrinsecum inimicorum gestum mentem accipiunt, cives consulti in adversam rabiem ocissime salutaria arma capescunt; tabulatis vicos patentes transversis impli-

¹ *Recedentes*] *Cedentes*. A.B.

cant, solaria¹ et excelsa loca saxis muniunt, Sabbati luce et nocte insomnes vigilias agunt. Valde enim infensi Anglici cives rationem petunt, ut eorum voluntatis dubii et incerti essent, quare tantam et adversus quos se muniendi operam adhibere compelluntur. At cives, velut barbarorum perversæ intentionis ignari, respondent: "Ubique laterum torvis hostibus confundimur, " ideo gladios nostros renes accingi et invasoribus " obstantem parari tutelam contingit, ut si in urbem " inimici nostræ vitæ, uxorum et fortunarum explora- " tores irrumpant, non² veluti pecudes misera clade " obruamur."

138. Improvisi ac impigri animi cives et ardentis desiderii ad regem Francorum dubiæ noctis crepusculo celerem nuncium destinant, qui nascente aurora Pontis-
The citizens rise against the English.
 Archam ingressus attentius supplex regem orat ut accelerato itinere Rothomagensibus in hostes configentibus arma succurentia ire jubeat, et in urbem magnanimi cives ipsum regem prospere triumphantem fideli obsequio introducent. Ac hora Dominicæ matutina, decima nona Octobris, gravissimo exortu tumultu in armis robusto et valido Marte, excelsa moenia et munitissimas portarum arces contra barbaros atrocius repugnantes, strenue victores obtinent, eosque ab urbe dejectos in oppidum, in palatium, in pontis turres fugant. Egregia enim humanissimorum civium virtus, non ut furor civilis et seditiosa rabies in vindictæ flammam prosiliens, sed moderamine inculpatæ tutelæ pro bono urbis jure gentium in armis progressa, absque strage hominum infra amplissima urbis septa in ferocissimos hostes præclarissimum triumphum reportat.

¹ *Solaria*] B. *Salaria*. A.

| ² *Non*] Ut non. A.B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET QUINTUM.

Qualiter cognita ab urbe hostium expulsionem, comes Dunensis, senescalus Pictaviæ et baillivus Ebroicus propere Rothomagum tendunt, et ictu caballi ejusdem baillivi crus frangitur, appulsoque locumtendenti cives urbis claves tradunt, quas Petro de Breseyo, urbis capitaneo, recepto juramento, tradit. Postea turmæ bellorum apparato ordine militari civitatem intrant.

The
French
army has-
tens to the
relief of
Rouen;

139. UT cognita ab urbe hostium expugnatio fuit, solertes comes Dunensis, senescalus Pictaviæ et baillivus Ebrocius non longe hospitati admissis equis incedentes, ut civibus in hostes dimicantibus auxilium ferant, volucris cursu Rothomagum petunt; verum idem baillivus, qui (propter vehementissimam itineris celeritatem, uti præclari belli gerendi ardentissimus erat), ocreas induere ferreas omisit, in arcto equitum celerrime incendientium caballi ictu calcitrantis crus frangitur. Vir strenuus latentem animi quam corporis apertam læsionem gravius tulit, propterea quod cruris fractio rem arduam pro patria gerendam dimittere cogebat, cujus auctores æternæ gloriæ et perennis famæ hæreditatem sibi et posteritati sua eximia virtute adipiscuntur. Hac ruptura armorum exercitii impotens turmam bellatorum a rege sibi creditam heroi de Malonido, ejus uxoris germano, ducendam tradidit, quamquam ægerrime ideo rebus præclaris abesset, et apud Pontis-Archam curandus lectica¹ defertur.

its recep-
tion,

140. Ad portam Martevillæ magnificus locumtenens comes cæterique bellorum duces cultu ornatissimo, visu hostibus formidabiles, civibus jucundas armatorum cohortes sistunt. Et reverenda cleri gravitas, splendi-

¹ *Lectica*] B. *Letica*. A.

daque nobilium magnificentia et matura civium circumspectio urbis claustra egressæ fronte hilari et animo læto claves urbis legatis offerunt; quas regio nomine acceptas prudentissimus locumtenens Petro de Breseio, strenuo militi, capitaneo a rege instituto, tradidit, et ab eodem fidei et sollerti studio custodiendi urbem sacramentum religionis exegit. Varium post sermonem cives confidentissimi omnibus una et cuilibet armatorum urbis amplissimæ liberum aditum offerunt; offerunt munifici penates atque refertas Baccho et Cerere penus; offerunt equis opima pabula. At locumtenens, uti moderatissimus erat, curialiter civibus gratulans liberalitatis amplæ oblationi temperate respondet: "Non ad nostrum, sed liberum urbis arbitrium regis milites ejus claustra introeunt. Nemini civium ingressum molestiam gravem¹ afferre, sed in hostes opitulari venimus." Munifica civium voluntas et modesta beneficii oblatis acceptatio animi utriusque partis stabilem confidentiam ingessit. Deinceps ut cohortes compositæ armorum fulgore decoratæ bifrontem civibus admirandam et hostibus fortalicis intrusis ferocem ostentarent, locumtenens veteris disciplinæ traditionibus imbutus, apparato militari ordine magnificum turmarum ad urbem ingressum illustrat.

141. Tum Petrus de Breseio, bello acerrimus, unius cohortis centum lancearum conductor, primus adit; adorna-
and entry
into the
city.
 taque pari forma heros de Malonido, cui turmæ ballivi Ebroici directio committitur, urbis claustra secundus ingressus est. Cæterisque armatis, velut in ipsorum mentem venit, civitatem intrandi et ab ipsa libera redeundi facultas patet. Cives enim erga regem benevoli curiali cum omni liberalitate arma sequentes domi recipiunt, et absque gravamine receptionis infessæ sese continentes, introducti milites mutuam benignitatem, vicem hostibus impendunt. Et ut Anglici pontis cus-

¹ *Gravem*] Om. C.

todes frontem armatorum leonino vultu ferociorem paratam cædem minantem viderunt, hac luce hora serotina perterriti turres invadibiles locumtenenti cedunt, quarum custodia fido domino de Harovilla tutanda deputatur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET SEXTUM.

Qualiter comperto urbem reductam inimici oppidani immoderata formidine territi Sanctæ-Katherinæ fortalicium locumtenenti reddunt; quibus recedentibus absque viatico occurens rex Karolus ad Montem-Sanctæ-Katherinæ cum maximo exercitu parato profecturus, eorum inopiæ compatiens centum libras erogare jussit. Infra cujus abbatiam per aliquod tempus residens, super regimine urbis ad se de novo reductæ multa et varia mature disponit.

Mont-S.
Catherine
surrenders
to the
French.

142. POSTQUAM oppidani Montis sanctissimæ Katherinæ Rothomagum suæ genti adversari compertum habent, formidine immoderata territi ne insultu obruantur, regio locumtenenti oblatum fortalicium submitunt, nihil fortunarum præter vitam ab eo paciscuntur; quos, ut sunt expulsi, idem locumtenens cuidam nuntio publico armorum ad portum-Sancti-Audoeni ducendos deputat, ut inibi appulsi Secanam amnem transfretarent.

Charles
relieves the
wants of
the English
garrison,

143. Interea providissimus rex Karolus, hujus deditio-
nis inscius, omne tormentorum genus et usui tractuum
necessarium ad infestandum, ut arbitrabatur, præscriptum
fortalicium ocus transvehi jussit. Et ut rex¹ piissimus
coceptum iter ageret, in fronte barbaros expulsos obvios
habuit, quibus inquit: “ Manus continete ne quid a
“ vulgo accipere contingat, nisi quanti res erit justo
“ pretio satisfeceritis.” At illi humi prostrati: “ Nobis

¹ *Et ut rex]* Et ut cum rex. A.

“ pauperrimis nulla est pecunia qua viaticum tenuissimum empturi simus.” Quo audito, interna et pietate divina motus equum gradientem sistit, et hostium inopiæ miserans centum libras ipsis in puram eleemosynam erogare fecit. Hostes vero, quod nunquam petere ausi fuissent, a piissimo rege beneficium accipiunt. O summam principis benignitatem, Patris rerum munificentiae adæquandam, quæ miseras omnium amplectitur, gratos et liberalitatis acceptæ immemores, habito nullo discrimine, nutrit! Tuorum hostium, qui tot damnis et injuriis rempublicam et majestatem tuam indignissime afflixerunt, humanissimo affectu condoles et amplissimo beneficio subvenis et provides, ne scelerati prædones in vulgi facultates manus rapere assuetas laxent.

144. Apud Sanctæ-Katherinæ-Montem rex strenuissimus nocturnam quietem dies per aliquos moram elegit, et super regiminis dispositione urbis noviter redactæ quid statuendum sit, (quod est valde difficile et omni politia propter assueti regiminis mutationem periculosum,) cum principibus et peritis maturius consultat. Nam dum nova instituta populo feruntur, ad recentia statuta et principum præcepta observanda civium multitudo ex personarum diversitate et mox dissimilitudine collecta vix inducitur. Et quanto potentior urbs et majori populo conferta et diutius sub tyranno principe occupata existerit,¹ eo astutior cautela² et sagacius ingenium ad novi domini obedientiam novum vulgus retinendum eminet. Nec aliud beatius quam moderatum novi principis imperium, et in regiminis exordio a reductorum fortunis rectorum continentia in caritatis et fidei inviolatæ vinculo civium animos conciliabit; nec gravissimis tributis exasperanda sed humana benignitate mulcenda in primordio mutationis venit novitas.

and arranges for the government of the city.

¹ *Existerit*] Originally *exstiterit* in A.

² *Cautelu*] Cautella. A.B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET SEPTIMUM.

Qualiter dux de Sombresset in extremo positus regem Karolum adit, supplex orans ut idem abolitione verbi indulta eidem duci et omnibus Angligenis uti concedat; quod tanquam injustum eidem deneget, indulgere affirmans nunquam ipsum ducem cæterosque Anglicos a fortaliciis se permittere recessuros donec Hanofluctum et cætera Caleti fortalicia per Anglicos occupata sibi restituerit. Et tandem infestissima obsidione compressi, fractis animis, sub certa forma promissionis et modo deditiois quinquaginta aureorum millibus Karolo solutis, pacto super fortalitiis restituendis interveniente. Et ob hoc heroe [de Talbot] in obsidem dato, a Rothomago a periculis eruti abscedunt, et in parte permissione non subsecuta, processu confecto, heros de Talbot prisonarius adjudicatur.

The request of the duke of Somerset.

145. ET cum dux Anglus de Sombresset tantum robur virtutis in ipsum protinus ruiturum et urbem ad suum principem reversam totis viribus Anglorum imperio adversari prospexit, inmitem¹ Gallorum valitudinem formidans superbum ab ausu temerario animum depressit, et cum serenissimo rege Karolo se locuturum supplex orat; quod immensa Karoli benignitas libenti animo concessit. Idem princeps Anglus a Rothomagi palatio per regios armorum nuncios secure ductus apud dedicatum sanctissime virgini Katherinæ Montem, in amplissimo præsidem suorum principum prælatorumque, inter quos urbis archipræsul erat (quod sibi summe displicuit), et cæterorum prudentum, regem Karolum adit. Et post barbari ducis impensum reverentiæ regi

¹ *Immitem*] *Immittem*. A.B.

cultum, quem humanissime et plus quam decet hostem Karolus recepit, Anglus immensa precum ope regem benignissimum orat ut ipse dux cum familia, ditissimus auri totius Angliæ, et heros de Talbot inter barbaros principes acerrimus, cæterique Anglia creti urbis fortalitiis inclusi, concessa civibus oblatione freti, tute abirent; quam velut injustam rex æquitissimus petitionem indulgere recusat.

146. “Profecto,” inquit rex, “obstinata vestra Charles's
answer.
“pertinacia tractatum civibus initum et abolitionem
“indultam, dum fas fuit acceptare, et urbis fortalitia
“nostræ ditioni reddere, aspernata est. Imo in
“quantum vestra invaluit crudelitas armis sceleratis
“impugnavit ut benevoli in nostram majestatem cives
“concessionem seu formam indulti beneficii gratam non
“haberent, et non ut valvas urbis expeditas nostris
“principibus reserarent; et hodiernum in diem nostrum
“palatiam et castrum vestra protervia (quæ Gal-
“lorum invictam manum, si juberem, evadere non
“posset), nobis ægre gerentibus occupat. Quove ausu,
“quave fronte, vestra rogatio postulat nostram auctori-
“tatem, pertinaci animo et sanguinolento ferro beneficio
“abolitionis impugnato, uti concessuram? Principis enim
“indulgentia, quam quis viribus efferatis impedire nisus
“est, jure nullo, ratione nulla, gaudere meretur. Dum
“tractatus abolitionis vestras personas, vestras facul-
“tates salvas amplecti posset, in ipsum ferocitas Anglica
“furentibus armis insanivit, et postquam ambæ indis-
“solubili laqueo irretitæ preces inanes petunt ut saluti
“domitæ crudelitatis consulatur. O quam absurdum
“in abolitionis tractatu cruentum bellum excitare, et
“in cruento bello excitato abolitionis petere auxilium!
“Postquam fractio tractatus violati personas et res
“comprehendere jus non est, incassum a torvis ejus
“oppugnatoribus imploratur beneficium. Hoc proposi-
“tum animo fixum gerimus, nullum vestrum a palatio
“et castro dimittere huc illuc recessurum, donec Haro-

“ fluctum, necnon Honofluctum et singula Caleti fortalitia, per Angliæ regem usurpata, vestra pertinacia armis perdomita nostræ majestati restauraverit.”

The duke
returns.

147. Et ut dux Anglus stabilem regis magnanimi sententiam nullis precibus flectendam intellexit, ultra petita prosequi non audet. Obtenta enim recessus licentia, per illustriores comites de Augo, de Claromonte, eundem barbarum ducem Karolus rex æqui amantissimus securum in palatium reduci fecit. Et dum per urbem transitum ageret, populum hilari vultu Albam Crucem passim ferentem tristi corde et torvis oculis circumspexit, ac universam urbis faciem suo imperio adversam et in Anglorum exercitum inflammata animadvertit. Ob hoc nimirum fuoris impetum Gallorum ad modum extimuit.

Charles
orders the
city to be
assaulted,

148. Exinde veluti rex urbis expeditioni invigilans ducis inverecunda petitione laccessitus instantissimum fieri assultum imperat; acerrimus bellorum vigor circumvallans muro hærens appropinquat, et ab infra ferventissima civium animositas se custodem inibi exitum pugnaturam objectat. Ingentes enim terræ scissuras et aggeres tam in urbe quam rure circumquaque effodi, et tormenta hostium animos et palatii fundamentum motura, cubili opportuno adaptari impigre Karolus facit. Et cum paratissimus bellorum insultus ferro et fulmine fatificis indilate palatium petiturus ab hostibus videretur, in quo maxima hostium et rarissima victualium copia erat, nec armis, nec fuga, nec nisi cum Icaro per aerem volatu fatui elabi poterant, fractos hostium animos bellicus furor relinquit.

which
thereupon
surrenders,
and upon
what
terms.

149. Cum igitur prætaxatus² dux barbarus et heros de Talbot in extremum agitati, spei defensionis et subsidii extorres, cum illustrissimi regis concilio super deditionis tractatu se velle compo-

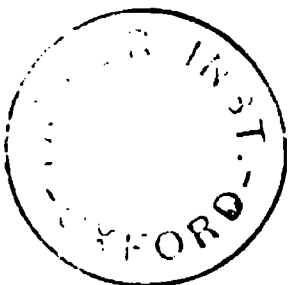
¹ *Prætaxatus*] *Prætextus*. A.B.

sitionem habituros supplices obtestantur. Hac de causa bellorum inducias hinc inde annui placet, quæ de luce in lucem dierum duodecim intervallo prorogantur. Ideo belligerantes Anglici assentire recusant quod heros de Talbot, asperrimus bellorum ductor, a suis valde metuendus et summe dilectus, pro conventis obses regi traderetur; quod tamen postremo dura obsidione attriti ob ultimum salutis profugium annuere compelluntur. Et quamquam Karolus, rex piissimus, incredibili armorum potentia ducem de Sombresset, auro locupletissimum, uxorem, ejusque liberos cæterosque Angligenas fortalitiis circumventos vinculis captivos constringere posset, capti tamen ducis suorumque commilitonum libertatem compedibus et carcere coarctare, ut aurum extorqueat, principe magnifico indignum arbitrabatur. Hac pactione humanissima hostibus in palatio tanta compressione coacervatis, fæceque equorum et foetore obvolutis quod vix respirant, et castro intercluso liberum aditum reserare censet, ut dux ipse liberique et alii obsessi, cum suis amplissimis fortunis, ad quemcumque partis adversæ locum¹ quem optare libuerit, securi profisci valeant. Hoc pactis inserto, quod dux Karolo regi forma solemnī stipulanti ab obsidionis compede relaxatus, quinquaginta scutorum millia, et quidquid justo titulo cuilibet ipse dux et sui stipendiarii obnoxii debent; et cum hoc Arcarum, Monasterii-Villaris, Insulæ-Bonæ, Honnofluctus et Tancarvillæ fortalitia redditurum promisit. Et ut stabilior securitas promissis inesset, chirographum proprio sigillo roboratum et heroem de Talbot in vadem concedit; et pro ære civibus credito, comitis de Aurimonte filius, heros de Bequegny,² et ex domino de Ros et ducissa de Sombresset primogenitus, atque Thomæ Gouel,³ Cæsarisburgi natus, obsedes Rothomagi detinentur. Hoc acto,

¹ *Locum*] Above the line in A.;
in the text of B.

² *Bequegny*] Bequegny. B.
³ *Gouel*] Gauel. B.

dux, non absque gravi gemitu et lacrimis fluentibus, ab urbe insigniori cedens cæterique Anglici Harofluctum, exinde Cadomum proficiscuntur. Auctoritate vero ducis delegata freti Thomas Hou, miles, et Fulco Heton, Angligenæ, pacta fortalitia regi Francorum restauri procurant. Solus magister Curson temerarius promissionem irritat; nam capitaneus instanti præcepto requisitus Honofluctum dedere contemnit, et pactione ex integro non adimpleta, heros de Talbot obses, processu legitime confecto, regi Karolo prisonarius adjudicatur.



CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET OCTAVUM.

Qualiter dux Britannicæ, maximo suorum nobilium exercitu comparato, suam villam Fulgeris Francisco Arragoni decem millia solvendo contagione pestifera coactus, compositione facta, obsessam recuperavit.

Fougeres
besieged
by the duke
of Bre-
tagne,

150. ANTEA, et dum in Northmania dux strenuissimus bellum gereret, ejus germanus Petrus de Britania ad restringendum Fulgeris oppidanorum eruptionem, (qui crebris incursionibus, rebus tyrannide ablati et colonis excruciat, circumvicinos agros vastabant,) arcem armatorum plenam erexit. Exinde, bello incepto in Northmania infecto, adversus hostes fratri opitulaturus Franciscus, clarissimus Britonum dux, nobilitate totius ducatus collecta, minus tamen in armis instructa, Fulgeris villam et castrum circumcingit; in quæ, propter saxeas colles paulisper surgentes, machinæ muros fulminaturæ vix adaptari possunt, nec invasoribus facilis patet accessus. Profecto per vallem inter montes extensam torrens quidam unum stagnum¹ implet, villæ introitum

¹ *Stagnum*] Stannum. A.B.

muniens; exinde labens alta castri fossata inundat. Hoc in rigido montis ascensu unicum vicum continens, hac rupe præcisa construitur; ex camporum parte villa densis et moenibus solidis firmata tormentorum jactum inconcussa retrudit. Nec satis immanes machinæ ad conterendam tam solidam murorum structuram ducis obsidionem adjuvabant. Tamen ex fulminibus qualiacumque præsto habuit, sæpius iteratis moenia conquatit. Cohortes armatorum quædam infra fossarum aggeres stationem hospitalem injiciunt; et ex adverso conflictu oppidani Britonum insultus magna vi et exacta diligentia jaculis vibratis obtorquent.

151. Verum alius hostis capitalior, pestifer aer, partim ex obsidionis immunditia corruptus, Britonum exercitum lethaliter infestat; et plures contagiosa labe infecti, subito interitu animas exhalant. Inter quos nobilis heros Leonis, comitis de Rohan primogenitus, et familiarissimus ducis pincerna,¹ mense pocula prælibans, venenoso contagio repente expirant. Unde tanta plaga nullo remedio nisi corrupti loci properata fuga curanda exercitum invasum dux et proceres perterriti obstupuerunt. Tum perplexus² vel Fulgeris expeditione infecta, vel cum hoste partim ad inimicorum libitum compositionem tractare anxius compellitur.

152. Demum tanto malo circumventus satius arbitratur a crudis prædonibus suam villam redimere quam in publicam patriæ direptionem feris prædonibus cumulatam dimittere. Eapropter, ut a pestilentia suorum militum salutem præservet³ et futuris ducatus incommodis consulat, dux proceribus humiliter obsecratus Arragoni intruso se daturum decem scutorum millia pollicetur. Et eo auro soluto, Franciscus duci villam et castrum tradit; et oppidani in vim deditiois equos, arma et fardellum pretiosis refertum secum afferunt.

¹ *Pincerna*] Piscerna. A.B.

² *Perplexus*] Perplexius. A.B.

³ *Præservet*] Originally *perseveret* in A.

who affirms
that he
took it by
the autho-
rity of the
English.

153. Et dum compositio ageretur a præclaris militibus, prætexto Francisco improperatur quod absque præcepto et principis auctoritate, non ut strenuus miles ducis belli jussibus obsequens, sed ut insignis latrunculus, prædomita rapiendi libidine ductus, fractis treugis villam Fulgeris furtim surreptam funditus expilasse¹ non formidavit; ideo omni honore et militari dignitate indignus, illustrium virorum monumentis non collocari, sed inscriptus matricula deleri ut infamis meretur. At ille inquit: "Nunquam tanta insania me secordem impulisset
" tam potentem ducatum solum invasisse, ac personæ
" et meorum commilitonum salutem, ferocissimam inter
" gentem mortis periculis objectasse, nisi dux gubernacula
" patriæ tenens et supremi domini regis conciliarii armis
" Fulgeris pagum me invasurum jussissent. Nec in hac
" villa vestros insultus feroces expectaturus mansissem,
" nisi rex Angliæ, patefactam captionem ratam habens,
" urgenti obsidione mihi militare subsidium pollicitus
" fuisset. Non verbo loquentis, sed majorum meorum
" scriptis credite." Et hic executorias jussus ducis de Sombresset, magno regis Angliæ sigillo roboratas, et ejusdem regis ratihabitationis facti exsecuti et succursus promissi litteras authenticas ostendit.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET NONUM.

De ingressu regis Karoli in suam urbem Rothomagi, et de immenso gloriosi triumphii honore per clerum et cives magnifice impenso.

Charles's
entry into
Rouen.

154. REX Christianissimus Karolus religiosissima veneratione in cœnobio sanctissimæ virginis Katherinæ totius cœlestis urbis civium supernorum universalem celebrat solemnitatem, ac Summo radianti Trinitate, Domino

¹ *Expilasse*] *Expillasse*. A.B.

pro felicibus belli auspiciis¹ divinitus obtentis devotissimas agit gratias; non sibi certanti præclaræ victoriæ honorem, cæterum invictissimæ Dei virtuti ascribens, a Cujus supercœlesti imperio, et non ab altero, suum regnum, peculiare Christi patrimonium, perpetuo inviolatæ orthodoxæ fidei cultu tenere profitetur, subsidio e cœlo lapsuro, ejus reliqui usurpati partem, fractis hostium viribus, integritatem recuperaturus. Exactis enim ab insigne Rothomagi urbe barbaris, regiam majestatem egregie triumphantem ac victricem ejus militiam urbem ingressuram, a qua plus quam annis triginta exul dejecta fuit, pretiosissimis et arte laboratis indumentis, et decoris armis ornatam, refulgere decebat. Tum impensiori honorificentia, tum fideliori obsequio, tum majori formidine in posterum a civibus recepta excolenda erit; ac locupletissimo apparatu magnificos cives urbem decorare et ingresso principi thesauros copiosius effundere non inutile fuit. Tum exteriori divite cultu interior locuples animorum fidelitas, quam ad prosperos² regis successus jugiter gerunt, ostenditur. Tum opulentis elargitis muneribus principis captatur benevolentia, quæ veram principum ad populum caritatem comparat, quo nihil utilius.

155. Proinde Karolus, clarissimus triumphator, armis nitidissima superindutus, dextrario coopertura vili præfulgentibus liliis intexti speciosissime phalerato³ incedens, Rothomagum, urbem fidelissimam, commercii populoque refertam, ingenti cum lætitia hyemalis sanctissimi Martini vigilia ingreditur, illustrissimo Siculorum⁴ rege dextra et magnifico Cenomanensi comite, ejus germano, læva, armorum fulgore aureisque bullis decoratis equitantibus. Ac cæteri principes, procures, et verendus militum aliorumque armatorum

¹ *Auspiciis*] Hauspiciis. A.B.

² *Prosperos*] Originally *posteris* in A.

³ *Phalerato*] Falerato. A.B.

⁴ *Siculorum*] Ciculorum. A.B.

exercitus, ordine constructo distinctus, multa phalarum locuplete, tum varietate quidam caballis, uno cristo purpureoque velamine, alii altero auri argentique fabricatura, arte mira expolita, comptis vecti promiscue antecedunt et honorifice regis celsitudinem sequuntur. Illic galearum conos cristis aureisque filorum tremulis lucidoribus sole, ardere videres; illic armorum præcones stemmatibus regum, ducum, procerum, nobiliumque distinctione colorum et rerum imaginum artificiose celatis, atque buccines opulente redimitos tam amplam illustrium virorum adesse multitudinem repræsentare et tam concinnam variorum classicorum harmoniam concrepare miraris. Ac insignem regiæ majestatis apicem tiara purpurea venuste trabeatum, quoddam pallium aureorum splendore liliorum illustratum, magnificis a quatuor civibus gravi et reverenti incessu delatum obnubit; et in celeberrimo regiæ celsitudinis aspectu, miles clarus, Guillelmus Juvenalis, ex patricio antiquæ casæ Urcinorum genere extractus, Franciæ cancellarius, regali prætexta decoratus præcedit. Ac quidam gradarius niveus fræno ductus antecedens, liliis pallio intextis relucens, in quadam non ampla cista, verum divite amictu circumdata, regalia sigilla præcipua vectura defert. Cætera vero imperialia excellentissimi triumphii insignia non desunt. Amplissimo enim suorum principum ac nobilium medio cœtu, gravi et splendido incessu progrediens, regia majestas, quo iter agit, vicos tapetibus extraneis et locupletibus aulæis, pulcherrimisque supellectibus honestissime velatos implet. Summe considerato regis adventu, triduo omni opere remisso, universa urbis facies exhilarata plausu diverso summe jucundatur. Turbæ enim impuberum innocentiumque lætitantes, nullo mortalium impellente, ut Christus adesset, laxa et voce canora nova¹ regis novi ingressus cantica clamando, "Noel!" concinunt; læta pubertas

¹ *Nova*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

varia ludicra tantæ majestatis præsentia non indigna seriose interserit. Hoc unum præpolitum cervi volantis fictitium simulacrum, (ut ars cum natura quantum contendere posset, vivum crederes,) ab æthere delabens coronam regiæ majestati flexis genibus reverenter offert. Alii vero cives ævo maturiores, uniformi divite et perpulchro distincti habitu, regiæ majestati supplices occurrunt, humillimum reverentiæ cultum impendentes. Hoc acto, devotissimi cives traditione clavium urbis opulentissimæ regem quietum constituunt possessorem, quas manu grata acceptas, Pictavorum senescallo, urbis capitaneo, egregio militi, regendas committit.

156. Vir præstantissimus Rothomagi archipræsul, nonnulli suffraganei episcopi, abbates, ac viri ecclesiastici, varia dignitate præditi, magno in numero, matura cum veneratione regis celsitudini obviant; obsequio enim more gravi libato honoris ipsum suscepturus archipræsul ad matricem ecclesiam regredi properat. Exinde universus urbis clerus cum devota celebritate coelestibus hymnis exultans ac sacras sanctorum reliquias, cruces Christi triumphantis insignia deferens, religiose obviam procedit. Et cum ad templum, dulci harmonia diversorum canticorum non intermissa, perventum fuerit, pedestrem regiam majestatem infra sanctissimæ Virginis Mariæ basilicam idem ecclesiæ princeps, archipræsul, tamen super privilegiis sacrosanctis ecclesiis indultis illibate in posterum observandis juramento prius præstito, honorifice introduxit. Votis ardentibus et voce jucunda cleri universitas Deum, qui suæ pacis e cælo lapsæ principem restituit, immortalem certatim laudant. Expulsis enim hostibus sub Karolæ majestatis ditione, plena securitate, urbe potita, summe Omnipotenti cives gratulantur. Nam trepidi et solliciti de expulsionis ambiguo hostium eventu, nunc rege suscepto incredibili perfusi gaudio fidelium lætantur animi; nunc mixtis ingenti cum lætitia lacrimis nuper anxio luctu confecti, modo tersi civium rident oculi. Et ut ætheris serenitas jucun-

ditatis inferioris non sit expers campanæ, una certans superare aliam, plausu inaudito longe late summum exhilarant aerem. Sacrificio laudum et devotæ orationis celebrato, regia majestas in archiepiscopi palatium sese hospitandam confert.

157. Postero Martis die ab universitate urbis, cleri et civium, ut Deo regratietur, solemnes processiones devotissimo cultu celebrantur. Ubique faces publice accensæ tanto fulgore coruscant quod nedum universam urbis faciem, sed etiam prata, agros et montes circumquaque vicinos solis non impari claritate perfundunt. Illic citharæcedus, illic tympanista¹ ab omni solitudine harmonia melliflua vacuas replet aures, jucundos pariter et animos. Ubique civitas venuste exultans ludos et choreas agit. Ubique mensæ propatulo vesci volentibus exositæ variis pepularum ferculis lautissime cumulantur. Ubique varia generosi Bacchi effunduntur pocula. Et quamquam honor regius et sublimis dignitatis altitudo fuit clara, semper fuit singulari studio veneranda. Attamen hæc omnia Northmanis sunt illustriora, et nunc restituta ardentiori obsequio cariora complectuntur, quam si atris bellorum nebulis obscurata et hostili violentia subtracta nunquam fuissent. Utique recuperata bona valetudo plus voluptatis affert et his jucundior est² qui a gravi morbo sani resipiscunt, quam qui nunquam diurna ægritudine vexati languerunt. Non aliter regia majestas visu Normanorum sublata carendo desiderata magis quam oculis conspecta, assidue fruenda delectat.

The
author's
reflections
upon the
happy
event.

158. Sequenti vero luce locupletissimo apparatu regia majestas solio sublimata sese devotissimo populo palam exhibuit, cui magnifici cives opulenta et maxima auri munera ac multa officiariis largiuntur. Deinceps clerus

¹ *Tympanista*] Tympanistra. A. B.

² *Est*] Added in the margin of A. upon revision. In the text of B.

et omnis urbis status ad regiam majestatem singulas orationes, verborum venustate redimitas et sententiarum gravitate foecundas, distinctas habuerunt. Et quamquam diverso stilo confectæ fuerint, verumtamen una earum mens regiam majestatem accuratius exhortari intendit, ut non solerti hominum industria et instructa militum fortitudine præsumat, cæterum e coelesti Numine perpulchrum palmæ triumphum consecuta profiteatur. Nempe mortales alterius imperii, cupida dominandi libidine, vel aliqua animi ægritudine impulsæ, ferro acerbissima inter se prælia agunt; verum Deus armipotens exercituum Dominus et bellatorum Director, Cui quando et quoties vult, magna cum gloria et summo honore, insperatam victoriam confert. Immensum enim et infinitum est quod hæc civitas obnoxia Deo immortalis debet. Qui præter omnium hominum spem urbi sub asperrimo servitutis jugo tritæ majestatem æqui amatricem et majestati expulsæ ab hostibus liberam absque cruore effuso et sine prædæ exitio reddidit. Hæc præclara victoria, hic excellens triumphus, non ab humanis viribus, sed a cœli virtute lapsus, hanc locupletat, hanc decorat urbem. Profecto tanta Dei beneficiorum magnitudo in nos cives relucet, quod non solum omnis calamitatis tenebras deterxisse, verum etiam coelesti trophæo¹ et majestatis splendore assistentis pristinum decorem et dignitatem auxisse et illustrasse videatur. Quales igitur gratiarum actiones Ei referentur, qui sua piissima miseratione primo corda civium hostili potestate subactorum ad suum supremum principem ab urbe dejectum convertit! Exinde flamma in amorem regis majestatis accendens desiderium, tantam animi audaciam, tantam corporis fortitudinem infudit, quod cives inter hostium pressuras in ferocissimos et armis exercitatissimos satellites pro domino absente ferrum assumunt, ac ipsos intrusos propulsando absque strage intra moenium

¹ *Trophæo*] A.B. Originally *triumpho* in B.

claustra humanissimo triumpho potiuntur. Zelo enim reipublicæ, si pro belli gloria victorum animos insolentia non extollat, si in hostes expellendos felix inceptus armorum labor perseveret, divina equidem Summi perseverabunt beneficia, Qui nihil frustra incoepit, nec opus novit imperfectum, nec recte certantibus pro republica subtrahit auxilium, sed justo bello viriliter instantes facit palmarios. Hunc et reliquum sudorem regiam majestatem, Divinæ virtutis imitatricem, æquo animo cives debere pati ostendant, dum pro tam necessaria, tam salutari belli¹ expeditione, et pro consummata victoria obtinenda certet; qua captivis libertatem, profugis patriam, et omnibus clade bellorum afflictis pacem adlatura sit. Et e contra si remissus ignave armorum labor prospere incedens acrius non prosequatur, cives ostendunt Deum pusillanimitati et secordiæ infestum et affore iratum; et ubi sedulo justis armis belligerantibus secunde aspiraret, ignavis et remissis sors belli indignata adversatur, ac cœlesti indignatione concitus furor barbarorum lethifer a castris occupatis prorumpens, ira læ cui foetus aufertur ferocior raptu, flamma, ferro in patriam a sua ditione defertam sæviet. Et nedum vastabit agros, comburet domos, rapiet armenta, colonos necabit, conflagrabit templa, verum utriusque sexus non solum adultos, sed impuberes materno ubere lactentes, uti obviabit, sanguinolentus gladius confodiet, et inhumana puerorum strage in miserrimos parentes funestus tyrannus sese vindicabit. Ne igitur ista nefanda per sceleratissimos tyrannos patriæ incendio et cruore hominum exhausto efferatam crudelitatem saturantes, in ultimum reipublicæ exterminium perpetrentur,² bello accelerato intercludendum est. Ad hanc rem tam salutarem regię majestati cives arma a thesauros offerunt.³

¹ *Bellic*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

² *Perpetrentur*] Perpetrantur. A.B.

³ *Offerunt*] The chapter here ends

on the middle of a page in A., the rest of which and the whole of the following leaf are left blank.

CAPITULUM VIGESIMUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus ab urbe recedens in villa Monastarii-Villaris profectus, per comites Dunensem, de Claromonte, de Augo, et Nivernensem, Harofluctum obsideri jussit, ac mille et quingentis armis exercitatis depulsis, asperrima obsidione mense Januario constricta, in sui obedientiam recepit. Qualiter illa tempestate comes de Fuscis castrum Jacentium obsidens tria millia Anglorum oppidanis succurentia, mille et ducentis interfectis, strenue devicit, exinde ipsum castrum et plusquam quindecim alia fortalitia in patria Beonæ sub regis Karoli imperio reduxit.

159. POST tam jucundam et magnificam receptionem, rebus in urbe compositis, præclarus triumphator ab hac recedens, armis insuper ornatus, veste auro micante, ad Monasterium-Villare proficiscitur, non longe ab Harofluctus fortalitia. ^{The siege of Harfleur decided upon.} Illustres enim omnes principes regiam majestatem comitantes maximo luxu et pretioso cultu incedebant. Et præcipue exquisito et divite apparatu comes Sancti-Pauli, cujus superba equi phalera non minori pretio valere quam viginti scutorum auri millia aestimabatur. Ubi rex,¹ cum ingenti honorificentia receptus fuerit, per inclitos Dunensem, de Augo, de Claromonte, Nivernensem, cæterosque bellorum duces, Harofluctum properatis armis obsideri jubet; quamquam temporis hiberni sævitia et loci asperitate, insuper barbarorum multitudine tutatum, nec circumcingi nec capi vulgo arbitrabatur.

160. NEMPE hoc fortalitium, natura et arte munitissimum, in amplo Secanæ amnis nare aquas in pelagus vomenti constructum, invasoribus non facilem ^{The progress and success of the siege.}

¹ *Rex*] Above the line in A.; in the text of B.

permittit accessum; quod tunc mille et quingenti utique viri armis instructi atrociter defendebant. Tunc frigore Decembris sæviente, nunc glacie trita, nunc grandine globata, nunc crebro nimbo insurgenti, nec ulla arbor, nec domus ulla obsidentes tegens maritimarum rabiem ventorum refrænebat. Et si milites Galli speluncas struerent, ut se ab Aquilonis turbine et hostium telis protegerent, fere in qualibet fovea maris unda abunde scaturiebat. Cæterum obsidentium magnanimitas et firma spes præclarum consequendi triumphum aspera omnia facile vincit. Tum alacres Galli frigoribus patientes tuguria parvo stramine aut tenui myrice cooperta erigunt; tum evacuant antra, quibus aliquando se recipiunt; tum terræ scissuras et iter subterraneum in murorum aggerem exiturum componunt. Postremo crebris fulminibus repetita tormentorum improbitas fortalitii moenia et clausorum animos a pede in verticem labefactat. Et deinceps mille et quingenti barbarorum ad hostium repulsionem asperrime pugnantes, obsidionis acerbitate victi, Francorum regi Harofluctum aperiunt; et retenta rerum facultate et corporibus a captivitate exemptis, pars hostium in Northmania moratur, pars in Angliam navigat. Harofluctus enim reductione Karolus rex fortalitii prævalidi et portus maris ad classem Angliæ recipiendum late patentis, non impari gaudio afficitur quam rex Henricus hostis, illo fera obsidione subacto, in Nordmaniam diripiendam primum ingressum ministranti elatius exiliit. Et ne frigore Januario inertis acer bellatorum vigor tepescat, acies versus Rothomagum retorquet, ut ad cætera castra ferro vendicanda citra Secanam transducatur; et se rex Karolus in abbatiam de Jumieges, a Rothomago quinque leucis distantem, confert.

Successes
of the
French in
Gascony.

161. Illa hiberna tempestate nedum in Nordmania, verum in Vasconia, aspera bella geruntur. Nempe armipotens comes de Fuccis in belli expeditionem advocat castrum Jacentium, fortissimum ab urbe Beona quatuor

leucis situm, valida obsidione circumvallat. Hoc enim Anglicis comperto, tria pugnatorum millia impigre arma sumunt, quorum Navarræ connestabularius, Beonæ major et Georgius Solithon intempesta nocte supra quoddam flumen Beonam labens se in naves concedunt; et ut obsessis navigio succurant, non longe a castro Gallis circumdato terra potiuntur. Cæterum in Anglorum descensus parum feliciter processit. Nam per exploratores patefacto eorum eventu, Galli obsessores in apulsos hostes tam acri et aspero congressu ex improviso ruunt, quod primo conflictu Anglici fusi Gallis campum cedunt, et immoderata formidine perculsi fœda fuga naves recuperant; sed non omnes. Profecto mille Anglorum et ducenti, tam cæsi quam capti, ad suos non revertuntur. Et cum Georgius Solithon suorum lapsum irreparabilem videret, arbitrans ne rates intrare posset, in eminenti periculo consultus, audacia non improbanda per medium obsidionis consortæ ruens, cum septaginta lanceis cuspidē prætenta infra castri antemurale tunc temporis se salvum fecit, Postea secum animadvertens a suis casu adverso pavefactis¹ nullum subsidium consecuturum, cum sua turma in nocte silenti recessit, urbem Beonam, ut æstimabat, recuperaturus. Porro bastardus de Fuccis hunc recessum detectum habuit. Deinceps prædæ avidus cum omni impetu equitans Georgium assequitur, et hunc assecutum et majorem suorum partem vinculis astrinxit. Postera enim luce obsessum castrum et plusquam quindecim alia fortalitia terrore subjugata regis Francorum obedientiam cognoscunt. Et exinde victor comes de Fuccis et sui exercitus proprios lares repetunt.

¹ *Pavefactis*] Pavefactus. A.B.

CAPITULUM UNUM ET VICESIMUM.

Qualiter Galli bellorum principes, rigente frigoris hiemalis algore, acerbissima obsidione Honnofluctum per magistrum Cursonem asperrime defensum, prævalidum fortalitium marinum egregie expugnant.

Siege of
Honfleur,

162. ET cum prospera armorum fortuna bellanti petitum serenet iter, nihil principi utilius quam rejecta mollitie et animi torpore inceptam acriori studio sequi expeditionem, nec molesta algoris intemperie hanc interrompere, si reipublicæ impendens urgeat necessitas. Nam duo fortalitia in maris situ priscorum providentia constructa, natura et artificio munitissima, ad quem Secana defluit, Harofluctus ex latere Caleti et Honnofluctus ex altero, ut buccam Secanæ duarum leucarum hiantem ab ingressu hostili tutantur, ne classis inimica in Rothomagi urbem subducatur. Hostibus vero a Harofluctu exactis nihilominus Honnofluctus navalem latum et securum descensum ministrat, et gravi impedimento est ne victualium et mercaturarum vectura Rothomagum potentem urbem navigio feratur. Quamobrem, usu publico impellente, rex Karolus providis bellorum ducibus consultus, perutile et necessarium censuit Honnofluctum crebra et infesta obsidionis acerbitate ab hostibus eripiendum antequam pelagus turbulentum, sedata hiemali tempestate, Anglicis navigandi in altum afferat securitatem. Et ecce alacres bellatorum principes jussi, algore hiberno contempto et sævientis Boreæ despecta inclementia, decima septima Januarii acerrimo insultu Honnofluctum circumveniunt. Et ex adverso magister Curson, ferox Anglus et pervigil castri custos, primum Gallorum impetum ausu inconsulto temerarie aspernatur. Nam acrius invasoribus occurrens, priusquam trecentorum manus ferocium præsidio insultus fortalitium alta pelagi unda circumdatum, infra

cujus septum naves succursum valent afferre, velut inexpugnabile in omnes tenere et tutari arbitratur. Cæterum ineluctabile tormentorum fulmen elatum ejus animum domat. Mirabile enim! in cæmento¹ et calce compactum a fundamento in propugnacula tremefacit. Horrenda fulgura per incredibilem aerem clausis terrorem mortis exsanguem inferunt. Galli equidem obsessores terræ scissura fossa admodum et muris hostilibus approximant. Postremo cum magister Curson undique mortifere petitus intolerabilem plus quam credibile est Gallorum sentiret obsidionem, ingenti metu ab audacia depressus, Honnofluctum componit; si non Anglici armis invasi in Gallos certa luce campo publico dimicent, Honnofluctum decima octava Februarii Francorum regi daturum jurata fide se astringit, et ad firmiorem securitatem tradit obsides.

163. Interea fortalitium tam munitum facilem et satis proximum portum Anglicis ministrans, Galli, nunquam ^{which surrenders.} absque duro conflictu hostes a sua ditione eripi permissuros arbitantes, locum ad pugnam idoneum præparant. Sed dux de Sombresset, quamquam amissionem Honnofluctus suæ parti admodum perniciosam putaret, attamen obsessis nullum succursum tulit. Nam etsi burgensibus Cadomum liberum et Anglicis destitutum relinqueret, ipsius obedientiam se perditurum aestimabat, et eum redeuntem non recipi arbitrabatur. Et ob hoc præscriptus magister Curson, licet deditionem ægro animo ferret, pacta luce Honnofluctum Gallis relinquit.

164. In obsidione Reginaldus Guillermus de Bourgneignem, Montis-Argi baillivus, colubrinæ fulmine extremum clausit diem; cujus transitum quamplurimi tristi animo tulerunt; nam quamvis rapax vir, tamen acerrimus pro regni tuitione in hostes quamplurima egregia gessit.

¹ *Cæmento*] Scementi. A.B.

CAPITULUM VIGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

Qualiter dux Alanconii dira obsidione, hoste in campo publico constanti animo ad conflictum publicum exspectato, a municipio et castro Bellismi ducentos Anglos sua castrensia afferentes expulit. Et qualiter Andreas Trolot¹ et Jaquelinus Wasquin, duo omnium crudelissimi quos nutrit Normania, pro redemptione Montis-fortis, sui capitanei, decem millia scutorum impendentes et regi Karolo Fresneacum fera obsidione circumdatum reddunt.

Further
success
of the
French.

165. ET dum circa maris littus ista proelia aguntur, versus meridiem illustris dux Allanconii belligerans, municipium et Bellismi castrum undique obsessum molestat acerbe. Postremo oppidani mole insultus oppressi, ambo duci cedere promittunt, nisi² dux ab Anglicis campo publico [non]³ expugnaretur. Et quamquam paucorum multitudo sibi adesset, dux magnanimus conflictum exspectaturus in campo arma indutus stationem constantem sistit, donec hora pugnae deditio inserta foret elapsa. Hæc constantia ingenti audaciæ et honori summo duci ascribitur. Ducentis enim barbaris sub Matthæo Goth belligerantibus cum castrensi peculio abeuntibus, suam Bellismi villam et castrum idem dux lætitans recepit.

166. Diebus enim illis defluentibus, serenissimus rex Karolus in abbazia de Gretain hospes, a quatuor milliaribus fortalitia Honnofluctus vicina, recedens Essiacum petit. Et per suos exercitatissimos bellorum duces Fresneacum dura obsidione molestari jubet; cujus Andreas Trolot et Jaquelinus Wasquin, duo superbissimi et teterrimi omnium prædam sequentium quos sustinet Nordmania, insomnem tutandi curam cum quingentis truculentissi-

¹ *Trolot*] Trolot. B.

² *Nisi*] Si. B.

³ *Non*] The insertion of this word is necessary to preserve the sense.

mis satellitibus gerunt. Et dum acies Gallorum ipsos invasuras adesse sentiunt, a tanta furia ebulliente feroces tabescunt animi; et non manu, sed tali deditionis pacto se salvos faciunt, quod cum oppidi restitutione decem auri scutorum millia Gallis impendunt, et eorum capitaneus Montisfortis, magnusque rege Anglico Nordmanix thesaurarius in Pontulomaris captus a carceribus extractus liberatur, et ipsi oppidani a compedibus obsidionis eruti vicesima secunda Martii Falesiam et Cadomum tristes abeunt.

INCIPIIT LIBER QUARTUS.

CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

De succursu quinque millium pugnatorum ab Anglia transmisso in quodam portu juxta Cæsaris-Burgum appulso. Qualiter Thomas Kyriel succursus director et alii oppidorum Constantini custodes, non obstante ducis de Sombresset mandato, se primo fortalitia a Gallis occupata recuperaturos concludunt. Et qualiter die Veneris ante in Ramis Palmarum dominica Vallonias obsidere¹ et populum Christi Passionis cultorem infestare et templa deprædari cœpit.

167. CUM prosperis bellorum successibus incensa Gallorum strenuitas nullo æstivo ardore, nullo frigore hiberno, nulla mortis formidine reprimenda, armis infestissimis coarctaret, ut ad invictissimum regem Karolum se et castra ab ipsis occupata dedant; aut cum Gallis assiduo insultu persistentibus campestre certamen inire coguntur. Verum cum tanta usurpandi aliena cupiditas barbarorum animos alliciat ut nullam, quamquam tenue,

Succours
arrive from
England,

¹ *Obsidere*] Obsidione. A.B.

oppidum restaurare absque gravi conflictu vellent, nec eorum vires ad pugnam cum incredibili Gallorum alacritate gerendam suppeterent. Tum Anglici in arcto positi a plaga Northmaniæ superioris Constantinoque fugati, et castris maritimis recepti, necnon oppidorum, maxime Cæsaris-Burgi et Sancti-Salvatoris, custodes in Angliam ad regem nuncios plenius instructos transmittunt attente rogaturos ut, mora posthabita, velut ingens necessitas urgebat, ad Gallorum invasioni occurrendum in Franciam acceleratum militare subsidium delegaret. Paucis enim diebus interjectis, numerosa classe ab omni parte collecta, Thomas Kyriel, in armis expertus miles ac in parte regis vicegerens, quinque millium armatorum ductor, pelagus sulcans renitenti velis Austro ad quemdam portum juxta Cæsaris-Burgum rates Anglicas subduxit. Quorum appulsu comperto, dux de Sombresset, tunc Cadomum tenens, gaudio non mediocri exultans fertur dixisse, ut a fide digno relatum habui; "O Karole! Karole! vos venas nostras acri
"venatu constrinxistis, sed nunc vestras acerbiori con-
"stringam." Profecto ille dux, Angliæ subsidio fretus,¹ regem Karolum dira obsidione clausum, vel in ipsum campo aperto configere, in elata mente habuit, quod jactatu temerario successit adversum. Confestim turribus onustis machinas cæteraque usui bellorum accommodata præparat, ut quam primum omnia castra sub Karoli ditione redacta Cadomo vicina armis infestis recuperet, et rem ad istam conficiendam succursum ab Anglia missum curato itinere Cadomum transmeare præcipit.

which
besiege
Valognes.

168. Cæterum Thomas Kyriel subsidii armorum rector, a baillivo Constantini Anglo persuasus, cæterique capitanei, mandatum ducis non acceptum ferunt.² Nam Gallorum munitiones fortalitorum Sancti-Laudi, Carentonii et Pontis-Ouue patriarum arces, a Constantino in

¹ *Fretus*] Freturus. A.B.

² *Ferunt*] Originally in A. Acceptum non ferunt.

Belciacum Anglæ genti liberum transitum obstruunt, et eidem tributa exigendi facultatem adimunt. Gallis vero intrusis exactis Constantinum et Belciacum ditioni Anglæ reunita armis, commeatu et stipendio belli usui opulente auxiliari putantur; quæ si adversa dimittantur, non modica Anglicis obsidionibus dispendia sunt allatura. His et aliis persuasionibus¹ ducta, in die Veneris ante in Ramis Palmarum dominica Anglica gens indevota, crudelissima obsidione Vallonias et populum Christi Passionis cultorem super commissis pœnitentiam agentem infestare, templa deprædari et donaria sacra rapere coepit. Sacrilega vero manus calices ad summum sacramentorum mysterium consecrandum dedicatos frangit, et fragmina eorum minuta in lodices sanguinolentos abscondit, et corporalia pretiosissimi Christi Corporis sepulchrum quidam² in usum camisiarum profanat; alius ex sacris lintheaminibus vel sceleratum pectus aut caput impium tegit. Inauditum sacrilegium et horrendum in ecclesia de Yvetot perpetratur. Devotissimam crucifixi imaginem, ne infra ejus viscera thesaurus absconderetur, gens ex raptu vivere consueta suspectam habet, et protinus ob insanam rapiendi libidinem statuam Christi in frusta lacerat. Rabies enim Anglica sacri temporis Virginis Nati Passionis tranquillitatem³ conturbare non formidat. Et dum a commissis secreta confessione relictis mortalium animæ purgari jubentur, ferro conscientiæ studio vacantem hominum communitatem dispargit; quemdam vinclis astringit, gladio perfodit alium. Omnes enim tanto furore turbati a templis diffugiunt, æternæ salutis ministros relinquunt. Templa sacerdote et populo vacant; hic in antro, ille palude territus latitat. Proprius curatus per vastas solitudines subditum perfugium quærit. In dumis reperto sacra-

¹ *Persuasionibus*] Added between the lines upon revision in A. In the text of B.

² *Quidam*] Quidem. A.B.

³ *Tranquillitatem*] Transquillitatem. A.B.

mentum pœnitentiæ confert; in sacra æde aliena sibi accommodata Eucharistiam profugo ministrat.

CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

Qualiter dux de Sombresset ad obsidionem Valoniarum roborandum duo virorum armis præstantium millia mature transmisit. Qualiter ab Anglicis possessoribus egregie, et ab oppidanis mortifere certatum est. Qualiter rex Karolus, intellecta Anglorum invasione, comitem de Claromonte, suum generum, quingentis armorum lanceis in Constantino militantibus succurrendum celeriter transmisit. Qualiter Abel Rouault, succursu a comite de Claromonte et aliis bellorum ducibus non secuto, oppidum Valloniarum diu et strenue defensum Anglicis reddit. Qualiter castro Valloniarum subacto, Anglici Sepis fortalitium se expugnatueros concluserunt, sed mutato consilio utilius in Belciarum acies fore transducendas et cum adjunctione armatorum ducis de Sombresset a fortalitiis Sancti-Laudi et Carentonii Gallos consent expellendos.

The duke of Somerset strengthens the attack upon Valognes.

169. CUM dux de Sombresset certum haberet exercitum uti mandaverat quamprimum Cadomum non accessurum, sed munitiones adversas Gallorum a Constantino propellendas operam militarem daturum, ad obsidionem Valloniarum corroborandum et vires pugnatorum augendas duo virorum armis præstantium millia mature transmisit; quorum magister Ver, comitis Oxonfordiæ germanus, ex Cadomi, Mathæus Goth ex Baiocarum, et Henricus Northbery, ex Viriæ præsidiis assumptorum, ductores erant. Non iste vocatus magister Ver alicujus præclaræ artis professor existit, sed (ut accepi) mos Anglorum inolevit ex præclaro et potenti genere postnatos nominare Magistros; namque forsan aliorum ex

sanguine minori procreatorum in bello magistri et ductores efficiuntur.

170. Exercitus iste non absque maximo vitæ discrimine per vada Sancti-Clementis in Constantinum profectus est; nam tria flumina ex latitudine per duas leucas arenosam planitiem et alveum extendunt,¹ quæ inibi in oceanum merguntur. Haud in istis vadis securus² nisi in arctissimo loco transitus patet, nec in dextram nec in lævam, quin arenosa palustris tremula statim absorbeat errantem; declinare fas est. Huic exercitui armati Galli, quorum maxima Carentonii copia erat, facile (velut opinio vulgi fixum tenet) in Constantini septum aditum præpedisset si adversa gessisset arma; et ob hanc rem, et potissime propter secretum colloquium³ quod Anglici quidam pridie Carentonium transeuntes cum nonnullis majoribus nostris habuere, sinistrum murmur et vehemens factionis suspicio in vulgus decurrit. Exercitus enim in Constantino ductus juxta maris littus iter agens passim omnes populi fortunas diripit. Postquam eo venit, cum aliis obsessoribus junctus; acri insultu, crebro machinarum fulmine et viis subterraneis Vallonias infestat. Et ex adverso Abel Rouault, ex Pictavia oriundus, bello strenuus, castrî custos, et sui commilitones virili animo et corpore robusto invasoribus resistunt. Ab utraque parti egregie et ab oppidanis lethifere pugnatum est; nam (ut ab incolis accepi) dura castrî repulsio fere quingentos Anglos extinxit.

171. Rex enim Karolus, calamitate patriæ per com-
munitatis Sancti-Laudi nuncios intellecta, ut furor
Anglicus [divina]⁴ et humana jura sacro tempore tur-
babat, strenuissimum Clarimontis comitem, suum gene-
Although Charles reinforces the French, yet the town surrenders.

¹ *Extendunt*] Extendit. A. The word is omitted in B.

² *Securus*] Securi. A.B.

³ *Colloquium*] Originally *consilium* in A.

⁴ *Divina*] Supplied to complete the sense.

rum, quingentorum lanceatorum ductorem, ad invasionem Anglorum refrænandam maturare jubet; cui,¹ ut Carentonii accessit, heros de Radiis et de Coitivi, belli navalis dux, cæterique castrorum custodes, et redacta sub regis obedientia patriæ nobilitas, multa in copia armatorum conveniunt. Et quamquam strenuus comes animo juvenili ardesceret hostes ab obsidione armis illatis propulsare, attamen cognita eorum ineluctabili munitione, non inibi expugnandos viri armis experti statuunt. Postremo Abel Rouault ac oppidani, quibus nemo succursurus ivit, eo pacto Anglicis Valloniarum castrum diu oppugnatum cessit, quod Gallica gens belligerans equos, arma et quæcunque etiam bellorum usui comparata liberius apportabunt, et burgenses universorum quieti manebunt possessores. Verum Anglica rapacitas, fraude innata promissorum violatrix, contradictionis legem ab hominum visu Gallos seorsum re-pertos a concessis deferri nudare non erubescunt. Castro enim Valloniarum occupato, Anglicis in mentem venit deinceps Sepis-Putei fortalitium expugnandum; cæterum mutato consilio censent utilius exercitum a Constantino in Belciacum fore transducendum, ut armorum residuo ducis de Sombresset freti, a Sancto-Laudo, Carentonio Gallos militantes acrius propellant, qui a patria Constantini in aliam transitum intercipiunt.

¹ Cui] Qui. A.B.

CAPITULUM TERTIUM.

Qualiter comes de Claromonte, itinere hostium et modo acies educendi explorato, a viris prudentissimis consultus variis ex causis in transitum vadorum se hostes non aggressurum deliberatum habuit. Qualiter Priandus de Coytivi, egregiis et validis rationibus in conflictu publico cum hostibus, præsertim in Constantino, non fore decertandum, sed castra copiis armatorum muniri et per turmas hostes debere expugnari persuadet.

172. DENIQUE, ubi egregius comes de Claromonte modum educendi hostium acies et itinera explorare fecit, a viris prudentissimis consultus deliberatum habuit in vadorum transitu hostes aggredi non oportere, cum locus aquosus equestri bello non aptus, imo periculosissimus existit. Tum quamplurimi captivi per Anglos vinclis ducti transitu submergi possent; tum Franciæ connestabularius Constantiis absens conficiendam ad pugnam, ut tam arduum negotium postulat, expectandus erat. Heros enim de Coitivi, navalis bellorum princeps, hanc sententiam secutus dissuadet cum hoste,¹ potissime in Constantino, fore decertandum. “Fortuna enim anceps
 “bellorum nobis valde est timenda. Retroactis con-
 “flictibus major duplo Gallorum potentia nunquam cam-
 “pestri pugna Anglorum vires superare commemoratur.
 “Adversi exercitus multo in numero nostros excedunt.
 “Si pugnae infortunio hosti succumberent, nedum
 “Northmaniæ, verum totius regni perditionem infelix
 “hostium victoria præpararet. Si amplissima Caren-
 “tonii, Constantiarum et Sancti-Laudi suburbia custo-
 “dibus armatis destituantur, illa defensoribus evacuata
 “hostes statim occupabunt. Hac opportunitate hosti
 “concessa, omnia castra per Britaniæ ducem feliciter
 “redacta facile in hostium potentiam recasura sunt.

The
French
deliberate
as to the
future
campaign.

¹ *Cum hoste*] Added above the line in A. ; in the text of B.

“ Nolite, igitur, egregii milites, rem tam ambiguam et
 “ reipublicæ perniciosam, cum lethali caput vestrorum
 “ discrimine tentare. Et præsertim in Constantino
 “ nullo eventu hostes operiri convenit. Ubicumque hos
 “ reperieris nobis equestribus fossato et palude iniquus
 “ adversa, et ipsis peditibus munitus prospera locus es
 “ allaturus. In Valloniæ et Cæsaris-Burgi Anglicos
 “ plenissima armatorum munitio erigatur. Cætera vero
 “ castra, ut non hostes intrudantur, vigilantissimo studio
 “ armis tutari oportet; et si a fortalitiis hostes evagari
 “ contingat, per cohortes absque gravi nostrorum detri-
 “ mento poterunt expugnari.”

CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

*Qualiter hæc opinio a vulgo, patriæ nobilibus et a non-
 nullis egregiis pugnatoribus, ut suspecta cupidine
 lucri pabulationum captati, diversis rationibus
 impugnatur. Qualiter edicto publico ne armati
 hostes invadent prohibetur, et in districtu Pontis-
 Ouve ad impediendum in hostes transitum cus-
 todes apponuntur. Qualiter nobiles et viri optimi
 mærore confecti, prævisa futura¹ patriæ desola-
 tione, senescalum Pictavorum ut velit patriæ
 labenti succurrere alloquuntur, et qualiter non in
 Constantino sed in Belciaco hostes esse expugnandos
 respondet. Intellecta Belciaci itineris angustia-
 rum et districtuum dispositione, comes de Claro-
 monte per curatum Carentonii ad connestabu-
 larium literas credentiæ Constantiis scribit, ut in
 Sanctum-Laudum, deinceps ad pagum Treveria-
 cum, exercitus ducet.*

The
 French
 discuss the

173. HÆC sententia non ut patria ab hostibus
 liberetur, sed ut captato pabulationum lucro perpetuis

¹ *Futura*] *Futuræ*. A.B.

cladibus guerræ subdi contingat, exhortari suspicatur; ^{questions ;}
cui opinio vulgi, nobilium et etiam egregiorum pugilum ^{the argu-}
adversari videtur. Nam aditu difficilis vadorum angustia ^{ments ad-}
et progressu periculosa, ruditasque novorum Anglorum ^{vanced.}
armis indisciplinata atque gravi obsidionis labore defessa,
Gallis, bello expertis et diu multa rerum opulentia
recreatis, hostes insequentibus futuram victoriam pol-
licetur. Attamen, ne armati hostes invadant, edicto
publico 'vetatur; senescalusque Aquitaniæ et Joachim
Rouault, Pontis-Ouve districtus custodes, statuuntur ne
in Constantinum cohortes pugnaturæ transitum agant.
Patriæ enim nobiles et viri optimi anxio mœrore con-
fecti, prævisa regionis desolatione proxime ventura,
Pictavorum senescalum supplices alloquuntur. "Nata-
" libus enim totius Constantini clarioribus ex parte
" materna traxistis originem; rex, supremus dominus
" noster, istius strenuissimi principis, sui generi, vestræ
" fidei et industriæ in publicos hostes regimen com-
" misit. Devoti igitur humi provoluti accuratius re-
" quirimus, et vestram probitatem obtestamur, labenti
" in miseram direptionem patriæ succurrite; juratam
" regi fidem et illæsum hujus domini honorem servate."
At inquit. "Fidelitati vestræ summe gratulor. Nequa-
" quam in Constantino, ubique cursui equorum adverso,
" cæterum in Belciaco patria bello equestri idonea,
" sumus hostes aggressuri." Ac illi. "Tum in vadorum
" exitu ad hostes debellandum vigilantius vos insistere
" oportet. Si Belciacos districtus semel eveserint, loca
" nemorosa, Baiocas, Cadomum, cæteraque contraria
" castra et amplissimum armatorum subsidium recu-
" perare valebunt. Juncta enim cum isto exercitu,
" præsidiorum potentia, fas nobis non erit tantum
" inimicorum numerum, utique decem millia, invadere.
" Si igitur celeritas armatorum hostes virilius aggre-
" diatur, vestræ dextræ totius patriæ salutem; si pusil-
" lanimis incuria remisse torpescat, universi ducatus
" calamitatem ferunt."

Proceed-
ings upon
their de-
cision.

174. Concepta enim dispositione, illustris comes de Claromonte per Carentonii curatum, virum in hoc negotio ardentissimum, ad Franciæ connestabularium Constantiarum literas credentiæ dat. Hic nuncius comitis intensionem fideliter aperit, ducem bellorum divertit versus Sepem-Putei profecturum hostibus obviam, quos ibi vulgaris fama detulerat accessuros, ne in Constantinum, verum in Belciacum ad Sanctum-Laudum propere maturans exercitus ductet; et dehinc postera luce sub aurora illustrante ad pagum Treveriacum tendat. Profecto hinc comitis ex parte Carentonii profecturæ, et ex altera connestabularii acies positos in arcto paludum hostes intercludent, a fronte et tergo invasi facile obruentur. Nec districtus angustiarum, nisi per arctam veteris pontis calciatam inter urbem Baiocas et rus Formigniacum, evadere possunt, si non iter spendiosum versus marinum littus Baiocas tendens capiatur. Ab illo transitu paludum origo incipiens lutuosa et invia loca usque ad Ysiniaca vada dilatat.

175. Hoc salubre consilium Arturus de Britannia, dux bellorum prudentissimus, gratum acceptat; ac impiger Constanciis recessurus, ad Sanctum-Laudum in lucis extremo armatorum cohortes properare imperat. Postero diei ortu, celebrata Missa et religiose audita, equo incedens Treveriacum maturat, hostibus calceatæ veteris pontis transitum intercepturus.

CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

Qualiter intellecto hostium per vada transitu, in villa Carentonii et campis subitus clamor ad arma insurgit; protinus publica inhibitio ne aliquis hostes persequi audeat promulgatur. At magis populi clamore ingravescente, fracta inhibitione, confestim quamplurimi exercitati, armis raptis, sine duce et ordine ad vada per turmas ruunt, et ipsis acerrime hostes invadentibus, in fluviorum alveo asperrimum et periculosum certamen agitur, in quo quamplurimi Anglici, quidam cæsi, alii submersi, ceciderunt, et si pauci opem tulissent, hoste triumphato, consummata victoria secuta fuisset. Et ob hoc post reversionem a conflictu, tam armatorum quam populi, furiosus clamor in bellorum ductores invalescit, palam vocitans in rempublicam et regem manifestam¹ proditorem perpetrata fuisse.

176. INTEREA spectator a templi Carentonii arce campana et voce indicat quod Anglici magna Sancti-Clementis vada transeunt; et clamor ingens Carentonii et campestribus villis insurgit, ad arma vulgus, populum et exercitus vehementius excitans. Protinus inhibitio publica sub capitali supplicio interdicat ne quis armatorum hostes prosequatur. At vulgus et populus, velut desperatio furiosa agitabat animos, in clamorem anxium erumpunt: "Aperta et infida traditio nostrum, uxorum, liberorum personas et quæque nostra perdit." Fracta inhibitione, quidam vir bello acerrimus, Mala-Urtica cognomine, sub Gaufrido de Couvren militaris, decima quarta Aprilis, ac sui armorum fratres rapiunt ferrum.

The inhabitants of Carenton attack the English,

¹ *Manifestam*] *Magnifestam*. A.

Confestimque exercitati sagittarii, bipenniferi et equestres, altero non exspectato, sine duce, absque ordine, per turmas ad vada gressu properato ruunt; nec Pontis-Ouve custodes, ut non seditio mortifera oriatur, præcipitem ruentium¹ cursum impedire audent. Cæterum ipsi capitanei, senescalus Aquitaniæ et Joachim Rouault inter se conquerentes mutuo proferunt: “Omnes isti
 “absque conductore cum impetu gradientes se perditum
 “et nos scandalizatum festinant Ipsos sequi nos con-
 “venit, non ut in hostes pugnemus, sed ut periclitantes
 “salvos recolligere possimus.”

but are
repulsed.

177. Nec mora, furor Gallorum ignitus in posteriorem hostium turmam irrumpit; jaculo, hasta et ferri cuspidē Anglorum turbat agmina; quosdam gladio perimit, alios sagitta confodit, multos vadorum naufragio cogit absorberi. Mirum! infra vadorum alveum una pars Gallorum et Anglorum, mortis pericula oblita, pube tenus mersa mutuis gladiis atrociter cædit alteram. Cum Joachim Rouault hinc inde in aquarum naufragio asperrimum bellum geri prospectaret, egregium animum continere non potuit, quin præter propositum se pugnae admodum periculosæ inferret. Senescalus et Gaufridus de Couuren idem agunt. Intra vada durissimo conflictu plusquam leuca hostium acies prosequuntur. Nec primi Anglici inter duo vada, nec illi citra propter loci iniquitatem invasis opem referre possunt. Non dico si duo millia armatorum, verum si ducenti hastis prævalidi Gallis invasoribus præsidio adessent in vadis, ab hoste triumphato consummatam victoriam reportassent. Et tandem Anglici, prosecutione Gallorum infesta fatigati, unum militare signum in Gallos sine ordine militantes reflectunt. Hoc viso, cum nostri tantum armorum impetum refellere non possunt, subita fuga assumpta salutem consulunt. Sed cum jam mare affluens vada implere

¹ *Ruentium*] The copyist of B. | tion of this word, which he was
has left a blank space for the inser- | apparently unable to read.

properabat, instanti discrimine utraque pars perculsa ad suum littus celeres gerit gressus. Anglici vero a tantis vadorum periculis ac ferocium manibus eruti, Belciaco solo potiti admodum gratulantur. Matthæus Goth dixisse fertur: "Crudelissimis canibus invitis, transivimus;" et pronus terram adeptam osculatur. Proinde Baiocas petit ut armatorum subsidium adducat, postero die ad suos in Formigniacum pagum reversurus.

178. Interea, ut nihil hostile Anglici formidarent, ^{The French disheartened.} per campestris villas effunduntur. Ante tamen illustris comes de Claromonte a Carentonio in Brevandi villagium juxta vada duntaxat riparia Tante intermedia, cum paucis profectus fuerat; a quo Gallorum insultum transitumque et Anglorum potentiam prospexit. Ipso enim comite reverso, tam armatorum quam populi furiosus clamor in bellorum ductores invalescit, propatulo vocitans nullo ingenio refelli posset quin in regem, in rempublicam factiosa proditio perpetrata fuerit. Quidam armatorum, Mala-Urtica, doloris impatiens, arma exuit et exuta conculcans humi projecit, attestans nunquam in Franciam se bella gesturum. Alius velut furia exactus in parietem vibrans hastam rupit. Hugo enim Spencier, Anglus quondam Constantini baillivus, hanc sinistram suspicionem vehementius auxerat; nam die anteriore Carentonio iter agens, familiari curialitate a majoribus receptus, Baccho optimo perpotatur. Sententia vulgi est auro dato liberum transitum Angliæ exercitui comparasse; unde tumultus implacabilis magis ac magis ardescens fere in seditionem vertitur.

CAPITULUM SEXTUM.

Murmure populi et opprobriis comes de Claromonte audacior effectus, cæterique bellorum duces postero die hostes invasuros media nocte concludunt; et statim hoc ad diversos et præcipue ad connestabularium in Sancto-Laudo ut auxilium ferre velit scribunt. Et idem comes cum suis armatis summo mane parva Ysigniaci vada transvehit; et, explorato Formigniaco rure, majori in parte Anglos congregatos ipsos aggredi properat. Et exercitu Gallorum intuitu oculorum conspecto, illico Anglorum principes prudenter in tripartitum quemdam ordinem construunt.

The French resolve to give the English battle,

179. Et cum egregius comes de Claromonte popolare murmur indigne suo honori detrahere videret, opprobria ægro animo tulit; et capitis periculo fidem inviolatam quam ad regem gerit vulgo ostendere desiderans, pervigili certamen cum hostibus ineundi cura excitatur. Ipse inflammatus et probris¹ audacior effectus, cæterique bellorum principes postero die se hostes invasuros media nocte concludunt. Hac intempesta hora ad diversos, et præcipue ad Franciæ connestabularium in Sancto-Laudo, scribunt, ut in tam arduo necessitatis articulo auxiliator interesse velit. Magnanimus enim comes summo mane parva Ysigniaci vada navigio transvehit acri et animo æstuantî quærens hostes cum tribus armatorum millibus in Belciacos campos adventat; solerter² explorato Formigniaco rure, majori in parte Anglos congregatos citato equitu ipsos ferro aggredi properat.

who prepare to receive them.

180. Et cum hostes furemtem exercitum Gallorum in suum concursurum intuitu oculorum præparatum habe-

¹ *Probris*] *Probis*. A.B.

| ² *Solerter*] *Solerte*. A.B.

rent, principes (rei militaris non ignari, et firmi adversus inopinata pericula), ad refrænendum eorum impetum providenter bellum instruunt. Profecto in tripartitum gradus ordinem apposite pugnatores collocant; anteriorem docti sagittarii jactu telorum mortiferi, mediam robusti gladiatores gesorum ictu sanguinolenti; armati nobiles lancearum vibramine prævalidi aciem tenent extremam. A tergo quemdam torrentem, hortis diverso arborum genere consitis intermediis, pro aggere constituunt. Quilibet sagittarius in frontem inimicam acutum pallum humi fixum erigit; et gladio repente ad fossarum usum verso, et ungue verrente tellurem concavant, et ante se longe lateque præcipitibus foveis et profundis foraminibus solo altius sauciato, campum equis inadibilem mira hostium astutia efficit.

CAPITULUM SEPTIMUM.

Qualiter Matthæus Goth eleganti persuasione acies Anglicas in Gallos ruituras animat. Qualiter ab utraque parte virtuose mutua clade certatum est.

181. COMPERTO enim a Gallis Anglicos jam infestari, Matthew Gough addresses the English troops. Mathæus Goth festinanti quadrupede spuma reperso ad suos reversus, pollicito honore captandi spe lucri et obtinendæ victoriæ confidentia barbaricas acies in Gallos ruituras animare coepit. “Virtus enim vestra, fortissimi
“viri, hodierno conflictu quanta sit in hostium pugnam
“variis periculis retro probata ostendet. Si virili animo
“et corpore robusto adversus istos plus vindictæ calore
“quam virtute concitos dimicet, ab hostibus præclaram
“victoriam reportabit. Si ignave, veluti pecorum hostes
“inhumani versa guttura cruentis mucronibus abscindant. Estote memores ut vestri patres cum paucis
“innumeram Gallorum multitudinem vicerunt¹ et nunc

¹ *Vicerunt*] *Vicit*. A.B.

“ multo plures, si animi vigor insit, istam effrænatam
 “ turbam sine ordine in vos ruentem maximam in
 “ fugam disperget, a qua fugax nullus strictam captio-
 “ nem aut subitam mortem evadere poterit. Nam vada
 “ jam mari cumulata Carentonium fugientibus viam præ-
 “ cludunt. Fuis enim Gallis omnis vobis et posteritati
 “ vestræ comparata animi præstantia perpetua nobili-
 “ tatis insignia consequemini. Ditia Gallorum spolia,
 “ quæ argento auroque præfulgere conspicitis, non me-
 “ diocri sorte vestras fortunas augebunt, quæ vos non
 “ ambigo consecuturos si animi præstantia in conflictu,
 “ veluti fortes proavi, in adversos pedem teneat fixum.”

The battle
 described;
 the result
 uncertain.

182. Cum in exordio belli Anglici in ordine compacti magna vi sævientem Gallorum impetum repellunt; nec propter fovearum impedimentum, haud pallorum vallum acies consertas disjungere, nec Galli infesti acri manu in hostes dimicare possunt. Et ecce! Giraudus, arte sua doctus, ut acies hostium militari vigore disjungi non posse videt, regiarum machinarum unus magistrorum binas colubrinas in adversa inimicorum bella apte locat, et inopino tractu tormentorum misso, segregans acierum ordines compositos fulminat. Tametsi bellorum ordines non tamen bellantium animi insimul uniti franguntur. Omnes enim acies ab uno sine conflictu mutuo gravissima plaga vulnerari. Anglici manu cruenta ira ebullienti fremescunt, et a loco munito in unum glomerati maxima vi et impetu furioso Gallorum aciem invadunt. Acrius irrumpentes ferme unius tractus sagittæ architectentium bellum retrogradi cogunt adversum, et colubrinas, repentæ necis instrumenta, non mediocri probitate raptas ad campi clausuram ferunt. Petrus vero de Bresiaco, armis strenuus miles, consilio providus et firmus adversus inconsulta pericula, rure, quod Valloniæ nuncupatur, unam bellorum alam dirigens labentibus opitulaturus, equestres armatos impigre detorquet, qua sagittariorum fugam conspicit. Voce tonanti et aspero verbere in ordine militari disgregatos congregat crucis

minis, fœdæ fugæ opprobriis et prospera¹ belli sorte si valeant ut fortes viri, lapsos fugientium animos reparat. Ab equo celerrimus pedes humi prosiliit, multo jaculorum volatu mortifero, bipenni et crebro lancearum acumine mediam sagittariorum turmam numero septingentorum constructam acerrime impetit. Hanc confertissimam maxima vi et accelerata disjungit, et disjunctos sauciat, cædit et interficit, ac subtractas colubrinas ad Gallorum campum reportat, omnium bellorum hostium in ipsum ruentem cum iræ flamma impetum sufferre non² valiturus. Profecto acies Anglorum perpulchre constructuntur. Triplices enim ordines, ut solidi civitatis muri, hostium invasionem detrudunt. Tres vero turmæ sagittariorum, qualibet ex septingentis compositæ, duæ bellorum extrema et altera medium tenentes, veluti tres turres firmæ, hostium aggressionem ne frangat præliorum ordines in præsidio constructæ arcent. Et si Anglici incepto conflictu præstantes Gallos retrogressos insequi ausi fuissent, sors eorum prælii casu pernicioso adversabatur.

183. Hoc enim durissimo conflictu sedato, Anglici in sua munitione recollecti diversos bellorum ordines extemplo reparant. Ac Galli, repulsa acriores effecti, dimissis equis, pedestres idem agunt; non omnem aciem recto, sed transverso prælio divisim turmas hostium impugnant. Hæc equidem³ Gallorum bello acerrimus de Coitivi, Aquitaniæ senescalus, inter extremam et mediam bellorum aciem suam cohortem conserit. Hæc audacissima intrusio acri manu et hasta acuta admodum conturbans provide ordinata Anglorum bella, postremum ab aliis disjungit; quæ, si composito ordine firma perstitissent, vix aut nunquam expugnata Gallis confligentibus succubuissent. Utraque pars fere trium spatio horarum, una petens aliam et altera refellens invadentem, sub

¹ *Prospera*] Prospere. A.B.

² *Non*] Between the lines in A.

³ *Equidem*] Et quidem. A.B.

ambiguo palmæ exitu varium et atrox certamen agunt. Ventus enim Anglorum fronti adversus sagittarum rigori multum detraxit, et Gallorum jacula agitat penetrabiliora, et pulvere refertus oculorum aciei non leve nocumentum iniecit.

CAPITULUM OCTAVUM.

Qualiter comites Claromontis et Richimundiæ cum tribus armatorum millibus et quingentis¹ septem millia Anglorum in bello Formigniaco mira victoria expugnaverunt. Qualiter Matthæus Goth Baiocas et magister Ver Cadomum fugiunt.

The battle
of Formigny.

184. CUM strenuissimi comitis de Claromonte exercitus hostibus numero inferior, sed virtute animi præstantior, ingenti sudore tantam belli molem graviter ferret, prope a conflictu declinaturus, ecce! auxiliator, egregius Richemundiæ comes, Franciæ connestabularius et comes de Laval, herosque de Loheac, de Sancta-Severa² et Britaniæ marescalus, pluresque alii proceres cum tricentis armorum viris et sagittariis belli decreto sibi accommodatis, ordine militari equitant. Et quam primum signa flammantia oculorum imbecillitate non vere distincta conspectu bellorum paulatim insurgunt. Insignia ducis de Sombresset opifera Anglici falso æstimant adesse; et ignavi lætitia instantis calamitatis præsaga excitati vocibus altisonis plausos mente conceptos extra testantur. Sed cum vexilla liliorum splendore coruscantia luminibus intuentium cominus³ affulgerent, formido et subita mortis imago barbarorum virtutem animi et immanium vigorem membrorum frangit. Et ex doctis rei

¹ *Et quingentis*] In the margin of A.

² *S. Severa*] In A. the words De

Aurivalle here occur, but are cancelled.

³ *Cominus*] Quominus. A.B.

militaris velut rustici imperiti, et ex ferocibus viris mulieres pavidæ effecti, vallum, fossas et bellorum ordines dimittunt, terrore inconsulto pavefacti a loco munito juxta torrentem retrocedunt, non campestrum conflictum, sed miseram cladem expectaturi. Et continuo equidem turba connestabularii cum Anglorum exercitu juncta, ambo strenui comites Britones a tergo, et cæteri eximii bellatores a fronte, manu valida et præstanti animo hostium acies rumpunt. Bipenni, gladio et hasta robusti Anglici consternuntur, lapsique mucrone guttura resolventi a mangone et plures ab agrestibus, qui visendi pugnae spectaculum seu spolia consequendi gratia venerant, manu cruenta jugulantur. Fuis enim Anglorum bellis, robusti quingenti sagittarii in hortum sentibus densis circumseptum ut fortes viri invium prosiliunt, ac inexorabili Gallorum ferocitate genu flexo, ut quisque arcum traderet, omnes (nec unus evasit) gladio confodiuntur. Tantæ enim formidine stragis perterriti, Matthæus Goth Baiocas et magister Ver Cadomum, cum lapsum suorum viderent irreparabilem, fugiunt; atque Thomas Kyriel, exercitus princeps, et Henricus de Northbery, et quamplurimi alii sine nomine, utique mille et quingenti, capti carcere pessundantur.

185. Illa dies Anglicis infausta funestam cladem, et prospera Gallis non ab humana sed divina virtute concessam præclaram victoriam attulit. Profecto tria electorum pugilum millia et centum sexties ac septuaginta quatuor efferi Anglici durissimo conflictu cæduntur, et duntaxat Galli duodecim arma sequentes, non claro sed obscuro genere creti, prælio cecidere. Non igitur infinita Gallorum multitudo longe hoste major Anglorum paucitatem ex insidiis latentibus in occasu prorumpens oppressit. Nam tria vel circa Francorum septem barbarorum millia ordine conserta campo aperto expugnarunt, quorum plusquam mille fuga turpis diranece seu strictis a vinculis non salvavit. Quis sapiens unquam assentiret quod tria Gallorum millia numerum

Anglorum quatuor millibus superiorem, duntaxat duodenis cæsis, prostravissent, si non armipotens virtus Summi Imperatoris Gallis prælium gerentibus, tam fero hoste triumphato, incredibilem victoriam contulisset? Dum certaminis campo Franciæ connestabularius concursurus in hostes cominus¹ appropinquaret, adversariorum æstimatione plusquam viginti virorum armis strenuorum millia ductare videtur; attamen cohors pugnatorum ordine ducta quingentos bellatores non excedebat. Hæc tantorum hostium mente concepta repræsentatio militum, ut arbitror, cœlestium, animorum et corporum vires ab integro consternit, eorumque militarem industriam subita et pugnae usum capit oblivio. Et cum deinceps ab hoste stricto ferro perterrentur, animo turbati bellorum ordines antea recto tramite compositos confundunt, ac manus imbelles, velut truncatæ essent, gerunt; naturaque nulli magis feroces et cruore nutriti absque resistentia, velut pecora in macello, trucidantur. Sunt equidem indigenæ qui dicunt magistrum Ver, cum super belli amissione interrogaretur, duci de Sombresset respondisse: "In belli exordio nos contigit victoriam consequi. Cæterum quidam perversi fures in Constantino nobiscum exeuntes, ecclesias deprædati sunt, et propter has templorum exspoliationes ad extremum perdidimus conflictum. Hoc verum scio; cum actu pugna gereretur, in aere quoddam vexillum calicibus albis refertum vidi, et vocem ter clamantem Vindictam intellexi; et cum hoc prodigium mihi ostenderetur, a bello fugi territus." Ea res ut vera mihi non est comperta, propterea quod testes satis locupletes hoc a magistro Ver prolata fuisse² non me certiores fecerunt.

¹ *Cominus*] Quominus. A.

| ² *Prolata fuisse*] Protulisse. A.B.

CAPITULUM NONUM.

Qualiter dux Clarenciæ crudeliter invadens Andegaviam a colonis et cæteris rebus agros depopulans, et sacrilegus tempore Christi Passionis divinum cultum turbans, in bello Baugiaco, suo exercitu expugnato, necatus fuit.

186. ABSQUE teste hoc prodigio divina ultio semper acri et accelerato supplicio sacrilegos et pacis ecclesiæ turbatores extorquet. Nec Hebræorum vetus nec gentilium alienum, verum, Anglia, tuæ gentis sacrilegæ et religionis sanctæ contemptricis, in fidei memoriam exempla adduci fas est. Dux enim Clarenciæ, regis Henrici germanus, armis strenuus, sed in hoc flagitio sceleratissimus, maximo principum nobiliumque et sagittariorum exercitu comparato, sacro quadragenario Passionis Christi tempore animarum fidelium tranquillitatem turbans, Andegaviam invadit; raptu, vinclis, ferro colonos ex improvise crudelissime afficit; inerme et devotum vulgus persequens barbaricum furorem in Andegaviæ portas extendit. Universa civitas tanto malo inconsulto territa ad jejunia, eleemosynas et preces devotas conversa est, ut a tam crudi tyranni ferocitate summa Dei benignitas patriam eripiat. Populus agrestis vel captivus aut profugus salubre animarum a vitiis curandarum studium invitus deserit. Absque sacro ministro et divino servitio templa Christi Passionis solemnitate inculta et plebe vacua sola remanent. Ob sanctæ religionis conturbationem Divinæ Majestati, cui sollemnis et debita veneratio subtrahitur, et fidelium animabus, quæ sacramentorum salutaris penitentiae antidoto et supercoelesti Eucharistiæ alimonia turbatae frustrantur, atrocissima injuria inferitur. Eapropter iste funestus sacrilegus, qui animabus criminum labe purgandis divinitus indultam sanctissimi temporis (quo bella ingeri et non repelli a Christianis

Account of
the battle
of Baugé,

vetantur), immunitatem violare non formidat ; tanti facinoris protinus vitæ ab hac luce subtractæ ultimam poenam solvit.

and of the
death of the
duke of
Clarence.

187. Profecto ubi Scotos, quorum comes de Bouquam conflictus ardens, et Andegavos [quorum]¹ heros de Fontanis, vir armis egregius, ductores erant, et quosdam alios diversa natione sotos, ut² ipsum invadentem justis et licitis armis³ peterent, dux iste, mente elatus, congregatos intellexit, illico a mensa prandii evulsa prosiliens celerem equum ascendit, ac inconsiderate de armatorum multitudine, quæ maxime⁴ erat genere clarorum præsumens, rusticis suis temere spre-
tis, dedignatur hostium concursum operiri ; sed Gallos nondum ordine discretos furioso et præcipiti assultu impetit. Hic a fortissimis viris flamma cœlesti animatis constanter receptus, primo aggressu, sabbato, sanctæ Paschæ vigilia, lanceæ vibramine ab equo dejectus, in cœmeterio Baugiciaco humi consternitur. Et illico Karolus Pincerna,⁵ fidelissimus miles, supra ducem resupinum sese projecit, hunc a morte præservare arbitrans, ut mutua redemptione compensata ducem Karolum Aureliensem, suum dominum captivum, a carceribus Angliæ liberatum iret. Verum Scotus quidam⁶ ferocissimus, cruorem Anglorum effundere sitibundus, ambos, ducem ac militem, uno gladii ictu exactos simul necat. Cæteri vero principes, comites, procures et nobiles immodico numero interfecti animas exhalant. Comites vero de Hontinton et de Sommerset ejusque filium et quamplurimos claro sanguine natos carceres atri diurna calamitate infestant. Fuga enim non ignominiosa rusticorum sagittariorum qui ex temerario ducis spretu salutem consequuntur, a sorte principis adversa exemit. Tanta enim istius arma,

¹ *Quorum*] This word must be added to the text, or we must read Andegavus.

² *Ut*] Et. A.B.

³ *Armis*] Above the line in A.

⁴ *Maxime*] B. Maxima. A.

⁵ *Pincerna*] Piscerne. A.B.

⁶ *Quidam*] Quidem. A.B.

corporis robore et belli industria valere arbitrabantur, quod trans Ligerim invita ferri potentia Aquitanicum littus adipisci in animo elato venit, ut Karolum regem modernum, tunc Delphinum, interceptum irent. Tam effrænati et potentis exercitus, tam audacis et bellorum exercitati ducis terrore pavefacti consiliarii, potiori fuga quam ferro illato rebus afflictis diffidentes, undique arcto ducis circumventum Delphinum salvum facere conclusum habuerunt, quem non hominum industria, verum coeleste Numen a tanto infortunio et ab aliis exemptum semper præservavit.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM.

De crudelitate et sacrilegiis Henrici regis Angliæ, et de ejus anxia morte.

188. QUID te tuis sacrilegiis, Henrice, rex immanis-
sime,¹ omnium sacrilegorum princeps, et anxia de morte
tua dicam? Non omnia in Deum scelera contexam; sed
ad singulare maleficium, exinde ad miserrimum cruentæ
vitæ exitum procedam. Accepta enim tui germani et
tuorum nobilium stragē, infesto (uti duodecim virorum
millium) exercitu trans mare collecto, tuorum lapsum
reparaturus, regina in Anglia relictæ, celerrimo cursu
navigio Caleti appulso, in Franciam transfretas, et ne
conflictu Baugiaco vires Angliæ consumptæ vulgo cre-
dantur, et ob hoc sumpta occasione populus Gallicus
Delphino hæsurus a tua ditone declinet, castris eductas
tuas acies in tremendo apparatu infra metas præsidio-
rum Delphini et tuorum barbarorum cogis, et protinus
asperrima obsidione Drocas invadis. Et ex adverso
dominus Delphinus, ut suæ genti obsessæ ferat opem,
quales potest armatos congregat; sed eventum belli

Of the
cruelty and
irreverence
of Henry
V. when in
France.

¹ *Immanissime*] Immanissimus. A.B.

adversum et inclementissimum tuum furorem verentes, publicum certamen offerre non audent. Ideo auxilio nullo secuto, tibi Henrico, Drocarum oppidum aperitur. Heroem de Tillons suspendi jubes. Tibi comperto trans Ligerim Delphinum copias congregasse, ut tecum dimicare intendat, ex omni parte tuæ ditionis cuneos armatorum Carnoti a civibus honorifice receptus convocas; et extemplo tuum potentissimum exercitum rebus omnibus nisi alimentis Baugenciacum supra Ligerim ductas. Oppidani villam tenue munitam tibi vacuam relinquunt. Turrem vero pontis custodem virilibus armis defendunt, et hanc arcem asperrime impetis, et subacta turre in Delphinum liberum transitum consequeris. Tua enim aggressionem intellecta, territæ Delphini acies disperguntur et pallantes, sine ordine, absque imperio, huc illuc dispersæ agros depopulantur.

189 Tum Delphinus in arcto positus, nullis armorum auxiliis fultus, reluctari impotens, tibi aggressori cedere et casum fortunæ adversum evadendo se salvum fieri conclusum habuit. Verum pro Karolo Delphino humanis destituto armis fames acrior bellatrix et ventris fluxus contra tuos exercitus divinitus pugnant. Profecto inhumanitas tuæ guerræ inermes¹ colonos quosdam in carcere fame, alios ferro interemit. Belcia in vasta solitudine redacta, absque fruge inarata squallet.² Secus Ligeris ripam et prope fortalicia aliquot vineæ, sed paucae, coluntur; tui enim Anglici maxima in quantitate cibarium voraces, extracto Cereris alimento, Augusti fine racemos acerbos deglutiunt. Uvarum cruditate in continuum humorum et sanguinis fluxum intestina resolvuntur. Tum tui barbari exenterati et fame exinanitati in sepibus et per itinera passim moriuntur. Tum a Delphini persecutione, exteriori fame in tuos Anglos triumphantem, te victum cessare et acies nutrimenti in-

¹ *Inermes*] Inhermes. A.B.

| ² *Squalet*] Scalet. A.B.

edia languidas trans Secanam retorquere oportuit; et sic divinum subsidium, quod humanum non potest, a tua effera invasione petitum Delphinum, summis periculis versatum, incolumem præservavit. Ac iter agens insultu Rubei-Montis castrum domas, et oppidanos confers patibulo; ac vicesimo primo anno, Octobri mense, Meldas¹ (insignem urbem et bonis patriæ infra recollectis cumulatissimam) ferocissima obsidione acerbè impugnas. At oppidani robore magnæ virtutis tuos durissimos aggressus retrudunt.

190. Galli vero, duplicis fortalicii diurna et nocturna Siege and capture of Meaux. gravissima obsidione contriti, tibi vacuam urbem relinquere, et in Foro, quo populares non habitant, nobiles et armati sese et fortunas non tenues recolligere coguntur. Anglici vero urbem diu intrare in ambiguo tenent; maxime suspicantes ne Galli in templis et aliis abditis occulti hos intromissos per insidias dolis obruere moliantur. Cives enim ab Henrici regis animo hanc suspicionem depellunt. Profecto nihil fraudis, nihil captionis infra latitare asserentes, te ipsum regem et tuos Anglicos introducunt. Extemplo subterraneis cuniculis cum fossoriis et ligonibus in cauda insulæ murorum fundamenta succindere et ligneis trabibus suffossa appodiare facis, quibus igne opposito combustis, mœnia subita ruina dissolventur; et hoc acto insultu, inclusi sub jugo ituri erant, quod oppidanis, eos terrendo, Henrice, ostendis.

191. Tum Galli periculis mortis involuti ac iniquissima obsidionis infestatione oppressi, et annonæ penuria languentes, nullo succursu opitulanti, Meldis præsul, Sancti Pharonis² tunc et modo Sancti Dyonisii abbas, et bastardus de Vaulzderiis,³ bello asperrimus, armato-

¹ *Meldas*] Meldis. A.B.

² *Sancti Pharonis*] Sancti Pharonis. A.B.

³ *Vaulzderiis*] Vaulzderus. A.
Vauz de Rus. B.

rum capitaneus, ad purum tui, Henrice, arbitrium, cæterosque armigeros nobiles se captivos, salva tamen vita, anno vigesimo secundo, Junii quinto, dedunt. Et tu, Henrice, omnium avarissimus, infra Forum prædam esse opulentissimam cognoscens, antequam tui satellites ingrediantur, ne spolia (quæ solus captas habere) rapiant, per certos commissarios trino acervo, uno argentum et aurum, altero ænea cæteraque metalla, in tertio quæque suppelectilia,¹ discrete coadunari, et omnia cumulata absque distributione tuis stipendiariis facta, ac armatos captivos navigio in Angliam transvehi facis, et plus quam trecentas egregias mulieres in puris et nudis, tamen² uno habitu eis concessa, non pretioso, retentis in perpetuis carceribus maritis, huc illuc dispersas in exilium transmittis.

Execution
of the
bastard of
Vaurus.

192. Et tu quietus Fori detentor ad prandium in propria mensa bastardum de Vaulzderiis, in armis strenuum, accersiri jussisti, ac inquis: "Tu, bastarde, " nostram in tuam personam vitæ et necis potestatem " non ignoras; arrenunciato Delphino nobis fidem " præsta, et te in nostros hostes fidelia arma gesturum " jura, et multa ac ampliora beneficia et summos honores a nostra majestate consequeris. Sin autem, " te crudeli et turpissima morte necari faciemus." At inquit bastardus: "Jure belli, potentissime princeps, a " me captivo exigere non debes nisi quod justum sit " pariter et honestum. Nihil iniquius, nihil turpius " miles egregius perpetrare potest quam captato honore " vel lucro, aut mortis formidine, abjurato naturali " et suo supremo principe, hosti fidem præstare. Imo " si quod a me petis tibi voverem, jamque tibi non " præstarem verum, nefando³ perjurio fidem et honorem " scelestus justi trangressor inficerem. Quamobrem ju-

¹ *Suppelectilia*] Superlectilia. A.

² *Tamen*] We should rather read tantum.

³ *Nefando*] Nephando. A.

“ ramentum fidelitati, quam domino meo obnoxius de-
 “ beo, adversum nunquam tibi faciam ; et malo¹ pro
 “ fidei observantia injuste mori quam fracta fide per
 “ dedecus vivere. Nulla enim mors quæ pro republica
 “ sumitur miseranda aut turpis censi potest. Si mihi
 “ vitam eripias, non fidem, non honorem, non gloriam,
 “ mihi adimes.”

193. Tum Henricus tunicam militarem exui et ni-
 gram, mortis præagam, [indui] jussit. At bastardus
 excelso ac constanti animo dixit: “ O summe Deus !
 “ Tibi humillimas gratias ago quia in vita mea lugu-
 “ bres mei obitus vestes deferre concedis ! ” Et tu im-
 pius et crudelissimus tortor, bastardi juramentum tibi
 præstare negantis caput detruncas, et ejus corpus in
 quadam arbore et quamplurimos alios suspendis, cæ-
 terosque oppidanos tetrīs foveis incarceras.

194. Hoc sanguinolento triumpho potitus, tu scele-
 ratissimus sacrilegus in divinam Majestatem et Ejus
 sanctos attentans ex sacratissimo beatissimi Fiacri
 corpore celeberrimum et venerabile templum, multis et
 quotidianis miraculis decoratum, spoliare audes, et sub-
 tractum² usque ad maris littus in Angliam transferre
 conaris. Sed properata cœlestis vindicta tam execrabili
 conatui infesta non defuit. Profecto ob istud nimis
 audax et temerarium sacrilegium sententia vulgi indu-
 bitata tenet in posterioribus ulcere incurabili percuteris ;
 et ut te gravi morbo acerbe vexari sentis, in sanctum
 perpetratæ offensæ conscius, reliquias beatissimi Fiacri
 ablatas in sede propria reponi jubes. Nihilominus im-
 placato divino Numine ulceris flamma irrepens, nulla
 summorum medicorum arte, nulla expertorum chirur-
 gicorum³ industria nedum extinguī, sed nec parumper
 mitigari⁴ potuit ; at magis et magis ignis accensus tui

Henry pro-
 poses to
 remove the
 relics of
 S. Fiacre.

¹ *Malo*] Mallo. A.B.

² *Subtractum*] Subtractum. A.B.

³ *Chirurgicorum*] Surgicorum.
 A.B.

⁴ *Mitigari*] Mittigari. A.B.

ventris cutem exurit, et corrosa superficie, intestina mox humi fluere, si non medicus, calida pelle ovina adaptata, tuorum iliorum¹ pondus retineret. Et sic anxietate intolerabili et horrenda morte ab hac luce substractus² miserrime dies ultimos claudis.

His illness
and death.

195. Irascerisne, Anglia, me scripsisse tuum regem ob sacrilegium in sanctum commissum morte cruenta turpiter expirasse? Infesta mihi non eris, si nedum Christianæ religionis, verum gentilium et Judæorum exemplis instructa cognoscas quia, deleta per Scipionem Carthagine, quidam Romani avaritia corrupti, aurea veste Apollinem Carthaginensium deum nudaverunt; et ab hoc non veri numinis, sed falsi, sacrilegium Apollo infensus effecit quod manus exspoliantium inter vestis fragmenta, nulla mortalium opera data, truncatæ reperiuntur. Ac propter foedam Heli filiorum irreligionem, primo conflictu tribus Israelitarum et secundo triginta millibus per Palestinos cæsis, Arca Dei capta et in Adotum urbem delata, in delubro juxta Dagon idolum collocatur, quod a base suo evulsum Arcam pronum adoravit. Unde Palestini gravissima angustia cruciantur, et postremo lethifera dysenteriae pestis Adotum et universam provinciam ob Arcæ Dei translationem a proprio loco in exterum invasit, et tam funeste quod, antequam e corpore anima naturali morte resolveretur, intestina pestis putredine corrupta ferebantur. Quid mirum ergo, Anglia, si propter sanctissimi Fiacri corporis a proprio sacro templo denudationem in extraneum deferendi, Divina potentia tui regis Henrici scissa et putrefacta viscera extra decidant, antequam consueta morte anima e corporis ergastulo absolvatur? Profecto in fide catholica multa similia habemus, quod sancti suas injurias severius vindicant et ulciscuntur, ut acerrimæ poenæ formidine territi a sacrilegiis perversi retrahantur;

¹ *Iliorum*] Ylliorum. A.B.

| ² *Substractus*] Substractus. A.B.

Deum et sanctos vereri, ac conversi summo honore divinum cultum venerari impellantur. Nam, ut ait in Maximo Valerio commentator: "Vidi ego hominem
" sanctum Augustinum turpiter blasphemantem, et mox
" emissa blasphemia, os et linguam eversa habens mutus fuit."

196. Et cum hoc et altera tuæ mortis causa a fide dignis mihi comperta est, quidam vero spectatæ sanctitatis heremita e partibus Alpium ad te transmissus, summi Judicis auctoritate fretus, tibi strictius injungit ut cum hærede coronæ Franciæ, sepulto truculento discidio, pacem firmam ac veram componeres. At simplicis et sancti viri legationem parvipendens respondes, cum rege Karolo, vero et indubitato regni domino, tractatum fecisse, et cum altero super jure regni pascisci tua conclusa intentio non erat. At inquit heremita: "Talem
" pactionem Deus, cordium scrutator, minus approbat." Exinde heremita a tua præsentia recessit. Post injunctione parumper digesta, mandas, dum Corbolii existit ut ad te revertatur et ipsum audies. Ait heremita: "Me
" frustra ad Henricum reversurum;" quod in te sententia divina irrevocabilis jamque lata erat. Et cum hic heremita apud Delphinum Bituris venerat, hæc tria divino oraculo consilio prædixit; Henricum Angliæ regem infra certum¹ tempus moriturum; et lecti consortem domini Delphini, hujus rei ignaram, prolem masculinam concepisse, cui post nativitatem casu nomen imponi continget. Nec mora, Henricus ineluctabili morbo confectus vita defungitur; regina modernum Delphinum peperit, qui præter propositum patris regis et patrini, ducis Allaconii, simul altercantium, eventu hoc nomen Ludovicum sortitur.

197. Nullum sacrilegium, Henrice, isto execrabilius unquam perpetrasti quam per cruorem foeda et summa facinora, divina et profana miscendo, falsa sceleratæ

¹ *Certum*] An, A., added between the lines.

exhæridationis conjuratione sacram Franciæ coronam usurpare niti et captare, sacro et cœlesti oleo sanguinolentum corpus ungi in regem. Divina enim justitia tecum mitius¹ agit ut te tui sacrilegii poenitentem ab errato revocaret, dum te per suum nuncium sedulius exhortatur ut a tanta præsumptione desistas, cum vero sceptri² Franciæ successore pacem inires; quam, ut nullam in te potestatem Deus haberet, et tuam nefariam³ intentionem non cognosceret, superbissimus aspernaris. Prospera fortuna tibimet arrogans, et incepto sacrilegio pessime grassaris, sceleratique tenax propositi quidquid audire metuis, aut odio habes, dedignans respuis, et quæ propter ardentem regni libidinem affectas, rata, firma et vera, hominibusque gratissima simul et Deo arbitraris. Hinc variis erroribus involutus, dum aliqua tuæ dominandi libidini adversum cogitare negligis, monitionem tibi salutarem credere et in Deum et proximum offensam emendare non vis, sed amplioribus flagitiis implicaris dum divinam ultionem obstinato animo minime formidas. Tum ob inobedientiæ scelus Deus tibi infestus, Qui non solum mortalium opera, cæterum mentes, unde ortum sumant antequam fiant, lucide considerat, te, divinæ monitionis contemptorem, per cruorem et nefas⁴ alienum imperium usurpantem severius inopinante ulciscitur. O præclara et appetenda per raptum, incendium, sacrilegium, cruorem et scelestam conjurationem quæsitæ regni possessio, tamdiu duratura quamdiu ferro furenti tutari potest! Hæc ardua quanto cruore copiosiori quærantur,⁵ eo ingentiori formidine et discrimine perniciosiori retinentur.⁶ Et persepius accidit quod violentus alterius regni usurpator, qualem habet introitum, talem aut detestabiliorem exitum consequitur; et una vitæ interitu hora subtrahitur⁷ quod per infaustos dies

¹ *Mitius*] *Mittius*. A.

² *Sceptri*] *Ceptri*. A.

³ *Nefariam*] *Nephariam*. A.

⁴ *Nefas*] *Nephas*. A.B.

⁵ *Quærantur*] *Quærat*. A.

⁶ *Retinentur*] *Retinet*. A.

⁷ *Subtrahitur*] *Substrahitur*. A.B.

nequiter fuerit congestum. Et hæc Henricus, libidine dominandi cæcus, minus animadvertit.

CAPITULUM UNDECIMUM.

Qualiter comes de Aumalia Anglicos, Andegaviam depopulantes et populum in Dei cultu et sacramentorum receptione tempore sanctæ Quadragesimæ turbantes, in proelio Gravellæ devicit.

198. IDEM nefas in Christi ecclesiæ tranquillitatem et fidelium animarum salutem comes de Syffort, heros de Pulla, perpetrans, bis iterata omnium fortunarum agrestium rapacitate Andegavos versus Britaniæ fines in Ligerim agros exarsit. Nam miserrimum vulgus, cum sanctæ religionis institutis cordis amaritudine in Deum et proximum commissa plangere juberetur, deserta animarum cura, turbatis animis infestissimum carcerum angorem, omnium bonorum exitium et calamitosam patriæ direptionem plorare urgetur. Dilatatam enim tanti sceleris vindictam iste sacrilegus sanctæ Quadragesimæ violator non effugit. Porro cum raptum omne pecus abigeret et in Northmaniam opulentam arborum prædam transducere niteretur, strenuissimus comes de Aumallia, consilio et armis optimus, collecto ex Northmania profugorum et patriæ nobilium exercitu, in vastis saltibus Brociniacis, non longe a Gravellæ pago, istum prædonem spoliis agrorum onustum assequitur. Ac magnanimus comes ex una et altera parte baro de Collunciis, bello acerrimus, exercitum Anglorum jamque militari ordine instructum, magna vi aggrediuntur, valida manu sauciant, fundunt, et absque Gallorum strage sceleratissimos sacræ tranquillitatis turbatores copia non modica interimunt. Ex flagitiosissimis satellitibus mille et circiter quingenti stricto gladio confossi a rapina ulteriori subtrahuntur; et ipse sacrilegus prædonum ductor captivus vinclis conjectus man-

Other instances of English irreverence and sacrilege.

cipatur ; et coloni a vinculorum tortura soluti, lætantes ad propria tiguriam, et armenta rapta, manibus prædonum erepta, ad caules redeunt.

CAPITULUM DUODECIMUM.

De sacrilega ecclesiæ de Cleriaco exspoliatione, et de succursu Puellæ, et miraculosa obsidionis Anglorum expugnatione, et de inopinata regis Karoli Francæ coronatione.

The English besiege Orleans,

199. ANGLICA gens rapax, gens sacrilega, cum immanibus undenis arcibus illam fide et armis perspicuam urbem, regni conservatricem Aurelianis obsessam [oppugnare]¹ tibi gravissimus labor erat, celeberrimum variis et infinitis miraculis illustratum nostræ dominæ virginis Mariæ de Cleriaco templum sacris donariis et pagum profanis² deprædari audax fuisti. Exinde omnia infausta tibi, sacrilege, procedunt. Nempe ille truculentus comes Salberiensis, crudæ obsidionis director, e pontis arcis fenestra intus reconditus, splendidam urbis compositionem prospectans, ab ignoto auctore, quamquam quidam aiunt a juvene jactato, plaga, qua percussus occubuit, lethifere sauciatur. Hoc extincto bellorum ductore, obsidentium animi industria et corporis vigor extincti marescunt.

which is relieved by Joan Darc.

200. Ad ultimum strenuissima Puella, viriles animum et habitum (ut belli expeditio sibi divinitus commissa necessario urgebat) induta, re militari, non ab homine, cæterum a Deo imbuta, ad tuam effrænatam proterviam confundendam e cælo collapsa est. Immanitatem tuarum arcium horrendam, primo illius pontis, si regum potentia, si nationum multitudo in ipsam dimicaret, scuto et lancea inexpugnabilis ; deinceps alterius Sancti Lupi,

¹ *Oppugnare*] Added to supply the sense, which is here defective.

² *Profanis*] Prophanis. A.

inaudito assultu mortalium viribus præstantiori, militibus Anglicis intus stratis, absque sanguine Gallico funditus evertit. Alii cæterarum custodes, tanta clade inopinata perterriti, suas munitiones non insultu adeundas, fuga turpiter arrepta, victrici Puellæ cedunt. Hæc armipotens, cœlesti subsidio freta, gressu properato incedens, rure Patheaco assecutos medios per hostes ruit ferocissimos. Mirum! velut inepta membra et manus abscissas gererent, corpore robusti et bello exercitissimi invasi minus reluctantes truncantur, ne alii huc, illuc per sepes et dumos fusi miseranda cæde, ut porci ad macellum expositi, non dico a militibus, verum a rusticis bello inexpertis trucidantur. Hoc prælio confecto, in prævalidam Gergolii supra Ligerim munitionem, facile cum parva manu ab hostibus tutandam, hæc strenuissima bellatrix insultu aggreditur; in quo barbaros octingentos repertos arcu et gladio ferocissimos, omnes aut cæsos vel captos incredibili et plusquam humana armorum virtute perdomuit. Ante salutarem istius Puellæ succursum, tanta rei adversæ turbatio ac diffidentia a regni tuitione pugnatura in ferocissimos aggressores fidelium, etiam Delphini, animos labefactos depressit, quod urbe subacta, omni spe subsidii destituta, cæteræ civitates et castra, præsertim supra Ligerim constituta, victori hosti cessura erant. Nec alio opportuniore medio, nisi patria deserta domini Delphini salutem conciliarii tanta mali asperitate perplexi opinantur. Verum hæc Puella Sancto Spiritu monita ac divino fervore accensa infortunii lapsum sua præstantissima virtute reparans, per mediam hostium confertissimorum ferocitatem Karolum, tunc Delphinum, cœlesti oleo consecrandum, Remis transduxit; et qui modo nefanda suorum conjuratione a regno exhæredatus velut coronæ hostis, a perfidis impugnatur, nunc providentia divina sacro diademate redimitus, verus et legitimus sceptri hæres magnificum in regem sublimatur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET TERTIUM.

*De crudelitate comitis de Yrundineto et sacrilegio, et
de præclara in ipsum Gallorum victoria, et ejus
calamitosa morte.*

Sacrilege
and cruelty
of the earl
of Arundel.

201. SACRILEGUS insignis, comes de Yrundineto, crudelitate efferata et infausto exitu posteros tyrannos terreat ne colonorum strage, agrorum depopulatione et sacrilegiis in sui exitium coelestem iram exacerbent. Porro iste truculentissimus comes cum ingenti barbarorum ferocia in Vastino Milliacum ferro, flamma invadit. Populus utriusque sexus ac parvuli, implacabilem ejus furorem formidantes, infra sacram nostræ Dominæ basilicam, et oppidani in castro se conferunt. Mulieres, pueri ac viri ævo imbecilles turrem ascendant; robusti ad tutelam templi inferius remanent. Hic fera truculentior templum acerbius impugnat, ac populus infra recollectus virilius aggressoribus obsistunt. Barbari, acri retrusione infensi, furiata rabie, ligone templi murum et tectum igne petunt; accensa enim templi superficies in turrem ignitas faces evomit. Ligneam turris acum flamma populante, inclusi quid agant tanto malo involuti nesciunt. Undique incendio circumventi nec deorsum, nec seorsum, absque concrementationis periculo ignes evitare possunt. Jamque tectura plumbi in guttis ardentibus resoluta miserrimos compluit et campanarum metallum supra eos liquescit. Inter quos est una pia mater, Nicolai Surdi uxor, quemdam lactentem puerum amplectens, quem cum zona collo alligans a culmine massæ turris lapideæ (circiter cubitorum septuaginta altitudinis) se et tenerum pondus in fossata aquis cumulata projecit. Hæc Dei auxilio freta ignium flammæ et undæ submersionem salva cum sarcina evasit. Adhuc vivit pia mater, adhuc vivit dilectus filius. Cæteri a turre præcipitati, quidam ab

integro corpus exuritur, alius membra cassatur; hic media in unda submersus exhalat animam; alter fractis ossibus inutilis a barbaro trucidatur. Horrendum sacrilegium! combusta turris summitas dissoluta partim in foveas, partim supra templi tecta. Trabes enim accensæ supra testudines, et ignium violentia dissolutæ in templi pavimentum corruunt. Quantum cladis illa dies pestifera Milliaco attulerit non est facile scriptis exprimere. Nedum illud sceleratissimum incendium sacram ædem, cæterum universas pagorum amplissimorum domos plusquam numero septingentas conflagravit. Omnes miserrimi incolæ, terrarum cultores, ideo comitis invasioni resisterunt, per ferocem tyrannum funium suspendio adjudicantur; inter quos unus innocentissimus et simplex colonus, ne convicinorum exitium videret, primum suspendi funestum tortorem attentius rogavit, quod a tyranno innodatus laqueo obtinuit. Interim unus damnatorum cuidam Anglico in aure non laboratores sed capitaneum resistantiam fecisse suggerit. Exinde barbarus hoc comiti sanguinolento insinuat. Protinus capitaneum sisti imperat. Postremo audita eorum altercatione ab ulteriori suspendio laboratores absolvit, et sententia correcta, prisonarios fore hos decrevit, et capitaneum laqueo jugulari condemnat.

202. Ab isto nefando sacrilegio nequissimus tyrannus in communitatis hominum Algei et Belciaci stragem, qui Karolum suum regem, barbaris expulsis, introducere nisi fuerant, cladiferam gladii rabiem convertit; quorum cruoris unda per millia corporum cadavera inhumanus madefactam terram inebriavit. Deinceps impiissimus reipublicæ direptor violentissimo et barbariori impetu ab occasu in solis ortum Andegaviam percurrens, a colonis cæsis et coniectis vinclis, et ab omnium pecudum armento radicitus agros depopulatur. A tam cruento reipublicæ exitio revertens, hic, hominum cædis ardentissimus, relatum accepit universam vulgi Caleti communitatem raptis armis contra Angliæ ditionem

surrexisse. Tum iracundus comes furenti animo Deum et Sanctum Georgium attestatur se nunquam velamine superbas cervices cooperturum donec istam hominum communitatem sanguinolento ferro penitus absumpserit. Hoc voto sceleratissimo concitus, novem satellitum ab omni parte collectorum millia ductans, turbulento impetu Rothomagum properat.

203. Interea præstantissimi bellorum duces La Hyre, Ponthus de Santrailles et Rigaudus heros de Fontanis, castrum Patuli-Regis in Anglorum obedientia demolitum, reparare laborant, tricentos umbones cum totidem gesis mortiferis secum adducunt. Et ut La Hyre futuri periculi providens erat, infra fossata dumorum densitate cooperta latentem exitum scisso aggere, longe a porta retro aperire facit, ideo quod fores non obstruunt castrum ingressum. Ex transverso quadrigæ insimul connexæ et tabulata implicata aggressoribus officiunt. Præscriptos enim bellorum duces cum quingentis armatis de post triduum Patuli-Regis oppidum fortificare incepisse comiti in prandio nunciatur; et ex quadam furia commotus a se mensam dapibus oneratam evolvit [et]¹ ait: "Isti Arminiachi infra hoc ruinosum oppidum clausura et victualibus invalide munitum non difficile capi poterunt, propterea quod hi sunt armis formidolosi. Si capti supplicium patuli luant, sumpta poena cæteros perterrebit, ne de cætero infra nostræ obedientiæ terminos collocare munitiones audeant." Et ob hoc Deo et Sancto Georgio vovet se quietem non sumpturum donec ut fera obsidione inclusos circumdederit, et hos perdomitos laqueis suffocarit,² nec uni parcat se facturum jurat. Et ob istius temerarii iuramenti executionem, unam funium sarcinam præparari et ballivum Ebroicum Anglum secum ferre præcipit. Hic impiger, ad sui et suorum exitium præceps, equi-

¹ *Et*] Added, or we should read, |
Evolvens ait.

² *Suffocarit*] Suffocari. A.B.

tatu furia vindictæ accelerato, post meridiem hora secunda ante Patulum-Regis desudans appulit, et extemplo portæ tricentis plures viros electos bello excubantes collocat. Barbari enim appulsi oppidanis laqueos ostentant, et cruciatum latrunculorum suspendii inferre minantur. Oppidani vero, se cladibus involvi considerantes capitaneis inquirunt; “Vobis et nobis turpissimam mortem conjuratam videmus. Vestra perditione publicam regni tuitionem quamplurimum enervari, verum in nostra haud contiget. Vos ab his periculis eruti alios stipendarios nobis bello præstantiores facile coadunare poteritis; cæterum si nos hanc cladem evadere et vos obrui anceps belli fortuna daret, nunquam tam doctos, nunquam tam strenuos armatorum duces haberemus. Vobis acres equi præsidio adsunt, quibus vectos medios per hostes vos salvari oportet, et nos remansuri, antequam iste truculentissimus sicarius¹ supplicio præparato nos cruciat acerrime nostram necem ulciscemur.”

204. At La Hyre, in adversa firmissimus et consultus in opinata pericula, omnium capitaneorum sui ævi princeps, acri ingenio et impigro corpore, cum hilari vultu et imperterriti animo, suos commilitones alloquitur; “Ut vos, fortissimi viri, ingruentibus et summis periculis versatos, mortis formidine impulsos derelictos habemus, vestra strenue gesta et amplissima in nobis benevolentia non promeruerunt. Si quis honor, si qua belli gloria nobis adest, non ex nostra sed vestra præclara virtute totum procedit. Nam sicut animorum præstantia et invicto corporis robore res arduæ feliciter in adversis gestæ vos viros fortes et fidissimos nobis conjunxerunt, sic instantium periculorum magnitudo nos vestros capitaneos vitæ et necis consortes vobis conjunget.² Memores enim pristinae virtutis, animo fortes et corpore expediti sitis. Nec vos ista

¹ *Sicarius*] Siccarius. A.

| ² *Conjunget*] Conjungent. A.B.

" multitudo barbarorum inordinata et furiosa istius
 " superbi comitis aggressio terreat.¹ Vestra fides et
 " præstantissima virtus variis tempestatibus mihi pro-
 " bata persuadet nos hodierno die pulcherrimam, hoc
 " comite triumphato, victoriam consecuturos, si meo
 " consilio, ut alias semper fecistis, obtemperare velitis.
 " Profecto hic comes elatus, furia ductus, immoderate
 " et minus discrete equitans, suis armatis gravissimo
 " itineris pondere oppressis quamplurimum dimicandi
 " vigorem abstulit. Hic præsumptuosus, in sua mul-
 " titudine confidens, nostras vires cassas et inanes, imo
 " nullas, suarum collatione censet; quamobrem nihil
 " invasionis suspicantes, ut cibo et somno fatigatos
 " hostes se recreant, nunc securi deponunt arma.
 " Ideo mea sententia est ut nos modo ipsos inermes
 " et lassos² accerime aggrediamur; et antequam in armis
 " parentur, nostra invadendi celeritas hos incautos ex
 " improvise aggressos obruerit. Alanus de Montier-
 " aulier, fortis miles, et Johannes Des Bordes pedestres
 " cum intenta et expedita octoginta virorum cohorte
 " vigiles primi invadent, et universos excubantes manu
 " valida interimere nitentur. Ponthus, Rigaudus de
 " Fontanis et ego, equestres per occultum tramitem
 " exiemus, et horrifero tubarum clangore, arcu, geso
 " et hasta hostes petemus. In hoc loco, fratres fidis-
 " simi, diu stare, tum castrum demolitum, tum ali-
 " mentorum egestas prohibent. Nec cruentus iste comes,
 " qui nostram mortem conjuravit, vos victos ad de-
 " ditionem accipiet³ ut vita salva sit, sed gula fran-
 " gatur. Forsan nos capitanei patibulum, auro soluto,
 " redimere poterimus, sed vos nequaquam. Propterea
 " salutis desperatio et extrema necessitudo, quæ timi-
 " dos audaces facit ingruenti mortis discrimine, contra
 " nostræ mortis conspiratores invictissima virtute ferro

¹ *Aggressio terreat*] Aggressio non
terreat. A.B.

² *Lassos*] Lapsos. A.B.

³ *Accipiet*] Non accipiet. A.B.

“ dimicare cogunt. Mementote, viri fortissimi, si im-
 “ perterriti vitam et egregium triumphum, si pavefacti.
 “ dimicemus ignominiosam necem et luctuosum in
 “ armis exitum nostris¹ dextris portare. Videte ne
 “ inulti vitam perdamus, ne veluti latrunculi patibulo
 “ suspensi cruciemur. Vos moneo, vos exhortor, viri
 “ fortissimi, si quid industriæ, si quid animositatis
 “ nobis adsit, quod hic præsumptuosus comes, qui
 “ antequam cum hoste conflixerit sibi temerarie vic-
 “ toriam attribuit, prætensa cuspide nostrorum gladi-
 “ orum sentiat quod non ut latrunculos, sed ut viros
 “ armis instructos aggredi, nec supplicio furum, verum
 “ lege militum et jure belli nos captos tractare debe-
 “ bat,” Hic ad cœlum oculos erigit, inquiens; “ O
 “ summe Deus! pone quod tu sis La Hyre et La Hyre
 “ sit Deus, in hoc prælii articulo e cœlo mihi in ex-
 “ tremo laboranti opem confer, sicut tu velles in hoc
 “ conflictu te adjuvarem.”

205. Jubet quod unusquisque alteri confiteatur. In propatulo commilitonibus dolium² viri fundo abdicato directum communicat. Alanus de Montieraulier et Johannes Des Bordes, armis strenuissimi, pedestres alacri animo et infatigata manu Anglos excubantes acerbius invadunt; ac pugna præparati vigiles forti et audaci pectore Gallis aggressoribus resistunt Mortifer et incredibilis ab utraque parte crudelissimus conflictus insanit. Ad extremum nostri salute desperati, multiplicatis animorum et corporum viribus, octoginta plusquam tricentos Anglos bello exercitatissimos interimunt. Hæc turba mira fortitudine prostrata Gallorum animos in ampliorem victoriam erigit, et Anglorum mentem perterritam in calamitosam fortunam deprimit.

206. Interea La Hyre, Ponthus et Gaufridus absconso tramite a fortalicio egrediuntur; et dum equestres

¹ *Nostris*] *Nostis*. A.

| ² *Dolium*] *Dollium*. A.

hostibus appropinquant, terrifico tubarum clangore et furioso equitatu, vibratis lancearum, arcuum, et gesorum cuspide et acumine inconsultos hostes turbant, sauciant et confodiunt. Et tanta Gallorum acerbitas improvisos Anglos opprimit quod, nec repercutiendi invasores, nec conferendi manus ad conflictum licentiam habent. Primo aggressu Ebroici ballivi cohortem quingentorum ab integro necant. Inter spolia laqueorum sarcinam reperiunt. Galli indefesse trepidantes Anglos ad dextram et sinistram inclementi manu perimunt. Cæteri vero sorte proelii adversa perterriti, armis abjectis, per sepes et nemora se foeda fuga salvare nituntur; verum La Hyre equestris (nullus acrior equitatu) maximo impetu hos fugientes opprimit, et cæsorum cadaveribus fossata cumulat; et usque in portas Gorniaci¹ fugam prosequens itinera cruore rubentia obtegit.

Death of
the earl of
Arundel.

207. Et dum hostium fugacium prosecutio agitur, Ponthus et Rigaudus contra comitem et ducentos Anglos a tergo quadam sepe clausos acerrime dimicant. Postremo a colubrinæ ictu glande plumbea comes tibiam graviter vulneratus se victum reddit, et captivus Belciaci ductus incarcerationatur. In hoc miraculoso et conflictu strenuo plusquam mille et sexcenti viri sacrilegi et crudelissimi agrorum et hominum depopulatores obierunt. Et dum hic sacrilegus comes a parva manu se turpiter victum et plusquam quindena virorum in conflictu millia, partim cæsa, partim foede fugata considerat, suæ sortis impatiens et anxio vulneris dolore ærumnosa morte exspirat.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM QUARTUM.

De Anglorum expugnatione et ignominiosa fuga, qui die Martis sancti Paschæ sacratissimum beatissimi Dyonisii templum rebus et sacris donariis exspoliare nitebantur. Et contra sacrilegos et tyrannos invectiva.

208. SACRILEGIUM aliud innectam; exinde ad in- Events
cœptum rediens, in sacrilegorum exemplis finem impo- before
nere libebit. S. Denis.

209. Rumore enim ad Anglos deferente Arturum Britaniæ cum non parva manu armata in Pontisara appulsum, Franciæ connestabularium moliri in urbem Parisiam Sancti-Dyonisii fortalicium refulcire, ob rem sacrilega Anglorum voluntas pagi domos æquare, populum destruere et sanctissimum templum, non humana sed Dei summi pontificis manu dicatum, preciosissimis donariis exspoliare, hujus tanti facinoris incepti executioni divina severitas vindex celerrimum ferri remedium addit.¹ Porro Thomas de Bellomonte et Thomas Drinc, feroces Anglici, ad tam execrabile flagitium perpetrandum delegati, Parisiis profecturi, sacro jejunii tempore ecclesiam de Mengniaco expilatam incendunt. Deinceps nefarium furorem in sacratissimum beatissimi Dyonisii templum luce Martis sancti Paschæ exercentes, scrinia in nave deposita² cassant, et inibi quæque reperta bona rapiunt. Ulterius isti sceleratissimi prædones, ad opulentissimum beatorum martyrum sacrarium deprædandum progredi nituntur.

210. Illa tempestate octoginta latrunculi banniti, absque ducis imperio arma gerentes, quamdam murorum turrem occupant, quorum quatuor Sancto Spiritu impuls, raptis armis, intellecta templi exspoliatione, ad tutelam

¹ *Addit*] Originally *adit* in A. | ² *Deposita*] Originally *posita*. A.

sacrarii propere accurrunt. Isti prædones pii in chori aditu ferro ostium defendentes viriliter obsistunt ne perditissimi sacrilegi ad reliquias beatissimorum martyrum immensumque cæterorum donariorum thesaurum exspoliandum accedant. Actu enim sacrilegii flagrante, speculator in una templi turre prædonibus exitii nuncius indicat ex parte Pontisaræ ingentem armatorum turbam versus Sanctum-Dyonisium accelerare. Relicta enim templi deprædatione protinus sacrilegi Gallis obviam exeunt pontis de Labriche transitu, Gallis intercludere armis illatis conantur. Ut Galli primi cursores ad conflictum paratam barbarorum multitudinem, uti mille et ducentos, in pontis custodia pedites conspectu haberunt, retrogressi, formidine perculsi, cæteros terrentes fugiunt. Tum heroes de Insula et de Moy suorum foedam fugam aspere increpant, minis, verbere, prædæ et honoris hortatu ad hostes absumendos reverti urgent. In Pontisara ad connestabularium ut celeriter ad opem deferendum mittunt. Pedestres enim Galli bello instructi acerrimo congressu Anglos irrumpunt; ac barbari contra crebro sagittarum volatu et robusta manu pontis introitum tutantur. At Galli indefessi per jacula ruentes densissima, alacri corporum vigore et ferventissima animi magnitudine Anglos pontis defensores obruunt. Transitu vero vi armorum a Gallis superato, non absque magna barbarorum strage, cæteri Anglici huc illuc dispersi versus Parisius fugam arripiunt;¹ Galli alacres equos scandunt.

211. Interea Arthurus Britaniæ sudantibus caballis cum non modica bellatorum cohorte illuc appulit. Equestres Galli fugientium terga ferri acumine fatigant, per turmas diversos interimunt; hic denos, illic quaternos, et in Sancti-Laurentii pago tres occidendo sacrilegos, in Parisius portas et fossata prosequuntur. In hac fœ-

¹ *Arripiunt*] Originally *accipiunt* in A.

dissima fuga octingenti ferro sanctissimorum martyrum injuriarum vindice absumpti¹ sacrilegi corruerunt.

212. Inter captivos unus nomine Brichanteau, Symonis Mohyer, Parisiensis præpositi nepos, crudelissimus gladiator, quemlibet colonum interimere assuetus, a quodam viticola, cæterorum laboratorum necem vindicando, cum ligone, ut porcus, trucidatur. Cæsis fugatisque sacrilegis, connestabularius sacratissimam beatissimi Dyonisii basilicam, ut Deo et sanctis martyribus devotissimas agant gratias, visitatum maturat. Latrunculorum turrem occupantium partem cædunt, partem funibus vinciunt, et duntaxat quatuor, qui a sacrilegorum exspoliatione beatissimorum martyrum sacrarium defenderunt, a vinculis et strage intacti et sua salva bona evadunt.

213. Postremo hoc hodiernum bellum, Anglia, imo prædonicam patriæ direptionem, villa Fulgeris clam intercepta, fractis legum et canonum treugis, sacro Quadragenario jejunio Christi Cruore consecrato, gerere incepisti. Ac eodem revoluta anno Valloniarum oppidum obsessisti, atque tui funesti grassatores sceleratæ prædæ avidissimi agros depopulantur; sacra vasa et ornamenta Divino mysterio dedicata templis auferunt. Et hoc conflictu secuto, a tuis sacrilegis ubique ignave, remisse, et Forminiaco rure infeliciter certatum est. O bellorum principes! si sacra templa deprædari, si ecclesiarum immunitatem violare, si ferro sæviente agros depopulari vos gladiatores contingat, non felici victoria in hostes potiri, verum severa vindicta vestras personas, vestras acies confundi, ob sceleratissimam nefas expectate. Porro sancti ac beati Spiritus, in quorum honore basilicæ injuriis affectæ consecrantur, in facinorosos earum deprædatores apud Supremum Judicem vindictam exclamant. Tum ob instantem sanctorum querimoniam et atrocem suæ Sponsæ injuriam ira laccessitus, nedum stricto mor-

Reflections
upon the
event.

¹ *Absumpti*] *Assumpti*. A.

talium gladio, verum transmisso coelestium militum exercitu, et sanctæ religionis contemptores acerrime ulciscitur, et agricultorum tyrannide oppressorum acerbissimam vindictam facit. Hæc duo hominum genera, ecclesiastici et coloni, templa et arva, cum rebus perpetua humano et divino jure concessa securitate a bellorum incursionibus lætari institutum est. Et qui altaris ministros injuriose tangit, sacratissimam Christi pupillam attingit, quibus nocumentum Deus illatum nunquam dimittit inultum, et sæpius propter unius sacrilegium, si belli princeps ultimo supplicio ferire negligat, universus deperit exercitus. Et qui imbelles agricolas jugi labore exercitata frugum instrumenta carcere vel cœde in opere rustico vexat, Deum, rerum Patrem, ut universos mortales atrocius lædit, a quibus Christi sacerdotes decimas, pauperum alimoniam, orbis principes annuos census, militum stipendia et omnium fructuum terræ usum humanæ vitæ suffragium, percipiunt.

214. Eapropter tanta publici facinoris atrocitate divina severitas laccessita, de excelso depopulationem agrorum in terram prospiciens, colonorum gemitum exaudit, et ut a tyrannide filios interemptorum solvat et a rusticis destitutam agriculturam reintegret, pestiferum tyrannorum brachium, quod agros depopulatum est, pagos flagravat, innocentium cruorem effudit, et sacra templa donariis exuit, dum dimicare innititur, invisæ manu frangit. Hinc jamque cœlesti conflictu prostratos pauci mortales innumeram sacrilegorum multitudinem debellare videntur, atque humana legum sanctio divinitus ore principum promulgata hoc publicum crimen tanto odio prosequitur quod cuilibet mortalium privato agrorum depopulatorem flagitio deprehensum impune occidere permittit. Igitur ut non summus pontifex viri bella gessuri tabe anathematis brachiorum in hostes confligentium nervos inficiat, ærumnosæ mortis formido vos terreat, ne in colonos ad agros depopulandum, ne in clerum ad Dei ecclesiæ

immunitatem violandum et ad sacra templa spoliandum, scelestæ prædæ cupido manus violentes injicere audeat. Et si non recentibus nostri ævi, saltem antiquis exemplis sacrilegos et divini cultus ac ecclesiæ libertatis turbatores ignominiosa morte semper perituros accipite.

215. Nam cum superbus Nychanor ab Hebræis humiliter rogaretur ut diei Sabbati sanctificationi deferre vellet, ab ipsis cum indignanti arrogantia scicitatur an Ille, qui talem diem venerari imperat, potens esset? Responso enim accepto quod Deus in cœlo summe potens erat, aspernator divinæ Majestatis inquit: "Et ego supra terram potens sum, qui arma sumi impero." Exinde propter Dei contemptum et divini cultusurbationem a Juda Machabæo turpiter devictus, dextra, quam in Dei templum superbe erexerat, et cervicibus truncatis, infausta morte vitam exterminavit. Atque Balthasar, rex Babiloniæ, Dei contemptor, qui sacrilego ausu in quodam convivio templi vasa vinum hauriens profanavit, a Cyro, rege Persarum, cruento ferro necatur, et propter divinæ religionis contaminationem ad externos ejus regnum translatum est. Julius¹ enim Cæsar suis commilitonibus ne delubra violarent certo tempore strictius inhibuit, et continuo bini cursu anni in hostes feliciter triumphavit; verum spreta religione, Delphicum templum deprædatus est, et postea adversa bellorum sorte inimicis sæpius succubuit. Ergo, Deicolæ principes, si secundis bellorum successibus lætari et cum amplitudine dominiorum regnare velitis, ad divinum cultum et templorum reparationem, quæ scelerata Henrici guerræ iniquitas destruxit, quamprimum sollicitam curam habete.

216. Profecto Constantinus tantam fervorem, tantam venerationem erga divinum cultum gessit quod, dum ad proelia proficisci contingeret, quoddam tabernaculum ad

Instances
of the
punish-
ment of
sacrilege.

¹ *Julius*] *Julius*. A.

ecclesiæ instar constructum ferre, et religionis ministros Divinum servitium celebrantes sese comitari, ac imperialis vexilli loco salutiferæ Crucis signum dextera gerere consuetus erat. Et revelatum divinitus habere meruit ob admirabilem sanctæ Crucis virtutem viribus humanis indomitos hostes superasse. Ac Robertus, rex Francorum, summus musicus et devotissimus Christianæ religionis cultor, cum istud cœleste canticum, "Agnus Dei," chorum tenens in sanctissimi Agniani solemnitate incoeperet, angelico subsidio obsessi cujusdam castrî muri corruerunt; ac a divini servitii celebratione reversus oppidanos hostes in sua ditione victos recepit. Cyrus enim, Persarum rex, Babilone urbe destructa, Judæos captivitate compeditos, fracto servitutis vinculo, et consecrata divino cultui vasa ad Judæam remisit, ac Templum dejectum reparari mandavit, et propter summam venerationem et virtutum opera, quæ exacta diligentia circa divinum cultum et peculiarem Dei populum ac Templi bellorum vastitate restaurationem gessit, totius Orientis monarchiam obtinuit. Romulus enim, Urbis conditor, primo regiminis anno quamdam Divinam esse Naturam superiorem, quam humana inferior natura honore summo venerari tenetur, animo cognoscens, ad sui imperii conservationem ob ignoti Numinis reverentiam asylum construxit, quod Templum Pacis nominans variis et amplissimis donariis ac singularissimis prærogativis dotavit. Profecto tantæ securitatis asylum esse decrevit, quod omnes scelerati, cujuscumque facinoris rei essent, ad illum fugientes, a nullo retrahi valerent; et insuper hoc asylum miseris succurrens ab omni belli invasione perpetua immunitate quietum teneri censuit. Cur Romani principes, cum de Summo Deo, rerum Patre, veram cognitionem non haberent, ad divinam religionem tantam curam gerebant? Cicero, testis locuples, ait: "Nihil religione præclarius, nempe pontifices
" divini cultum bene agendo et religionem ex religione
" sapienter interpretando rempublicam conservant, et ob

“ religionis et ejus ceremoniarum observantiam, hanc
“ terrarum omnium arcem tenuimus et cæteris rebus
“ aucti sumus.”

217. Hæc sententia sacris exemplis confirmatur. Verum Salomon in regem assumptus, in Ebron descendens, sacrificiis et holocaustis devoto spiritu et solerti studio divinam curam gessit, et propter pietatis culturam summam sapientiam præ cunctis mortalibus divinitus infusam et labore acquisitam habere meruit, et ex pietatis cultu et summæ sapientiæ studio in divitiis, honore et bellorum gloria universos orbis reges sui ævi antecellit. Et cum a divina religione lapsus est in idololatriam, infinitam calamitatem et regnum ejus vastam direptionem absque resistentia passi sunt.

218. Quid plura scriptis inseram? Singulas historias scrutare, et compertum habebis quod ubicumque vera principum religio divinum cultum et sapientiæ studium, veritatis lumen ac justitia inflexum legum vigorem transtulerint, ibi mundanam felicitatem et præclaras secum traxerint potestates. Nec a fide est alienum, ut tantum durationis monarchiæ felices accipiunt, et in excelsum triumphis magnificis regum majestates extoluntur, quantum circa divinum cultum officiose et sapientiæ lumine illustratæ permanent, et æquitatis recto tramite diriguntur. Quis non novit Romanorum majestatem circa religionem et literarum studium sollicitam, aliarum gentium victricem, super amplissimi senatus ordinem et sublime legum tribunal residere collocatam, dum orbi terrarum dominabatur? Quibus evulsis, Romanorum mundi gloria corrui potestas.

219. Et quid, principes strenuissimi, de nostro dicemus imperio, quod illibata Catholica religio et divinarum et humanarum literarum studium et justitiæ rigor omnium effecit excellentissimum? Profecto dum sanctitas principum ferventem operam dedit Catholicæ religioni, dum eorum prudentia bonarum artium studium privilegiis dotavit et ab injuriis quietum protexit, ac illibatam

justitiæ observantiam æque cuilibet ministravit, eorum Francorum majestas super æternum orthodoxæ fidei templum et super consecratum totius æquitatis tribunal constituta, Romana triumphis non minus gloriosa, sed Christi fide præstantior, floruit,—regnorum decus, ecclesiæ salus, religionis sacrarium, templorum honor et justitiæ totius profugium. Sed neglecto fidei cultu, deserto sapientiæ studio et fracto legum vigore, nostra respublica retroacta bellorum iniquitate miserrime lacerata, fere ultimum passa est exitium, quam Karoli animi magnitudo parumper respirare fecit. Verum piæ religionis observantia in Deum et bonarum artium studii¹ redintegratio² pace conservata, ac strictæ justitiæ severitas in flagitiosos consummatæ, nec alias resuscitabuntur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET QUINTUM.

Qualiter auctor³ ad consummationem prælii Forminiani texendam redit.⁴

Prophecy
about the
destruction
of the
English at
Valognes.

220. AD sacrilegiam vulgi oppressionem et agrorum direptionem reprimendum disgressus ad inceptum redeo.

221. Quamplurimi ab hospitibus in campestribus villis, qui ad pugnæ discrimen non processerant, et in fuga, itinere et paludibus interfecti sunt. Augures vero Anglorum jampridem (ut quidam litterati asserunt) præsagiere affuturum sanguinem eorum a Gallorum manu fore Valloniis effundendum. Hujus vaticinii tremore solliciti Valloniarum oppidum et Constantini arva ocius⁵ fugerunt; et sic tenebrosa augurii obscuritate delusi, ut certa evasis periculis salute potiendi spe ducti, rus Val-

¹ *Studii*] Above the line in A.

² *Redintegratio*] Reintegratio. A.B.

³ *Auctor*] Actor. A.B.

⁴ *Redit*] Reddit, B., where the Ru-

brics of the two following chapters are misplaced.

⁵ *Ocius*] Occius. A.B.

loniarum, profanum suorum cadaverum sepulcrum, suæ sortis adversæ ignari, adeunt. Nempe evenit illustrem comitem de Claromonte cæterosque bellorum principes Ypepa hospitari et ejus rure acies construi, quod vicini Vallonias appellat. A quo prævalida Gallorum agilitas prorumpens rure Forminiaco, divino auxilio freta, vires Anglorum robustas prostravit. Galli enim victores in conflictus campo pernoctantes cadavera occisorum spoliis nudata quinis¹ speluncis inhumari fecerunt. Multi vero captivi misera avaritia irretiti, licet aurum lodicibus insutum tenerent, a carcere corpora redimere dissimulantes, unus jugulatur, alter cum auro in flumine præcipitatur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET SEXTUM.

Qualiter magnanimo Britonum duce atrocissima obsidione urbem Abrincensem infestante, capitanei uxor, habitu muliebri deposito, ducis belli officium usurpat, et demum victa oppidanis sibi inhærentibus, baculo in manu, cunctis fortunis relictis, abeuntibus, duci urbem reddere compellitur.

222. Hoc Forminiaco bello confecto, villam et astrum Viriæ, omnibus rebus munitum, Henricus de North-^{Siege and} bery, captivus eorum capitaneus, Gallis triumphantibus ^{surrender} in deditionem concessit. Proinde Franciæ connestabularius et comes de Lavalle aliique proceres ad magnanimum Britaniæ ducem Franciscum, acerba obsidione Abrincas molestantem, profecti sunt. Ante indomitum ducis aggressum oppidani, ne hostibus tecta præstarent, suburbanas domos, fortalicii aggere² circumscitas flammis consumpserunt. A quadam æde flagrata, in montis

¹ Quinis] Quinnis. A.B.| ² Aggere] Aggeres. A.B.

ascensu,¹ satis longe a muris constructa, fax in forma trabis ignita, moenia transiliens, supra quamdam domum juxta sanctissimi Andreæ basilicam lapsa est, quam et contiguas ædes funditus accendit. Universa enim civitas casu inopino conturbata stupet unde incendium ortum sumpsit. Angligenæ vero sinistra suspicionem interpretati ad sui prodicionem viros ecclesiasticos hoc scelus perpetratum conspirasse astruunt, et in ipsos rapto ferro sævire concitantur, dum quidam Anglus hanc tædam ab extra per aerem, ut muris excubans prospexit, volare testatur, ob rem furia præcipites ab innocentium exitio manus cruentas retraxerunt.

223. Ab uno exempti periculo cives gravius incidunt in aliud. Dux enim magnanimus stricto ferro urbem constringit obsessam; per muros fulminibus dejectos difficilem sibi præparat ingressum. Hanc viam per² portas pacto concessam armis mavult sibi aperire. Succursus enim spe destitutus Anglus capitaneus, capta insultu urbe ne oppidani commilitones mactentur et omnes fortunæ in prædam hosti cedant, eminenti calamitati occurrere deditione urbis transacta molitur. Cui effera ejus lecti consortis temeritas, viri audacia superior, obviam insurgit; ac illa inquit, "Angliæ probi-
" tati absit quod ex uno latere civitas invia et a
" fronte fossis, aggeribus et muris altis inadibilis, ac
" quingentis viris bello instructis (nullis in North-
" mania magis) defensa, sine duro conflictu hosti red-
" datur. Nec tam munita urbs, nisi per pusillanimum
" custodientium ignaviam, ab adversariis superanda
" venit." Pars armatorum major, conjuge spreto tan-
quam ignavo, hanc in bello ducem acceptant. Hæc muliebre pudorem et vestem exuit, et virilem audaciam et habitum induit. Vitta posita, capello effrontem verticem contegit, et sumpto baculo capitanei officium

¹ *Ascensu*] *Accensu*. A.

² *Viam per*] *Viam quam per*, | A., in which *quam* is an interlineation.

usurpat. Lapsos armatorum erigit animos, et ut formidabilis ducis præcepta vigilantius exsequitur, per ecclesiasticorum hospitia et civium domos decurrit. Hos cogit invitos arma capescere, muris et vigiles excubias, ac ubique urbis propugnatores constituit; arcu, balista et colubrina mœnia defendere et hostes infestare imperat.

224. At dux impavidus adverso Marte lacessitus in hostes furit, ac impensius semitas¹ subterraneas effodit; creberrimis tormentis implacabilibus muros conquattere lapidibusque vi fulminis jaculatis diverso loco evulsos humi ruere facit. Et jam robusti Britones in fossis hospitati feroci virtute mœnia aggredi et valida manu dimicare sæviunt. Exinde territi instantis eversionis formidine cives concussi voce tristi et lugubri vultu ad mulierem effrœnatam Anglicosque clamant; “Nunc temporis nostræ saluti consultum necessitudo ire cogit. “Nullo sexus et ætatis discrimine strage inhumana “periemus universi.”

225. Postremo licet ingrati Anglici a duce magnanimo [ad] cædem seu minus ad vincula parati ad compositionem recipi instanter postulant. Quibus in extrema articuli necessitate laborantibus, illa callida et subdola mulier, exuto ferro et armis fraudis indutis, compta et splendida veste corpus elegans et ornatu puellarum molli et elaborato cervices redimita, præter modum formosa, cujus variarum rerum arte se fingens vultus auxerat pulchritudinem, pro urbis compositione, imo hostis interitu, ducem ætate florentem aggreditur. Proh dolor! dux incautus ejus exornatum venustatem intuendo² Veneris igne intrinsecus affectu percaluisse, ac ipsa perfida miscendo principem fervore libidinis ardentem lethali veneno intoxicasse³ vulgo fertur; et quem arma barbarica non potuerunt, fraus muliebris

¹ *Semitas*] Semittas. A.B.

² *Intuendo*] Tuendo. A.B.

³ *Intoxicasse*] Intossicasse. A.B.

virus potione strenuissimum ducem perdomuit. Nunquam O principes ! mulierum externarum, potissime ex parte hostili transmissarum, legationem seu nuncium accepisse, aut cujuscumque servitio vos deputare contingat. Si mollities fæminea virorum deliciae, sub quarum mellito sapore venenum latitat, vestras personas tractet, in manu colubris vestra vita ancipite mortis periculo versatur. Judith enim divino mysterio Holofernis caput truncat, et a propria sorore fratricida Magnus Alexander venenatus post tot victorias anxia morte turpiter non honore proelio expirat.

226. At compositione cum muliere habita, oppidanis baculo uno in dextera, loco lanceæ, subrogato, cunctis, equis cæterisque castrensibus retentis, abire concessit. Post enim hostium expulsionem,¹ eorum hospites et familiarite juncti multas infestationes, multa incommoda perpassi sunt. Profecto lege deditionis hostium spolia aestimata quod sint multo locupletiora, inter victores in prædam conferre decretum est. Idcirco armati importune thesauros apud eos assertos recondi exigunt, nec juris ulla repulsio quin in solidum seu majori in parte improbe petita deferre compelluntur.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET SEPTIMUM.

Qualiter oppidani fortalicii Tumbelenæ, infortunio illorum Abrincarum perterriti, ipsum fortalicium nisi fame inexpugnabile duci absque obsidione, salvis castrensibus, concedunt.

Surrender
of Tom-
belaine.

227. RERUM enim egregie gestarum magnitudine non est tam audax, non est tam efferati animi in fortissimo castra constitutus, quin congressu Gallorum operiri tremescat. Nulla armatorum munitio, nullum

¹ *Expulsionem*] Impulsionem. A.B.

oppidum prævalidum, nullæ turres arte et paludibus inviis urbes firmatæ, tormentorum concussioni, sagittariorum impetui, et militum probitati obstare possint, aut deditione seu insultu fortalicia priscis militibus inexpugnabilia, moderna Karoli præstantia expugnantur; quocumque indefessam militum alacritatem fecerit ruere, incredibilis bellorum prosperitas et secundi eventus Karolum proseguuntur. Justis armis humanissime triumphanti oppidani quidam expectaturi calamitatis exactorum ab urbe Arbrincarum consimili tremefacti fortalicium Tumbelenæ, nequaquam nisi famis asperitate superabile, duci clavibus oblatis concedunt. Ut sua apportent castrensia solum paciscuntur. Nam si regum potentia, si nationum multitudo Tumbelene expugnasset, posse subigi ni famis inedia nunquam arbitratus essem. Nam hæc insula a sacro Beatissimi Michaelis Monte duobus miliaribus et totidem a proxima terra distans, triplici clausura munita, gurgite pelagi vasto, rupe præcisa, et ambitu murorum ineluctabili, constructura fulcitur.¹ Tum etsi rupes salo amarissimo circumfundatur, tamen fons aquæ dulcis ab ejus venis perenni² fluxu scaturiens emanat. Hic locus amoenissimus contemplationi deditus, Virginis Almæ celebritati consecratur, incolis tutissimum profugium præstaturus.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET OCTAVUM.

Qualiter comites Dunensis et Clarimontis cæterique bellorum duces urbem Baiocarum obsidentes, expulsis centum novies Anglicis bello exercitatissimis, omnibus fortunis ereptis, solum uno baculo cuilibet concessa, triumpho magnifico regis obedientiæ supposuerunt.

228. CASTRO enim Viriæ et villa subactis, conspicuus Siege and ætate juvenili florens comes de Claromonte ad urbem surrender of Bayeux.

¹ *Fulcitur*] *Fulsitur*. A.B.| ² *Perenni*] *Perhenni*. B.

Baiocarum obsidendam aciem in bello Forminiaco nuperrime victricem detorquet, et ad occiduam plagam Carentonium respicientem in suburbio, multo nobili [comitatu]¹ stipatus considet. Et solertissimus comes Dunensis ad solis ortum versus Cadomum, et præclara magnatum procerumque multitudo bellicose instructa, armatorum castra locant. Et ardentissimi ac liberalis animi heros de Monteneo, illustris ducis Allaconii exercitus ductor, atque Petrus Lovain, nec non populosa electorum sagittariorum copia, in partem conventus Fratrum Minorum sese militari ordine conserunt. Ab utroque latere urbs insignis potenti obsidione circumcincta tenetur, ac portis Galli ad arma hostes irritantes omnibus instant; et intus centum novies virorum bello præstantissimorum feroci manu et solerti cura obsessam urbem tutantur. Et ab extra ænea diversa et multa ferrea machina horrida glandibus saxeis sulphure ignitis muros inquieto fulmine contundunt. Et concussio fulminum inaudita lapidum congeriem compactam decumulat, et labefactam ab imo in summum mœnium structuram radicitus evertit. Jamque Baiocas insultu posse capi certum est; excita Gallorum alacritas, ingressu ad urbem patefacto, non secus exarsit sævire in hostem quam Gallicus canis, lepore ostenso, ruere in prædam. Verum temperatissimus locumtenens auctoritate regis ex mente progressa subversionem evitare proponens, edicto publico urbem invadi prohibet, ac inquit: "Piissimus rex noster suam
 " urbem misere depopulari, cæterum plebe et copiis
 " integram ad suam ditionem reduci certat. Nec crudelibus sanguinem (potissime suorum civium) humanum, sed justis armis hostes ab hac et aliis urbibus
 " propulsare quærit." Nec ut venator canes, visa fera, sic dux belli inflammatum omnium ardorem, conspecto

¹ *Comitatu*] This, or some similar word, is necessary to supply the sense left imperfect in A. and B.

hoste, coercuit. Quædam armatorum turmæ, non ex principis edicti spretu, verum immoderato fervore accensæ, præcípites fossis illabuntur, et asperrimo conflictu invasores et oppidani ambo valida manu invicem pugnant. Nonnullis inimicorum interfectis et quamplurimis gravissimum sauciatis, a duro certamine paululum quiescunt; viribusque resumptis, Galli alacriores quam ante ferocissimos insultus repetunt. Tum urbis ambiguo direptionis casu versata luctu, terrore et mortis formidine exsanguis facies tabescit. Ab utraque parte atrocius pugnatum est, tametsi incursus ex omni Gallorum principum bellorum jussu vi capta periisset clade miserrima.

229. Et tunc lugubrem exitum animadvertens Matthæus Goth, urbis capitaneus, et centum novies commilitones bello totius Northmaniæ acriores, ne torvo Gallorum insultu cum urbe periclitarentur, calamitosam deditionem acceptant, ut fragili baculo dextræ quorumlibet accommodato, duntaxat vita reservata, omnibus spoliis exuti,¹ pedes ab urbe recedunt, et plusquam tricentæ mulieres absque parvulis viros expulsos comitantur. Et cum Galli bellorum principes tot viros nobiles, tot mulieres præclaras equitatu destitutos [viderent],² humanitate moti ipsorum ærumnosæ professioni compatiuntur; et ob singularem nobilitatis favorem quibusdam sortis honestioris quadrupedes concedunt, et ad egregias mulieres parvulosque vehendos quadrigas accommodare faciunt. Hic luctuosus discessus, quamquam hostium, si adesses, ejus ærumna et squalore refertus, internam pietatem prope lacrimas excitasset. Unus genitor infantem cunis vagientem humeris bajulat, aliusque alium paulo validiorem manu conducit. Anglici patres ex patrimoniis profugorum opulente viventes, ac matres indigenæ earumque liberi procreati et nutriti, expulsi

¹ *Eruti*] *Exutæ*. A.B.

² *Viderent*] Added to supply the imperfect sentence.

Northmaniam, ut propriam patriam relinquere mœrore anxio confecti deplorant. In peregrinam Angliæ insulam veluti exsules ¹ ituri, ad quam, velut ad natale solum, quo nihil ² dulcius et avidius petitur, jugiter inflammatum gerunt affectum, in quo belli tecta sævi et materies dissensionis nutritur. O Matthæum Goth! Spoliis agrorum et urbium raptu et tortura exactis tuas fortunas fecisti locupletissimas; an ista afflicti populi oppressione cumulas armis conservare potes? Quid de tanta præda nunc de Francia foede expulsus in Angliam defers? Fractis enim corporis robore et animi virtute, armaturam, equos et quæcumque castrensia patriæ direptione extorta victori Karolo, ut vitam a stricto gladio redimas, compulsus cessisti; et raptis omnibus exutus, non eques vibratam lanceam manu, sed tenuem stipitem ad tuos penates pedester portas. Pro sorte gloriæ regni tui extollenda vincula, carceres, vulnera et gravissimas labores noctu diuque tolerasti. Pro tantis rebus angore gestis, tametsi exteriora fortunæ caduca amisisti, saltem summum virtute præmium honorem consecutus es; et labore tot periculis repetito tui principis gratiam et populi Anglici favorem habes, ut beneficiis pro remuneratione elargitis tuæ calamitati condoleant. Tua enim fœda a bello Forminiaco fuga sempiterna ignominiae sorde tuam famam, tui nominis æstimationem deturpavit. Et quia fugiens præceliorum ordines dissolvere accusaris (cujus occasione aiunt conflictum exitu sibi adversum et Gallis prosperum fuisse), et ob hoc tuo principi invisus et a populo implacabili furore concito reversus cæde ³ ferocissima necaris. In armis agitur perniciosus tibi, Matthæe, labor fuit, qui egestatem non divitias, qui dedecus non laudem, qui tandem crudele exitium non vitæ securitatem attulit. Exitus vitæ tuæ miserrimus tyrannum semper emori calamitose ostendit.

¹ *Exsules*] Insules. A.B.

² *Quo nihil*] Quod nichil. A.B.

³ *Cæde*] Five leaves are here misplaced in B.

CAPITULUM DECIMUM ET NONUM.

Qualiter comites Dunensis et Clarimontis, urbe Baiocarum subacta, exspectando connestabularium ad obsidendum Cadomi villam in agris suas acies vivere permittunt. Qualiter a castris Briquebeci et Sancti-Salvatoris et Valloniarum hostes expelluntur.

230. URBE Baiocarum ab hostibus feliciter exhausta,¹ strenui comites Dunensis et de Claromonte ultra Urne flumen exercitus transducunt, venturum Franciæ connestabularium paulisper expectando ut armis potentissimis Cadomum cingant. Campestribus villis turmas commeatu vesci permittunt. Hac² temporis mora gens connestabularii strenue belligerans, Briquebecum castrum in Constantino antiquæ nobilitatis, Bertrandorum opulentam casam, sub regis Karoli obedientiam adduxit. Deinceps Valloniarum oppidum regium, totius septi Constantini supremam justitiæ sedem, impugnat; nec diu intolerabili tormentorum fragore obtusum patitur infestari. Porro turbatis rebus diffidens, vicegerens capitanei castris, Thomas Chisual, custos, præstito juramento, regis Francorum in virum fidelem evasit; et sorte rebus adversa exanimati cæteri oppidani de post ablaturi non præsumunt, sed Gallis petitum castrum dedunt. Exinde centum et viginti castrensibus onusti sese in Cæsarisburgum, uti tutum et ultimum refugium, concedunt.

231. Et raptim duo marescali Franciæ ad prævalidum castrum Sancti-Salvatoris, paludibus inviis circumclusum, cursu equestri prorumpunt. At ingressu unus scutifer, armis eximius, ex Bituria cretus, Blanchifortis nomine, inconsulto tormenti jactu decidit obrutus. Et

¹ *Exhausta*] Exhaustis. A.B. | ² *Hac*] Ac. A.R.

quamquam ducenti pugnatores experti ad castrī protectionem, non insultu nisi fulmine¹ superandum, tamen belli infortunio animis prostrati, corpore, industria, invasoribus obviare non audent. Nihil eruditus militum usus, nihil fossæ præcipites, nihil prævalida moenia prosunt, ubi formido et pavor animorum virtutem frangit. Et continuo heros de Robessart ex Hannonia cretus, qui nedum capitaneum, verum castrī (regis Henrici largitione) se dominum gerebat, ævo antiquo, cæterum magis ignavia confractus, marescalis oppidum tradit, et secum suas gazas apportans cum armatis ad Cæsarisburgum refugit.

CAPITALUM VICESIMUM.

Qualiter maximo² armorum apparatu et principum, procerum et nobilium potentia, villa Cadomi, populo et rebus opulenta, undique circumdata, tam acri et forti obsidione a Gallis impetitur quod, muris partim humi dejectis, velut magnanimitas invadentium cupit, insultu subigi poterat. Et qualiter Karolus, rex clementissimus, qui antea obsidionis apparatum et magnificam villæ dispositionem visitaverat, piissima et sanctissima opinione ductus, non vi armorum sed longa obsidione, ne tam potens villa diripiatur, Cadomum subjugandum conclusit.

Caen besieged by Charles in person.

232. POSTMODUM duo marescali ab uberrimo frugum, volatiliū, piscium et pecorum Constantini septo cedentes, in quoddam villagium nominatum Cheux, quatuor miliaribus prope Cadomum, celeri equitatu provehuntur, in quo Franciæ connestabularium, comitem de Laval, heroem Destoutevilla, de Loheac, de Sancta-Severa, de

¹ *Fulmine*] *Fulminis* (?).

| ² *Maximo*] *Maximis*. A.

Radiis, Jacobum de Luceburgi militem, comitis Sancti-Pauli germanum, senescalum Pictaviæ, quamplurimos alios proceres, et non modicam nobilitatem reperire contigit. Exinde bellorum ordine conserti in suburbio Baiocas tendenti infra monasterium Sancti-Stephani, juxta Cadomi mœnia, castra ponunt. Cum quibus comites de Claromonte, Castrensis, heroes¹ de Monte-Gaugain, de Moy in Belvaco, Robertus de Floques, Ebroicus ballivus, Karolus de La Fayette, miles, et quatuor cum quingentis sagittariorum et bipenniferorum equitum ac duo electorum a plebe architenentium peditum millia junguntur. Illa luce comes Dunensis, magnus regalis domus magister, marescalusque ejus germanus, heros de Aurivalle, de Monteneo, ducis Allaconii exercitus ductor, præpositus Parisiensis, dominus de Bello-monte, ejus frater, et quingenti equestres lanceis pugnaturi, duoque arcu, gladio et bipenni dimicare assuetorum equo incedentium, et sagittariorum tributis exemptorum duo peditum millia, ex altero latere versus Lexovias tentoria et militaria signa erigunt. Nec mora, repente ligneum pontem super flumen Orne, per medium Cadomi labens, magnopere construunt. Hoc quoque instituto infra quadriduum, comites de Augo, Niversensis, heroes de Monteneo, de Beueillyo et Joachim Rouault, ingentem bellatorum multitudinem per pontem transvehunt, et sese ad aquilonem versus oceanum in abbatiam monialium recipiunt. Ex omni parte obsidione sæva Cadomum circumvallatur. Gallica gens animosa luce obsidionis prima antemurale portæ qua itur Baiocas intolerabili assultu usurpat. At hostes infesti arcus, balistas, colubrinas raptim obtendunt. Jaculis, saxis et glandibus plumbeis Gallos intrusos opprimentes, antemurale desertum relinquere urgent; nam versus villæ muros absque obice apertum existit. Haud illius parietis obstaculum a missilibus vibratis

¹ *Heroes*] Heros. B.

infra militantes protegit. Oppidani enim desertum Gallis fortalicium repetere non audent, verum portam lapidibus coniectis obstruunt.

233. Interea strenuissimus rex Karolus Argentaneo cedens, honorificentia principum, procerum, militum armorumque turba decoratus, die secunda in suburbium de Vaussellis, hora prandii accessit. Ibi cum solerti comite Dunensi cæterisque viris egregiis super impendenti Cadomi oppugnatione varia modesta et multa diserta verba orsus est. Deinde pontem labente meridie transiens, omnem obsidionis apparatus et singulas armorum munitiones visitat. Ac regio posito et humili habitu induto, cum rege Siciliæ et connestabulario Sancti-Stephani turres ascendit, a quibus universam Cadomi dispositionem prospexit. Atque mente pia tam magnificam et opulentam villam, ne vi capta destrueretur, summo studio præservare secum conclusit, quamquam mens ardens, prædæ libido, bellantium animos ad Cadomum vi diripiendum rapiebat. Tum villam gazis mercatorum ob omni patria recollectis cumulata, tum thesaurum ducis barbari non tenuem, tum opulenta expulsum spolia infra recondita norunt. Et deinceps, ne subita hostium irruptio (quorum multitudo ingens Cadomi arcebatur) in regem prorumperet, non in obsidionis septum sed in abbatiam de Ardena, non longe tamen, penates collocat. Rex quidem Siciliæ, duces Calabriæ ejus primogenitus, et Allanconii, comes Sancti-Pauli, duo generosi domini Ferratus et Johannes de Lothoringia germani, et lanceati mille, ac duo sagittariorum equitum millia bipenniferi, ac gladiatores mille, et totidem architenentes a plebe electi pedites, in obsidione magnifico et splendido militari ordine inibi remanserunt. Et cum hoc dominus de Bellavalle et dominus de¹ [] inter Sancti Stephani abba-

¹ *Dominus de*] A blank space here follows in A, but B. passes on without noticing the omission.

tiam et castrum secus quamdam capellam, cum triginta lanceis et mille cum quingentis francis sagittariis fixam in armis tenent stationem. Galli enim principes summi cum machinis omnium generum¹ Cadomum impugnare acrius nituntur; cum ligonibus et fossoriis alta soli viscera rimantur, et improbo labore robusti Britones viam subterraneam in villam progressuram sibi celeritate mira præparant. Et nedum ipsi sed quamplures alii subtus muros, lapidibus evulsis, circumcavatos sese hospites inserunt, cum hastis ereptis in hostes murorum summitatem tenentes pugnaturi. In tanto enim certamine unius alacritas alterius virtutem ad villam insultu oppugnandam propensius invitat. Solertissimus comes Dunensis munita antemuralia pagi de Vaussellis juxta amnem Ornæ constructa cum ingenti animi magnitudine et nervoso corporis vigore invadi jubet. Haud mora; atrocissimus insultus hinc inde mutuo conflictu certat. Quamplurimi Anglici studiosius intendentes ad improbitatem² Gallorum propellendam interficiuntur. Tanto aggressu intolerabili, tanta alacritate indefessa, gravissimum oppressas a pugna ulteriori vires deflectunt, et victi invasoribus antemuralia resignant.

234. Hæc re strenue gesta, erectus Gallorum crescit et hostium lapsus diminuitur animus. Nec solum acres Galli muros transcendere, verum subtus terram penetrare moliantur. Profecto unusquisque belli princeps infra penates speluncis concavatis secretum et iter obscurum in villam aditum reseraturum sibi aperit. Et potissime cohors Franciæ connestabularii labori assueta muros ante Sancti Stephani abbatiam coniectos suffodiunt, et cujusdam turris in ejusdem monasterii conspectu funditus bases succindunt, et columnis flamma apposita consumptis, ingens moenium et turris congeries ruina præcipiti collapsa amplum patefecit ingressum. Extra Galli

¹ *Generum*] Originally *guerrarum* in A.

² *Improbisatem*] Originally in A. *probitandam*.

admodum lætitant et intus tanto malo stupefacti Anglici amarissimo terrore conficiuntur.

Charles
forbids the
assault of
the city.

235. Jamque Gallorum alacritas incensa consequendæ victoriæ et opulentæ prædæ stimulis excitatur manu dimicare in hostem, si rex, supremus princeps, ineundi conflictum laxaret auctoritatem, cui renunciatur insultu facile Cadomum posse subigi. Hoc agi debere sibi non ineleganter persuadetur. At rex piissimus, Divinæ clementiæ imitator, strictius inhibet ne gens martia in villæ tam populosæ lugubre exitium manus cruentas extendat; ac ille inquit, “ Si salutare consilium mihi daretur, quo plusquam decem proborum virorum intus existentium millia, qui summa caritate nostram majestatem amplectuntur, a calamitate villa capta irruenti et sua præservari possent, ut non a furore gladii cum hostibus periclitarentur, mea sententia foret Cadomum vi et insultu expugnandum. Villa enim ferro subacta, nullo hostium cum amicis, nullo nocentium cum insontibus, nullo sexus et ætatis discrimine habito, sanguinolenta manu peribunt universi. Mulieres pavidæ, senes inermes et burgenses innocui, velut ferocissima regis Henrici captione inibi omnia scelera ista perpetrata sunt, misera iterata clade necabuntur. Sancta templa cruore humano fœdari, a donariis exspoliari, virgines constuprari, castas violari, nullus efferatum ferri furorem arcebit. Hic alieni rapax et sui effusus gladio prætentato omnes domos perstringet. Fortunas enim burgensium¹ raptas cum spoliis inimicorum auferet. Sub nostro armorum imperio ista nefanda facinora perpetrari nolumus, nec cruorem hostium effundere, sed eorum intrusionem a nostro ducatu propulsare affectamus. Longæ enim inedia obsidionis contriti hostes absque nostrorum sanguinis effusione et lugubir bur-

¹ *Burgensium*] *Brugensium*, A., originally.

“ gensium exitio nobis restaurare cogi poterunt.” Hæc pii principis sanctissima fuit opinio.

236. Profecto absque gravissimo Gallorum detrimento et irreparabili villæ eversione nunquam vi a barbaris erepta fuisset. Nam acerrimi hostes, Robertus Ver, miles, Henricus Regnefort, Hugo Spencier, Henricus Stendis, Guillermus Courren, Guillermus Logot, Fulco Ethon, Henricus Ludonii, capitanei armis exercitatissimi, sub imperio suo quatuor Anglorum millia habentes, ad villæ protectionem arctius invigilabant; et infra castrum, fortiorum totius Northmaniae unum,¹ dux de Sombresset, uxor, eorumque liberi in tutissimo profugio residebant. Haud dubium, tanta armatorum copia, aggere et mœnibus validissimis protecta, infra villæ intestina absque maxima invasorum strage debellari non poterat. Et si corda burgensium cum hostibus unita, velut distracta erant, tanta virorum multitudine defensa, non vi verum sola fame superanda villa patebat. Hac enim ingressa, non tamen recuperata fuisset. Vires omnium animo et corpore insimul junctæ loca superiora occupassent; exinde sagittis vico texisse et desuper ingressos saxis et missilibus obruisse contigisset. Sed animi burgensium ab hostibus divisi (ut nunc sunt) si contra vim et ferrum villam tutari nequirent, diffidentia impelleret Anglicos burgenses relinquere indefensos et ad castrum profugere; ac oppidanis in tuto collocatis, uti dum immanis Henrici crudelitas captam villam obruit, victores armati inclementem ferri furorem, qui nulla restringeretur humanitate, ad burgensium cædem et ad eorum fortunarum direptionem exercerent; et villa tam calamitose direpta non facili pugna hostes a castro, ut alias, expellerentur.

237. Hoc amplissimum oppidum, indissolubili calcis et cæmenti compage firmum et situ inexpugnabile, clausuram Silvaneti urbis non minorem continens,

Strength
of the
position.

¹ *Unum*] Verum. A.B.

altisque turribus conspicuum supra silicem durissimam construitur. Et infra hujus castris septum sublimis arx quadrata, illa Bituris immanior, in excelsum cacumen custodit, turresque quatuor aliæ paulo minores in arcis angulis fabricatæ eleganti forma circumstant, atque fossæ præcipites et muri compacti huic arci robustæ munitionem non invalidam superaddunt. Belciaci ubertas, segetum fertilis, equorum pabula et optima hominum alimenta huic regio castro ministrat. Fæcunditas Algei intima fluens pinguedine¹ obesas pecudes et redundantes sincere penus propinat. Flumen navigabile fœnum, lignum, cæteraque promiscue necessaria, et mare delicatos omnium generum pisces et diversam vinorum speciem copioso usu Cadomum transvehit. Aer salubris et conspectus pratorum amœnissimus intrinsecum corporibus vigorem et jucundissimam oculis voluptatem conferunt.

CAPITULUM VICESIMUM ET PRIMUM.

In hoc capitulo de clementia regis Karoli et crudelitate regis Henrici, et eorum diverso bellorum exitu, agitur.

Com-
parison
between
Henry V.
and Charles
VII.

238. SUMMA igitur Karoli pietas tam insignem, tam magnificam, tot bonis locupletem villam, ne a ferri inclementia vastaretur, integram præservans, humanitatis præstantia omnium regum principem laude et gloria effert sempiterna, et posteris singulare exemplum literis consecrandum relinquit, ut non promptiores ad delendas urbes et villas diripiendas cruentum gladii ferrum convertant.

239. "O Henricum, infama tua crudelitas ferocissima
" obsidione Cadomum subegit, et vi occupato, unum
" domi, alterum in templo vicisque infinitos strage mise-

¹ *Pinguedine*] *Pinguedinem*. A.

“ randa trucidavit, et viventium corpora cæteraque
 “ omnia militum prædam esse decrevit. At immensa
 “ Karoli pietas audaciam bellatorum inflammata a
 “ præda et cruoris effusione restrinxit, ne ferro Cado-
 “ mum aggrediatur, ac reducto vitam omnium a
 “ manu sanguinolenta incolumem præservat, et in
 “ summam libertatem a durissima servitute ereptam
 “ burgenses adduxit, et sua cuique, etiam hostibus,
 “ possessa reliquit intacta. O Henricum, tua rapacitas
 “ rebus et colonis misere agros depopulatur, et sin-
 “ gularis Karoli abstinencia neminem concutit, nullius
 “ fortunas attingit; ferum prædonem colonos oppri-
 “ mentem publicæ injuriæ ultorem ferit.”

240. Hæc diversa duo bellorum genera a dissimilibus principibus aguntur. Unum belluarum, quod corporis viribus abutens quæcumque aliena ut sua rapit et ferinos ritus cæde humana cruentat. Aliud hominum, quod pro rebus vi usurpatis hoste juste repetendis certat, ut jure belli restauratis cuique domino veteri libere in pace absque injuria frui, et urbes ab hoste ereptas a vero principe in fidem recipi, liceat. Hoc miseris omnibus indulgere poscentibus remitti offensam, quamquam majestatis læsæ reum condonat; illud nemini propitiatur, neminem supplicantem exaudit. Hoc sui effundere cruorem similis abhorret; illud manus impias humano sanguine venis extracto rubricare congaudet. Hoc si obstinata scelerum immanitas clementis continentiam excedere cogat, triste secum condolet severi principis exercere officium; illud reservatam Summo Judici vindictam usurpare non trepidat, et fervente gladio hominem, cœlestem imaginem, ferociter interficere lætatur. Ut igitur beluis feritas non aliter hominibus mansuetudo proprium a feris mortales differre et summo Deo similes facit. Quid inde? supremus Judex et Rex Pater crudelem humanitatis hostem et demum vindictæ ultorem perdit, et clementem humanæ naturæ amicum præmio dotat. Diversum igitur istorum prin-

cipum considerat immensa coelestis benignitas ; regem mansuetum, non Sibi absimilem, bellantem ubique protegit et absque suorum sanguine fuso, hostibus victis magnificum triumphatorem, et urbibus deditis gloriose principari facit. Atque crudelem regem, Dei inimicum, ab excelso regni culmine, omni animi virtute et militari industria destitutum, ad miseriæ infimum prosternit, gravique suorum discrimine ubique ignave pugnantes ab imperio vi usurpato victum propulsat ignominiose.

CAPITULUM VICESIMUM SECUNDUM.

Qualiter et qua deditiois forma, obsidionis acerbitate dux de Sombresset exactus regi Karolo Cadomum tradit. Qualiter comes Dunensis capitaneus, clavibus a connestabulario sibi traditis, castris et villæ Cadomi adeptus est possessionem.

Incidents
connected
with the
surrender
of Caen.

241. AD inceptum redeamus. Cum dux de Sombresset diversa et multa dubio animo volutet, admodum terretur vario rerum eventu confusus. Tum sese, uxorem et liberos crebra obsidionis acerbitate fatigatos vehementius arctari sentit. Tum suos commilitones implacabili metu pavefactos, si cum fero hoste certamen ineant, sterni potius quam occidere paratos animadvertit. Tum ubicumque in Karolum regem pugnatum fortunam Anglicis fuisse commemorat adversum. Tum propter iniquæ belli sortis conturbationem nullum sperat ab Anglia militum subsidium consecuturum, sævis infortunii procellis agitato, animo labefacto veretur ne ad extremum sua persona, uxoris et liberorum gladio perimantur,¹ aut victi in miseram captivitatem casuri, non mediocrem in prædam hostium decendant, si pertinacibus armis in Karoli regis potentiam resistat. His

¹ *Perimantur*] Perimant. A.

et aliis dux concussus, ut periculis, quibus salus universæ familiæ et fortunarum versatur, impedentibus mature obviet, opulentam Cadomi villam, insigne castrum et magnificam turrem in hanc compositionem adduxit; si postera sancti Johannis Baptistæ luce infra primam Julii proxime lapsuram Francorum regem ejusque armorum potentiam campo non expugnaret, hæc tria famosa fortalicia Karoli potestati dedet. Istam conditionem deditiōni inserit, licet certum haberet tempore sibi non succurrendum, ne per suam ignaviam, verum per subsidii armorum subtractionem, ut defectu succurrentium, non suo, tam potentem villam, validum castrum et arcem ornatissimam ab Anglicis perdidisse læsæ majestatis reus accusaretur. Et ut composito promisso non frustretur, decem viros ab Anglia, duo milites in Northmania et quatuor burgenses ex Cadomo cretos in vades tradit; eo pacto quod idem dux, lecti consors, sua propago, cæterique Angligenæ cum suis uxoribus liberisque cedentes illæsi, castrensi mobilia, etiam equos, arma, milites,—sagittarii arcus, balistas et loculos secum in Angliam vectura curruum et navium sumptibus propriis accommodata transducent. Immanes enim machinæ et minutæ, præter colubrinæ quæ dextera deferri possunt, apud Francorum regem belli institutis parte manebunt. Præterea Anglici creditores singula chirographa et debita viris ecclesiasticis et burgensibus obnoxiiis ut cancellata et soluta absque alicujus exactione cedant.

242. Labente igitur Julii prima, ideo quod nullus principum Angliæ subsidio affuit, ballivus Cadomi Anglicus in campis allatas villæ, castri et turris quadratæ Franciæ connestabulario claves concessit; quas extemplo egregio comiti Dunensi, ut capitaneo et gubernatori ex regis auctoritate creato, tradidit. Idem Arturus in armis rure consistit, ut Anglicos recessuros cogat ad mare rectum iter tenere, ne ad prædam in villas campestris evagentur. Dux de Sombresset, heri gubernacula du-

catus feroci imperio regens, cunctorum fortunas et hominum arbitria flectit quo funesta dominantis jubet auctoritas; et hodie ab iniquo regimine expulsus ad pagum Destrehan, marinum portum nocte dormiturus accessit; et non ut imperanti, sed peregrino, nocturnum hospitium satis benigne postulanti, indiginæ fores domorum obversas claudunt, ac famelitico carius empturo viaticum distrahere nolunt. Aspere improperant sceleratissimam tuam gentem Anglicam plusquam sexaginta ædes amplissimas, spoliis vi ablati, in hoc pago conflagrasse; ei transfreturo in Angliam pelagi et aeris malignitatem et toti Anglorum generi imprecantur. Deformem domorum parietinam ostendentes inquit; "In hoc combustionis loco, quem tui perditissimi incendiarii tibi comparaverunt, tuorum uxoris et liberorum et tuas cervices¹ reclina, et onustus sarcinulas depone. O quam justum iudicium si nefandi incendii artifices in arca combusta qua popolare scelus perpetrarunt, ut severa legum sanctio exuri statuit, coelesti fulgore tanti criminis ultore concremarentur! Nec tectorum nec rerum usus, quæ tua gens iniqua flammis et rapina diluit, tuis satellitibus et tibi eorum duci immanitatis subsidium nos decet² accommodare." Haud dux nec barbari inhospitali, quamquam æstu et vento maritimis graviter afflicti, nec incenati fame et siti diurna³ confecti, vi tecta subire et dominis invitis commeatum usurpare audent; ne salvo conductu fracto, exosa corpora in captivitatem et opulenta spolia in prædam decident.

243. Comperta enim hostium inedia, quibus populus infensus alimenta ministrare recusat, humanissimus rex Karolus negotiatores ad ducem barbarum victualia deferre et hospitia aperiri jubet. O quam anceps tyran-

¹ *Cervices*] *Services* A.
² *Decet*] Added between the lines
in A.

³ *Diurna*] *Diurne*. A.B.

norum imperium et subita clade perituum, ni partum amore subactorum firmo retineatur! Heri dux de Sombresset, summa regis auctoritate vectus subjectorum fortunis, ut sæva libido cupit, ad nutum uteris et ingenti formidine sedulo honoris cultu a Northmanis veneraris; hodie imperio iniquo dejectus, commeatum a populo recusatum nec pretio nec vi, quo te labore itineris gravatum recrees, tibi comparare potes. Hodie asperrimo imperio populus te ipsum heri regentis solio sublimatum afficit, et ut in crudeli incendiario adversam sortem imprecatur. Heri excelsa palatia phaleratam tui superbi ducis pompam et mensas splendidis ac variis dapibus onustas vix continere poterant; hodie demissa colonorum casa, ut commeatum et nocturnam quietem discumbiturus sumas, te expulsum recipere dedignatur.

244. Vos¹ principes, qui armorum potentia novo imperio populum subditis, rebus, uxoribus et personis violentiam inferre præcavete. Nulla virtute princeps alterius patriæ domitor multitudinis benevolentiam sibi facilius reconciliat quam ab injuriis irrogandis manus innocuas continere; et e converso, nulla pestis capitalior in novo seu antiquo principe quam avaritia subactorum fortunas quæstui habere, et filiarum mulierumque sua libidine castitatem attentare. Verum qui rebus sibi ereptis aut uxore violata atrocem injuriam accepit, præ se jugiter inclusum anxium fert dolorem, offensusque absconso dolo solícite molitur ut suam contumeliam acerrime ulciscatur. Ob luxuriam in uxore unius nobilis attentatam omnis Siculus et Neapolitanus, non in unius rei flagitiosi, sed universorum mortem conjurans, una nocte omnes Gallos per urbes, castra et campos crudeliter interimerunt; et propter tyrannidis immanitatem Northmani idem votum gerentes ad Anglorum expulsionem, vehementissimo spiritu commoti fuerunt.

¹ Vos] The passage which here begins, and which includes the whole of this paragraph, is written in A. upon a slip of paper inserted

between folios 104 and 105. It is in the hand of the first scribe. It occurs in the text of B.

245. Tyrannorum ergo imperium diurnum esse non potest, quod multis odiosum. Haud amicitia firma, cæterum metus infidus tenore instabili male conservat. Profecto inclementi adversitate vix aut nunquam diu vacare continget, qui infensis subditorum animis regnat. Adversitas enim in tyrannum sæviendi occasionem vulgo ministrat. Ubi occasio exoritur non deerit in multitudine plures, saltem unus, qui insurgendi opportunitatem præsentem non accipiat. Quid inde? Unus insurgens universum populum crudelitate oppressum contra tyrannum facile commovebit. Ac raro exitu optato carere videtur quod cum favore et laude multitudinis attentatur; uti solo Bruto persuadente, universus Romanæ urbis populus Tarquinium regem superbum a maiestate regia expulisse non est ignotum.

246. Ab arce sublimi fortuna belli ducem superbum detrudente, mox humilis regis locumtenens, robustis ducentis sagittariis antecedentibus, heraudis et tubicinibus regis intermediis, et a tergo tribus venustis scutiferis vexilla liliorum auro florentia gerentibus, retroque centum egregiis armis coruscantibus, per turrem quadratam et amplissimum castrum Cadomum magnificus intrat; supra quam et villæ portas cœlestis Regis signa honorificentius erigi iussit.

CAPITULUM VIGESIMUM TERTIUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus, splendida principum, procerum et nobilium magnificentia decoratus, Cadomum ingrediens a burgensibus summo honore et a clero summa veneratione, cunctis ingenti lætitia exultantibus, receptus est.

Charles
enters
Caen.

247. SEXTA vero Julii fluenti, rex piissimus splendida principum, procerum et nobilium turba illustratus, ducentis sagittariis et buccinibus regali ornatu armorum insignitis præcedentibus, et retro tergum eximiis centum lanceis acutis militantibus, regis vestigia secuturis,

ab abbazia de Ardena prope Cadomum equo incedens¹ accessit. Cui egregii burgenses hilari et modesta facie, velut ab infesta servitute erepti,² cum Dunensi comite obviam exierunt; et impenso humillime (ut tantum decet regem) cultu reverentiæ, claves villæ ejus facultati præsentaverunt, quas grata manu et benigno favore accepit. Et confestim universus clerus, maxima in multitudine, decenti vestimentorum honestate redimitus, villæ claustra egressus, canticis et hymnis exultans colendissimam regiam majestatem venerantur, ac ex pretiosis aulæis et locupletibus tapetis,³ pannisque vario distinctis colore, vici et compita quibus rex iter agit ornatissimo cœli (seu cortinæ) paratu tenduntur. Ac populus et vulgus mixtum cum parvulis, antea durissima servitute contriti, nunc accepta libertate freti, in novæ jucunditatis voces erumpunt, immensamque Karoli pietatem ab hoste sine sanguinis fluxu et sine præda vulgi rapta ad cœlum extollunt, et velut cœleste Numen et plusquam mortalem summo condignantur honore.

CAPITULUM QUARTUM ET VICESIMUM.

Qualiter Ponthus de Santrailles, armis et fide præstantissimus, sagittariorum unam turmam machinas in Falesiæ obsidionem oppidanos invadentes repellens, maxima vi et acri impetu in Falesiæ valvas fugat. Et qualiter rex Karolus in abbatiam Sancti Andreæ versus Argentaneum se⁴ confert, et qualiter principes et bellorum duces maximo armatorum exercitu villam Falesiæ et castrum prævalidum obsident.

248. ILLA luce Ponthus de Santrailles, armis et fide præstantissimus scutifer, Bituris ballivus, primus ante Falesiam suam cohortem appulit. Exinde Anglici oppidani francos sagittarios non confestim sed sine ordine

Falaise
invested
by the
French.

¹ *Incedens*] Incidens. A.

² *Erepti*] Ereptæ. A.

³ *Tapetis*] Trapetis. A.

⁴ *Se*] Added to the text of A.

diversos incedentes, quorum et regalium machinarum magister Johannes Burelli ductor erat, prospicientes ex improvise ferociter invadunt. Et ut Ponthus strepitum hostilem et tumultum intellexit, equo acri converso ocius prævolat, sagittarios dispersos extreme laborantes in belli ordinem cogit, vehementius hostibus insistat. Ibi virtutem et animi industriam egregie ostendit, maxima vi cædit, inque valvas Falesiæ crudeles fugat hostes. Propter inordinatam sagittariorum profectionem fœda et ignominiosa confusio exercitum surreptis machinis turbasset, si non Ponthus celeratum subsidium tulisset. Tametsi oppidani bello intenti et totius ducatus acriores essent, tamen nostri virilibus armis oppidum Falesiæ, opere et loco munitissimum, et villam circumdant, crebro et acerrime inclusos jaculis contundunt.

249. Octava Julii rex serenissimus Karolus Cadomo equitans infra abbatiam Sancti Andreæ versus Argenteum, non procul a Falesia, multo principe stipatus consedit. Dux Allaconii versus Parisios Sanctæ Margaretæ hospitium tenet. Comes enim Dunensis Gybrayo sedem ponit, et juxta heros de Foresta, comitis Cenomanensis armatorum ductor, consistit; et duo francorum sagittariorum millia infra quamdam abbatiam subtus Gybrayum hospitantur. Secus ripariam in conspectu dominus Johannes de Lotharingia, heros de Bellavalle et ballivus Bituris collocant castra; et versus Cadomi plagam comes Niversensis, heroes de Culento, magnus regiæ domus tunc temporis magister, de Aurivalle, de Montenio considentes obsessos infestant.

CAPITULUM QUINTUM ET VIGESIMUM.

Qualiter rex Karolus ab oppidanis, non expectata obsidionis atrocitate, deditione inita, in sui obedientia Falesiam recipiens, a nonnullis persuasus in contrarium heroem de Talbot a carceribus liberat.

Falaise
surrenders
upon con-

250. OPPIDANI vero, licet loci asperitate et armorum industria omnibus rebus se munitos cognoscerent, non

tamen diu obsidionis angustiam ferunt. Nam impensiori studio ad sui capitanei, herois de Talbot, captivi, redemptionem quam ad castri conservationem fixum mentis oculum gerunt. Permaxime enim verentur pertinaci et longa repugnantia regis animum exasperare, ut diurnis obsidionis sumptibus et gravi labore laccessitus capitanei compositionem, et suam, nisi ad iracundi principis arbitrium nolit acceptare. Qua de re, dum regis animus nondum sit infestus, oppidani cum comite Dunensi præscripti herois de Talbot a carceribus liberationem et Falesiæ deditionem ea lege tractant, quod infra vicesimam primam Julii in regis Karoli deditionem Falesiam ab Anglicis vacuum relinquent, et heros de Talbot naturali libertati condonatus a vinclis solvetur, si pendenti mora subsidium ab Anglia non prosequantur. Nonnulli viri, ad futura regni pericula prospicientes, regi persuadent præscriptum heroem de Talbot a captivitate relaxari non debere, et ejus liberationem funestam regni jacturam et perniciem Francorum militum exitialem allaturam. Nam ab exercitato bellorum principe et suis cum dilectione formidoloso, armisque acerrimo, timorem pavidis commilitonibus auferre, et plerumque victis audaciam infundere solet; viribusque corporis et animi reparatis, ex solertis ducis providentia victi, flamma vindictæ accensi, conflictu resurgunt alacriores; et qui ante proelio superiores fuere, postremo a fugatis victores crudelissimi indomiti expugnare videntur. Nam idem Talbot armis exercitatissimus, bello atrocior et inhumanus cruoris effusor, a suis summe dilectus et formidine valde, si a vinclis ereptus libertati condonetur, collapsas Angliæ vires reparabit, ejusque immana sævitia barbaris natura ferocibus crudelitatem pene extinctam accommodabit; et velut leo, furia et fame exagitatus, comparato innumero exercitu ab Anglia, in Franciam retransfretans, ferocissimus ignominiose Anglorum expulso- rum ultor, ferro flamma militiam, populum interimet, agros et urbes incendet. “ Rex igitur “ clementissime, ad futurum reipublicæ periculum exhor-

dition of
Talbot's
release
from
prison.

“ tatur vestram providentiam summe cavere ne prop-
 “ ter crudelis unius liberationem, ejus ferocia pereant
 “ universi.” Rex piissimus, qui nihil crudi gestis vult
 immiscere, ait: “ Si Talbot armis valens existit, in-
 “ dignissimum esset propter ejus probitatem æternis
 “ carceribus illum detrudi; si crudelis, regem dedecet
 “ potentem solius hominis immanitatem formidare.
 “ Si in regnum tyranni crudelis furorem exercere
 “ nitatur, ad ejus detrusionem belligerantes dabimus
 “ illo ferociore, qui velut canes acres sævum aprum
 “ morsu conterent et a regni finibus victum fugabunt,
 “ aut conflictu publico interficient.”

CAPITULUM VICESIMUM ET SEXTUM.

*Qualiter Falesia expugnata, heros de Talbot immensis
 et variis a Karolo beneficiis acceptis, anno jubilæo
 vir sanguinolentus Romam petit; et sui stipen-
 diarii quingenti et oppidani Dannefrontis, fortis-
 simo castro duci Allaconii restituto, fugati ad
 Angliam redeunt, salvis omnibus fortunis.*

Talbot
goes to
Rome.

251. HAC luce decreta subsidio armorum campo non comparante, oppidani villam Falesiæ et castrum illustri regi dedunt, et heroem de Talbot, stipulatione certarum rerum interposita, liberum a carceribus relaxat; immensaque et varia rex humanissimus hosti feroci confert beneficia. Et idem heros in sua libertate constitutus, anno jubilæo vir sanguinolentus a Gallia Romam petit; atque sui commilitones quingenti ex sua natione, totius ducatus magis strenui, in Angliam cum fortunis transfretant.

Domfront
surrenders.

252. Itaque de tot castris prævalidis, ævo hominis communi mortalium æstinatione inexpugnabilibus, unius labore anni duo famosissima restant inexpugnanda; quorum Cæsarisburgus a tempore Cadomi reducti gravissima obsidione infestatur, et aliud Danofrons. Falesia dedita, per Karolum de Culento,

magnum regalis domus magistrum, et per dominum de Blainvilla, perque magistrum Johannem Burelli, regiarum machinarum conductorem, pluresque viros egregios cum mille et quingentis francis architenentibus, aggressi primo conflictu terrentur, et Dannofrons, fidelitate renovata, profugum veterem domimum recepit. Exinde octies centum Angligenæ a castro sublimi et amplo dejecti, rebus familiaribus salvis et membris, incolumes ad Angliam in arcta et depressa tuguria redeunt. O severa et anceps fortuna, qualis est tua ipsa felicitas! agrestem bubulcum in atria nobilium opulenta et alta principum palatia voluptate et otio vitam agentem collocasti; et nunc repente casu lubrico ad laborem aratri æstu et labore tolerandum profugas. Nulla calamitas est miserabilior ista, quam in summo honoris culmine divitiis et otio voluptari; et percepta earum dulcedine, ad salum paupertatis præcipitari.

CAPITULUM VIGESIMUM ET SEPTIMUM.

Qualiter clarissimus dux Britonum Franciscus ab hac luce subtractus obiit, et ejus germanus Petrus de Britania religiosissimus et justi amantissimus jus in universum ducatus succedit. Et qualiter comes Richimundiæ et Clarimontis et quamplurimi alii procures cum maximo armatorum grege et armorum fortitudine Cæsarisburgum, munitissimum castrum, obsident.

253. ILLA tempestate clarissimus Britonum dux Fran-
ciscus, animi magnitudine, opum copia et armorum
excellencia potens, ætate abeunte florens, diem clausit
extremum. Cujus transitum dolendum rex piissimus,
ejus avunculus, et totius regni nobilitas, fletibus amaris
luxit. Cui in ducatu potenti Petrus de Britania, ejus
germanus, juris religiosissimus princeps et æqui aman-
tissimus, (ob hoc quod non prolem masculam, licet

Cherbourg
besieged.

foemineam reliquerit,) Britonum institutis successit. Antea, ex invictissimi regis Karoli præcepto, comes providus Richimundiæ, bellorum Franciæ princeps, et comes de Claromonte, de Lavallo, heros Destouteville, de Radiis, navalis belli dux, duo marescali, de Lobeac, de Culento, senescalus Pictaviæ, et marescali ducum Britaniæ et Borboniæ, quamplurimi proceres copiosa-que nobilium turba et multus manipulorum grex, arcu et bipenni formidolus, ac duo francorum sagittariorum millia, ad Cæsarisburgum obsidendum profecti sunt.

Its position and strength.

254. Hunc pagum opulentissimum a Julio Cæsare, ex saxis maritimis, calce et cæmento nexu indissolubili compactis, supra silicem¹ durissimam in pelagi littore constructum tradit antiquitas, ut in flavos rebelles Britones (nunc Anglicos) præsidium ineluctabile militaret, et a conditore Cæsarisburgus famosum nomen sortitus est. Atque a nostrorum antiquorum descensu amnis Diveta in pelagi sinum labens portum innatum navibus salubrem facit. Infra quem, juxta fluvium, oppidum profundis foveis et solidis mœnibus vallatum erigitur, intra cujus ambitum turris ornatissima, quæ periculo irruenti tutius castro profugium aperit, pari clausura hostes arcet. A fronte villa Cæsarisburgi fabricata inexpugnabile castri, ad quod non est nisi ex parte terræ per eam aditus, condit antemurale, quam Cæsar tanta murorum soliditate et præcipitum concavitate fossarum ad modum cunæ fundi celte constructarum versus planitiem campestrem non æque ex maris latere munivit; quod, velut firmissima cautes, lapidum impenetrabilis congeries fulminum ictus repulsos inconcussa eludit. Bisque naturali die mare fluens amplissima castri, turris et villæ fossata complet, atque refluxus portas subtili artificio fossis appensas claudit; atque unda salsata cumulata relinquit. Aqua labente mensura duo molendina fluxu incessanti Cererem in farinam conterunt. Nec a Cæsaris-

¹ *Silicem*] Cilicem, A.

burgo condito auditum est moenia tormentorum ictu dejecta, nec vi, sed fame, fuisse domita.

255. Ille Brito, Bertrandus, belli gloria et triumphorum laude sub ævo omnium militum princeps, Cæsarisburgum obsedit; et novissime a rege vocatus diurnæ obsidionis labore nihil Cæsarisburgum detrahens dimittit inexpugnatum, præsidiaque constituens in Monteburgi arcem armatorum plenissimam extruit, quorum Guillelmum Des Bourdes militem ductorem præfecit. In quem oppidani Anglici vehementi impetu irruentes, victum (non modica hinc inde strage secuta) catenis coustringunt, munitionemque erectam funditus depri-^{Its previous history.}munt. Et tandem, ut Cæsarisburgum alimentorum subtractione domaretur, Constantini patriam, colonis profugis, regis decreto incultam remanere jubetur. Et demum ædificiis et populo Constantino desolato, post multis diebus injectis rex Karolus morte ultima sceptrum deponens, quamquam militia et opibus potentissimus, ut Cæsarisburgum Navarris refertus duntaxat adversus Northmaniæ dimicaretur, non vi, non fame, verum centum scutorum mille et ampla ducatus de Nemours¹ proprietate Cæsarisburgum ab hostibus redemit. Ille sævus Henricus, immanibus machinis onustus, velut tempestas procellosa valida castra obruens, tandem Cæsarisburgum fulminari jubet. Terrifica loci tormenta quatuor adaptata uno instanti glandibus saxeis sulphure ignitis Cæsarisburgi muros conquatiunt, et tanto rigore inflexibili solida moenium compago molarium jactum obtrudit quod nedum murorum, sed totius domuum villæ fundamenta tremunt, et impenetrabilis lapidum repercussio licet firmiter clausa ostia et fenestras obseratas reserat. Nec tamen murus fatiscens rimis disjungitur, nec fulmen compage lapidum evolvit. Et demum oppidani Galli sex mensibus exactis, a terræ et maris subsidio frustrati, fame (non vi) oppressi, irruptum Cæsarisburgum vi seu fame ab hostibus in posterum eripi, quamquam cætera

¹ *De Nemours*] Dannemours. A., and originally Dannofrona.

valida Northmaniae castra ferro vendicari contingat. Nam compactam ejus murorum massam, velut caudem innatam, nullo fulmine labefactandam antiquis certum fuit, si militum praesidium, si alimentorum copia desit, Anglia bellipotens insulae finitimae victualia et arma succurrentia mora non dilata navigio in extremis laboranti afferret.

CAPITULUM VIGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

Qualiter oppidani, jaculis et colubrinarum glandibus Gallorum invasionem viriliter expellentes, duos armis et consilio viros praestantissimos, Priandum de Coitivi et Tudalem Burgensis, Trebis ballivum, interficiunt. Et e contra fulmen cujusdam bombardae pene divino et subtili ingenio supra quamdam silicem in campo maris arenae collocatae primo glandis jaculatu maximam cujusdam turris partem humi dejecit; et inaudita murorum ruina perterriti oppidani, mille armati ferocissimi, sub certo compositionis modo Caesarisburgum, ab antiquis, nisi Cereris penuria, inexpugnabilem, regi Karolo dedunt.

Progress
and issue
of the
siege.

256. PRISCORUM strenuitas triumpho praecleara mihi non indignetur si varia periculorum experientia et longissimus bellorum usus praestantiori ingenio et acriori celeritate modernam militiam natam et armis nutritam antiqua efficiat superiorem. Nam cum nostri ab utraque parte tormentis et insultu Caesarisburgum expugnare vellent, diu et multum ante in animi secreto consiliis excogitatis, quibus opportune machinas adaptare possent, ante Caesarisburgi vultum in arenae campo (qui de die bina vice fluctibus maris operitur) solidam solo adaequatam silicem reperiunt, supra quam egregia et invisita astutia magister Gyraudus ad fulminandos villae muros latere pelagi tenue munitos (quod Caesar non animadvertit), quamdam bombardam apte et forma

sagaci collocat; et ad se co-operiendum, propter hostilium jactum telorum ex doliis in una catenatis mantellum construit. Ac fluctu ruente, os bombardæ amplæ ex corio bovino exuto, circulo ferri superinduto, apposite investit, atque foramen per quod sulphur ignitum intromittitur cera et pice strictius obstruit. Horrenda enim utriusque partis proelia crebrius insaniunt. Gallis mortem instantem oppidani et obsidentes Anglicis tempestatem incredibilem et invisam villæ ruinam intentant.

257. Ex improvise colubrinæ jactu strenuus miles Priandus de Coitivi, heros de Radiis, navalis Franciæ belli dux, fulminatus interiit; cujus mors miseranda et multis lugubris fuit. Si in egregio milite optimas artes quæras, ipsum quamplurimæ illustrant. Militari providentia in adversis cavendis providum et periculis instantibus expeditum, animique strenuitas adversus præsentia discrimina firmum et constantissimum, atque assiduus bellorum usus laborum patientem ample exornabant. Et quamquam omnia ista præclara in ipso fuere, attamen labes avaritiæ non mediocriter honori et famæ detraxit. Maritimi ducis¹ belli navalis coercionis² suppositi durissimum excubiarum vigilum defectu exactorem vocant. Hanc ob rem ejus transitum minus planxerunt. At oppidani in Tudalis Burgensis, scutiferi, Trebis ballivi, occasum sua fulmina iterant, qui magnæ probitatis animi et corporis, tam equestri quam pedestri bello astutiarum guerræ non ignarus, ductor armatorum et custos in hostes villarum solertissimus erat. Et contra tonitrua Gallorum machinarum horrida ubique fulgure inquieto muros contundunt; coruscantia ætherem ignibus accendunt, obtundunt aures, et nube (ut fumo sulphureo concreta) luminibus subtrahunt lucem, ut ex sulphuris olentia nares inficiuntur. Ex primo fulminis ictu ex maritima silice jactato non parva murorum quantitas dejecta, et

¹ *Ducis*] This word is faultily repeated in A.

² *Coertioni*] Cohertionis. A.

maxima turris in angulo constructæ pars evulsa, inauditam a sæculo fecit ruinam. Quacumque fronte, sive ruris, sive æquoris, vehementissimas fulminum glandes jaculari libeat, ea concussa moenia obruuntur. Fracta enim murorum soliditate, in quam firmiter appositam totius salutis spem oppidani figebant, eorum animi tremebundi franguntur. Et quos valitudo Cæsarisburgi, usque quo inexpugnabilis et nunc a captione hostium protegere non potest, propensiori studio, non armis, verum castri deditio, sese a periculis irretitos, eximi quæerunt. Et quamquam infra Cæsarisburgum, omnium totius ducatus munitissimum, mille Anglici, egregii pugnatores, defensionis adessent, attamen Thomas Gouel, ob spoliis maris deprædationem ditissimus, in extremo exagitatus, in novam compositionis formam Cæsarisburgum adduxit, quod infra duodecimam Augusti regi Francorum, seu ejus locumtenentibus, villam, castrum et turrim prævalidas se obnoxium fecit redditurum; eo pacto promissioni interposito, ejus filius, certa quantitate pecuniæ Karolo regi et Rothomagi civibus debita obses tentus, obligatione immunis absolveretur. Et (ut conventum erat) secuta præter spem mortalium Cæsarisburgi deditio humanissime Northmaniarum reductioni unius anni et sex dierum revolutione feliciter peractæ ultimam manum imponit.

Conclusion
of the
narrative.

• 258. Plusquam triginta erepta valida oppida Northmaniam ab hostibus vita hominis indomabilem tutantur, quamquam ingentem lætitiā, non tamen minorem admirationem, hæc res et omni laude dignissima reductio Northmannis attulit. Omnes enim nedum humana verum virtute divina hanc incredibilem belli expeditionem cursim confectam fuisse putant. Si in armis acrem militum celeritatem extollas, quid velocius citatiori bellorum cursu efferri potest quam sexcenās urbes insignes et unam metropolim, secundam regni, famosam, villasque rebus omnibus munitissimas a ferocissimis

hostibus anni termino eripuisse? Plura quam triginta valida castra Northmaniam brevi indomabilem loco et opibus tutantur, quorum si potentissimus princeps ævi retroacti anno unum armis subjugasset, labor anni unius ferro attritus ejus virtuti honorem immortalem et gloriam comparasset. Quid igitur mirabilius quam gravissimum sex lustrorum laborem jugi anni lapsi militari opera exitu speciocissimo peregissee? Non homo mortalis, cæterum (ut pie credendum) æternus Imperator exercituum Dominus hujus belli celerrimi Princeps, milites vero valida instrumenta fuere. Quid mirum ergo si summus Director belligerantibus justissimis armis mentis et corporis alacritatem infudit? Et si, ut gratum fuit, manus impigras ad paratissime conficienda pericula direxit, inter divinam et humanam expeditionem refert. Providentia enim absque magno militum dispendio celeri manu et repente ac prudentia mortalium conducta cum ingenti sæpius pugnatum jactura suorum gravi progressu et successive bella peraguntur.

259. Si erga¹ suos pietatem et hostes humanitatem in justo bello quæras, Karolus omnium mitissimus admirabilem ultra mortalem hominem habuit. Nihil molestum, nihil terribile, nihil cruentum agris et urbibus Karolei milites inferunt. Nulla campestris villa, non dicam a grege et armenta, verum nec ab ansere nec suillo² expilata queritur. A milite nullus hoste præter gratam receptionem familiari Lare inquietatur. Cum urbes manu militari capi, diripi et sanguine humano cruentari pararentur,³ clementissimo Karolo ista abominanda perpetrari vetanti⁴ vita incolumes auro et argento referre summe gratulantur. Et qui variis et gravissimis scelerati suam majestatem offenderunt, beneficia per hostes intrusis et officia publica concessa reliquit, quæ fide duris observata bene meritis et eju-

¹ *Erga*] Ergo. A.

² *Suillo*] Suilo. A.

³ *Pararentur*] Parentur. A.

⁴ *Vetanti*] Utandi. A.

infortunii participantibus jure legitimo collata profugis aufert. Quod fideles beneficiis infidos sibi anteferri gravissimum quererentur, si non immensa Karoli clementia (cujus propter virtutis præstantiam vestigia seculi gaudent) scelerum magnitudinem superans contumacissimos suæ majestati adversarios domaret. In hostes enim truculentissimos, qui, rerum inopia et auctoritate sceptri perfide subtracta, suam personam indigne affligerunt et invisa tyrannide regnum contrivere, ferri ultionem posthabuit.

LE RECOUVREMENT DE NORMENDIE, PAR BERRY, HERAULT DU ROY.

1. EN lan mil cccc. xlvij., le mois de Mars, prindrent les Anglois deschelle¹ la ville² et chastel de Fougieres, scituee et assise³ en la duchie de Bretaigne a lentre de Normendie, durant les trefves faictes et prinses entre le roy de France, notre souverain seigneur,⁴ et le roy Dengleterre. Et estoient les dits Anglois six⁵ cens combatans, dont estoit chief et conduisseur⁶ ung chevalier Arragonnois, nomme messire Franchois de Sur-

[TRANSLATION.]

THE RECOVERY OF NORMANDY, BY BERRY, THE KING'S HERALD.

1. In the year one thousand four hundred and forty-eight, in the month of March, the English took by escalade and surprise the town and castle of Fougères, situated and placed in the duchy of Bretaigne on the borders of Normandy, during the truce made and taken between the king of France, our sovereign lord, and the king of England. And the said English were six hundred men-at-arms, of whom a knight of Aragon, named Sir François de Su-

¹ *Deschelle*] Deschelle et demblee.
B. C. D.

² *La ville*] Les villes. B.

³ *Et assise*] Om. B.

⁴ *Notre . . . seigneur*] Om. B. and C.

⁵ *Six*] C. ; v. B.

⁶ *Et conduisseur*] Om. B.

rienne.¹ Ilz pillerent la dicte ville, dont fust domaige, car cestoit une tres puissant et bonne² ville, peuplee³ de notables bourgeois et riches⁴ marchans; et la trouverent moult dor et davor.

The proceedings
of the king
of France.

2. Le roy de France estoit montez a cheval et se partoit de Montis⁵ pres⁶ de Tours pour aller en sa cite de Bourges;⁷ le quel sceut les nouvelles a son partement, et pour ce retourna a Chinon, et par la⁸ deliberacion de son grant conseil incontinent envoya en ambassade monsieur de Culant son grant maistre dostel, maistre Guillem Cousinot son conseiller, et Pierre de Fonteuil⁹ son escuier descuirie, devers le duc de Sombreset,¹⁰ alors¹¹ gouverneur de Normendie pour¹² le roy Dengleterre, luy sommer¹³ quil vouldist rendre¹⁴ la

rienne, was the chief and leader. They pillaged the said town, which was a pity, for it was a very important and strong town, well peopled with respectable burgesses and other rich merchants; and there they found much money and property.

2. The king of France had mounted his horse and had set out from Montils near the city of Tours to go to his city of Bourges; and having this intelligence at his departure he returned to Chinon in consequence, and by the mature advice of his great council he immediately sent an embassy consisting of M. de Culant, the great master of his household, master Guillem Cousinot, his counsellor, and Pierre de Fonteuil, his esquire-equerry, to the duke of Somerset, at that time governor of Normandy for the king of England, to summon and require him to restore and

¹ *Surrienne*] Surienc. B.

² *Bonne*] Riche. B. D.

³ *Peuplee*] Bien peuplee. B. C. D.

⁴ *Et riches*] Et aultres riches. B.

⁵ *Montis*] Motez. C. Mons. D.

⁶ *Pres*] Les la ville. B.

⁷ *Bourges*] Burges. B.

⁸ *La*] La meure. C.

⁹ *Fonteuil*] Fontenel. D.

¹⁰ *Sombreset*] Sonbreset. B.

¹¹ *Alors*] Om. B.

¹² *Pour*] Depar. B.

¹³ *Sommer*] Sommer et requerir. B. C. D.

¹⁴ *Rendre*] Rendre et delivrer. B. C. D.

dicte ville et chastel de Fougieres ; et avec ce quil fesist reparer, restituer et restablir les deniers, joyaulx, draps, et toutes aultres marchandises et biens meubles qui dedens avoient este prinse et transportes ailleurs.¹ Le quel duc de Sombresset respondit quil desavouoit ceulx qui lavoient prinse, jasoyt ce quil en estoit joyeulx, et ne vouldroit pas que aultrement en fust advenu ;² et pour ce³ ne se mesleroit ne entremettroit de leur⁴ faire rendre.⁵

3. Le duc de Bretagne⁶ lenvoja sommer pareillement par son herault⁷ darmes de rendre, ou faire rendre, et reparer la dicte ville de Fougier,⁸ avec tous⁹ les dom-
Proceed-
ings of the
duke of
Bretagne.
maiges et interestz, villennies, opprobres, et pilleries, qui y avoient este fais par le dicts Anglois perpetrez et commis.¹⁰

deliver the said town and castle of Fougères, and moreover that he would restore, return, and re-establish the money, jewels, clothes, and all other wares and moveable goods which had been taken within it and removed elsewhere. The said duke of Somerset answered that he disclaimed the persons who had taken it, although he was glad at it, and would not wish that it had happened otherwise ; and therefore he would not meddle nor interfere to make them give it back.

3. The duke of Bretagne (who at that time was named Francis) in like manner sent his herald-at-arms to summon them to surrender and repair (or to cause to be surrendered and repaired) the said town of Fougères, and to make good all the damages, losses, villanies, wrongs, and robberies which had there been done, perpetrated, and committed

¹ *Et ... ailleurs*] Om. B.D.

² *Et ne ... advenu*] Om. B.D.

³ *Pour ce*] Pourtant. D.

⁴ *Leur*] Ia. B.

⁵ *Et pour ... rendre*] Et pour ce ne sempescheroit point de la rendre. C.

⁶ *Bretagne*] Bretagne, qui pour lors avoit nom Francoys. C.

⁷ *Herault*] Roy. B.C.D.

⁸ *Fougier*] Fougieres. B.C.D.

⁹ *Avec tous*] Avec ce reparer tous. C.

¹⁰ *Avec ... commis*] Om. E.D.

Mais le duc de luy mesme¹ fist telle response, et par la forme et maniere² quil avoit fait aux dessus dictes³ ambassadeurs du roy, ainsy que cy dessus est dit.

4. Icelui duc de Bretagne apres ceste response oye et a lui relaitee⁴ par son dit roy darmes, voyant⁵ la destruction totale de sa⁶ dicte ville de Fougieres, considerant aussi les innumerables maulx⁷ qui en pouvoient advenir en ses places denviron, veullant a iceulx obvier, envoya en ambassade devers le roy de France levesque de Rengnes⁸ et le seigneur de Guenemay,⁹ son chancelier,¹⁰ pour luy remonstrier et faire scavoir comment les dis Anglois avoient faususement¹¹ prins la ville et chastel de Fougieres sur les trefves prinses et acceptees¹²

by the said English. But the duke of Somerset himself gave this same answer, and in like form and manner as he had done to the aforesaid ambassadors, as is mentioned above.

4. The duke of Bretagne, after he had heard this answer, which was related to him by his said king-at-arms, seeing these things and the total destruction of his said town of Fougères, considering also the innumerable evils and injuries which might hence arise in his fortresses round about, and wishing to prevent the same, he sent as an embassy to the king of France the bishop of Rennes and the lord of Guenemé, his councillor and chancellor, to intimate to him and to let him know how the said English had fraudulently captured the town and castle of Fougères during the truce taken and accepted between the said king

¹ *Le duc de luy mesme*] Iceluy duc de Sombreset lui. B.C.D.

² *Et par . . . maniere*] Om. B.D.

³ *Dessus dictes*] Om. B.

⁴ *Et a lui relaitee*] Om. B.

⁵ *Voyant . . . de sa*] Voiant ces choses en la perdicion de sa. B.

⁶ *Totale*] Voyant la destruction totale et destruction de sa. A.

⁷ *Maulx*] Maulx et inconveniens. B.D.

⁸ *Rengnes*] Rennes. C.D.

⁹ *Le seigneur de Guenemay*] Le sire de Guemany. B.; Guemene. C Gommenay. D.

¹⁰ *Chancellor*] Consillier et chancelier. D.

¹¹ *Faususement*] Om. B.D.; furtivement. C.

¹² *Et acceptees*] Om. B.D.

entre les dicts roys de France et celui Dangleterre, esquelles le duc estoit nommeement comprins¹ et tous ses subges,² pays et seignouries. Et veu aussi quil estoit vassal, homme³ subgest du roy de France, et son nepveu, si luy requeroit luy aidier recouvrer⁴ sa dicte ville, ainsy que seigneur est tenus de secourir son vassal.⁵

5. Et apres ce que les ambassadeurs eurent propose en la forme et maniere qui dessus est dicte,⁶ le roy leur respondit que pour ces choses avoit⁷ envoye son⁸ ambassade a Rouen devers le dit duc de Sombreseth, qui se⁹ disoit gouverneur de Normendie; et avec ce pour plus grant seurete pareillement avoit envoye hastivement¹⁰ devers le roy Dangleterre Jehan Havart son

of France and the king of England, in which the duke was included by name, and all his subjects, countries, and lordships. And considering also that he was vassal, homager, and subject to the king of France, and was also his nephew, he therefore required him to help and assist him to recover his said town, as the lord is bound to succour his vassal.

5. And after the ambassadors had made their address in the form and manner abovesaid, the king answered them that in consequence of these things he had already sent as his embassy to Rouen to the said duke of Somerset (who styled himself governor of Normandy) the great master of the household already mentioned, and others; and moreover, for greater security, he had in like manner sent with haste to the king of England Jehan Havart, his esquire-carver,

¹ *Comprins*] Contenu et comprins. C.

² *Subges*] Om. B.D.

³ *Vassal homme*] Om. B.D.; estoit homme du. C.

⁴ *Aider recouvrer*] Aidier et donner confort a. B.D.

⁵ *Ainsy . . . vassal*] Om. C.

⁶ *Et apres . . . dicte*] Om. B.D.

⁷ *Avoit*] Avoit escripte. C.

⁸ *Son*] Ja. B.

⁹ *Qui se*] Les dessus dits grant maistre dostel et aultres. B.D.

¹⁰ *Hastivement*] Om. C.

escuier trenchant, pour le sommer de faire rendre la dicte ville de Fougieres, que ses gens avoient prinse;¹ et pour ce falloit attendre la venue diceulx ambassadeurs, et scavoir leur response devant que on en peult aultre chose faire.² Mais au cas que ilz ne feroient rendre, restablir, et restituer la dicte ville de Fougieres, le roy luy promittoit le secourir, conforter et aidier³ a recovrer sa dicte ville de Fougieres.⁴

The answers of the English.

6. Lan mil iiij. c. xlix. apres Pasques, les dessus dictes ambassadeurs, qui estoient allez a Rouen et en Engleterre pour les causes dessus declairees, retournerent.⁵

to require him to cause the said town of Fougères, which his subjects had taken, to be given back; and consequently it was necessary to await the arrival of the said ambassadors, and to know their answer, before anything further could be done herein. But in case they would not give up, make good, and restore the said town of Fougères, the king promised to give the duke of Bretagne, his said nephew, such succour, comfort, and help against the said English, in such wise as that, with the help of God, he would recover his said town of Fougères, and would do this with all his power.

6. In the following year, one thousand iiij.c. xlix., after Easter, the said ambassadors, who had gone to Rouen and into England for the causes above specified, returned from Rouen and England to Chinon to the king of France, who was there; who, after he had heard their answer, sent M.

¹ *De . . . prinse*] Om. B.D.

² *Aultre chose faire*] Par aucune maniere besongner en celle matiere. B.D.

³ *Et aider*] Le duc de Bretagne, son dit nepveu, alencontre les Anglois, et lui aider a. B.D. Le dit duc de Bretagne, son nepveu, alencontre des dis Angles en telle maniere que an plaisir de Dieu recouveroit sa dicte ville de Fougieres. C.

⁴ *Fougieres*] Et de tout son povir. add. B.D.

⁵ *Lan . . . retournerent*] B. here reads :—" En lan ensieuvant, mil " iiij.c. xlix. apres Pasques, les dessus " dits ambassadeurs retournerent " de Rouen et Dangleterre a Chinon " devers le roy de France, qui la " estoit. Le quel, apres quil eult " [heubt. D.] oye leur response, en- " voia devers icelui duc de Bretagne,

7. Et incontinant icellui duc de Bretagne si manda de Pont-de-toutes pars a ses subgez, bien-veillans, et amis, alyes,¹ l'Arche quilz lui voulsissent aidier a se vengier des Anglois, et the French. lui aidier² a recouvrer sa dicte ville de Fougieres. Et a ceste occasion, en la faveur du dit duc de Bretagne,³

the count of Dunois, the lord Pressigny, and others to the said duke of Bretagne, his nephew, to take and receive, for him and in his name, of the said duke of Bretagne and of the other lords of his country, the oath that they would serve the king well and faithfully as long as the war should last, in case he [the king] should take up arms to help and succour him against the said English. And the said duke and all his barons promised to do this; who, for security and the firmer observation of their promises, and the accomplishment of the things abovesaid, gave their writings under seal hereupon to the said ambassadors of the king of France, which were conveyed to him to the said place of Chinon.

7. And immediately the said duke of Bretagne everywhere sent to all his subjects, well-wishers, friends, and allies, asking them to be so good as help him to avenge himself upon the English, and to help him to recover his said town of Fougères. And upon this occasion, and in favour of the said duke of Bretagne, and to please him,

“ son nepveu, monseigneur le conte
 “ de Dunois, le seigneur de Pres-
 “ signy et aultres, pour prendre et
 “ recepvoir, pour lui et en son non,
 “ du dit duc de Bretagne et des
 “ barons et aultres seigneurs de ses
 “ pays, le serment comment ils ser-
 “ viroient le roy bien et leallement
 “ tant que la guerre dureroit, ou cas
 “ quil se mettroit [meyst. D.], en
 “ armes pour les aidier et secourir
 “ encontre les dits Anglois. Et ainsy
 “ le promirent le dit duc et tous ses
 “ barons. Les quelz, pour sceurite

“ et plus fermement entretenir leur
 “ promesse, et acomplir les choses
 “ dessus dits, baillerent leurs scelles
 “ de ce aus dits ambassadeurs du
 “ roy de France, lesquelz lui furent
 “ apportés au dit lieu de Chinon.”

The same passage, with a few unimportant variations, occurs in C. and D.

¹ *Amis, alyes*] Amis et allies. B.D.

² *Lui aider*] Om. B.

³ *En la . . . Bretagne*] Pour lui complaire. B.

messire Jehan de Bressay,¹ chevalier du² pays Dangou, capitaine de Louviers, Robert de Floques (dit Floquet), escuier, du pays de Normendie, bailly Devreux, Jacques de Clermont,³ du pays de Dauphine, et ⁴ Guillem le Vigars,⁵ firent entreprinse de prendre la ville et⁶ chastel du Pont-de-Larche, par⁷ le moyen dun marchant de Louviers, le quel menoit souvent charroy par le dit Pont-de-Larche pour aller a Rouen, qui est a quatre lieues petites au dessus.⁸ Et voyant quil ny avoit gueres⁹ de garde a icellui pont, sy vindrent le dit seigneur de Bresay et pluseurs¹⁰ gens de piet en sa compaignie¹¹ eulx embucher du coste Saint-Oin;¹² et le dit bailly Devreux,¹³ atout le iiij. a v. c. combatans,¹⁴

M. Jehan de Bressay, knight, a native of the country of Anjou, captain of Louviers, Robert de Floques (called Floquet), esquire, of the country of Normandy, bailly of Evreux, Jacques de Clermont, esquire, of the country of Dauphiné, and lord of Mannay, and Guillem le Vigars, esquire, made the attempt to take the town and castle of Pont-de-l'Arche, on the river Seine, by means of a merchant of Louviers, who often took a cart by the said Pont-de-l'Arche to go to Rouen, which is about four short leagues above it. And observing that there was scarce any guard at this bridge, the said lord de Bressay, and many others on foot in his company, came thither, and hid themselves upon the side of the Port-Saint-Ouen; and the said bailly of Evreux, Robert de Floques, with from 400

¹ *Bressay*] Bresay. B.

² *Du*] Natif du. D.

³ *Clermont*] D. adds, Escuyer.

⁴ *Et*] B. here adds, Le sire des Mannay,—le seigneur de Manny. D.

⁵ *Le Vigars*] De Vigars, escuier. B.C.D.

⁶ *La ville et*] Om. B.

⁷ *Larche, par*] Larche, sur la riviere de Saine, a quatre lieues pres de Rouen, par. B.D.

⁸ *Qui...dessus*] Om. B.D.

⁹ *Gueres*] Om. C.

¹⁰ *Bresay et pleuseurs*] Bresay et aultres. B.D.

¹¹ *Ensa compaignie*] Om. B.C.D.

¹² *Coste S. Oin*] Coste devers le Port Saint Ouen. C.D.

¹³ *Bailly Devreux*] Robert de Floques. B.D.

¹⁴ *Combatans*] B.C.D. add, A cheval.

au plus pres de la dicte ville dedens le¹ boys du coste de Louviers. Et le dit merchant lui iij^{c.}² ce jour, qui fut ou mois de May, le Jeudy devant Lassencon notre Seigneur, alla³ passer sa charette, ainsy que souvent faisoit;⁴ par dedens le dit⁵ Pont-de-Larche, faignant de⁶ mener denrees⁷ a Rouen. Et en passant requist au portier du chastel que lendemain au plus matin lui vouldist faire ouvrir la porte,⁸ et il lui donroit bon⁹ vin, car il vouloit¹⁰ hastivement retourner au dit Louviers querir de la marchandise. Et ainsy¹¹ passa icellui marchand tout oultre la ville; et comme a leure de minuit retourna acompaignie de pluseurs¹² de la dite embuche de piet, et se logerent¹³ en une hostellerie aux champs

to 500 fighting men on horseback, came very near the said town, within the wood, upon the side of Louviers. And the said merchant, with two others, upon a day in the month of May, being the Thursday before the Ascension of our Lord, set out from Louviers, and went to take his cart, as he had often done, through the said town of Pont-de-l'Arche, pretending that he was taking merchandize to Rouen; and in passing he asked the porter of the castle to be so good as to open the gate of the castle for him very early the next morning, and he would give him a good gratuity, for he made him believe that he wished to return speedily to Louviers for some merchandize. And so the merchant passed through the town; and he returned about the hour of midnight, accompanied by many of the said ambuscade on foot; and they lodged at an inn in the

¹ *Dedens le*] De devers les. B.C.

² *Lui iij.*] Om. B.D.; lui tiers. C.

³ *Alla*] Se party de Louviers et ala. B.D.

⁴ *Faisoit*] Ainsy . . . faisoit. Om. D.

⁵ *Dit*] Dite ville. B.

⁶ *De*] Le B.D.; om. C.

⁷ *Denrees*] Om. B.D.

⁸ *La porte*] La porte du chastel. B.D.

⁹ *Bon*] Bon. B.C.

¹⁰ *Car il vouloit*] Car il lui fist a croire que il vouloit. B.D.

¹¹ *Querir Et ainsy*] Querir denrees; et apres ce passa oultre. Et comme. B.D.

¹² *Pluseurs*] Aucuns. B.C.D.

¹³ *Et se logeront*] Se logier. B.D.

joignant du¹ chastel du coste Saint-Oin,² et la trouverent³ la femme au lit toute seule, (la quelle eust⁴ grant frayeur), car⁵ son mary estoit allez dehors.⁶

8. Et quant vint au point du jour, le dit marchant alla appeller tout seul le dit portier, le quel luy vint ouvrir⁷ la porte du chastel;⁸ et incontinent saillirent deux de lostel pour venir au bolvart, dont le dit portier se doubta quant il les apperchut.⁹ Mais le dit marchant luy dit quilz estoient de Louviers, et lors¹⁰ luy jetta a terre

country, adjoining the castle on the side of Saint-Ouen. They entered into the said inn secretly, where they found the wife in bed alone, (who was exceedingly terrified,) for her husband was absent on his business.

8. And when it drew near daybreak, the said merchant went all alone to call the said porter, who came to open the gate of the castle and the bulwark for him, as he had promised to do the day before; and immediately two persons came out of the inn to come to the bulwark along with the merchant, of whom the said porter was apprehensive when he saw them approach. But the said merchant told them that they were people of Louviers, and then he was content and satisfied. Then the merchant entered with all his wares, leaving the cart upon the bridge, some distance from the bulwark, until such time as he had thrown

¹ *Joignant du*] Pres du. B.D.

² *Oin*] Ouen. Ilz entrerent secretement ou dit hostel et prindrent la femme dormant, laquelle. C.

³ *Trouverent*] Trouva. B.D.

⁴ *Eust*] Heubt. D.

⁵ *Car*] Car . . . dehors. Om. D.

⁶ *Dehors*] Dehors, en ses affaires. B.C.

⁷ *Vint ouvrir*] La porte, ainsy quil lui avoit le jour devant promis. Et au plus tost saillirent de coste deux compaignons pour entrer au chastel avec le marchant, dont. B.D.

⁸ *Du chastel*] Om B.D. Here C. adds, Et du boulvart.

⁹ *Quant il les apperchut*] Om. B. D.

¹⁰ *Et lors*] Et lors entra atout sa charge [charette. D.], ce quil laissa sur le pont [loing du bolewerch. D.] jusques a tant quil eut tire deux Bretons et une placque pour le vin dicellui portier, lesquelz lui jetta a terre. Et en. B.D. Et lors fut asseur et content. Puis lui gitta. C.

pour son vin deux Brettons et une placque ; et en se baissant pour les lever et recueillir,¹ le merchant le tua,² et laissa sa charette sur le pont-levis du dit bolvart.³ Ceulx du chastel oyrent le bruit, et en descendit ung⁴ en sa chemise,⁵ qui cuida lever le pont du dit chastel pour ce quil veoit ia le dit bolvart perdu ;⁶ mais le dit marchant se hasta daller a luy,⁷ et le tua devant quil peult hauchier le pont, dont ce fust pitie,⁸ car il estoit ung des plus fors et beau compaignon de son party.⁹ Et ainsy fut prins¹⁰ le chastel.¹¹

9. Et lors sen allerent au long du pont en la ville, la quelle ilz prindrent ; car les gens estoient encore

upon the ground for him, for his reward, two Bretons and a placque ; and as he was stooping to gather them and to pick them up, the merchant killed him with a dagger, and left his cart upon the drawbridge of the said bulwark. The men of the castle heard the noise, and an Englishman came down in his night-shirt (a handsome fellow, young and brave), who attempted to raise the bridge of the said castle, because he saw that the said bulwark was already lost ; but the said merchant hastened to go to him, and killed him before he could raise the bridge, which was a pity [boldly done], for he was one of the bravest and most active young men of his party. And thus the castle was won.

9. And then all the foot soldiers went along the bridge, making great shouts, to enter into the town, which they

¹ *Et recueillir*] Om. B.D.

² *Tua*] Tua de une dague. B.

³ *Et laissa . . . bolvart*] Om. B.D.

⁴ *Ung*] Ung Anglois. B.D.

⁵ *Chemise*] B.D. here add, Bel homme, jone, et fort entre les autres.

⁶ *Perdu*] Prins. B.D.

⁷ *Daller a luy*] Om. B.

⁸ *Dont se fust pitie*] Qui fut hardiment fait au dit marchant. Car il estoit jeune homme, et ung des fors et delivrees de son part. C.

⁹ *Devant . . . son party*] Om. B

¹⁰ *Prins*] Conquis. B.

¹¹ *Le chastel*] Mais le dit marchant lochist ; et ainsy fu conquis le chastel. D.

la plus grant part couchies en leurs lis, excepte ung Anglois qui deffendit vaillamment et longuement la porte du pont; mais en la fin il fust tue, et tous les aultres Anglois, qui estoient de cent a six vingts, dont les aucuns furent prisonniers.¹ Et entre les aultres y fust prins le seigneur de Focquenberge,² qui d'aventure y estoit arive la nuit. Quant ceulx de piet furent en la ville,³ ilz ouvrirent la porte de devers le dit Louviers, par ou entrerent le dit bailly Devreux et le seigneur de Manny, atout les gens de cheval, crians, "Bretaigne, et Saint Yves."⁴ Icelle ville est une moult bonne place, ung tresfort chastel, et ung bel pont, assis sur la riviere de Saine.

took; for the greater part of the inhabitants were still in their beds, excepting one Englishman, who valiantly and for a long time defended the gate of the bridge, to hinder them from entering; but in the end he was killed and the town taken. Of the English (who amounted from 100 to 120) some were slain and some were made prisoners. Among others the lord of Fauconberg was captured, who chanced to have arrived there that night. When the foot soldiers were masters of the said town, they opened the gate towards Louviers aforesaid, by which the said bailly of Evreux, the lord de Manny, and all the mounted men entered, crying "Bretagne and Saint Yves." This town is a very good fortress, an exceedingly strong castle, and a fine bridge situated upon the river Seine.

¹ *Et lors ... prisonniers*] Toulx ceulx de pie passerent la [eus. D.] et vindrent au long du pont, faisans grans cris pour entrer en la ville. Ung Anglois gardoit la porte quilz ny entrassent, et la garda vaillamment et longuement, mais en la fin fut tue et la ville prinse. Et furent

la mors et prins vj^{xx} Anglois [de c. a vi^{xx} Angloix. D.] Et entre. B.

² *Focquenberge*] Faucanberge. B.C. Faulquenbergh. D.

³ *En la ville*] De la dicte ville maistres. C.

⁴ *Yves*] Saint Yve de Bretaigne. D).

LA PRINSE DE CONAC ET DE SAINT-MAIGRIN.

10. PEU¹ apres ung gentilhomme du pays de Gas-
 congne,² nomme Verdin,³ a ladveu et⁴ du consentement
 du duc de Bretagne, print deschelle les places de⁵ Conac⁶
 et de Saint-Magrin ou pays de Bordelois,⁷ dont estoit pou
 le roy Dengleterre capitaine et gouverneur⁸ ung escuier
 nomme Mondot⁹ de Lansac ; le quel fut prins pres du
 dit lieu de Conac¹⁰ en venant de Bordeaux, car il cui-
 doit que la place fust encore¹¹ en lobeissance du roy
 Dengleterre.

French
 successes in
 Gascony.

LE PRINSE DE GERBEROY.

11. EN ce temps le seigneur de Moy,¹² gouverneur du
 pays de Beauvoisin, prist deschelle la place de Ger-

Gerberoy
 and
 Conches
 taken.

OF THE TAKING OF COGNAC AND SAINT-MAIGRIN.

10. A very short time after this, a gentleman of the
 country of Gascony, named Verdin, by the approbation, the
 consent, and goodwill of the duke of Bretagne, took by esca-
 lade the strongholds of Cognac and Saint-Maigrin, in the
 district and upon the borders of the Bordelois, of which the
 captain and governor, for the king of England, was an
 esquire named Mondot de Lansac. He was taken near the
 said place of Cognac as he was coming from Bordeaux ; for
 he believed that the place was still in obedience to the
 king of England.

OF THE TAKING OF GERBEROY.

11. At this time the lord of Moy, governor of the dis-
 trict of the Beauvoisin, took by escalade the stronghold of

¹ *Peu*] Tost. C. ; Bien petit. D.
² *Du pays de Gascogne*] Om. B.
³ *Verdin*] Ver. B. ; Verdun. C.
⁴ *A ladveu et*] du a ladveu, du
 gre, vouloir et consentement. C.
⁵ *Les places de*] Om. B.
⁶ *Conac*] Conart ; B. Conwart.
 D.

⁷ *Magrin... Bordelois*] Magrin au
 pais et sur les marches de Borde-
 lois. B.D.
⁸ *Gouverneur*] Om. B.D.
⁹ *Mondot*] Mondet ; C. Mando. D.
¹⁰ *Conac*] Conach. D.
¹¹ *Encore*] Ancoires. B.
¹² *Moy*] Mouy. C.

beroy, au dit pays de Beauvoisin, sur les Anglois; les¹ quelz² furent tuez. Et estoient environ xxx., dont estoit capitaine et chief Jehan Harpe, qui estoit ce jour a³ Gournay.

LA PRINSE DE CONCHES.

The
English
demand
restitution.

12. Et peu apres fut prinse la ville de Conches par le dit bailly Devreux.

Et quant le dit bailly sceurent les⁴ nouvelles, le archevesque de Bordeaux et ceulx de Bordeaux⁵ envoierent ung poursievant a Chinon⁶ devers le roy de France, le sommer et requirer quil leur fist rendre les places de Conac⁷ et Saint-Magrin, et qui leur donnast sauf-conduit, faignant de venir⁸ devers lui, dont de tout

Gerberoy from the English. All the English who were within were killed, being about thirty persons in number, the captain and chief of whom was John Harpe, who that day was at Gournay.

OF THE TAKING OF CONCHES.

12. And shortly after this was taken the town of Conches by the said bailly of Evreux.

And when the English heard this intelligence, the archbishop and inhabitants of the city of Bordeaux sent a pursivant to Chinon to the king of France, calling upon and requiring him to cause to be surrendered to them the fortresses of Conac and Saint-Magrin, and asking him to give them a safe-conduct, pretending that they wished to

¹ *Ou dit pays de Beauvoisin*] Om. B.

² *Les quelz*] Et la furent tues tous les Anglois qui la estoient, et environ xxx. prisonniers. C. Et la furent ochis tous les Engles qui dedens estoient, jusques au nombre de xxx. personnes, dont. D.

³ *Ce jour a*] Dc. B.

⁴ *Le dit bailly sceurent les*] Les Anglois sceurent. B.C.D.

⁵ *De Bordeaux*] De la cite. B.D. De la ville. C.

⁶ *A Chinon*] Om. C.

⁷ *Conac*] Conach. D.

⁸ *De venir*] Voloir venir. B.C.

on ne fist riens.¹ Et sen alla² ainsy le poursievant. Et pareillement envoierent le dit duc de Sombreset et le seigneur de Talbot³ devers le roy au dit Chinon, maistre Jehan Lenfant⁴ et ung aultre Dengleterre pour requerir que on lui⁵ rendist les dits⁶ places du Pont-del-Arche, de Conches et de Gerberoy. Et le roy leur respondit que silz voudroient rendre Fougieres au duc⁷ de Bretaigne, et restituer les biens que ilz avoient prins dedens, il se feroit fort de leur faire rendre⁸ par le dit duc, ou ceulx qui tenoient pour lui, les places quilz demandoient. Sy respondirent iceulx ambassadeurs quilz navoient aucune puissance de touchier au fait de Fougieres; et pour ce sen retournerent a Rouen devers le duc de Sombreset sans aultre chose faire.

come to him, of the whole of which nothing came. And so the pursuivant returned. And in like manner the said duke of Somerset and the lord Talbot sent master Jehan Lenfant, and another person from England, to the king at Chinon, requiring him to surrender to them the said towns and fortresses of Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberoy. And the king answered them that if they would surrender Fougères to his nephew the duke of Bretagne, and restore the goods which they had taken from thence, he would do his best to make the said duke, or the persons who held them for him, surrender the places which they demanded. The ambassadors made answer that they had no power to enter upon the affair of Fougères; and hereupon they returned to Rouen to the duke of Somerset without anything more being done.

¹ *Riens*] Compte. C.

² *Alla*] Retourna. B.D.

³ *Talbot*] Talleboth. B.; Thalebot. D.

⁴ *Lenfant*] Lenffant. B.

⁵ *Lui*] Leur. B.C.D.

⁶ *Places*] Villes et places. B.

⁷ *Au duc*] A son dit nepveu le duc. B.D.

⁸ *Fort de leur faire rendre*] Fort quil leur feroit rendre. C.

COMMENT LE ROY DECLARA FAIRE GUERRE AUX
ANGLOIS, ET POURQUOY.

War re-
solved on
by Charles
VII.

13. LE roy de France fust deuement¹ informe de la guerre que les Anglois faisoient au royaulme Descosse,² le quel estoit compris aux trefves ; et aussi de la guerre quilz faisoient par mer au roy Despaigne, son allye, et qui estoit des dictes trefves ; et pareillement a ses subgestz de la Rochelle, de Dieppe, et dailleurs, puis le commencement des dictes trefves, et pareillement en pluseurs aultrez lieux³ continuellement, sans rendre ne reparer choses quilz eussent faictes contre les trefves, ne par terre ne par mer ; combien que plusieurs fois, mesmement pour la dite ville de Fougieres, le roy avoit fait sommer, par ses ambassadeurs et ceulx du dit duc de Bretagne, le roy Dengleterre, en son

HOW THE KING DECLARED WAR AGAINST THE ENGLISH,
AND WHY.

13. The king of France was duly informed of the war which the English made upon the realm of Scotland, which was comprehended in the truce ; and also of the war which they made by sea upon the king of Spain, his ally, who also was in the said truce ; and in like manner upon his subjects of La Rochelle, and Dieppe, and elsewhere, since the beginning of the said truce, and in like manner in many other places continually, without restoring or repairing the things which they had done against the truce, neither by land nor by sea ; although that many times, especially as regards the said town of Fougères, the king, by his own ambassadors and those of the said duke of Bretagne, had caused the king of England to be required (as well in his

¹ *Deuement*] C.D.; om. B.; durement. A.

² *Descosse*] Descoche. B.D.

³ *Et pareillement ... lieux*] Om. B.C.D.

pays, et ceulx qui avoient pour luy le gouvernement en Normendie, quilz reparassent, où feissent reparer, les malefices¹ et dommaiges par eulx et leurs subgestz fais et² perpetrez durant les dits trefves; desquelles choses accomplir ilz furent refusans.³

14. Et pour ce se delibera le roy en son grant conseil, (voiant ce que dit est, et quil sestoit mis en son debvoir de son coste dentretenir les dits trefves), leur faire guerre par mer et par terre. Car de tant que les trefves avoient dure, ilz venoient⁴ de Mante, de Verneil et de Loigny⁵ sur les chemins Dorleans⁶ et de Paris, desrober et copper les gorges aux gens⁷ qui passoient les chemins; et aussy pareillement en faisoient autant les Anglois du Noeuf-Chastel, de Gournay et de Gerberoy sur les chemins de⁸ Paris et Damiens; et



own realm as in the districts of which he had the government in Normandy), to make good, or to cause to be made good, the injuries and damages committed and perpetrated by them and their subjects during the said truce; which things to do they refused and delayed.

14. Hereupon the king determined in his great council (perceiving the things stated above, and that he was compelled on his part to preserve the truce), to make war upon them by sea and land. For as long as the truce had continued, the English came from Mantes, Verneuil [Vernon], and Loigny upon the roads from Paris and Orleans, robbing and murdering the merchants and the honest people who were travelling along the roads; and in like manner did the English of Neuf-Châtel, Gournay, and Gerberoy upon the roads between Paris and Amiens; and they went

¹ *Malefices*] Maulx faitz. C.

² *Par eulx ... fais et*] Om. B.

³ *Refusans*] Refusans et delaians. C.

⁴ *Ilz venoient*] Les Anglois venoient. B.

⁵ *De Verneil et de Loigny*] De

Vernon. C.; De Verneul et de Laigni. D.

⁶ *Dorleans*] De Paris et Dorleans. C.

⁷ *Aux gens*] Aux marchans et bons. B.C.D.

⁸ *De*] Devers. B.; dentre. C.D.

alloient par les maisons de nuit prendre les gentilz-¹ hommes de lobeissance du roy de France en leur lis. Et estoient leurs exploix de copper les gorges a iceulx gentilzhommes durant les dits trefves. Et se faisoient appeller ces malfaiteurs les Faulx-Visaiges; pour ce quilz se desguisoient de habis dissolus² et sembuschoient de testes faictes de³ coulleurs et daultres habillemens, afin que on ne les congност.

The war
begins in
Bretagne.

15. Le roy et le duc de Bretagne, son nepveu, firent leur assamblee de toutes pars. Et vint le duc de Bretagne atout son armee devant Saint-James-de-Buveron, le quel se rendit, et les Anglois qui dedens estoient se rendirent, leurs corps et leurs biens sauf. Et depuis les dits Anglois saillirent de Fougieres et firent une course sur les gens du dit duc de Bretagne,

by night to their houses in the open country, and took prisoners in their beds the gentlemen who were of the party of the king of France, cut their throats, and murdered them vilely in their beds. And it was their custom to cut the throats of these gentlemen during the said truce. And these malefactors were called the False-Faces, because, when they did these things, they disguised themselves with disorderly and frightful dresses, and head-pieces painted with various colours, and other clothes, so that they should not be known.

15. The king and the duke of Bretagne, his nephew, collected troops from all sides. And the duke of Bretagne, with all his army, came before Saint-James-de-Beuviron, which surrendered, and the English who were within surrendered, their persons and goods being secured to them. Then the said English sallied out of Fougères, and made an attack upon the forces of the said duke of Bretagne,

¹ *Nuit prendre les gentils*] Nuyt par le plat pays prendre, copper gorges et murdrir [en leurs litz. D.] villamment les gens et gentilz. B.C.

² *Ce ... dissolus*] Ce que en faisant ces choses se vestoient. B.D. Dissolus et espoventables, ad fin...B.D.

³ *Faictes de*] Paintes de diverses. C.

les quelz les rebouterent tellement quil en y eust de cent a six vingts mors que prins.¹

LA PRINSE DE Vernoil.

16. EN ce temps,² le xvij. jour de Jullet au dit Verneuil taken.

who repulsed them so sharply that from a hundred to six score of them were either slain or taken prisoners.

OF THE CAPTURE OF VERNEUIL.

16. At this time a miller of the town of Verneuil, who

¹ *Et vint . . . prins*] Et firent les Anglois qui estoient a Fougieres une saillee sur les gens diceluy duc [du duc de Bretagne. D.], lesquelz les rebouterent si apprement, quilz y furent que mors que prins vj^{xx}. Anglois. B.D. . . . que mors que prins environ de cent a vi^{xx} Anglois. C.

² *En ce temps*] B. and D. read "thus :—En ce temps ung monnier de la ville de Verneul, qui avoit son molin contre les murs dicelle ville, fut batu dun Anglois faisant le guet, pour ce quil dormoit. Et de despit ala devers le bailly Devreux et lui promist, apres certaines convenches [convenenches. D.] faictes entre culx, le bouter dedens la dicte ville. Sy se assamblarent messire Pierre de Bresay, seneschal de Poitou, le dit bailly Devreulx, Jaques de Clermont, et aultres, et chevaucherent tant que tous cinsamble se trouverent, le xix. jour de Juillet en ceste an, au point du jour pres des murs de la dicte ville. Le dit muisnier, qui faisoit le guet le jour [chelle nuit.

"D.] fist descendre les aultres qui estoient au guet plus matin quelz navoient acoustume, pour ce quil estoit Dimanche, et se hastoient daller a la Messe [pour desjusner D.] Les Franchois a laide du muisnier drecherent leurs eschelles au droit du molin, et entrerent en la ville sansque nul senapparchut. Ils estoient dedens vj^{xx} Anglois, dont les aucuns furent mors et prins, et les aultres se retrairent ou chastel a grant haste.

"Et le lendemain le dit muisnier osta et tollit une partie de leaue des fosses du dit chastel ; le quel fut assailly moult vaillamment et defendu ; mais en la fin fu prins dassault, ou y eut moult de belles armes faictes, et par especial par le dit seneschal. Et la furent mors et prins plusieurs Anglois. Les aultres se retrairent en la Tour Grise en grant haste, la quelle estoit moult forte et emprenable, tant quil y ait dedens que mengier ; car elle est [estoit. D.] grosse et haulte, separee et hors du dit chastel, et tres bien

an, environ¹ six heurs devers le matin (a layde dun monnier qui avoit son molin pres des murs de la ville de Vernueil, le quel ung Anglois avoit batu,)² fust prinse la dite ville par messire Pierre de Breze, le seneschal de Poitou, le bailly Devreux et Jacques de Clermont.³ Le dit monnier les mist dedens par son

had his mill opposite the walls of this town, was beaten by an Englishman who was going the rounds, because he was asleep on his post. And for revenge he went to the bailly of Evreux, and, after certain treaty made between them, he promised that he would admit him within the said town. Hereupon assembled messire Pierre de Bressay, seneschal of Poitou, the said bailly of Evreux, Jacques de Clermont, and others. They came on horseback, and found themselves on Sunday, 19th July, in this year, at break of day, near the walls of the said town. The said miller (who had been on watch that night) made the others who kept watch with him go down from the wall sooner than usual, because (in order to accomplish his purpose) he made

“ garnie, et environnee de fosses
“ plaines deaune.

“ Ce jour arriva le conte de Dun-
“ ois nouvellement institue et fait
“ lieutenant general du roy de
“ France en ses guerres, acompaig-
“ nie du sire de Culant [Cullant. D],
“ grant maistre dostel, de messire
“ Flourant Dilliers [Florens Dylers.
“ D.], et de plusieurs aultres che-
“ valiers et escuiers, gens darmes et
“ de trait, lesquelz mirent le siege
“ de tous costes contre la tour. Puis
“ oirent nouvelles que le sire [mes-
“ sire Jehan. D.] de Talleboth estoit
“ venu jusques a Bretoeil [Vernoel.
“ D.] pour aidier et secourir a
“ icelle tour. Si se partirent tous,
“ reserve le dit messieur Florent,
“ qui demoura pour le gouverne-
“ ment du siege et de la garde de

“ la dite ville, atout viij.c. [vij.c.
“ D.] combatans, et chevaucherent
“ tant quilz acousterent et atting-
“ nerent [trouverent. D.] le sire de
“ Talleboth a pres de Harcourt.”

¹ *Juillet...environ*] Juillet, a ung
Dimanche environ. C.

² *Batu*] Batu en faisant le guet.
C.

³ *Clermont*] Clermont et aultres.
Le dit moulmier en avoit fait aller le
guet du dessus la muraille, car il
leur avoit fait a croire, pour mieux
faire son fait, que la Messe estoit
sonnee. Ilz estoient de vj. a vij^{xx}
Anglois, dont lune partie furent
mors et prins, et les aultres retrai-
rent au chastel. C., which then
proceeds as B., but with some vari-
ations.

molin, et estoient dedens de vj. a vij^{xx}. Anglois, dont lune partie furent mors et prins, et laultre partie se retraist du chastel en la grosse tour.

17. Et lendemain le dit monnier monstra les guez aus ditz Franchois pour assaillir le dit chastel, et leur tollut une partie de leaue des fossez. Et lors fust assailly le dit chastel moult rigoreusement, et fort defendu au contraire, mais en la fin fust prins dassault; et la eult de moult belles armes faictes, et par especial par le dit seneschal. Les Anglois qui peurent eschapper se retrairent en la tour nommee la Tour Bisse, la quelle ne fust point prinse pour ce jour, car elle est moult forte, toute advironnee deaue et separee du chastel.

18. Le vj^e. jour Daoust ensuivant le roy de France vint a Amboise, pour passer la riviere de Loire,¹ pour

them believe that, as it was Sunday, they should hasten to go, the bell having rung for Mass [breakfast]. By the help of the miller the French placed their ladders to the right of the wall, and entered the town without any one noticing them. Six score Englishmen were within, of whom some were slain and taken prisoners, and the others betook themselves in great haste to the keep of the castle.

17. The next day the said miller showed the fordable places to the said Frenchmen to assail the said castle, and drew off and took away part of the water of the ditches of the said castle, which then was attacked and defended very valliantly; but in the end it was taken by assault, in which many fair deeds of arms were done, and especially by the said seneschal. And there many English were killed and taken prisoners, and the rest who could escape withdrew into the tower called the "Tour Grise" in great haste, which was not taken that day. It was exceedingly strong and impregnable, so long as it is provisioned; for it is large and lofty, separate and apart from the said castle, and very well provided and surrounded with ditches full of water.

18. The vj. day of August following the king of France came to Amboise to pass the river Loire, to aid and sup-

¹ Loire] Laire. A.

aidier et conforter ses gens qui tenoient le siege devant la grosse tour du dit Verneil, et pour mettre sa puissance et armee en son pais de Normendie. Et lendemain¹ de la prinse du dit Verneil arriva monseigneur le conte de Dunoy, que le roy avoit fait nouvellement lieutenant general des ses guerres; en sa compaignie monseigneur de Culant, grant maistre dostel, monseigneur Flourent Dilliers, en sa compaignie pluseurs chevaliers et escuiers, gens darmes et de trait. Et incontinent se partirent les dits seigneurs de Verneil atout leur puissance, reserve messire Flourent, qui demoura a tenir le siege devant la tour et a la garde de la ville atout viij.c. combatans.

Talbot
retires to
Harcourt.

19. Le dits seigneurs sceurent sur les champs que le seigneur de Talbot estoit venus jusques a Verneil pour cuidier venir secourir la dicte grosse tour; et pour ce chevaucherent pour le cuidier trouver tout au long du jour. Et a la fin le trouverent pres de Harcourt,

port his people who were carrying on the siege before the keep of Verneuil aforesaid, and to put his forces and army into his country of Normandy. And on the morrow after the taking of the said Verneuil, the said count of Dunois arrived, whom the king had recently appointed the lieutenant-general of his wars, accompanied by M. de Culant, great master of the household, M. Flourent d'Illiers, and many knights and esquires, men-at-arms, and archers. And immediately the said lords set out from Verneuil with all their power, except M. Flourent, who remained to keep the siege before the tower, and to protect the town, with 800 men-at-arms.

19. The said lords speedily knew that lord Talbot had come to Verneuil in the hope of succouring the said keep; and in consequence of this they marched the entire day in expectation of meeting him; and at last they found him

¹ *Et lendemain*] Et le Vendredy ensuivant, viij. jour dicelui mois, se partirent Devreulx le dit conte de

Dunois, le grant maistre dostel, B.

et furent lun devant laultre. Le dit seigneur de Talbot se fortiffia et ferma de hayes¹ et de charrois, quil avoit amene avec lui pour porter ses vivres et son artillerie,² en maniere que on ne pavoit aller a luy, ne le grever. Et quant vint sur la nuyt,³ se re- trahit le dit seigneur de Talbot ou chastel de Harcourt en grant haste. Et quant les dits seigneurs qui gouvornoient lost des Franchois veirent le dit seigneur de Talbot retraest, sen allerent eulx et leur bataille a Evreux, voiant quilz ne pooient porter aus dits Anglois aucun domaige.⁴ Et la furent fais chivalers, cuidans combatre, le sire de Arbault,⁵ sire Jehan de Bar, seigneur de Baugy,⁶ Jehan Dolon⁷ escuier descurie, et aultres.⁸

near Harcourt, and the one was in presence of the other. The said lord Talbot fortified and strengthened himself behind hedges and some waggons which he had brought with him for the conveyance of his provisions and artillery, in such a way that no one could approach him nor harm him. And when it became dark, the said lord Talbot withdrew himself to the castle of Harecourt in great haste. The French lords aforesaid were all that day under arms, intending to attack them. And when the said lords who commanded the French troops saw that the said lord Talbot was retreating, they and their company went to Evreux, perceiving that they could do no harm to the said English. And there were knighted (as the battle was expected) the lord of Arbault, lord Jehan de Bar, the lord de Baugy, Jehan Daulon, esquire of the horse, and others.

¹ *Hayes*] Bois. C.

² *Et son artillerie*] Om. B.D.

³ *La nuyt*] La meiltier. A.

⁴ *Domaige*] Instead of this sentence D. reads:—"Les dessus dits seigneurs Franchois furent tout che jour en bataille, les cuidant combattre."

⁵ *Arbault*] Harbault. B. Hal-
baut. C. Herlaut. D.

⁶ *Baugy*] Blangy. B.D. Bauge. C.

⁷ *Dolon*] De Laon. B. Daulon.
C. Solon. D.

⁸ *Aultres*] Lesquelz seigneurs, quand ilz perchurent que le dit seigneur de Thalebot retrait, sen vinrent a Evreux. D.

20. Le Vendredi, viij. jour Daoust, passerent au Pont-de-Larche messeigneurs les contes Deu et de Saint-Pol, les seigneurs de Saveuse, de Moy en Vermandois, de Roye, de Rambures,¹ et pluseurs aultres seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers, jusques au nombre de iij. c. lances, et de xiiij. a xv. c. archiers.^{2 3}

Pontaude-
mer be-
sieged and
taken.

21. Et ce jour, ou tot apres, se partirent les dits seigneurs de Dunoy, de Culant, les seigneurs de Blainville et de Breze, et celui de Moy,⁴ le bailly Devreux et plu-

20. On Friday, 8th August, there crossed at Pont-de-l'Arche these lords, the counts of Eue and Saint-Pol, the lords of Saveuse, of Moy in Vermandois, of Rais, of Rambures, and many other lords, knights, and esquires, to the number of iij. c. lances, and from xiiij. to xv. c. archers, who rode on the one part and the other until the xij. day.

21. This day, or shortly afterwards, the said lords of Dunoy and Culant, the lords of Blainville, Brezé, and Moy, the bailly of Evreux, and many other lords, knights, and

¹ *Rambures*] Saveuses, de Roy, de Moy, de Bambures. D.

² *Archiers*] Archiers, qui tant chevaucherent dun coste et daultre tant que le xij. jour. B.D.

³ *Le Vendredy . . . archiers*] Instead of this clause B. and D., have the following paragraph :—" Ce soir le " roy de France tira a [entra en. D.] " Amboise, le vj. jour Daoust en- " suivant, pour passer la riviere de " Loire et mettre ses gens de guerre " en son pays de Normandie, et pour " secourir, conforter et aider ceulx " qui tenoit le siege devant la dicte " [Grosse. C.] tour de Vernoeul. Et " le Vendredy ensuivant, viij. jour " dicelui mois, se partirent Devreulx " le dit conte de Dunois, le grant

" mnistre dostel, les seigneurs de " Blainville, de Bresay et de Manny, " le dit bailly Devreulx, et pluseurs " chevaliers et escuiers, jusques au " nombre de ij. m. v. c. combatans. " Et daultre couste partirent et " passerent ce jour au Pont de " Larche"

C. proceeds thus :—" Et le Ven- " dredi ensuivant, viij. jour du dit " moys, passerent au Pont de Larche " les contes Deu, de Saint Pol, les " sires de Saveuze, de Vare, de " Mouy, de Rambures et pluseurs " aultres chevaliers et escuiers jus- " ques au nombre de iij. c. lances, " et de xiiij. a xv. c. archiers. Ce " jour au tost apres..."

⁴ *Moy*] Manny. B. Mouy. C.

seurs aultres seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers,¹ jusques au nombre de deux mille et v. c. combatans, de la dicte cite Devreux, et chevaucherent jusques au Ponteaude-mer. Et pareillement ceulx qui partirent du Pont-de-Larche, et la² arriverent le xij. jour Daoust, et ordonnerent leurs batailles pour assaillir la dicte ville. Et la ot³ moult de belles armes faictes dun coste et daultre. Le dit assault fut commenche du coste devers Honnefleu, dela la riviere de Rille, qui passe encontre la dicte ville;⁴ le quel fut moult dur et dura longuement. Et la estoient a ce coste les contes Deu et de Saint-Pol; et du coste devers Rouen estoit le conte de Dunoyis,

esquires, to the number of two thousand five hundred men-at-arms from the said city of Evreux, and marched as far as Pont-Audemer. And in like manner these set out from Pont-de-l'Arche, viz., the counts of Saint-Pol and Rambures, and others, to the number of iij. c. lances, and from xij. c. to xv. c. archers, and marched from one point and another, so that they arrived there [Pontaudemer] on the xij. day of August, and drew up their forces to attack the said town. And there many fair feats of arms were done on the one side and the other. The said assault was begun on the side towards Honfleur, on the other side of the river Rille, which passes over against the said town; it was exceedingly sharp, and continued for a long time. And there were on that side the counts of Eue and Saint-Pol; and on the side towards Rouen was the count Dunois, lieutenant-

¹ *Seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers*] Om. C.

² *Larche, et la*] Larche, les contes de Saint-Pol, Rembures et aultres, jusques au nombre de iij. c. lances, et de xij. a xv. c. C.

³ *Ot*] Eult. C.

⁴ *Ville*] Ville. Ilz mirent leurs gens en ordonnance, puis assalirent a dicte ville, premierement du coste

du dit conte de Saint-Pol, moult vigoureuusement et longuement: car les Anglois qui estoient dedens firent bien leur debvoir de la garder. Il y a [Et y heubt. D.] moult de belles armes faictes dun coste et daultre, tant que en la fin fut prinse dassault par le feu que y fut mis de fusees. Et se retrairent. B.D.

lieutenant general. Les Anglois se deffendirent vaillamment, mais¹ a la fin fust prinse la dicte ville par le feu qui y estoit mis. Et lors se retrairent les dits Anglois en une maison forte au bout de la ville, lesquels estoient iiij. c. et xx.,² dont estoit chief³ Foucques Ethon, et Monfort, le tresorier de Normendie, qui tous ce jour se rendirent prisonniers au dit seigneur conte de Dunoy.⁴

22. En ce jour arriva le roy de France a Vendosme, et le Lundi, xvij. jour, se partit et chevaucha tant quil

general. The English defended themselves valiantly, but at the last the said town was taken by the fire which was thrown into it by fusees. And then the English retreated into a strong house at the end of the town, being iiij. c. and xx. [480], of whom Foucques Ethon, and Monfort, the treasurer of Normandy, were the chiefs, all of whom that day surrendered themselves prisoners to the said lord the count of Dunoy.

22. This day the king of France arrived at Vendôme, where he remained until the eighth day; and on Monday the xvij. he departed, and rode as far as Chartres, at

¹ *Se deffendirent vaillamment, mais*] Deffendirent la ville vaillamment et longuement, et fut lassault dur, mais...C.

² *iiij.c. et xx.*] iiij^{xx}. C.

³ *Estoit chief*] Estoiient chiefz. C.D.

⁴ *Dunoy*] B., C., and D., with some variations, read as follows :— Ce jour [et chelle besonge. D.] furent faitz chevalierz les ditz seigneur de Raie [Roya. D.] et de Mouy, le filz de vidamme Damienes et celui des seigneurs de Rambures, et plusieurs aultres du pais de Picardie, jusques au nombre de xxij. [xxxij. D.] Ce jour mesmes arriva

le roy de France a Vendosme, ou il fut jusques a le viij. jour [a lendemain xxvij. jour. B. xvij. jour. D.] du dit mois.

Ce pendant le seigneur de Loheac, le mareschal de Bretagne, messire Geffroy de Courvant [Couvergran. D.] et Joachim Roault, assaillerent Saint Jame de Bouviron si durement que lassault dura depuis ix. heures du matin jusques a la nuit. Et lendemain les Anglois, qui dedens estoient, rendirent la place [leur corps et leurs biens sauves. B.D.]

Le xxij. jour du dit mois arriva le roy a Chartres, et lendemain se rendirent ses prisonniers ceulx.....C.D.

vint a Chartres le xxij. jour du dit moys. Et le lendemain se rendirent ceulx de la dicte grosse tour de Vernueil prisonniers du roy, et nestoient que xxx. personnes ; car ung peu devant sen estoient eschappez pluseurs par la deffaulte de¹ ceulx qui faisoient le guet de nuit.² Les seigneurs de Prissigny et de Baugy en firent le traictie, car le dit tour estoit imprenable tant quil y eust en dedens que mengier.

23. A la quelle prinse du dit Pontaudemer furent fais chivalers les dits seigneurs de Moy, les filz du vidame Damiens, celui du seigneur de Rambures, et pluseurs aultres du pays de Picardie, jusques au nombre de vint et deux.

which he arrived on the xxij. of the same month. In the mean time the lord of Loheac, the marshal of Bretagne, messire Geoffroy de Courvant, and Joachim Roault, attacked Saint-James-de-Beuvron so sharply that the assault lasted from nine o'clock in the morning till the night. And on the morrow the English who were within surrendered the fortress, their lives and goods being saved. On the xxij. day of the month the king arrived at Chartres ; and on the morrow the persons within the keep of Verneuil surrendered themselves as prisoners to the king, and there were only xxx. persons ; for a little before this many of them escaped by the negligence of those who kept the watch by night. They were much blamed by the heralds, who had warned the said guards that it was necessary for them to keep a vigilant watch. The lords of Pressigny and Baugy, the king's councillors, made the treaty ; for the said town was impregnable as long as it was supplied with provisions.

23. At this capture of Pontaudemer were knighted the said lords of Moy, the son of the vidame of Amiens, the son of the lord of Rambures, and many others of the district of Picardy, to the number of twenty-two.

¹ *De]* Du capitaine et de. B.D.

² *Le guet de nuit.]* Le guet. Lesquelz furent blasmes des heraulx qui

avoient commande au dits gardes que convient quil fust quilz le gardassent bien. B.D.

LISEUX.

Lisieux
surrenders.

24. APRES ceste prinse¹ du Pontaudemer incontinent les dis seigneurs qui furent a la prinse se partirent² et vindrent devant la cite de Lisieux en moult belle et grant ordonnance.³ Et quant ceulx de la dicte cite de Lisieux veirent la dicte puissance devant eulx, pour les mettre en lobeissance du roy de France,⁴ se rendirent sans cop ferir⁵ par le moyen⁶ de levesque du lieu. Le quel doubtoit que la ville ne fust prinse dassault et pillie; pour quoy il fist la composition, et⁷ se gouverna grandement et honnourablement. Et

LISEUX.

24. After the taking of Pontaudemer, immediately the said lords who were at the capture departed, and rode all together in great array, and a multitude of troops of war, and came before the city of Lisieux in very fair and great array, in order to bring it into subjection to the king of France. And when the people of the said city of Lisieux saw the said forces before them, to reduce them into obedience to the king of France, they surrendered without striking a blow, by the advice and counsel of the bishop of the place. He was afraid that the town would be taken by assault, and plundered, and therefore he made the surrender, and conducted himself like a great and honourable man.

¹ *Les ... apres ceste prinse*] Et en firent le traictie le seigneur de Precigny et de Baugy [Blangy. B.] conseillers du roy, Apres ceste prinse . . . C., which has transposed the intermediate clause, as likewise B.D.

² *Partirent*] Partirent et chevaucherent tous ensamble en grant

ordonnance et multitude de gens de guerre. B.D.

³ *Ordonnance*] Ordonnance, pour la mettre en obeissance du roy de France. C.

⁴ *Pour ... France*] Om. C.

⁵ *Sans cop ferir*] Om. B.

⁶ *Lc moyen*] Le amonnestement et conseil. B.

⁷ *Et*] Qui. B.

se rendirent pluseurs menues¹ places alentour du dit Lisieux.

25. Le Merquedi, xxvj. jour du mois Daoust, vint² le roy de France au giste au Chastel-Noeuf en Thimieres,³ et se partit de sa cite de Chartres a moult belle compagnie.

MANTE SUR SAINTE.

26. CE jour meisme se rendirent aus dictes seigneurs^{Mantes surrenders.} les contes de Dunoy, Deu, de Saint-Pol, et a ceulx de leurs compagnies, qui estoient de cinq a six mille combatans, la ville de Mante sur Saine.⁴ Et sen allerent les Anglois dedens Rouen atout leur chevalx et hernas,⁵ les quelles estoient de vij. a viij^{xx}.⁶ combatans, dont

And many small places in the neighbourhood of Lisieux aforesaid surrendered.

25. On Wednesday, xxvj. August, being the day after the festival of S. Louis, the king of France slept at Chateaneuf in the Thimerais, and set out from his city of Chartres with an exceedingly fair retinue.

MANTES UPON THE SEINE.

26. On the same day the town of Mantes upon the Seine surrendered to the said lords, the counts of Dunois, Eu, Saint-Pol, and their companies, who were from five to six thousand men at arms. And the English within Rouen went away, with all their horses, harness, and goods, being from seven to eight score [700 to 800] fighting men, (of whom the

¹ *Menues*] Petites. C. Om. D.

² *Le Merquedi ... vint*] Landemain de la Saint Loys ala. C. Puis se partirent de Chartres le lendemain de S. Loys, le roy de France, et ala au giste. B.D.

³ *Thimieres*] Thimeres. B. Thimieres. D.

⁴ *Saine*] Somme. D.

⁵ *Hernas*] Biens. D.

⁶ *vij. a viij^{xx}.*] vij. a viij. c. C.

estoit chief et capitaine ung nomme Sainte-Barbe.¹ Et ce jour² entra a Vernueil en moult grant estat et belle compaignie le roy de France; le quel fut moult honnourablement receu et a grant joye de ceulx de la ville, qui furent audevant de lui aux champs atout les processions, faisans les feus et criant "Noel" parmi la ville.

Loigny
surrenders.

27. Le roy estant au dit Verneil, se rendit le chastel de Longny³ par ung escuier de Normendie, nomme le sire de Sainte-Marie, capitaine du dit chastel pour messire Franchois de Surienne, dit Larragonnois, seigneur de la dicte place, qui avoit mariee sa fille au dit escuier.⁴ Icelui escuier bouta les Franchois dedens par le dongon, sans le sceu des gens de guerre qui estoient en⁵ la basse court,⁶ jusques au nombre de ij. c. combatans,

chief and captain was a person named Sainte-Barbe,) and proceeded to Rouen, their lives and goods being saved. And this day [on the morrow] the king of France entered into Verneuil in very great state, and with a splendid retinue, who was most honourably and with great joy received by the inhabitants, who met him in the country with processions, making fires, and crying "Noel" throughout the town.

27. The king being at Verneuil aforesaid, the castle of Loigny was surrendered by means of an esquire of Normandy, named the lord of Sainte-Marie, captain of the said castle for François de Surienne, surnamed l'Aragonnois, the lord of the said place, who had given his daughter [his wife's sister] in marriage to the said esquire. This esquire introduced the French by the keep, without the knowledge of the soldiers who were lodged in the lower court by the said messire François de Surienne, to the number of two hundred fighting men, in order to protect the said castle

¹ *Sainte-Barbe*] Sainte-Barbe; lesquelles sen alerent a Rouen, leur corps et biens saufs. B.C.

² *Et ce jour*] Landemain. B.C.D.

³ *Longny*] Loigny. B.D.

⁴ *Mariee ... escuier*] Marie au dit escuier le seur de sa femme. C.

⁵ *En*] Logez en. B.C.D.

⁶ *Court*] Court par le dit messire Franchois de Surienne. B.

pour garder le dit chastel pour messire Franchois de Surienne. Les quelz, quant ilz appercheurent les Franchois, ilz se cuiderent¹ mettre a deffence ; mais pour ce quilz estoient trop febles, furent esbahis et furent prins prisonniers eulx, leurs biens, chevaulx et hernas dedens la basse court.² Le dit seneschal de Poitou avoit fait ceste emprinse, combien quil ny fut pas en personne. La femme du dit messire Franchois estoit au dit chastel en personne,³ la quelle sen alla atout ses biens.⁴

VERNON.

28. Le Joeudi, xxvij. jour du moys Daoust, fust mis le Vernon siege devant Vernon sur Saine par les seigneurs de Dunoy, Deu, de Saint-Pol et daultres de leur compaignie. Ceste dicte ville est une moult belle et forte

surrenders.

for messire François de Surienne. They, when they saw the French, thought to defend themselves ; but because they were not strong enough, they were afraid, and were forcibly taken prisoners, with their goods, horses, and harness, within the lower court, where they remained prisoners at the king's pleasure. The said seneschal of Poitou had undertaken this exploit, although he was not there in person. The wife of the said messire François was in the said castle in person, who departed with all her goods, ill pleased with her son-in-law.

VERNON.

28. On Thursday, the twenty-seventh of August, Vernon upon the Seine was besieged by the lords Dunois, Eu, and Saint-Pol, and others of their company. This said town is a

¹ *Cuiderent*] Vindrent. C.

² *Esbahis...court*] Prins par force dedens leur basse court et demourerent prisonniers a la volonte du roy. B.C.D. Et furent leurs chevaulx et

aultres biens tous prins et ravis. D.

³ *En personne*] Om. B.D.

⁴ *Biens*] Biens, malcontente de son gendre. B.

place, car il y a ung pont et chastel fort nomme Vernonnet, et ung aultre tres fort dedens la ville, dont¹ estoit capitaine le filz du conte Dormont Dirlande, qui avoit en sa compaignie xxj^{xx}.² combatans.³ Les quelz composerent a rendre la dicte place le lendemain⁴ ou cas que les Anglois ne seroient les plus fors,⁵ dedens⁶ le Samedi ensuivant, heure de prime.⁷ Mais ilz ne furent point secourus, pour ce que les aultres Anglois no-soyent laissier⁸ Rouen. Et pour ce rendirent la dicte ville aus dictes seigneurs Franchois et sen allerent,

very beautiful and strong place, for there is there a bridge, and a strong castle named Vernonnet, [for there are two strong castles, one in the town, another upon the bridge, named Vernonnet,—there is a strong castle in it, and another little one upon the bridge, named Vernonnet,—for there was in this town (and it was there still in my time) a castle, and another little one upon the bridge, named Vernonnet], and another, exceedingly strong, within the town, the captain of which was the son of the earl of Ormond of Ireland, who had in his company twenty-one score [twelve score] English men-at-arms. They treated for the surrender of the place upon the morrow, [on the Saturday following, at the hour of prime,] in case the English were not the stronger by the Saturday following at the hour of prime. But they were not relieved, because the other English did not dare to leave Rouen. And therefore they surrendered the said town to the said French lords, and departed, their persons and their

¹ *Car il y a ... dont*] Car il y a deulx fors chasteaux, lun en la ville et laultre sur le pont, nomme Vernonnet; dont...C. Il y a ung fort chastel en icelle, et ung aultre petit sur le pont, nomme Vernonnet, dont estoit capitaine le filz. B. Car en chelle ville y avoit (et a encore de mon temps) ung chastel et ung aultre petit sur le pont, nomme Vernoet, dont . . . D.

² *xxj^{xx}.*] Doubtful in A. xij^{xx}. B.C.D.

³ *Combatans*] Combatans Anglois. C.

⁴ *Le lendemain*] Dedens le Samedi ensuivant, heure de prime, ou cas. B.D.

⁵ *Fors*] Fors a ce jour. B.D.

⁶ *Dedens*] Om. C.

⁷ *Heure de prime*] Om. C.

⁸ *Laisser*] Desemparer. C.

leurs corps et leurs biens saufz; et demourerent ceulx de la ville tous paisibles¹ sans riens perdre.

GOURNAY RENDU.

29. PEU apres se rendit la place² de Gournay par le capitaine du dit lieu, nomme Guillem Couren,³ Anglois Dengleterre, aux contes Deu et de Saint-Pol par certain traictier et appointment fait entre eulx. Gournay surrenders.

LENTREE DU ROY A EVREUX ET A LOUVIERS.

30. EN ce temps⁴ se partit le roy de France de la ville de Vernueil, et vint grandement acompaignie en sa cite Devreux, ou il fust receu grandement des habitans de la dicte cite en criant "Noel," pareillement que on avoit fait au dit Vernueil;⁵ et la coucha une nuit Progress of Charles.

goods being safe; and the inhabitants of the town continued all peaceable, without losing anything.

GOURNAY SURRENDERED.

29. Shortly after this the stronghold of Gournay was surrendered by the captain of the said place, named William Couren, (an Englishman from England,) to the counts of Eu and Saint-Pol by a certain treaty and surrender made between them.

THE ENTRY OF THE KING INTO EVREUX AND LOUVIERS.

30. At this time the king of France set out from the town of Verneuil, and came with a great retinue into his city of Evreux, where he was nobly received by the inhabitants of the said city, crying "Noel," and the streets were hung in like manner as they had been at Verneuil aforesaid; and

¹ *Tous paisibles*] Om. C.

² *Place*] Ville. C.D.

³ *Couren*] Corouan. C. Car-renech. D.

⁴ *En ce temps*] Om. B. Puis. D.

⁵ *Pareillement ... Vernueil*] Les rues tendues pareillement comme a Vernoeul. B.D

seulement. Et lendemain partit pour aller en la ville de Louviers, ou il fust¹ receu a grant joye.

ESSAY.

Essay
taken.

31. En ce temps² les Anglois de la garnison de la ville et chastel Dessay allerent peschier au poisson a ung estanc assez loings³ dela dite ville. Et vint a la notisse⁴ du duc Dallenchon,⁵ le quel y alla⁶ et les print, et au plustot les mena devant⁷ la dite ville Dessay, la quelle ilz firent rendre au duc Dallenchon.

LA PRINSE DE LABBAIE DE FECAMP.

Fécamp
taken.

32. Durant ce temps ceulx de la garnison de Dieppe⁸ pour le roy de France sceurent quil y avoit peu⁹ Dan-

there he slept only one night. And on the morrow he departed to go to the town of Louviers, where he was in like manner received with great joy.

ESSAY.

31. At this time [Shortly afterwards] the Englishmen of the garrison of the town and castle of Essay went to fish in a pond at some distance from the said town. This having come to the knowledge of the duke of Alençon, he went thither secretly, and took them prisoners, and led them as speedily as possible before the said town of Essay, which they caused to be surrendered to the duke of Alençon.

OF THE TAKING OF THE ABBEY OF FECAMP.

32. During this time the garrison of Dieppe, who held with the king of France, having ascertained that there were few

¹ *Fust*] Fut semblablement. B.D.

² *En ce temps*] Tost apres les.
C.

³ *Loings*] Pres. B.

⁴ *Notisse*] Congnoissance. C.D.

⁵ *Dallenchon*] Dalenczon. C.

⁶ *Alla*] Ala secretement. B.D.

⁷ *Devant*] Et de la endroit les mena tout incontinent devant. D.

⁸ *De Dieppe*] Om. B.

⁹ *Peu Fescamp*] Ne scay quans Angloix en petit nombre a la garde de Fescamp. D.

glois en¹ labbaye de Fescamp,² qui est port de mer. Sy y allerent secretement et la prindrent. Et tantost apres arriva au dit port de Fescamp³ une nef,⁴ en laquelle avoit iiij^{xx}. xvij.⁵ Anglois, qui venoient pour cuidier⁶ estre en garnison en la dicte abbaye, cuidans quelle fust en leurs obeissance. Les Franchois laisserent les dits Anglois descendre, et les prindrent tous prisonniers.

HARECOURT RENDU.

33. Et en ceste saison les dits seigneurs de Dunois et aultrez de sa compaignie mirent le siege devant le chastel de Harcourt, qui est bel et fort,⁷ et y firent de grans aproches, esquelles fut tue ung de ceulx de la garnison de Louviers, vaillant homme,⁸ dun canon. Et

The castle
of Harcourt
surrenders.

English to guard the abbey of Fécamp, which is a port of the sea. So they went thither secretly, and took it. And immediately afterwards there arrived at the said abbey of Fécamp, a ship from England, in which were ninety-seven [eighty] Englishmen, who came thinking to garrison the said abbey, believing that it was in their possession. The French permitted the said English to land, and took them all prisoners.

HARCOURT SURRENDERED.

33. And at this time the said lords of Dunois and the others in their company laid siege to the castle of Harcourt, which is fair and strongly walled, to which they made great approaches, in which a brave Frenchman of the garrison of Louviers was killed by a cannon. And one of the English

¹ *En*] A garder. B.C.

² *Fescamp*] Fescan. B.

³ *Au ... Fescamp*] Om. B.C.D.

⁴ *Nef*] Nef qui venoit Dangle-
terre. B.C.D.

⁵ *iiij^{xx}. xvij.*] *iiij^{xx}*. D.

⁶ *Venoient pour cuidier*] Debvo-
ient. C. Venoient ancoires. B.

⁷ *Fort*] Fort a murailles. C.

⁸ *Homme*] Homme Franchois. B.D.

ung des Anglois fust tue sur le portail de la basse court dun canon¹ aussi. Les dits Anglois² se tindrent lespasse de xv. jours, qui estoient de vj. a vij^{xx}., dont estoit le capitaine et bailly³ messire Richart Forgneval.⁴ Le quel pour ce temps estoit deshonnore, et fut pendu⁵ a la porte du dit Louviers. Les Francois qui devant estoient, firent assortir⁶ les canons;⁷ et du premier cop percherent tout oultre les murs de la dite basse court, et alors ilz⁸ composerent a rendre le dit chastel ou cas quilz ne seroient les plus fors en champ a⁹ ung jour dit. Mais ilz ne si trouverent point.¹⁰ Et pour ce rendirent le dit chastel le v. jour de Septembre¹¹

was also slain before the gate of the lower court by a cannon [culverin]. The said English who were within held out for the space of fifteen days, being from six to seven score, of whom the captain (who was also bailiff of the said place of Harcourt) was messire Richard Forgneval. He was at this time dishonoured and hung by the heels at the gate of Louviers aforesaid. The French, who were before the town, caused the cannons and bombards to be planted and to fire; and at the first shot they pierced right through the walls of the said lower court, and then the said English became afraid, and agreed to surrender the said castle, unless they were the stronger in the field on a day specified. But they received no succour. And therefore they surrendered the said castle (which they had held for fifteen days) on the fifth day of

¹ *Canon*] Couleverine. B.C.D.

² *Anglois*] Anglois estoient dedens de vj. a vij^{xx}., dont. B.D.

³ *Et bailly*] Bailly du dit lieu de Harcourt, nomme. B.D. Om. C.

⁴ *Forgneval*] Forgnegal. C. Forgnegual. B. Soignegal. D.

⁵ *Pendu*] Pendu par les peidx. D.

⁶ *Assortir*] Asseir et jetter les canons. B.D.

⁷ *Cannons*] Canons et bombardes. C.

⁸ *Ilz*] Les dits Anglois se doubterent et se. B.D.

⁹ *Seroient ... champ a*] Seroient secourus a. B.

¹⁰ *Point*] Point de secours. B.

¹¹ *Septembre ... et sen*] Septembre; le quel ilz avoient tenu lespace de xv. jours, et sen. D.

au dit an,¹ et sen allerent, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz.²

LE CHATEL DE CHAMBRERS.

35. Et le xv.³ jour du dit mois de Septembre ensuivant fust⁴ assegie le chastel de Cambrais⁵ par messeigneurs les contes, lieutenant general du roy de France,⁶ icelui de Clermont et de Nevers, le seigneur⁷ Dorval,⁸ celui

Surrender
of the
castle of
Chambrois.

September in the said year, and departed, their lives and property being saved.

THE TOWN OF NEUFCHÂTEL DE NYCOURT [TAKEN] BY ASSAULT, AND THE CASTLE BY SURRENDER.

34. The said counts of Eu and Saint-Pol before this time laid siege, upon the eighth day of September, to the town and castle of Neufchâtel de Nycourt; they took the town by assault, and presently afterwards the castle surrendered by capitulation.

OF THE CASTLE OF CHAMBRERS.

35. And on the fifteenth [eighteenth, twenty-eighth] day of the said month of September following, the castle of Chambrois was besieged by these lords and counts, the lieutenant-general of the king of France [Dunois], Clermont

¹ *Le v. jour ... an*] Om. C.

² *Saufz*] C. here adds the following passage:—

“ La ville du Neuf-Chastel de Nycourt [pris] d’assault et le chastel par composition.

34. “ Les dites contes Deu et de Saint-Pol devant ce temps tenoient le siege des le viij. jour de Septembre devant la ville et chastel de Neuf-Chastel de Nycourt; lesquels prindrent la ville d’assault, et tost

“ apres se rendit le chastel par composition.”

³ *xv.*] xvij. B.D.

⁴ *Et le ... fust*] En ce mois le xxvij. jour fut. C.

⁵ *Cambrais*] Cambrois. C. Chambrais. B.D.

⁶ *Lieutenant ... France*] De Dunois. B.C.

⁷ *Seigneur*] Sire. C.

⁸ *Dorval*] Darval. B.

de Culant,¹ grant maistre dostel, le seigneur de Blainville, maistre des arbalestiers,² les seigneurs de Bueil, de Gaucourt, avec plusieurs aultrez chevaliers et escuiers, lesquelz ilz firent grant debvoir, combien quilz ny furent gueres. Car le dit monseigneur de Clermont fist la composicion ; et sen allerent³ les dits Anglois, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz ; les quelz estoient ij. C. combatans. Et lors se rendirent la ville et chastel de Noefz-Chastel en Tinieres⁴ aus dits seigneurs, les contes Deu et de Saint-Pol, qui y avoient mis le siege des le viije. jour du dit mois de Septembre.⁵ Et durant ce temps prindrent la dite ville dassault.⁶

and Nevers, the lords of Orval, Culant, the great master of the household, the lord of Blainville, the master of the cross-bowmen, the lords of Bueil and Gaucourt, Brezé, the baillies of Berry and Evreux, with many other knights and esquires, who did their duty well, although they were there only a little time. For the said lord of Clermont made the treaty of surrender, and the said English departed, their lives and goods being saved ; they were two hundred men-at-arms. And then the town and castle of Neufchâtel in Thimerais [of Nycourt] surrendered to the said lords, the counts of Eu and Saint-Pol, who had besieged it from the eighth day of the said month of September. And during this time they took the said town by assault.

¹ *Culant*] Cullant. C.

² *Maistre des arbalestiers*] Om. C.

³ *Gaucourt...allerent*] Gaucourt, de Breze [Bressay, les baillis de Berry et Devreux, et pluseurs. D.] et aultres, lesquelz y firent tous grandement leur devoirs tellement

que tost apres sen allerent Gaucourt et de Bresay, les baillifz de Berry et Devreulx, lesquelz y firent. B.D.

⁴ *Tinieres*] De Nicourt. B.D.

⁵ *De Septembre*] Om. B.D.

⁶ *Et lors...dassault*] Transposed in C.

LA PRINSE DE LA ROCHE-GUYON.

36. Cependant ung Anglois de Galles,¹ capitaine de la Roche-Guyon, pour ce que sa femme estoit de France, parente de messire Denis de Chailly, et avoit de belles terres au party des Francois,² par ladvertissement, introduction³ et admonestement de sa dicte femme, se fist Francois, parmi ce quil devoit avoir les terres de sa femme.⁴ Et rendit la dicte Roche-Guyon, qui est imprenable et tres bien assise sur la riviere de Saine.

LARRIVE DU DUC DE BRETAGNE EN NORMANDIE.

37. En ceste saison le duc de Bretagne, acompaigne du conte de Richemont, son oncle,⁵ du conte de Laval, du

The duke of Bretagne arrives in Normandy.

OF THE TAKING OF ROCHE-GUYON.

36. In the mean time an Englishman of Wales, named John Edouart, captain of Roche-Guyon, by the advice, procurement and direction of his wife, (because she was a Frenchwoman, a relation of messire Denis de Chailly, and had fair lands on the side of the French,) became a Frenchman, on condition that he should retain his wife's lands. And he surrendered the said Roche-Guyon, which is impregnable, and well situated upon the river Seine.

OF THE ARRIVAL OF THE DUKE OF BRETAGNE IN NORMANDY.

37. At this time, Francis duke of Bretagne, accompanied by his uncle Arthur, count of Richmont, constable

¹ *Galles*] Galles, nomme Jehan Edouart. B.C. Edouward. D.

² *Et avoit ... Francois*] Laquelle. B.

³ *Introduction*] Priere. B. Om. C.

⁴ *Femme*] Femme estans en lo-beissance des dits Francois. B.D.

⁵ *Le duc ... son oncle*] Francois duc de Bretagne acompaigne de son oncle Artur connestable de France. C.

seigneur de Loheacq,¹ mareschal de France, du seigneur de Raix² et de Cotivy, admiral de France, du seigneur de Montauban,³ mareschal de Bretagne, et plusieurs autres chevaliers et escuiers, jusques au nombre de six mil combatans, a comprendre⁴ iij. c. lances et les archiers des gens du roy de France, (dont estoient conduisseurs le dit seigneur de Loheacq,⁵ Joachim Rohault,⁶ et messire Jeffroy de Couvren,)⁷ entra en la Basse Normendie. Et au partir de sa duchie de Bretagne laissa son frere, Pierre de Bretagne, sur les marches de Bretagne⁸ es parties de Fougieres et Avrences^{9 10} pour la garde du pays atout iij. c.¹¹ lances.

of France, the count of Laval, the lord of Lohéac, marshal of France, the lord of Raix and Coetivy, admiral of France, the lord of Montauban, marshal of Bretagne, and many other knights and esquires, to the number of six thousand men-at-arms, including three hundred lances and the archers of the military of the king of France, (of whom the leaders were the said lord of Lohéac, Joachim Rohault, and messire Jeffroy de Couvren,) entered into Lower Normandy. And when he set out from his duchy of Bretagne he left his brother, Pierre of Bretagne, upon the borders of Bretagne, in the parts of Fougères and Avranches, for the protection of the country with three hundred [400] lances.

¹ *Loheacq*] Loiach. B. Loheac. C. Om. D.

² *Raix*] Rez. B. Res. C. Om. D.

³ *Montauban*] C. Monteban. A. Montoben. B.

⁴ *A comprendre*] A comprenant. C.

⁵ *Loheacq*] Loiach. B. Loheac. C.

⁶ *Rohault*] Rouault. C.

⁷ *Couvren*] Couurant. C. Couren. B.

⁸ *Et au Bretagne*] An interlineation in C.

⁹ *Marches ... Avrenches*] Marches de Fougieres et Lavranchees. B.D.

¹⁰ *Et Avrences*] Om. C.

¹¹ *ij.c.*] iij.c. C.

DE LA PRINSE DE COUSTANCES.

38. Le dit duc chevaucha jusques devant la cite de Coutances Coustances, atout son armee,¹ et la mist le siege. Et les Anglois,² voiant le multitude du³ peuple qui estoit devant eulx, se⁴ rendirent le iij. jour du dit mois de Septembre, et sen allerent, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, dont estoit capitaine messire Guillem Poictou.

ALENCZON RENDU AU DUC DALENCZON.

39. En ce temps le duc Dallencon⁵ a ung point du jour par le moien, ayde et consentement de ancuns bourgeois,

OF THE TAKING OF COUTANCE.

38. The said duke rode until he came before the city of Coutances, with all his army, and laid siege to it. And the English who were within, perceiving the multitude of the people before them, surrendered on the second day following. And their captain was Stephen Montfort. From thence the said duke came to lay siege to Saint-Lo, which in like manner surrendered on the seventeenth day of September. There were two hundred English, of whom the captain was messire William Poictou, who departed, their lives and property being saved.

ALENÇON SURRENDERED TO THE DUKE OF ALENÇON.

39. At this time the duke of Alençon one day at dawn, by the means, aid and consent of certain burgesses, residents

¹ *Atout son armee*] Om. B.D.

² *Anglois*] Anglois dedens. B.C.D.

³ *Multitude du*] Om. B.D.

⁴ *Se*] A. here defective at the turning of a leaf. Eulx, se rendirent le segond jour ensuivant. Et en estoit capitaine Estienne Montfort.

De la sen vint le dit duc mettre son

siege devant Saint Lo [Loup. B.] lequel se rendit pareillement le xvij. jour de Septembre. Ilz estoient ij.c. Anglois, dont estoit capitaine missire Guillem Poictou [Poitou B.] lesquels sen allerent, leurs corps et biens saufs. B.C.D.

⁵ *Dallencon*] Dalenczon. C.

manans et habitans, print la ville de Allencon. Et sen fuirent¹ les Anglois et retrairent dedens le chastel, le quel incontinent fust assegie, et en la fin rendu au dit duc Dallencon, lequel avoit viij^{xx}. lanches en sa compaignie.²

LA PRINSE DE MAULEON EN GUIENNE.

Mauleon
besieged
and sur-
renders.

40. Ce mois de Septembre³ le conte de Foix grandement acompaigne des contes et barons⁴ de son pays, (cestassavoir des contes de Comminge et Destrac, du viconte⁵ de Lautrac son frere, et de pluseurs aultrez seigneurs, barons, chevaliers et escuiers de son pays de Foix,⁶ de Comminge,⁷ de Bigore et de Bierne,) jusques au nombre de cinq a six cens lances⁸ et dix mille⁹ arbalestiers,

and inhabitants, took the town of Alençon. And the English fled and retreated within the castle, which immediately was besieged, and at last was surrendered to the said duke of Alençon, who had eight score lances in his company.

OF THE CAPTURE OF MAULEON IN GUIENNE.

40. This month of September the count of Foix, with a great company of counts and barons of his country, (namely, the counts of Comminge and Estrac, the viscount of Lautrac his brother, and many other lords, barons, knights and esquires of his county of Foix, Comminge, Bigorre and Bearn,) to the number of from five to six hundred lances and ten thousand [11,000] cross-bowmen, set out

¹ *Sen fuirent*] Om. B.C.

² *Compaignie*] Lequel . . . compaignie. Om. D.

³ *De Septembre*] Om. B.C.D.

⁴ *Barons*] Barons, chevaliers et escuiers des pais de Foix, Destrac, de Bigorre et de Bierne.

⁵ *Viconte*] Conte. B.D.

⁶ *Foix*] Foues. B. Fois. D.

⁷ *Comminge*] Comminge et Ics-sac. B.D.

⁸ *De . . . lances*] De vj. c. lanches. D.

⁹ *Dix mille*] xj. m. D.

se partit¹ de son pais de Bierne. Et chevaucha acompaigne ainsy jusques devant la ville et chastel de Mauleon de Solle, qui est au pays de Basques, le plus fort chastel de la duchie de Guienne, et mist le seige² devant la dite ville, laquelle se rendit incontinent par composition, pour ce que iceulx de dedens doubtoient estre prins d'assault. Le chastel est merveilleusement fort,³ assis sur une grande et haulte montaigne,⁴ et pour ce ne se rendit point.⁵ Mais le dit seigneur de Foix sceut quil y avoit peu de vivres dedens, pour ce lasseiga de toutes pars.

COMMENT LE ROY DE NAVARRE CUIDA LEVER LE DIT
SIEGE.

41. Le roy de Navarre sceust ces nouvelles, le quel ne fust par contens, pour ce que le dit conte de Foix avoit

from his country of Bearn. And thus accompanied he rode through the country of the Basques till he came before the castle of Mauleon de Solle, which is in the country of the Basques, the strongest castle in the duchy of Guyenne, and he besieged the said town, which surrendered immediately by treaty, because they who were within were afraid of being taken by assault. The castle is wonderfully strong [high], being situated upon a great and high mountain [rock], and therefore it did not surrender. But the said lord of Foix knew that few provisions were within, and therefore he besieged it on all sides.

HOW THE KING OF NAVARRE THOUGHT TO RAISE THE
SAID SIEGE.

41. The king of Navarre heard these news, wherewith he was not pleased, because the said count of Foix had

¹ *Se partit*] Et se partit. A.

² *Chevaucha . . . siege*] Chevacha parmy le pais de Basques jusque devant la ville de Mauleon de Solle, ou il mist la siege. B.D.

³ *Fort*] Hault. C.D.

⁴ *Montaigne*] Roche. C.D.

⁵ *Et pour . . . point*] Om. C.D.

espouse sa fille, dont il avoit belle lignie.¹ Et fist son mandement de toutes pars pour lever le siege du dit chastel que tenoit le dit seigneur de Foix, son gendre,² et vint, acompaignie de³ Arragonnois, Anglois, Gascons et Navarrois jusque au nombre de vj. M. combatans,⁴ a deux lieues pres du dit chastel, cuidant lever le siege. Mais quant il sceut la puissance et fortiffication de ceulx qui tenoient le siege, il fist reculer et retraire ses⁵ gens. Et lors envoya ses messaigiers devers le dit conte de Foix, son gendre,⁶ pour parlementer a luy ; lequel⁷ lui envoya seurte, et vint⁸ a petit compaignie atout sa seurte a ung quart de lieue pres du dit siege. Et lors il dit au dit conte de Foix que, veu laliance,⁹ et

married his daughter, by whom he had a fair progeny. And he issued his commands on all sides for the raising of the siege of the said castle, which was being carried on by the said lord of Foix, his son-in-law ; and he came, accompanied by Aragonese, English, Gascons and Navarrese, to the number of six thousand men-at-arms, within two leagues of the said castle, intending to raise the siege. But when he knew the power of the besiegers, and their position, he caused his troops to fall back and return. And then he sent his messengers to the said count of Foix, his son-in-law, asking him to confer with him ; who sent him a safe-conduct to come. And the said king came with a small company with this safe-conduct, to within a quarter of a league of the said siege. And then he said to the said count of Foix that, considering their alliance (he having married the king's daughter, by

¹ *Le quel ... lignie*] Om. C.D.

² *Du ... gendre*] Om. C.

³ *De*] De vj.m. combatans.

⁴ *Au nombre ... combatans*] Om. C.

⁵ *Ses*] Ces. C.

⁶ *Son gendre*] Om. C.D.

⁷ *Lequel*] Lequel conte de Foix. C.

⁸ *Seurte, et vint*] Seurte de venir. Si vint le dit roy. C.D.

⁹ *Laliance*] Quil avoit sa fille espousee, dont il avoit belle lignee, attendu aussi lasmite qui. C.

lamistie qui devoit estre entre eulx, il se donnoit grant merveille comment il avoit assegie la dite place sur sa saulve garde, veu que son connestable en avoit la garde depar luy et en estoit capitaine pour le roy Dengleterre, au quel il avoit promis le garder seurement et sauvement encontre tous.

42. Le dit conte de Fois¹ respondit quil estoit lieutenant general du roy de France, son subgest et son parent, et par son commandement, comme son lieutenant general es pays dentre la Gironde et les mons Espirans,² avoit mis le siege a la dicte place,³ et pour ce⁴ le metteroit en lobeissance du roy de France sil nestoit combatu et vaincu, ne pour nulle riens ne sen leveroit. Mais en toutes choses qui lui seroient possiblez, reserve contre le roy de France, ses subges, amis et alyes, il

whom he had a fair issue) considering also the friendship which ought to be between them, he was much astonished that the count should besiege the said fort, which was under his, [the king's] protection, considering that his constable had the keeping thereof under him, and was the captain thereof for the king of England, to whom he had promised that he would keep it surely and safely against all men.

42. The said count of Foix, his son-in-law, answered him that he was the lieutenant-general of the king of France, his subject and his relation, and by his commandment, as his lieutenant-general of the country between the Gironde [Guienne] and the Pyrenees, he had laid siege to the said fortress, and that therefore he would reduce it into subjection to the king of France unless he were attacked and defeated, and for nothing less would he discharge himself thereof, as long as he was the subject of the king of France. But in all things possible for him, provided they were not contrary to the king of France, his

¹ *Fois*] Foix son gendre lui. C.

² *Espirans*] Es parties dentre Guienne et les monsEspiraulx. C.D.

³ *Place*] Chastel. C.

⁴ *Ce*] Ce jamais ne se leveroit pour homme sil nestoit combatu et vaincu jusques ad ce quil fust en obeissance du roy de France. C.

aideroit et conforteroit le dit roy de Navarre, pere de sa femme, et aultrement non. Et ainsi sen retourna le dit roy de Navarre en son ost, et dela¹ en son pays. Et quant ceulx du chastel veirent quilz ne pourroient estre secourus, veu la necessite quilz avoient, rendirent au dit seigneur de Foix le chastel de Moleon.

COMMENT LE SEIGNEUR DE LUCE SE FIST FRANCHOIS.

The lord
of Lussé
joins the
French.

43. Et tantost apres la dicte reddition vint le seigneur de Luce² acompaignie de vj. c. combatans,³ le quel est homme du roy de France a cause du dit chastel de Moleon; et pour ce vint faire homaige en la main du dit conte de Foix, comme lieutenant du roy,⁴ et portoit lui et toutes ses gens en venant faire hommaige le Croix Rouge. Mais incontinent le serement fait, sen retourne-

subjects, friends and allies, he would aid and support the said king of Navarre, his wife's father, and not otherwise. And so the said king of Navarre returned to his army, and thence to his country. And when the people within the castle saw that they could not be relieved, considering the necessity in which they were placed, they surrendered the castle of Mauleon to the said lord of Foix.

HOW THE LORD OF LUSSÉ BECAME A FRENCHMAN.

43. And forthwith after the said surrender came the lord of Lussé, accompanied by six hundred [score] men-at-arms, he being a vassal of the king of France in consequence of the said castle of Mauleon; and on that account he came to do homage, in the hands of the said count of Foix, as the king's lieutenant, and he and all his people when they came to do homage wore the Red Cross. But as soon as they had taken the oath they returned to their houses,

¹ *Dela*] Om. C.

² *Luce*] Lucs. D.

³ *vj. c. combatans*] *vj^{xx}. combatans*
portans les croix rouges.

⁴ *Comme ... roy*] Om. C.

rent en leurs maisons, portans la Croix Blanche, dont leurs femmes et leurs enfans estoient moult esbahis. Et peu apres sen retournerent le dît conte de Foix et ses gens en leurs pays.

LA PRINSE DE YMES.

44. EN ce temps, le xxj. jour de Septembre, mes-^{Exmes} seigneurs^{surrenders.}¹ les contes de Dunois, de Clermont, et de Nevers, et pluseurs aultres de leur compaignie, cy devant nommez,² mirent le siege devant le chastel de Diennes.³ Le quel rendirent les Anglois qui estoient dedens, et sen allerent, leur corps et leurs biens saufz.

ARGENTEN VILLE ET CHASTEL.

45. ET dela sen allerent les dits seigneurs Franchois^{Argentan} devant la ville et chastel Dargenton,^{surrenders.}⁴ ou ilz mistrent

wearing the White Cross, at which their wives and children were much afraid. And shortly afterwards the said count of Foix and his people returned to their country.

OF THE TAKING OF EXMES.

44. At this time, on the twenty-first day of September, the lords counts of Dunois, Clermont, and Nevers, and many others of their company already named, laid siege to the castle of Exmes. The English who were within surrendered it and departed, their lives and goods being saved.

OF THE TOWN AND CASTLE OF ARGENTAN.

45. And from thence the said French lords went before the town and castle of Argentan, to which they laid

¹ *Messeigneurs*] Mes diz seigneurs. C.

² *Cy devant nommez*] (Om. C.D.)

³ *Diennes*] Ymes. C. Dieure. D.

⁴ *Dargenton*] Dargenten. C.D.

le siege. Et lors les Anglois dedens parlementerent ; et [quand]¹ les bourgeois et aultres habitans virent que les dits Anglois estoient avisez a parlementer, et quilz avoient volente deulz tenir contre la puissance des Francois, ceulx de la dicte ville appellerent aucuns des dits Francois de lautre coste dont on parlementoit, et demanderent ung² estandart, baniere, ou aultre ensaigne, et leur dirent que la ou ilz metteroient la dicte ensaigne ils venissent, et ilz les³ metteroient en la dicte ville ; et ainsy le firent. Et quant les Anglois les aperchurent entrer, ilz se retrairent au chastel. Et de ceste heure tira une bombarde du dit siege des Francois contre le chastel, et y fist ung trou assez⁴ pour passer une charette. Et quant les Francois veirent le mur ainsy abbatu, assaillerent le dit chastel hastivement et

siege. And then the English who were within negotiated ; and when the burgesses and the other inhabitants saw that the said English pretended to treat, but that they purposed to hold out against the power of the French, the inhabitants of the said town called some of the said Frenchmen on the side opposite to that at which they were talking, and asked a standard, banner or other ensign of the said Frenchmen, and told them that they might come in safety to the place where they would fix the said ensign, and that they would let them into the said town, and so they did. And when the English saw them come in they retreated into the castle. And at this time a cannon was fired from the French besiegers against the castle, and it made therein a hole in the wall sufficiently large for a cart to pass through. And when the French saw that the wall was thus broken, they hastily assailed

¹ *Quand*] Supplied from D.

² *Ung*] Aux dis Francois ung.
C.

³ *Venissent et ilz les*] Venissent
seurement, et par la les.

⁴ *Assez*] Assex grant en la muraille. C.

y entrèrent, et le prindrent par le dit trou. Et lors les dits Anglois se retrairent¹ dedens le dongon, le quel au plustot ilz rendirent de paour destre prins dassault, et sen allerent, ung baston au poing tant seulement.

46. En ceste saison estoit le roy de France a Louviers, et estoient en sa compaignie le roy de Sezille, lequel estoit novlement² venu devers lui, et lui avoit on fait grant chiere et grandement fust receu. Et la aussi estoit le conte du Maine, son frere, le viconte de Limoges, le conte de Chartres,³ le cadet de Lebret, le seigneur de Traisnel, chancellier de France, le seigneur de Cullant, grant maistre dostel, le conte de Tancarville,⁴ le mareschal de France, le seigneur de Gaucourt, Ferry, monseigneur de Lorraine, Jehan, monseigneur son frere, les sires de Blainville, de Presseigny, Jehan, monseigneur

the said castle and entered there, and took it by the said breach. And then the said English retreated in great haste within the keep, which they immediately surrendered for fear of being taken by assault, and departed, having only a staff in their hands.

46. At this time the king of France was at Louviers, and the king of Sicily was in his company, who had newly come to him, and great cheer had been made for him and he had been well received. And there was also there the count of Maine, his brother, the viscount of Limoges, the count of Castres, [Chastres, the viscount of Lomaigne,] the younger d'Albret, the lord of Trainel, chancellor of France, the lord of Culant, great master of the household, the count of Tancarville and of Dammartin, the marshal of France, the lord of Gaucourt, Ferry, lord of Lorraine, the lord Jehan his brother, the lords of [Montgaçon,] Blainville, the lord of Pressigny, [Gaucourt,] the lord

¹ *Retrairent*] Retrairent a grant haste. C.

² *Novlement*] De nouvel. C.

³ *Chartres*] Castres, le viconte de Lemaigne. C.D.

⁴ *Tancarville*] Tancarville et de Dampmartin, le mareschal de la Faïette, et plusieurs. D.

son frere, le seigneur de Prulli, et de la Vession, le conte de Dampmartin, les sires de Chailli, de Montat, et de Ham en Champagne, messire Throde de Valpergue, le sire Daigreville, messire Loys Rochette, messire Robinet Destampes, et pluseurs¹ aultrez chevaliers et escuiers, jusques au nombre de ij. c.² lances et les archiers, sans³ larmee et compaignie du dit duc de Bretaigne, celle de monseigneur de Dunois et de monseigneur de Clermont,⁴ celles des contes Deu et de Saint-Pol, et sans celle du duc Dallenchon.

Château-
Gaillard
besieged.

47. Le roy de France⁵ fist mettre le siege devant le chastel de Gaillart, qui est ung moult fort chastel imprenable, assis sur une roche, que nulz engins ne le

his brother, the lord of Prully and De la Vession, [Bessier, Byionne, Beauvoir, Villeguien,] the count of Dammartin, the lords of Chailli, Montat, and of Ham in Champagne, [Malicorne], messire Théodore de Valpergue, [messire Jehan du Signe,] the lord of Aigreville, messire Loys Rochette [Rochelle,] messire Robinet Destampes and many other knights and esquires, to the number of two hundred [2,000] lances and the archers, without including the army and the company of the said duke of Bretagne, that of the lord of Dunois and the lord of Clermont, and those of the counts of Eu and Saint-Pol, and without that of the duke of Alençon.

47. The king of France caused Château-Gaillard to be besieged, which is an exceedingly strong castle, and impregnable so long as it is provisioned, situated upon

¹ *France . . . pluseurs*] France, le conte de Dampmartin, Ferri. C. Frere, le sires de Montgacon, de Blainville, de Gaucourt, de Precigny, de Prulli, de la Bessier, de Byionne, de Beauvoir, de Villeguien, de Chailli, de Han eu Compagne, Daigreville, du Montet, de Valicorant, missire Theaude de Val-

pargue, messire Jehan du Signe, missire Loys Rochelle, missire Robinet Descampes et pluseurs . . . C.

² *ij.c.*] *ij.m.* C.

³ *Sans*] Sans comprendre. C.

⁴ *Clermont*] Clermont, et sans celle des contes Deu, et de Saint-Pol. Si fist mettre le siege. D.

⁵ *Le roy de France*] Om. C.

peult grever, sur la riviere de Sainne.¹ Et y fust mis par le seneschal de Poitou messire Philippe de Cullant, mareschal de Jaloignes, messire Jehan de Bresay, et par messire Denis de Chailli et aultres, et y fust le roy present. Et environ deux ou trois jours devant² fust faicte et traictee la composition de la ville et chastel de Gissors par le dit seneschal de Poitou, et ung escuier descurie du roy nomme Paviot,³ et ung aultre nomme Pierre de Courcelles,⁴ parent de la femme du capitaine du dit Gisors, nommez Richart Malbery,⁵ la quelle avoit de belles terres en France, et ainsy traicterent de rendre la place a ung jour, pourveu que le dit Malbery raverait deux⁶ de ses enfans, qui avoient este prins a Pontheau,⁷ et que sa dicte femme joiroit⁸ de ses

a rock, which no engines can harm, upon the river Seine. And the siege was undertaken by the seneschal of Poitou, messire Philippe de Culant, the marshal of Jalognes, messire Jehan de Bressay, messire Denis de Chailli, and there the king was present. And about two or three days before this, the surrender of the town and castle of Gisors was made and treated by the said seneschal of Poitou and an esquire of the king's stables named Paviot [Peugot,] and another person called Peirre de Courcelles, a relative of the wife of the captain of Gisors aforesaid, who was named Richard Malbery, knight, she having valuable lands in France; and thus they agreed to surrender the fortress upon a certain day, provided the said Malbery should have back two of his children, who had been taken prisoners at Pontheau [Pontaudemmer,] and

¹ *Imprenable ... Sainne*] Imprenable, tant quil y ait dedens que menger. C. La fleuve de Saine. C.

² *Jours devant*] Jours apres. C.

³ *Paviot*] Peugot. C.

⁴ *Et ung ... Courcelles*] Om. C.D.

⁵ *Malbery*] Malberi, chevalier. C.

⁶ *France ... deux*] France. Le dit Malberi, chevalier, se rendit Francoz et rendit la dicte place, parmy ce que on lui rendit et delivra deux. C.

⁷ *Pontheau*] Pontaudemmer. C.

⁸ *Joiroit*] Joussoit. C.

terres, et il se renderoit Franchois. Et ainsy le firent ilz.¹

Prepara-
tions for
the siege
of Rouen.

48. Le mois Doctobre ensuivant ou dit an, le roy de France manda aux contes de Dunois et aultrez seigneurs de sa compaignie, qui avoient mis Argentain² en son obeissance, et pareillement aux contes Deu et de Saint-Pol, et ceulx de la³ compaignie, quilz venissent tous devers lui atout leurs gens, pour ce quil vouloit mettre la cite de Rouen en son obeissance. Sy vindrent hastivement a son mandement,⁴ et chevaucherent tant que les compaignies du seigneur⁵ de Dunois se assamblarent⁶ en la compaignie du Noef-Bourg,⁷ et ceulx des dits contes Deu et de Saint-Pol se assemblerent pres de Rouen de laultre costé.

49. Si partit tost apres le roy de France de sa ville de Louviers, acompaignie du roy de Sezille et aultres de

that his wife should enjoy her lands; and then that he would become a Frenchman. And so they did.

48. In the month of October following, in the said year, the king of France sent a message to the count of Dunois and the other lords of his company, who had reduced Argentan in subjection to him, and in like manner to the counts of Eu and Saint-Pol and the soldiers of their company, requiring them all to come to him with their troops, because he was desirous of bringing the city of Rouen into subjection to him. They came with haste at his command, and rode until the companies of the lord of Dunois joined the company at Neufbourg, and those of the said counts of Eu and Saint-Pol met near Rouen on the other side.

49. Presently afterwards the king of France set out from his town of Louviers, accompanied by the king of

¹ *Et... ilz*] Om. C.

² *Argentain*] Argenten. C.

³ *La*] Leur. B.C.

⁴ *A son mandement*] Om. C.

⁵ *Seigneur*] Conte. C.

⁶ *Assemblerent*] Trouva. C.

⁷ *Noefbourg*] Vernog. B. Here C. agrees with A.

vant nommez, et vint¹ au Pont-de-Larche, ou ceulx de la ville vindrent au devant de lui faisant grant joye.² Et la fist passer tous ses gens darmes pour les envoyer devant la dite cite de Rouen, dont estoit conduisseur le dit conte de Dunois, lieutenant general. Et lors envoya sommer ceulx de la ville et cite de Rouen par ses heraulx, quilz lui rendissent et missent en son obeissance sa dicte cite. Mais les Anglois, qui dedens estoient, ne vouldrent souffrir que les heraulx baillassent leur sommacion, ains leur respondirent quilz retournassent en grant haste. Et si firent ilz, car ilz furent en grant dangier et peril de mort.

50. Le roy sceust la maniere que les Anglois avoient tenue a ses heraulx, si envoya la seconde fois daultres pour les sommer, comme devant. Mais les³ dits Anglois

The English refuse to surrender.

Sicily and the other persons named before, and came to Pont-de-l'Arche, where the townspeople came to meet him, making great joy at his arrival. And there he reviewed all his troops, that he might send them before the said city of Rouen, their leader being the said count of Dunois, the lieutenant-general. And then he sent to summon the town and city of Rouen by his heralds to surrender it to him and place the said city under his authority. But the English, who were within, would not permit the heralds to deliver their citation, but gave them for answer that they should return in great haste. And so they did, for they were in great danger and peril of death.

50. When the king was informed of the manner in which the English had behaved to his heralds, he sent the second time others to summon them as before. But the said Eng-

¹ *Vint*] Chevaucha jusques. B. Chevaucherent jusques. C.

² *Joye*] Joye de son advenement. Et lors envoya. ... B.C.

³ *Le roy . . . mais les*] Le roy sceut la maniere que les Anglois avoient tenue a ses diz heraulx ; si fist pas-

ser tous ses gens darmes au dit Pont de Larche, dont estoient conduisseurs le dit conte de Dunois, qui les mena devant la dicte cite de Rouen, ou ilz furent trois jours en grant puissance. Il fust ung vil [ort. D.] temps et pluevey iceulx jours,

ne voudrent souffrir quilz approchassent la dicte cite, ne quilz parlassent au peuple. Et pour ce sen retournerent comme les aultres.¹ Et quant le roy le sceust, il envoya le dit conte de Dunois atout sa puissance et larmee devant la dicte cite de Rouen, ou ilz furent trois jours entiers. Et la furent faictes de belles armes, tant dung coste que daultre, aux saillies, et ceulx de dedens et de dehors. Et fust prins a leure un escuier, nomme le bastart Sorbiere ; car son cheval chout soubz lui, pour ce que tous les trois jours il fist ung pesant temps de pluye, qui fist moult dennuy aux Franchois qui estoient aux champs.

lish would not permit them to come near the said city, nor to speak to the people. In consequence of this they returned like the others. And when the king was informed of this, he sent the said count of Dunois with all his power and the army before the said city of Rouen, where they were three whole days. The weather was miserable, and it rained those three days, whereby the soldiers who were there suffered much. And this notwithstanding there were many fair feats of arms done, as well on the one side as the other, by sallies, by those within and without. And there was taken prisoner at this time an esquire of France, named the bastard Sorbiere ; for his horse fell under him, because during all these three days it rained heavily, which much distressed the French who were in the open fields.

dont les gens de guerre qui la estoient eurent [heubrent. D.] moult a souffrir. Et ce non obstant, y firent ceulx dedens de grans saillies, ou il eut de moult belles armes faictes. Et y fut prins ung escaier Francoiz, nomme le bastart Sorbier, par son cheval qui cheit soubz lui.

Les diz seigneurs se mettrent en bataille devant la dicte cite, et les envoierent somner la seconde foiz, par

les diz heraulx. Mais les ... C.D.

¹ *Les aultres ... nouvelles*] Les premieres. Et lors le dit conte de Dunois, voians que nul de la dicte cite ne feroit semblant ne maniere de vouloir rendre la dicte ville, considerant aussi le temps et saison qui restoit sur lyver, sen retourna ce teirs jour au giste au Pont de Larche, et les gens darmes par les villages autour dicelui pont. Pou apres vindrent nouvelles. C.D.

51. Et le dit seigneur, voiant le temps qui estoit sur liver, se mist en bataille devant la dicte cite, cuidant que on la deust rendre, et que on le deust mettre dedens. Et quant il vist que nul ne faisoit samblant, sen retourna au giste au dit Pont-de-Larche, et les gens darmes par les vilaiges alentour du dit pont.

52. Et tantot apres vindrent les nouvelles au roy de France au dit Pont-de-Larche que certaines gens de la dicte ville de Rouen se metteroient sus¹ la muraille de la dicte ville dedens deux tours, et la garderoient ung pan de mur en maniere que les Franchois pourroient parler a eulx, et parla² entrer dedens³ la dicte ville. Si y fust ordonne pour aller⁴ avec larmee dessus dicte pour entreprendre ceste besongne. Et incontinent se partirent les dits rois de France et de Sezille, et chevaucherent avec⁵ la dicte armee, la quelle fust mise

The French
inhabitants
attempt to
deliver the
town,

51. And the said lord, perceiving that the winter was near at hand, put himself in array before the said city, thinking that it would surrender, and that he would be admitted therein. And when he saw that there was no appearance of this, he returned to sleep at the said Pont-de-l'Arche, and the troops were placed in the villages in the neighbourhood of the same bridge.

52. Speedily afterwards came information to the king of France at Pont-de-l'Arche aforesaid, that certain of the inhabitants of the said city of Rouen would place themselves upon the walls of the said city between two towers, and would guard a piece of the wall in such a way that the French could speak to them, and by that way enter into the said town. So the said count of Dunois was appointed to go thither with the army aforesaid, to attempt this affair. And immediately the said kings of France and Sicily set out and marched with [after] the said army,

¹ *Sus*] Sur. C.D.

² *Parler ... parla*] Om. C.D.

³ *Dedens*] Parla en. C.

⁴ *Y fust ... aller*] Ordonne le dit conte de Dunois pour y aller. C.

⁵ *Avec*] Apres. C.

et divisee en deux batailles, dont lune fust entre les Chartreux et la dicte ville de Rouen. Et la estoient le dis seigneurs, le conte de Dunois, lieutenant general, les contes Deu, de Clermont, de Saint-Pol, de Nevers, le seneschal de Poitou, le bailly Devreux, et plusieurs chevaliers et escuiers, qui descendirent tous a piet, pour ce que ung homme de la dicte cite leur vint dire quil estoit temps dentrer et que chacun fist son debvoir. Lautre bataille fust pres de la porte Beauvoisine,¹ qui ne fust point a piet, si non les archiers seulement, qui ne bougerent de leur places. Et la estoient le seigneur de Culant, grant maistre dostel, les seigneurs Dorval, de Blainville, de Bueil, le seigneur de Jaloignes,² mareschal de France, et plusieurs aultres seigneurs. Ceulx de la dicte bataille des Chartreux mirent les eschelles au piet du mur de ce coste entre les dits deux tours

which was arranged and separated into two divisions, of which one was between the Carthusians and the said city of Rouen. And there were the said lords, the count of Dunois, lieutenant-general, the counts of Eu, Clermont, Saint-Pol, and Nevers, the seneschal of Poitou, the bailly of Evreux, and many knights and esquires, all of whom dismounted from their horses, because a certain man of the said city came to tell them that it was time to enter, and that every man should do his duty. The other division was near the Porte-Beauvoisine, near the Justice [Court]; they were not on foot, saving the archers only, who did not stir from their places. And there were the lord of Culant, great master of the household, the lords of Orval, Blainville and Bueil, the lord of Jalognes, marshal of France, any many other lords. They of the said division of the Chartreux placed the ladders at the foot of the wall on the side between the two towers to ascend the wall. And

¹ *Beauvoisine*] Beauvoisine, pres Justice. C.D.

² *Jaloignes*] Jaloingnes. C.D.

pour monter contre le mur. Et la furent ¹ fais chevaliers le seigneur Daigreville, maistre Guillem Cousinot, Jacques de la Riviere, bailly de Nivernois, Robert de Harreviller,² et plusieurs aultrez, lesquelz firent grandement leur devoir et monterent contremont la dicte muraille, quant ³ le sire de Tallebot,⁴ qui estoit sur le mur, vint atout sa baniere et grant effort de gens⁵ darmes et de trait avec les Anglois⁶ pour rebouter les Franchois qui estoient ja⁷ montes sur le dit mur, lesquelz se combatirent moult vaillamment. Mais a la fin fallut que ilz guerpissent le champ et laissassent la dicte muraille, car ilz estoient encore peu de Franchois montez.⁸ Le seigneur de Thalebot et ceulx de sa compaignie chergerent⁹ tellement sur les dits Franchois,

there were made knights Charles de la Faiette, the lord of Aigreville, master Guillem Cousinot, Jacques de la Riviere, bailly of the Nivernois, Robert de Harreviller, and many others, and all did their duty nobly, on the one side as well as the other. For some of them had already ascended the said wall, when the lord Talbot, who was upon the wall, came with his banner and a great power of men-at-arms and archers with the English to drive back the French, some of whom had already mounted upon the wall, who fought very bravely. But in the end they were constrained to abandon the field, and they left the said wall, for as yet too few of the French had mounted it. Lord Talbot and the men of his company made such a charge upon the said

¹ *Ceulx ... Et la furent*] Et lors ceulx du coste dentre les deulx dessus dictes drescerent leurs eschelles pour monter contremont de le mur. La furent faiz chevaliers Charles de la Faiette, le sire Daigreville, maistre Guillem Cousinot, Jacques de la Riviere...C.D.

² *Harreviller*] Harevuillier. C.

³ *Firent ... Quant*] Firent tous dun coste et daultre grandement leur debvoir. Car ilz estoient ja

montez aucuns sur la muraille quant. C.

⁴ *Tallebot*] Talbot. C.; Thalebot. D.

⁵ *Effort de gens*] Frison Danglois, gens. C.

⁶ *Avec les Anglois*] Om. C.

⁷ *Ja*] Partie. C.

⁸ *Peu de ... montez*] Trop peu montez sur le dit mur. C.

⁹ *Chergerent*] Chargerent. C.

qui furent maistres de la muraille; et la¹ furent que mors que prins de l. a lx. personnes, tant de Francois que de ceulx de la ville qui leur aiderent. Les ungs saillèrent es fossez du hault² des dits tours tant quilz se tuerent, et les aultrez eschapperent.

but without
success.

53. Et cependant arriverent les dits rois de France et de Sezille a Darnestal; les quelz, quant ilz vierent la chose ainsy aller, et que la puissance de la dicte cite nestoient³ pas bien joings ne unis avec ceulx de la dicte ville⁴ qui estoient mis es tours, sen retournirent ce jour, qui estoit le Jeudi, xvj. jour⁵ Doctobre, au dit Pont-de-Larche; et les gens de guerre et toute la puissance sen vint logier par les villaiges sur la riviere de Sainne.⁶

54. Le lendemain ceulx de la dicte cite de Rouen, pour la grant paour et fraeur quilz avoient eu du dit assault,

French, who were masters of the whole wall and of the said towers, that there were slain there and taken prisoners from fifty to sixty persons, as well Frenchmen as of the towns-people who helped them. Some of them leaped into the ditches from the top of the said towers, so that they were killed, and the others escaped.

53. And in the mean time the kings of France and Sicily arrived at Darnetal; who, when they saw how the matter was proceeding, and that the power of the said city had not been well joined to or united with the power of the said city who were sent to the towers, they returned that day, which was Thursday, the sixteenth day of October, to the said Pont-de-l'Arche; and the soldiers of the entire force went to lodge among the villages upon the river Seine.

54. On the morrow the inhabitants of the said city of Rouen, out of the great fear and terror which they had of

¹ *De... et la*] De toute la muraille et des dictes tours, et la...C.

² *Hault*] Hault au bas. C.

³ *Nestoient*] Nestoit. C.

⁴ *Ceulx ... ville*] Les aultres. C.

⁵ *Le Jeudi, xvj. jour*] xvj. du mois. C.

⁶ *Sainne*] Saine. C.

(doubtans que la ville ne fust prinse dassault, et par ce pilliee et desolee, et aussi pour eviter leffusion de sang qui pouvoit advenir par la prinse dicelle cite,) ilz envoierent lofficial du dit lieu et aultres au dit Pont-de-Larche devers le roy de France, pour avoir de luy ung sauf conduit pour aucuns des plus notables gens deglise, bourgeois,¹ marchans et aultres de la dicte cite, lesquelz vouloient venir devers le roy de France, ou les seigneurs de son grant conseil, pour trouver a² faire aulcun bon traictier et appointment. Et leur fust octroye et delivre le dit sauf conduit. Et ce jour la, a la seurette du dit roy de France, vindrent atout leur saufconduit³ larchevesque du dit lieu et plusieurs aultres. Et pour le duc de Sombreseth⁴ certains chevaliers et escuiers au Port-Saint-Oing,⁵ a une lieue pres du dit Pont-de-Larche ;

the said assault, (being apprehensive that the city would be taken by assault, and consequently pillaged and ruined, and also to avoid the shedding of blood, which would happen upon the taking of this city,) sent the official of the said place and others to the said Pont-de-l'Arche to the king of France, to procure from him a safe-conduct for certain of the most respectable of the churchmen, nobles, burgesses, and others of the said city, who wished to come to the king of France, or the lords of his great council, to find how some good treaty and arrangement might be made. And the said safe-conduct was given and delivered to them. And upon the same day, upon the security of the said king of France, the archbishop of the same place and many others came with their safe-conduct for the towns-people. And for the duke of Somerset came certain knights and esquires to Port-Saint-Ouen, within a league of the said

¹ *Bourgeois*] Nobles, bourgeois. C.

² *A*] Et. C.

³ *Saufconduit*] Saufconduit pour ceulx de la dicte ville. C.

⁴ *Sombreseth*] Sonbresset. C. ; Sombreset. D.

⁵ *Oing*] Ouen. C.; Oain. D.

et la trouverent, pour le roy de France, le conte de Dunois, le chancelier de France, le seneschal de Poitou, messire Guillem Cousinot, et plusieurs aultres. Lesquelz parlementerent si longuement les ungs aux aultres, que le dit archevesque et ceulx de la dicte cite furent dacors et contens de rendre et mettre Rouen en lo-beissance du roy de France, parmy ce que ceulx de la¹ dicte ville qui vouldroient demourer, demourroient atout leurs biens, sans riens perdre, et qui sen vouldroit aller sen iroit. Et ainsy se partirent les dits Anglois et Francois, les ungs au dit Pont-de-Larche et les aultres au dit Rouen, pour faire leur response aux Anglois et ceulx de la ville. Mais pour ce quilz arriverent tart et de nuit, ne peulent faire leur response jusques a lendemain, qui fut le Samedi ensuivant, xviiij. jour du dit mois Doctobre. Et pour au plus matin venir, larchevesque,

Pont-de-l'Arche, where they found, on the part of the king of France, the count of Dunois, the chancellor of France, the seneschal of Poitou, messire Guillem Cousinot, and many others. They conferred so long the one with the other, that the said archbishop and the people of the said city were agreed and satisfied to surrender Rouen, and to do their duty by placing it in obedience to the king of France, provided that the inhabitants of the said town who wished to remain, might remain with their goods, without losing anything, and that they who wished to go away might go away. And thus the said English and the French parted the one from the other, the one to Pont-de-l'Arche and the others to Rouen afore-said, to make their answer to the English and the towns-folk. But because they arrived late and at night they could not make their answer till the morrow, which was on the following Saturday, the xviiij. day of the said month of October. And in order to arrive early in the morning, the

¹ *France . . . de la*] France, et en premierement en faire leur devoir parmy ce que ceulx de la. C.

et ceulx qui avoient este avec lui au dit Port-Saint-Oing,¹ sen vindrent² en la maison de la dicte cite pour relater devant le peuple lapointement et les parolles quilz avoient eulx avec le gens du roy de France.

55. Lesquelles parolles et appointment furent agreables³ a ceulx de la dicte ville et desplaisant aux Anglais ; lesquelz (quant ilz veirent et aperchurent la volente et grant desir que le peuple avoit au roy de France) sy se partirent malcontens de la maison⁴ de la ville, et sen allerent mettre⁵ en armes et sen retournerent au palais aux portaux de la dicte ville, sur le chastel, et sur le pont.⁶ Adonc ceulx de la dicte cite congurent⁷ la contenance des dits Anglois, et se doubterent ; et pour ce se mirent en armes pareillement, et firent grant guet et grant garde tout ce jour

archbishop and the persons who had been with him at Port-Saint-Ouen aforesaid, came to the town-house of the said city to relate before the people the arrangement and the conference which they had had with the followers of the king of France.

55. These words and the surrender were very acceptable to the inhabitants of the said town and unpleasant to the English, who (when they saw and perceived the inclination and great desire which the people had towards the king of France) departed in displeasure from the town-house, and all of them went to arm themselves and returned to the palace at the gates of the said town, to the castle and to the bridge. Then the inhabitants of the said city observed the bearing of the said English, and became alarmed ; and consequently put themselves in arms likewise, and kept a strict watch and a strong guard all that day,

¹ *Oing*] Ouen. C.

² *Sen vindrent*] Om. C.

³ *Agreables*] Tres agreables. C.

⁴ *La maison*] Lostel. C.

⁵ *Et sen allerent mettre*] Et se mirent tous.

⁶ *Palais . . . le pont*] Palais au pont sur les portaulx et au chastel. C.

⁷ *Cognurent*] Apperceurent. C.

le¹ Samedi, et semblablement la nuit, contre les dits Anglois. Et lors envoierent bien hastivement² ung homme au dit Pont-de-Larche, le quel y arriva au point du jour, pour faire scavoir au dit roy de France quil les venist hastivement secourir,³ et ilz le metteroient dedens la cite.

The French
army co-
operates.

56. Au matin le Dimence,⁴ xix. jour du dit mois Doctobre, ceulx de la dicte cite, qui tous estoient en armes, se esmurent contre les dits Anglois tres aprement.⁵ Et lors quant ilz sceurent que cestoit a bon assient, guerpirent et laisserent les murs et portaux de la dicte ville, et se retraitent tous ensamble es dis palais, pont, et chastel.

57. Et a ceste heure le dit conte de Dunoy, le seneschal de Poitou, le bailly Devreux, et pluseurs aultrez, qui estoient logies pres de la dicte ville, monterent hastive-

being Saturday, and the night in like manner, against the said English. And then they sent a man with much speed to Pont-de-l'Arche aforesaid, who arrived there at break of day, to let the king of France know that he should come in haste to succour them, and that they would bring him within the city.

56. On Sunday morning, the nineteenth day of the said month of October, the inhabitants of the said city, all of whom were under arms, moved very resolutely against the said English. And when they knew that this was done with entire unanimity, they dispersed, and left the walls and gates of the said city, and retreated all together into the said palace, bridge, and castle.

57. At this time the said count of Dunois, the seneschal of Poitou, the bailly of Evreux, and many others, who were lodged near the said town, mounted hastily on horseback,

¹ *Le*] De. C.

² *Bien hastivement*] *Icelle nuyt.*
(.)

³ *Secourir*] Secourir ceulx de la dicte ville. C.

⁴ *Le Dimence*] Om. C.

⁵ *Aprement*] Asprement. C.

ment a cheval pour secourir les dicts habitans dicelle cite alencontre les dis Anglois. Et la le dit bailly¹ fu frappe dun cheval de sa compaignie, lequel luy rompit la jambe, pour ce quil navoit eu loisir de prendre son harnois. Et fut raporte du dit Pont-de-Larche pour guerir; et eult le gouvernement et garde de ses gens le seigneur² de Manny.

58. Le roy de France partit tot apres du dit Pont-de-Larche, grandement acompaignie de ses gens darmes et de trait, pour tirer³ en la dicte ville de Rouen, et fist chergier son artillerie pour assailir Sainte-Katherine, que les dis Anglois tenoient. Mais cependant, le dit conte de Dunois les fist sommer,⁴ et quant ilz veirent la ville contre eulx et sceurent le roy venir, se rendirent; et leur fut baille ung herault⁵ pour les conduire et faire passer

to assist the said inhabitants of that city against the said English. And the said bailly of Evreux was struck by one of the horses of his company, which broke his leg, because he had not time to put on his armour. And he was carried back to Pont-de-l'Arche aforesaid to be cured; and the lord de Manny had the direction and command of his troops.

58. The king of France set out shortly after from Pont-de-l'Arche aforesaid, attended by a great company of his men-at-arms and archers, to enter into the said city of Rouen, and he directed his artillery to assail Sainte-Katherine, which the said English held. But in the meantime the said count of Dunois summoned them to surrender the said place, and when they saw that the town was against them, and knew that the king had come, they surrendered; and one of the king's heralds was assigned to them to escort them and to conduct them to the said Port-Saint-Ouen

¹ *Bailly*] Bailli Devreux. C.

² *Seigneur*] Sire. C.

³ *Tirer*] Entrer. C.

⁴ *Sommer*] Sommer de rendre le dit lieu. C.

⁵ *Ung herault*] Herault du roy. C.

ou dit Port-Saint-Oing.¹ Et en eulx allant, trouverent le roy, le quel leur dit que ilz ne presissent riens sans payer; et ilz lui respondirent quilz navoient de quoy payer. Et lors le roy leur donna cent frans, et estoient vj^{xx}. Anglois. Le roy les laissa, et se vint logier celle nuit au dit lieu Sainte-Katherine.

59. Les dis seigneurs de Dunois et aultres gens de guerre estoient a la Porte-Martinville, et la vindrent devers eulx les gens deglise, les nobles, bourgeois, marchans et habitans de la dicte cite, leur apporter les clefz; en disant au dit seigneur de Dunois et aultres² que leur pleusist bouter dedens la dicte ville a si grant puissance qui leur plaisoit; le quel seigneur de Dunois³ leur respondit que a leur volente. Et apres plusieurs parolles dictes entre eulx pour le bien de la ville, y entra⁴ Pierre de Breze, seneschal de Poithou, atout cent

[Pont-de-l'Arche]. And as they were on the way they met the king, who charged them to take nothing without paying for it; and they answered him that they had no money wherewith to pay. And then the king gave them a hundred francs; and there were six-score English. The king left them, and came to lodge that night at the said place of Sainte-Katherine.

59. The said lords of Dunois and other soldiers were at the Porte-Martinville, and there came to them the ecclesiastics, the nobles, burgesses, merchants, and inhabitants of the said city, to carry them the keys, asking the said lord of Dunois and others to be pleased to enter the said town with as much a force as they liked; the said lord of Dunois answered him that he would do as they pleased. And after many words spoken between them for the good of the town, Pierre de Brézé, seneschal of Poitou, was the first who entered therein, with a hundred lances and the

¹ *Port Saint Oing*] Pont de
Larche. C.

² *Et aultres*] Om. C.

³ *Seigneur de Dunois*] Om. C

⁴ *Entra*] Entra premier messire.

C.

lances, et les archiers des gens Robert de Floques, bailly Devreux, et cent lances, et les archiers du seigneur de Dunois; et les aultres batailles sen allerent ce soir logier aux villaiges dentour la dicte ville.

60. Cestoit moult belle chose a veoir les gens des dits¹ deux rois de France et de Sezille, et les seigneurs, barons, chevaliers, et escuiers de leur compaignie. Et ce jour meismes au soir rendirent les dits Anglois le dit pont, et fust baille a garder au seigneur de Harenvillle. Et lendemain furent ouvertes les portes de la dicte cite, et y entra tout homme qui y vouloit entrer.

COMME LE DUC DE SOMBRESSET ALLA PARLER AU ROY
DE FRANCE.

61. Le duc de Sombreseth,² qui estoit au dit palais, voiant la puissance du roy de France, requist quil parlast a lui, dont le roy fut content. Et se partit du dit palais³

Somerset
attempts to
negotiate,

archers of the soldiers of Robert de Floques, bailly of Evreux, and a hundred lances and the archers of the lord of Dunois; and the other baillies went that evening to lodge in the villages round about the said city.

60. It was a very beautiful spectacle to see the troops of the said two kings of France and Sicily, and the lords, barons, knights, and esquires of their company. And on the same day at evening the said English surrendered the said bridge [of Rouen], and it was given to the lord of Harenvillle to keep. And on the morrow the gates of the said city were opened, and every one who wished to enter therein entered.

HOW THE DUKE OF SOMERSET WENT TO SPEAK WITH THE
KING OF FRANCE.

61 The duke of Somerset, who was at the said palace, seeing the power of the king of France, asked to speak with him, which the king granted. And he set out from

¹ *Gens des dits*] Om. C.

² *Sombreseth*] Sombresset. C.

³ *Palais*] Palais le ve jour ensuivant. C.

acompaignie de pluseurs gens et des heraulx¹ du roy, lesquelz le convoierent, et vint² a Sainte-Katherine du Mont de Rouen devers le roy de France,³ ou il estoit en⁴ son grant conseil, ou estoit le roy de Sezille, le conte de Humaine⁵ et aultrez seigneurs de son sang.⁶ Le duc de Sombreseth, apres la salutation et reverence faicte au dit roy de France, ly requist qui⁷ lui pleust que lui, le sire de Thalebot,⁸ et aultres Anglois, sen peussent aller seurement et joissant de labollition, ainsy que ceulx de la dicte ville de Rouen lavoient faicte et ordonne par ceulx de son grant conseil.⁹

LA RESPONCE DU ROY.

but in-
effectually. 62. Le roy de France lui respondit que la requeste nestoit pas raisonnable, et quil nen feroit riens; car

the palace [on the fifth day following], accompanied by many people, and the king's heralds, who escorted him, and he rode in this manner until he came to the king of France, where he was in his great council, where was the king of Sicily, the count of Maine, and other lords of his blood, the patriarch of Antioch, the archbishop of Rouen, and many other prelates. The duke of Somerset, after salutation and reverence made to the said king of France, asked him to be pleased that he, the lord Talbot, and other English, might go in safety, availing themselves of the pardon, as those of the said city of Rouen had done and appointed by the members of his great council.

THE KING'S ANSWER.

62. The king of France answered him that the request was unreasonable, and that he would not grant it; because they

¹ *Des heraulx*] De chevaulx. C.

² *Et vint*] Et chevaucha en ceste maniere jusques.

³ *Devers . . . de France*] Om. C.

⁴ *En*] Et. C.

⁵ *De Humaine*] Du Maine, et pluseurs. C.

⁶ *Sang*] Sang, le patriarche Dantioche, l'arcevesque de Rouen et pluseurs aultres prelaz. C.D.

⁷ *Qui*] Quil. C.

⁸ *Thalebot*] Talbot. C.

⁹ *Par . . . conseil*] Et acceptu. C.

ilz navoient¹ point voulu tenir le traictie, appointment, ne abollicion faicte par ceulx de la dicte ville de Rouen. Car ilz navoient point rendu le dit palais, chastel et pont du dit Rouen quant la dicte ville fust rendue; et pour ce, avant² quilz se partissent du dit palais, ilz lui renderoient Honnefleu, Harfleu, et les aultres places de Caulx.³ Et sur ce point⁴ print congie le dit duc du roy, et sen retourna au dit palais, regardant parmi les rues tout le monde portant la Croix Blance, dont il ne fust gueres joyeux. Et fut convoie par messeigneurs les contes de Clermont et celui Deu.

63. Tost apres le roy ordonna mettre le siege devant le dit palais du coste devers les champs; et la furent

would not observe the treaty, surrender nor pardon made by the inhabitants of the said city of Rouen. For they had not surrendered the said palace, castle, and bridge of Rouen aforesaid, when the said city was surrendered, but had held them, and still were holding them, against his forces, his will, and his pleasure. Nor would he consent that the inhabitants of Rouen should surrender to him his city, but had injured him and resisted to the utmost of his power. And for the causes above said, before they should depart from the said palace, they should surrender to him Honfleur, Harfleur, and the other places in the Caux, which were in the hands of the king of England. And with these words the said duke took his departure from the king, and returned to the said palace, noticing throughout the streets how every one was wearing the White Cross, with which he was scantily pleased. And he was escorted by the lords the counts of Clermont and Eu.

63. Immediately afterwards the king commanded that the said palace should be besieged on the side towards the

¹ *Ilz navoient*] Il navoit. C.

² *Faicte . . . et pour ce avant*] Le dit palais ne chastel, mais les avoit tenus et encore tenoit contre sa puissance, son gre et volente; ne navoit voulu consentir que ceulx de

Rouen luy rendissent sa ville, mais y avoit nuy et resiste a son povair. Et pour ces causes devant quil...C.

³ *Caulx*] Caux, estains es mains du roy Dangleterre. C

⁴ *Ce point*] Ces paroles. C.

grant compaignie de gens darmes et de trait. Et y fist de grans trenches, tant aux champs comme a la ville ;¹ et furent assises bombardes et canons de toutes pars, tant devant la porte du palais pour aller en la ville comme en celle des champs.²

and sur-
renders
upon cer-
tain con-
ditions.

64. Et lors le dit duc de Sombreseth, voiant les dictes aproches,³ et considerant les vivres qui estoient au palais, dont il y avoit peu,⁴ et aussi quil ne pavoit estre secouru, requist a parlementer aux gens du roy de France. Et a ceste fin luy furent faictes trefves, lesquelles furent prolongees par l'espace de xij. jours, de jour en jour, pour ce que les dits Anglois ne vouloient consentir de laisser en hostaige le dit sire de Thallebot.⁵ Et parlementerent si longuement le dit seigneur de Du-

fields ; and there was there a great company of men-at-arms and archers. And great trenches were made there round about the said palace, as well in the fields as in the town, and bombards and cannon were laid on all sides, as well before the gate of the palace leading into the city, as before that leading into the country, [as towards the river, and in like manner before it.]

64. And then the said duke of Somerset, seeing the said approaches, was much alarmed, considering that he had few provisions in the said palace, and that much people was against him, and that he could not be aided. Whereupon he requested to confer with the people of the king of France, and for this cause a truce was made, which was extended for the space of twelve days, from day to day, because the said English would not consent to leave the said lord of Talbot in hostage. And the said lord of Dunois and the

¹ *Tant . . . ville*] Tant autour dice-
lui palais, tant aux champs que en
la ville. C.

² *Palais . . . champs*] Palais, que
comme sur la riviére, et pareillement
devant celle. C.

³ *Aproches*] Approches il fut
moult esbahi, voiant quil y avoit
peu vivre ou dit palais et beaucoup
gens au contraire. C.

⁴ *Peu*] Om. C.

⁵ *Thallebot*] Talbot. C.

nois et ceulx du grant conseil du roy avec les dits Anglois que a la fin appointerent, et furent tous daccord que le duc de Sombreseth, gouvernant pour le roy Dengleterre, sa femme, enfans, et tous les aultrez Anglois des dis palais et chastel, sen yroient ou bon leur sambleroit en leur party, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, sauf et reserve grosse artillerie et les prisonniers. Parmi ce quilz payeroient au roy cinquante mil escus, et aussi payeroient tout ce quilz devoient bien et loy-alement a ceulx de la dicte ville, bourgeois, marchans, et aultres. Et avec ce feroit rendre le dit gouvernant les places Darques, le Caudebecq,¹ de Montrevillier, de Lillebonne, de Tancarville, et de Honnefleu. Et pour la seurete de ce, bailleroit² son selle et lettres patentes ; et demourroit en hostaige jusques a ce que les dits places fussent rendues, et les L. M. escus payes, le dit

members of the great council of the king conferred so long with the said English, that at the last they came to terms, and all were agreed that the duke of Somerset, governor for the king of England, his wife and children, and all the other English of the said palace and castle, should go where it should seem good to them on their part, their lives and goods being preserved, save and except the heavy artillery and the prisoners. Provided that they should pay to the king fifty thousand crowns, and likewise pay all their debts, well and honourably, to the inhabitants of the said town, burgesses, merchants, and others. And moreover, that the said governor should cause the strongholds of Arques, Caudebec, Montivilliers, Lillebonne, Tancarville, and Honfleur, to be surrendered. And as security for the same, that the said governor should give his sealed writing and letters patent ; and that the said lord Talbot should remain as hostage until the said fortresses were surrendered and the fifty thousand crowns

¹ *Caudebecq*] Caudebec. C.

² *Bailleroit*] Bailleroit le dit gouvernant. C

seigneur de Tallebot.¹ Et avec ce, pour les deniers deubz² a ceulx de la ville, demourroient en hostaige les filz du conte Dormont Dirlande, le seigneur de Beiguegin,³ le filz du sire de [Ros, le filz de]⁴ la duchesse de Sombreseth, et le filz de Thomas Gouel,⁵ capitaine de Chierbouch. Et ainsy fut fait. Et adonc furent delivres les dis hostaiges au roy de France et a ses commis. Et ainsi sen alla le duc de Sombreseth et aultrez Anglois a Harfieu, et de la a Quen.⁶ Et furent ordonnez et commis par le dit duc, pour rendre les dits places, messire Thomas Her⁷ et Foucques Ethon, lesquels firent mettre les dits places en lobeissance du roy de France, reserve Honnefleu, dont estoit capitaine ung nomme maistre Courson.⁸ Et pour ce demoura prisonnier le dit sire de Thalleboth.⁹

paid. And moreover, for the sums in which they were indebted to the townspeople, there should remain in hostage the sons of the earl of Ormond of Ireland, the lord of Bergavenny, the son of the lord of [Ros, being the son of] the duchess of Somerset, and the son of Thomas Gouel, captain of Cherbourg. And so it was done. And then the said hostages were delivered to the king of France and his commissioners. And thus the duke of Somerset and the other English went to Harfleur, and thence to Caen. And then there were appointed and commissioned by the said duke, to deliver the said fortresses, messire Thomas Hou and Foucques Ethon, who placed the said forts in the power of the king of France, with the exception of Honfleur, of which the captain was one named master Courson, who would not surrender it. Consequently the said lord of Talbot continued prisoner.

¹ *Le dit seigneur de Tallebot*] Le sire de Talbot. C.

² *Deubz*] Deuz. C.

³ *Beigueigin*] Berguenay. C.

⁴ *Ros, le filz de*] Supplied from C.

⁵ *Gouel*] Geuel. C.

⁶ *Quen*] Caen. C.

⁷ *Her*] Hou. C.

⁸ *Courson*] Courson, qui ne la voulut rendre. C.

⁹ *Thalleboth*] Talbot. C.

65. Le roy de France, acompaignie¹ du roy de Sezille et des aultres seigneurs de son sang dessus nommez, fist sa feste de Toussains en grant joye au dit lieu de Sainte-Katherine. Et le Lundi ensuivant, x^e. jour de Novembre, veille de Saint-Martin diver, se partit de la pour entrer en sa cite de Rouen, acompaigne des seigneurs dessus dis² en moult grans et riches habillemens. Les ung couvertz eulx et leurs chevaulx de draps dor et de velour, les aultrez de bordure³ dorfaverie, de draps de damas et de satin, en maintes guises et manieres, les ungs a grant Croix Blances, et les aultres autrement. Entre lesquelz, apres le roy, estoient en pluseurs et grans⁴ habillemens, les contes de Nevers et de Saint-Pol. Icellui conte de Saint-Pol estoit arme tout⁵ au blanc, sur ung bon cheval couvert⁶ de satin noir semez

Descrip-
tion of the
entry of
Charles
into Rouen.

65. The king of France, accompanied by the king of Sicily and the other lords of his blood above named, kept the feast of All Saints with great joy at the said place of Saint-Katherine. And on the following Monday, being the tenth day of November, on the vigil of Saint Martin's in winter, he departed thence to enter into his city of Rouen, accompanied by the king of Sicily and the other lords above mentioned, in very grand and rich dresses. Some were covered, they and their horses, with cloth of gold and velvet; others with embroidered goldsmiths' work, with cloths of damask and satin, with many devices and in various fashions; some with great White Crosses, and others otherwise. Among whom, after the king, were, dressed in various and grand dresses, the counts of Nevers and Saint-Pol. The count of Saint-Pol was completely armed in full armour, upon a good horse, covered with black satin embroidered with gold work. After

¹ *Acompaigne*] Om. C.

² *Des seigneurs dessus dis*] Du roy de Secille, et aultres seigneurs ci apres nommez. C.

³ *Bordure*] Brodures. C.

⁴ *Grans*] Grans estaz et. C.

⁵ *Tout*] De toutes pieces monte. C.

⁶ *Bon cheval couvert*] Grante destrier herneschi. C.

dorfaverie. Et apres lui trois¹ pages, vestus et leur chevaulx² harnechies de mesme comme leur dit seigneur ; lun portoit une lance couverte de velour vermeil, laultre de fin or et richement ouvre.³ Et apres eulx estoit le palefrenier monte, vestu et harnechie comme les dis paiges ; et menoit ung grant destrier tout couvert de drap dor jusques aux pies.

Le dit conte de Nevers avoit huyt⁴ gentilz hommes couvers⁵ de satin vermeil a grans Croix Blances.

LE ROY DE FRANCE.

66. Le roy de France estoit monte tout arme blanc⁶ sur ung coursier couvers jusques aux piez de velour dasur, seme de fleurs des lys dor de brodure ; en sa teste

him came his three pages ; they being dressed and their horses caparisoned in the same way as their said master ; one carried a lance covered with crimson velvet, the other carried one covered with cloth of gold, and the third had an "armel" upon his head, all of fine gold, very richly wrought. And after them was the palfrey-keeper, mounted, clothed and armed like the said pages, and he led a great war-horse entirely covered with cloth of gold down to the feet.

The said count of Nevers had eight [twelve] gentlemen after him, covered, they and their horses, with red satin and great White Crosses.

THE KING OF FRANCE.

66. The king of France was armed at all points, upon a courser covered to the feet with blue velvet, semé with fleur-de-lys embroidered in gold ; upon his head a bonnet of

¹ *Trois*] Ses. C.

² *Leur chevaulx*] Om. C.

³ *Laultre . . . ouvre*] Laultre une qui estoit couverte de drap dor, et laultre ung armel en sa teste, tout de fin or bien richement ouvre. C.

⁴ *Huyt*] xij. C.

⁵ *Hommes couvers*] Hommes apres lui, leurs chevaulx. C.

⁶ *Monte...blanc*] Arme de toutes pieces monte sur ung. C.

ung chappel¹ de velour vermeil ; et avoit au bout une houppe de filz dor. Et apres luy ses pages, portans ses harnas de teste,² couvers de fin or de diverses fachons dorfaverie et plumes dotrices de pluseurs couleurs.

LE ROY DE SECILLE ET LE CONTE DU MAINE.

67. A sa destre estoit le roy de Sezille, et a sa senestre le conte du Mainne, son frere, arme blanc, et leurs chevaulx couvers de velours paraulx³ a Croix Blances semees de houppes de fil dor, et les⁴ paiges tout pareillement.

LE CONTE DE CLERMONT.

68. Apres venoit le conte de Clermont et aultres seigneurs de France, chacun selonc son degre, moult richement habillies.

red velvet, having at the end a tassel of gold thread. After him came his pages, clothed in crimson ; their sleeves entirely covered with white goldsmith's work, who carried his helmet, covered with fine gold of many patterns of goldsmith's work, and ostrich plumes of many colours.

THE KING OF SICILY AND THE COUNT OF MAINE.

On his right was the king of Sicily, and on his left the count of Maine, his brother, armed entirely, their horses covered with rich and uniform coverings, with White Crosses strewn with tassels of gold thread, and their pages entirely the same.

THE COUNT OF CLERMONT.

68. After came the count of Clermont and other lords of France, each according to his degree, very richly dressed.

¹ *Chappel*] Chapeau. C. .

² *Et apres ... teste*] Apres lui ses pages, vestuz de vermeil, leurs manches toutes couvertes dorfaverie blanche, lesquelz portoient ses harnays de teste. C.

³ *Chevaulx ... paraulx*] Chevaux richement couvers de couvertures pareilles. C.

⁴ *Les*] Leurs. C.

69. Apres estoit le seigneur¹ de Culant, grant maistre dostel, sur ung coursier² arme noblement de toutes pieches, en son col ung escharpe de fin or, pendant jusques sus³ la cruppe de son cheval ; et ses paiges devant lui. Le quel estoit gouverneur de la bataille, ou avoit vj. c. lances, et en chacune ung penoncel de satin vermeil a ung soleil dor. Les dis pages du roy de France, lesquelz estoient vestus de vermeil, les manches toutes couvertes dorfaverie blanche.⁴ Derriere le dit grant maistre estoit ung escuier, qui portoit lestandart du roy de France, lequel estoit de satin cramoisy seme de solaux dor ; et au plus pres⁵ estoient les dits vj. c. lances.⁶

70. Ung peu devant avoit ung escuier⁷ monte sur ung grant destrier, qui portoit le penon, lequel estoit

69. After came the lord of Culant, great master of the household, upon a courser richly covered, armed nobly at all points, and upon his neck a chain of fine gold hanging down to the crupper of his horse, and his pages before him. He was the leader of the advance-guard, wherein he had five hundred lances, and on each a penoncel of crimson satin with a sun of gold. The said pages of the king of France were dressed in crimson, their sleeves entirely covered with white jeweller's work. Behind the said great master was an esquire, who carried the standard of the king of France, which was of crimson satin strewn with suns of gold ; and close by were the said six hundred lances, and on each a penoncel, as is said above.

70. A little before was an esquire, mounted upon a great war-horse, who carried the pennon, which was of blue, with

¹ *Seigneur*] Sire. C.

² *Coursier*] Coursier couvert richement. C.

³ *Sus*] Sur. C.

⁴ *Les dis ... blanche*] Om. C.

⁵ *Et au plus pres*] Et apres lui joignant. C.

⁶ *Lances*] Lances, et en chacune ung pennoncel, comme dessus est dit. C.

⁷ *Ung escuyer*] Lescuier tranchant du roy. C.

dasur a trois fleurs de lis dor de bordure, brodees de gros perles.

71. Et devant le roy de France estoit Poton de Sainte-Raille,¹ bailly de Berry et grant escuier descurie, monte sur ung grant destrier couvert de velour dasur a grans affices² d'argent dorees, arme tout a blanc. Le quel portoit en escharpe la grant espee de parement, dont le pommeau et la croix estoient dor, et la chainture et la gaisne dicelle couvertes de fleurs de lis dor, la blonque, le mordant, et la voitrolle de meisme.³

72. Et devant⁴ lui estoit Pierre de Fontenil, escuier descurie, monte, harnechie et pareillement arme comme laultre,⁵ en sa teste ung chappel pointu devant de velour vermeil, fourre derminne; le quel portoit en es-

three fleurs-de-lys of gold, with a border, embroidered with great pearls.

71. And before the king of France was Poton de Sainte-Raille, bailly of Berry, and chief esquire of the stables, mounted upon a great war-horse covered with blue velvet with great loops of silver gilt, armed entirely. He carried in a baldrick the great sword of state, of which the pommel and the cross were of gold, and the buckle and its tongue, the belt and the chape of the scabbard were covered with fleurs-de-lys of gold, and the girdle and the said scabbard were covered with blue velvet sprinkled with fleurs-de-lys of gold; the blade, the buckle, and the "voitrolle" of the same.

72. And before him was Pierre de Fontenil, esquire of the stables, mounted, equipped, and in like manner armed as the other; upon his head a hat pointed in front of red velvet,

¹ *Sainte-Raille*] Santrailles. C.

² *Affices*] Affiches. C.

³ *Dont ... meisme*] Dont la croix, plummeau, la boucle et mordant et la bouterealle de la gaisne dor, et la sainture et la dicte gaisne

estoint couvertes de veloux asure semees de fleurs de lis dbr. C.

⁴ *Devant*] Au plus pres de. C.

⁵ *Laultre*] Le dit grant escuier. C.

charpe ung mantel descarlatte pourpre, fourre dermines.

73. Et devant luy estoit messire Guille^m Jouvenel, dit Des Ursins,¹ seigneur de Trainel,² chancelleir de France, vestu en habit royal, et de robbe et de chapperon fourrez et ung³ mantle descarlatte ; et devant lui une haquenee blanche couverte de fleurs de lis dor⁴ de brodure sur velour asur pareil du⁵ roy. Et dessus la dicte couverture ung petit coffret couvert⁶ de vellour dasur, seme de fleurs de lis de fin or, ou quel estoient les grans sceaulx du roy de France ; la quelle haquenee menoit ung varlet⁷ en sa main.

74. Devant ce⁸ estoient ix. trompettes atout⁹ les baniers de leurs seigneurs, qui sonnoient les ungs apres les aultrez ; et entre eulx et le dit chancellier estoient

furred with ermine ; who carried in a baldrick a mantel of scarlet-purple, furred with ermines.

73. And before him was messire Guillem Jouvenel, named Des Ursius, knight, lord of Trainel, chancellor of France, clothed in the royal livery, with a furred robe and hat, and over it a mantel of scarlet, and before him was a white hackney covered with fleurs-de-lys of gold, broidered upon blue velvet, like that of the king. And upon the said coverture was a little coffer of blue velvet, strewn with fleurs-de-lys of pure gold, in which were the great seals of the king of France ; the said hackney was led by the hand of a servant on foot.

74. Before the said hackney were nine trumpeters with the banners of their lords, who blew the one after the other ; and between them and the said chancellor were many

¹ *Ursins*] Ursins, chevalier. C.

² *Trainel*] Traisnel. C.

³ *Et ung*] Et pardessus ung. C.

⁴ *Dor*] Om. C.

⁵ *Du*] De celui du. C.

⁶ *Et...couvert*] Et dessus sa dicte

haquenee avoit ung petit coffret couvert. C.

⁷ *Varlet*] Varlet a pie. C.

⁸ *Devant ce*] Joignant la dicte haquenee. C.

⁹ *Atout*] Avecques. C.

pluseurs heraulx et poursieuanx du roy et aultres seigneurs qui la estoient, richement habilles et vestus de leurs costes darmes.

75. Et devant¹ estoient les archiers du roy de France, vestus tous de jacquettes, semees dorfaverie, de couleur rouge, blanc et vert. Ceulx du roy de Sezille, du conte du Main, et de pluseurs aultres seigneurs qui la estoient, jusques au nombre de vj. C. archiers, bien montes, tous ayans² briugandines et jacquettes de³ pluseurs et diverses fachons,⁴ dessus harnas de jambes, et toutes leurs espees et dagues et harnois de coste couvers et garnis dargent. Et les gouvernoit le seigneur de Prully, le seigneur de Clere,⁵ et messire Theode⁶ de Vallepergue et pluseurs⁷ aultrez, qui tous avoient leurs chevaulx couvers de satin de diverses manieres et⁸ couleurs.

heralds and pursuivants of the king and the other lords who were there, richly clad in their coats of arms.

75. And before them, in the first rank, were the archers of the king of France, all clad in jackets covered with gold embroidery, of the colour of red, white and green. Those of the king of Sicily, the count du Maine, and many other lords who were there, to the number of six hundred archers, well mounted, all armed in brigandines and jackets of many and different patterns, over their armour to their legs, and all their swords and daggers and side arms were covered and ornamented with silver. And their leaders were the lord de Prully, the lord de Cleremont, messire Théodore de Valpergue, and many others, all of whom had their horses covered with satin of various patterns and colours.

¹ *Et devant*] Tous les premieres.
C.

² *Tous ayans*] Et armez de. C.

³ *De*] Dessus, de. C.

⁴ *Fachons*] Couleurs et faczons et

harnois de jambes couvers ou garnis dargent. C.

⁵ *Clere*] Cleremont. C.

⁶ *Theode*] Theaude. C.

⁷ *Pluseurs*] Om. C.

⁸ *Manieres et*] Om. C.

76. Le roy de France chevaucha en celle ordonnance, et du coste des Chartreux par la Porte-Beauvoisine entra en sa dicte cite. Et la fut fait chevalier ung jofne enfant, filz du seigneur de Pressigny, aaige de xij. a xiiij. ans, ou environ, par le seneschal de Poitou.¹ Au devant du roy vindrent a cheval aux champs larchevesque de la dicte cite, acompaignie de pluseurs evesques, abbes et aultrez gens deglese, constituez en dignites, lesquelz lui feirent la reverence moult humillement, et puis sen retournerent.

77. Apres vindrent les dits seigneurs de Dunois, lieutenant general,² monte sur ung³ cheval, tout couvert de velour vermeil, a une⁴ Croix Blance, vestu dune jacquette pareille fouree de martres sebeline;⁵ en⁶ sa teste ung chappel de velour noir, et une espee a son coste, garnie dor et de pierres⁷ prisie a xx. M. escus; et le

76. The king of France rode in this order, and entered into his said city, on the side of the Carthusians, by the Porte-Beauvoisine. And there a youth, the son of the lord of Précigny, aged twelve or thirteen years, or thereabouts, was knighted by the seneschal of Poitou. To meet the king there came on horseback into the fields the archbishop of the said city, accompanied by many bishops, abbots, and other churchmen, arranged according to their rank, who made their reverence to him very humbly, and then returned.

77. Afterwards came the said lords of Dunois, the lieutenant-general, mounted upon a great horse, entirely covered with red velvet, with a great White Cross, clothed with a jacket likewise furred with sable martins, upon his head a cap of black velvet, and a sword at his side, garnished with gold and precious stones, valued at twenty thousand

¹ *Et la...Poitou*] Om. C.

² *Humillement*] Humblement. C.

³ *Licutenant general*] Om. C.

⁴ *Ung*] Ung grant. C.

⁵ *Une*] Une grant. C.

⁶ *Martres sebeline*] Martres sebelines. C.

⁷ *En*] Sur. C.

⁸ *Pierres*] Pierreries. C.

seneschal de Poitou, et Jacques Cuer,¹ argentier, montez² et vestus et couvers comme le dit seigneur de Dunois.

78. Puis vindrent les bourgeois de la dicte ville et cite de Rouen en grant nombre et multitude,³ vestus de bleu et chaperon rouge, atoutes les clefz de la dicte cite; lesquelz feirent la reverence au roy de France, en lui remonstrant pluseurs choses en bel et doulx langaige, et lui presenterent les dictes clefz de sa cite. Il les recheust⁴ benignement, et les bailla au dit seneschal, qui en fut capitaine;⁵ et presenta les dits bourgeois messire Guillem Cousinot, nouvel bailly de la dicte cite, le quel estoit vestus de velour noir,⁶ et son cheval harnechie pareil a grans affiches d'argent dorees.

79. Puis vindrent les gens deglise revestus des chappes en grant⁷ multitude, tant seculiers comme regulliers,⁸

crowns; and the seneschal of Poitou and Jacques Cuer, banker, mounted upon war-horses, and dressed and covered like the said lord of Dunois.

78. Then came the burgesses of the said town and city of Rouen in great number and multitude, clothed in blue with red hats, with the keys of the said city, who made reverence to the king of France, and talked much with him in fair and pleasant language, and presented to him the said keys of his city. He received them graciously, and gave them to the said seneschal of Poitou, who was made captain of the said city; and messire Guillem Cousinot, the new bailly of the said city, (who was clothed in black [blue] velvet, and his horse caparisoned in like manner, with great loops of silver gilt,) presented the said burgesses.

79. Then came the churchmen dressed in their copes, in great numbers, as well seculars as regulars, carrying the

¹ *Cuer*] Cueur. C.

² *Montez*] Montez sur destriers. C.

³ *Et multitude*] Om. C.

⁴ *Recheust*] Receult. C.

⁵ *Seneschal, qui en fut capitaine*]

Seneschal de Poictou, qui fut fait cappitaine de la dicte ville. C.

⁶ *Noir*] Bleu. C.

⁷ *Grant*] Moulte grant. C.

⁸ *Comme regulliers*] Que religieux.

C.

portans les reliques et aultez joyaulx¹ chantans, *Te Deum laudamus*.

80. Et ainsy le roy entrant en sa ville, lui mirent quatre des notables,² ung chiel³ sur sa teste, jusques a la grant eglise. Le bolvart de la dicte porte et l'entree et tours dicelle, estoient tendus de drapz a la livree du roy, et ses armes au milieu. Et par ou il passoit, estoient les rues tendues et couvertes a ciel moult richement, toutes plaines de peuple criant "Noel."

81. Et par les carfours y avoit personnaiges; et entre les aultres avoit une fontaine aux armes dicelle ville, qui soubz figure de Agnus Dei estoit jettant⁴ bruvaige par les⁵ cornes et ailleurs, et avoit⁶ ung tigre, et les petis⁷

relics and other precious things with the cross, saying *Te Deum laudamus*.

80. And thus as the king entered into his city, four of the chief men of the said city conducted him to the cathedral, a canopy being over his head. The boulevard of the said Porte-Beauvoisine, and the gate and the towers of the same were hung with cloth of the king's livery, having his arms in the middle. And wherever he passed, the streets were hung and covered with a canopy very richly, all full of people crying "Noel."

81. And where the streets met were devices; and among the others there was a fountain with the arms of the said city, which, under the figure of an Agnus Dei, ran drink by its horns, and in another place there was a tiger and

¹ *Joyaulx*] Joyaux, avecques la croix. C.

² *Notables*] Notables de la dicte ville. C.

³ *Et ainsy . . . chiel*] Et ainsi entra le roy en sa dicte cite par la dicte Beauvoisine. Et fut la fait chivaller par le dit seneschal de Poictou ung jeune enfant de xij. a

xij. ans daage, fils du seigneur de Precigny. Ceulx de la dicte cite firent porter ung ciel . . . C.

⁴ *Soubz...jettant*] Sont les Agnes Dei gettant. C.

⁵ *Les*] Ses. B.

⁶ *Et ailleurs, et avoit*] Ailleurs avoit. C.

⁷ *Petis*] Peus. B.C.

qui se miroient en mirois.¹ Et pres de Notre-Dame avoit ung cerf-volant, moult bien fait, en son col une couronne, qui se agenoulla par misterie quant le roy passa par la pour aller a la dicte eglise. Et la endroit a veoir ces besongnes estoit le seigneur de Thalebot² et les aultres³ estans avec la femme du dit conte de Dunois.

82. Le roy descendit a la grant eglise, ou il fust receu par le dit archevesque et ceulx de leglise, revestus noblement, et la fist son oroison; et puis sen alla en lostel larchevesque ou il fust loges, et chacun en son logis. Ceulx de la dicte ville firent grant feste icelle nuit, et firent faire les feux par toute la cite jusques au Vendredi ensuivant.

83. Et lendemain firent procession generale et solennelle, ou fut le dit archevesque, et garderent la journee

its whelps, who looked at themselves in mirrors. And near Notre-Dame there was a "cerf-volant," exceedingly well made, having a crown on his neck, which knelt, by machinery, when the king passed by to go to the said church. And near this place to see these things was the lord Talbot and the other English, who were with the wife of the said count of Dunois.

82. The king dismounted at the cathedral, where he was received by the said archbishop and the members of the church, nobly robed, and there he made his prayer; and then he went to the archbishop's residence, where he was lodged, and every one went home. The inhabitants of the said city made a great feast that night, and made bonfires throughout the whole city until the Friday following.

83. On the morrow a general and public procession, at which was the said archbishop, and they kept it as a

¹ *Mirois*] *Mirouer*. C.

² *Le seigneur de Thalebot*] Dit sire de Talbot. C.

³ *Aultres*] *Aultres Anglois*. C.

de toutes oeuvres terriennes ; et pareillement Mecredi et Joeudi ensieuans les tables estoient mises et vin, [et]¹ viandes parmi les rues a tous venans. Ilz firent de grans dons au roy et a ses officiers et a ses heraux, et a pluseurs² qui la estoient. Et proposerent devant le roy de France les gens deglise, et apres les bourgeois et aultres gens de la dicte ville, en lui remonstrant quil ne laissast point pour liver a poursieurre³ et faire guerre a ses ennemis les Anglois ; car par le moyen des villes quilz tenoient encores en Normendie, pouvoient faire beaucoup de maulx⁴ au pais, et lui offrirent aidier de corps et de chevanche.⁵

84. Le roy estoit en sa chaire couverte de riche drap dor⁶ en la salle du dit archevesque, le quel les oit longuement ;⁷ et fist son chancelier la responce tellement quilz furent tous contens.

festival, refraining from all earthly labours ; and in like manner, on the Wednesday and Thursday following, the tables were laid with wine and meat through the streets for all comers. They gave great gifts to the king and his officers, and his heralds and pursuivants, who were there. And the churchmen, and after them the burgesses and the other inhabitants of the said town, made a speech before the said king of France, requesting him not to desist from pursuing and making war upon his enemies the English ; for by means of the towns which they still held in Normandy they could do enormous mischief to the country ; and they offered to help him with their money and substance.

84. The king was seated in his chair, covered with rich cloth of gold, in the said archbishop's hall ; he heard them fully and willingly ; and he made such an answer by his chancellor that they all were satisfied.

¹ *Et*] Supplied from C.

² *A pluseurs*] Poursuivans. C.

³ *A poursieurre*] A poursuivre. C.

⁴ *Maulx*] Maulx enormes. C.

⁵ *Chevanche*] Chevance. C.

⁶ *Dor*] Dor, assise. C.

⁷ *Longuement*] Longuement et volentieres. C.

LA PRINSE DE GAURAY ET AULTRES PLACES EN NORMANDIE, PAR FRANÇOIS, DUC DE BRETAGNE.

85. PEU devant print le duc de Bretagne Gavray, Thorigny,¹ Valongnes, Reneville, le Pont-Doue, le Haie-du-Puis,² et pluseurs aultres places ou pays de Normendie la Basse et ou pays de Constantin. Et si prist les villes et chastel de Fougieres, ou il avoit tenu le siege ung mois ou environ; et y furent faicte telles approches et tellement furent batus de bombardes³ quilz estoient prestz a assaillir. Et lors se rendirent,⁴ leurs chevaulx et leurs harnois saufz, et ung petit paquet⁵ seulement devant eulx; et en estoit capitaine le dit messire Franchois de Surienne, dit Arragonnois, en sa compaigne

Successes
of the duke
of Britagne
in Nor-
mandy.

OF THE CAPTURE OF GAVRAY AND OTHER PLACES IN NORMANDY, BY FRANÇOIS, DUKE OF BRETAGNE.

85. Shortly before this the duke of Bretagne took Gavray, Thorigny, Valognes, Renneville, Pont-d'Oue, Haye-des-Puits, and many other places in Lower Normandy, and in the country of the Côtentin. He took also the town and castle of Fougères, which he besieged a month or thereabouts; and such approaches were made there, and the wall was in such wise battered by cannon and bombards, that they were ready to make the assault. And then the English who were within surrendered, their horses and armour being saved, with a little bundle only before them; and the said messire François de Surienne, called Aragonnois, was its

¹ *Thorigny*] Devigne. C.

² *Puis*] Puy. C.

³ *Batus de bombardes*] Tellement batue la muraille de canons et bombardes. C.

⁴ *Rendirent*] Rendirent les Anglois qui dedens estoient. C.

⁵ *Pacquet*] Fardelet. C.

de iiij. a v. c. Anglois.¹ Le dit duc de Bretagne avoit en sa compaignie des seigneurs dessus nommez [et] viij. M. combatans, lesquels sen retournerent tous apres la prinse en leurs maisons pour cause de la mortalite qui estoit frappe en lost, laquelle fist morir grant compaignee de gens, et entres les aultres le filz du viconte de Rouen,² qui fut grant dommaige.

Château-
Gaillard
surrenders.

86. Et en ce temps se rendit le dit [chastel]³ de Gaillart, ou fut le siege par l'espace de cinq sepmaines ; et en allerent, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, a Harfleur, et estoient environ six vings combatans.

Harfleur
taken.

87. Le roy de France se parti de sa cite de Rouen, arme dunes bringandines, et dessus une jacquette de drap dor, acompaigne du roy de Sezille et des aultres seigneurs de son sang en grans estas, et par especial le dit conte

captain, and in his company were from four to five hundred Englishmen. The said messire François afterwards changed and became a Frenchman. The said duke of Bretagne had in his company the lords above named, with eight hundred men-at-arms, all of whom returned after the capture to their houses, on account of the mortality by which the army had been attacked, which had been fatal to a great number of people, and among others to the son of the vicomte of Rouen [Rohan], which was a great pity.

86. And at this time the said castle of Gaillard, which had been besieged for the space of five weeks, surrendered ; and they went from thence, their lives and their goods saved, to Harfleur, and they were about six score fighting-men.

87. The king of France set out from his city of Rouen, armed in a brigandine, and over it a jacket of cloth of gold, accompanied by the king of Sicily and other lords of his blood, in great state, and especially by the count of

¹ *Anglois*] Anglois. Le dit messire François se convertit depuis et se fist François. C.

² *Rouen*] Rohan. C.

³ *Chastel*] Omitted in A., but supplied from B.C.

de Saint-Pol, le quel avoit a son cheval ung chanffrain prisie xxx. M. escus.¹ Et chevaucha le dit roy de France² jusques a la ville de Montievillier, a demie lieue du dit Harfieu, car³ il fust logie avec les seigneurs dessus dits. Et lors fist mettre le siege devant⁴ par les dits contes de Dunois, Deu, de Clermont et de Nevers, le dit seigneur de Culant,⁵ grant maistre dostel,⁶ de Blainville, maistre des arblalestiers, et pluseurs aultres; lesquelz feirent grandement leur devoir. Et y eurent moult grandement a souffrir, tant pour les gellees⁷ et aultres froidures, comme pour la mer, qui estoit en⁸ leurs logis par fois⁹ en aucun lieux. Et aussi, pour ce que au tour de la dite ville¹⁰ navoit maison ne arbres

Saint-Pol, who had upon his horse a headpiece valued at thirty thousand crowns of gold. And the said king of France rode until he came to the town of Montivillier, within half a league of Harfleur aforesaid, where he was lodged with the lords abovesaid. And then he laid siege to the said town of Harfleur by the said counts of Dunois, Eu, Clermont, and Nevers, the said lord de Culant, the great master of the Household, the lord of Orval, the lord of Jalognes, marshal of France, the sire de Blainville, the master of the crossbow-men, and many others, who did their duty well. And there they had very much to suffer, as well from the frosts, rains, and other cold, as from the sea, which in some places often came into their quarters. And also, because in the neighbourhood of the said town

¹ *Escus*] Escus dor. C.

² *France*] France par ses journees. C.

³ *Car*] Ou. C.

⁴ *Devant*] Devant la dicte ville de Harfieu. C.

⁵ *Culant*] Cullant. C.

⁶ *Dostel*] Dostel, le seigneur Dorval, celui de Jalongues mareschal de France, le sire de Blaenville, et pluseurs aultres. C

⁷ *Gellees*] Gelees, pluies et. C.

⁸ *En*] Souvent en. C.

⁹ *Par fois*] Om. C.

¹⁰ *Ville*] Ville de Harfieu. C.

de quoy on se peust herbegier, pour ce leur fallut faire leur logis en terre, couvers¹ de paille et de jenestres.² Et ce non obstant, ilz firent de si grans aproches de trenchis et de fossez, et si battirent tellement la muraille de canons et bombardes, que les dits Anglois, qui estoient mil et v. c.,³ rendirent la dicte ville de Harfleur au roy de France, et sen allerent, leurs [corps]⁴ et leurs biens saufz, les ungs en Engleterre et les aultres en Normendie.

88. Si se partit le roy du dit lieu de Montrevillier apres la dicte prinse, qui fut environ le iij. jour⁵ de Janvier, et sen retourna a une abbaye nomme Jumieges, a cinq lieues au dessoubz de Rouen sur la riviere⁶ de Sainne.

of Harfleur there was neither house nor trees wherein it was possible to shelter one's self, it was consequently necessary for them to make their quarters in the earth, covered with straw and gorse. And this notwithstanding, they made such great approaches by trenches and ditches, and so battered the walls with cannon and bombards, that the said English, who were fifteen hundred fighting-men strong, surrendered the said town of Harfleur to the king of France, and departed, their lives and goods saved, some into England, and the others into Normandy.

88. The king departed from the said place of Montrevillier after its said capture, which was about the third [fifth] day of January, and went to an abbey named Jumiéges, five leagues below Rouen, on the river Seine.

¹ *Terre, couvers*] Terre et eulx couvrir. C.

² *Jenestres*] Genestres. C.

³ *Mil et v.c.*] xv.c. combatans. C.

⁴ *Corps*] B.C. ; omitted in A.

⁵ *Environ le iij. jour*] le v. jour. C.

⁶ *Riviere*] Fleuve. C.

LE SIEGE DEVANT GUI SANT EN GUIENNE.

89. EN ce temps le conte de Foix fist grosse armee, ^{Successes in Gascony.} et fist mettre le siege par le seigneur¹ de Lautrec, son frere, et le bastart de Foix, devant le chastel Guisent,² qui est moult fourt, a quatre lieues pres de Bayonnes. Et quant les Anglois le sceurent, se assamblèrent jusques au nombre de v. M.³ combatans, dont estoient chief le connestable de Navarre, le maire de Bayonne, George Soliton et pluseurs⁴ aultrez; lesquelz se mirent en vaseaux et vindrent par une riviere, qui passe par le dit Baionne, a descendre pres du dit chastel. Et quant ceulx qui tenoient le dit siege le sceurent,⁵ se partirent secretement, et vindrent au devant des dits Anglois, sur les quelz ilz ferirent⁶ si aprement et si durement

THE SIEGE BEFORE GUI SANT IN GUIENNE.

89. At this time the count of Foix raised a great army, and through the lord of Lautrec, his brother, and the bastard of Foix, he laid siege to the castle of Guisant, which is a very strong place, within four leagues of Bayonne. And when the English knew it, they assembled to the number of five thousand [three thousand] fighting-men, of whom were chiefs the constable of Navarre, the mayor of Bayonne, George Soliton, and many others; who embarked in vessels, and came by a river which passes by the said Bayonne, meaning to land near the said castle. And when the besiegers knew this, and heard intelligence of it, they set out secretly and met the said English, whom they attacked and charged so fiercely and so powerfully that they de-

¹ *Seigneur*] Sire. C.² *Guisent*] Guisant. C.³ *vm.*] Trois mille. C.⁴ *Pluseurs*] Om. C.⁵ *Le sceurent*] En oient nouvelles. C.⁶ *Sur . . . ferirent*] Lesquelz ils encontrement et chargerent. C.

que les desconfirent et mirent en fuite jusques la ou estoient leurs navirez. Et la furent que mors que prins xij. c. Anglois.

90. Et quant le dit Solliton¹ vist ceste destrousse, doubtant quil ne peusist² recouvrer les dits navires, passa parmi le siege et se bouta dedens le boulevard atout lx. lances; et depuis voiant quil ne pouvoit³ estre secourus, se partit de nuit atout ses gens, cuidant retourner au dit Bayonne. Le dit bastart de Foix le sceust, et le poursuit tellement que le dit George Solliton⁴ fust prins, et la plus part de ses gens. Et le lendemain se rendit le dit chastel, et bien xv. ou xvj. places⁵ entre la mer et Bayonne. Et apres che⁶ sen retournerent les gens du dit conte de Foix en leur pais.

feated them, and drove them to the place where their boats were. And there twelve hundred of the English were either killed or taken prisoners.

90. And when the said Solliton saw this defeat, being apprehensive that he could not recover the said boats, he passed through the siege, and got within the bulwark with sixty lances; and afterwards, perceiving that he could not be succoured, he departed by night with his troops, hoping to return to the said Bayonne. The said bastard of Foix knowing this, pursued him so that the said George Solliton was taken, and the greater part of his soldiers. And on the morrow the said castle surrendered, and fully fifteen or sixteen little places between the sea and Bayonne. And after this the troops of the said count de Foix returned into their country.

¹ *Solliton*] Soliton. C.

² *Peusist*] Peust. C.

³ *Povoit*] Peult. C.

⁴ *Solliton*] Soliton. C.

⁵ *Places*] Petites places. C.

⁶ *Che*] Ce. C.

LE SIEGE DE HONFLEU.

91. Et pendant que le roy de France estsit en la dicte ^{Honfleur} abbaye de Jumieges, le xvij.¹ jour de Janvier, fust ^{besieged.} mis le siege a Honnefleu par les dits seigneurs de Dunois et les seigneurs dessus nommez de sa compagnie. Lesquels feirent grans approches sur les dits Anglois, qui estoient de trois a quatre cens, dont estoit capitaine le dit Courson,² tant de minnes comme de bombardes et de gens,³ tellement quilz se composerent a rendre la place aux Franchois le xvij. jour de Fevrier prochain ensieuant, ou cas que ilz ne seroient combatus. Et pour combatre fut fait et ordonne le champs ; mais les dis Anglois ny vindrent point, pour ce quilz nestoient pas assez fors, se il ne leur venoit aultre secours Dengleterre. Et pour ce sen allerent les dits Anglois,

OF THE SIEGE OF HONFLEUR.

91. During the time when the said king of France was in the said abbey of Jumièges, on the eighteenth [seventeenth] day of January, siege was laid to Honfleur by the said lords of Dunois and the lords above named of his company. They made great approaches towards the said English, who were from three to four hundred, of whom the said master Courson was captain, as well by mines as by bombards and flying engines, so that they agreed to surrender the place to the French on the eighteenth day of February next following, in case they were not attacked. And the battle-field was fixed and appointed ; but the English did not come there, because they were not sufficiently strong, unless some other succour came to them from England. Consequently the said English departed, their lives

¹ xvij.] xvij. C.² Courson] Maistre Courson. C. | C.³ Et de gens] Et engines volans.

leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, en Engleterre par mer.¹

LE SIEGE DE BELESME.

Bellême
surrenders.

92. Et ce pendant le duc Dallenchon mist le siege devant la ville et chastel de Belesme, tellement que les Anglois feirent la composition de rendre la dicte [ville] ² ou cas que les Franchois ne seroient combatus. Le dit seigneur Dallenchon se gouverna haultement et honorablement, et tint la dicte journee a peu de gens, lui et le dit seigneur ³ de Saintraille, jusques a ce que leure fust passe. Mais les dits Anglois ny furent point; et

and their goods being saved, into England by sea. [But the English did not come there, because the governor durst not leave the town of Caen, and they were not sufficiently strong, unless they received succour. Consequently they surrendered the said town, and went into England, their lives and their goods being saved. And at this siege Regnault Guillaume, a Burgundian, the bailly of Montargis, was killed by a cannon.]

OF THE SIEGE OF BELLÊME.

92. In the mean time the duke of Alençon laid siege to the town and castle of Bellême, in such sort that the English made an agreement to surrender the said town, in case the French were not fought with. The said lord of Alençon conducted himself nobly and honourably, and he and the said lord of Saintraille waited for the attack with a small force until the time was passed. But the said English were not there, and consequently they surrendered the

¹ *Pour ce quilz ... mer]* Pour ce que le gouvernant nosoit desemparrer la ville de Caen, et avecques nestoient pas assez fors si il ne venoit secours. Et pour ce rendirent le dicte ville et sen alerent en An-

gleterre, leurs corps et biens saufs. Et a celui siege fut tue dun canon Regnault Guillaume un Bourguignon, bailly de Montargis. C.

² *Ville]* Supplied from C.

³ *Et le dit seigneur]* Et Poton. C.

pour ce rendirent la dicte ville, et sen allerent, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz; les quelz estoient ij. c. combatans, et en estoit capitaine Mathieugo.¹

LA COMPOSITION DE FRESNAY.

93. CE temps durant le roy estoit logies en une ab-^{Fresnay} baye nommee Gretan, a deux lieues du dit Honnefleu; le ^{surrenders.} quel se partit et alla a Bernay, et a Essay, et dela a Allenchon,² et envoya ses gens mettre le siege devant Fresnay. Et quant les Anglois, qui estoient dedens,³ (lesquelz estoient de iiij. a v. c. Anglois et Normans,⁴) dont estoit capitaine et gouverneur Andre Troslet et Jancquemart Vacquier,⁵ sceurant le vray, rendirent la dicte ville,⁶ parmi ce quilz sen yroient, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, et parmy ce quilz en bailleroient

said town and departed, their lives and goods saved; they were two hundred fighting-men, and their captain was Matthew Gough, knight.

THE SURRENDER OF FRÊNAY.

93. During this time the king was lodged in an abbey named Grestain, two leagues from the said Honfleur; who set out and went to Bernay and Essay, and thence to Alençon, and he sent his troops to lay siege to Frênay. And when the English who were within, (who were from four to five hundred English and Normans,) whose captain and leader were Andre Troslet and Jancquemart Vacquier, knew the truth, they surrendered the said town on the twenty-second day of March, without striking a blow, provided they might depart, their lives and goods being saved,

¹ *Mathieugo*] Messire Mathieu Go, chevalier. C.

² *Allenchon*] Alenczon. C.

³ *Qui estoient dedens*] Om. C.

⁴ *Normans*] Om. C.

⁵ *Andre Vacquier*] Andre Trolot et Jennequin Vasquer. C.

⁶ *Ville*] Place le xxij. jour de Mars sans coup ferir. C.

x. M. escus¹ ilz devoient ravoïr leur capitaine Monfort, qui avoit este prins au Ponteau-de-Mer. Et ainsy sen allerent le xxij. jour de Mars a Faloize et a Ken.²

DE LA JOURNEE DE FORMIGNY.

The battle
of For-
migny.

94. EN ceste saison descenderent a Chierebourg iij. M. Anglois Dengleterre, dont estoit conduisseurs messire Thomas Quiriel.³ Ils chevaucherent par leurs journees jusques aux faulxborus de Valoignes,⁴ ou ilz mirent le siege; dont estoit garde pour le roy de France ung escuier de Poitou, nommez Abel Rohault, lequel la tint bien longuement. Mais a la fin la rendit, et se partit atout ses compaignons, biens, chevaux et harnois.

95. Les Franchois se assemblerent de toutes pars, pour cuider⁵ lever le dit siege, et les Anglois aussy pareille-

and that they should recover their captain Monfort, who had been taken prisoner at Pontaudemer, provided they paid ten thousand crowns [salus]. And thus they departed on the twenty-second day of March to Faloise and to Caen.

OF THE BATTLE OF FORMIGNY.

94. At this time three thousand English of England disembarked at Cherbourg, of whom the leader was messire Thomas Quiriel, knight. They marched by journeys until they came to the suburbs of Valognes, to which they laid siege; the governor of whom for the king of France was an esquire of Poitou, named Abel Rohault, who held it a considerable time. But in the end he surrendered it, and left it with his companions, their goods, horses, and armour.

95. The French assembled from all sides, thinking to raise the siege, and the English in like manner collected

¹ *Escus*] Salus. C.

² *Ken*] Caen. C.

³ *Quiriel*] Kyriel, chevalier. C.

⁴ *Valoignes*] Valongnes. C.

⁵ *Pour cuider*] Cuidans. C.

ment leurs garnisons pour tenir le dit siege et les champs, atout v. ou vj. c. combatans de la ville de Ken, dont estoit conduisseur¹ messire Robert Ver, et de la ville de Baieux viij. c. combatans, dont estoit conduisseur Matago,² et de la ville de Vire³ iiij. ou v. c.⁴ combatans, dont estoit conduisseur messire Henry Morbery.⁵ Et estoient⁶ tant es dessus dictes comme en ceulx qui estoient nouveaux venus Dengleterre a cinq ou six mil combatans.

96. Les dits Anglois se deslogerent et partirent tous ensemble, et se passerent les guez. Les dits Francois qui estoient assemblez le sceurent, et les poursuivrent,⁶ et chevaucherent fort pour les trouver, et

their garrisons to continue the said siege, and to keep the country. Five or six hundred fighting-men set out from the town of Caen, of whom the leader was messire Robert Ver, and from the city of Bayeux eight hundred fighting-men, of whom the leader was Matthew Gough, knight, and from the town of Vire four or five hundred [from four to six hundred] fighting-men, whose leader was messire Henry Morbery [Norbri]. The persons above-mentioned, and they who had newly arrived from England, amounted to from five to six thousand combatants.

96. In the following year, one thousand four hundred and fifty, after Easter, the said English disencamped, and set out altogether, and passed the fords of St. Clement. The said French who had assembled were aware of this, and pursued them, and rode hard to find them, and at the last

¹ *Siege ... conduisseur*] Siege et tenoient les champs. Et quant les Anglois le sceurent, se assemblerent pareillement pour tenir les champs. Ilz partirent de Caen de v. a vj.c. combatans, dont estoit chief... C.

² *Matago*] Mathieu Go, chivalier. C.

³ *Vire*] B.C. Viri. A.

⁴ *iiij. ou v.c.*] iiij. a vj.c. C.

⁵ *Morbery*] Norbri. C.

⁶ *Et estoient . . . les poursiurent*] Lesquelz se trouverent avecques ceulx qui estoient venus Dangleterre, et la furent de v. a vj.m. combatans Anglois.

Lan ensuivant mil iiij.c. cinquante, apres Pasques, deslogerent les dessus

en la fin les trouverent messire Joffroy Couveron¹ et Joachin Rohault, lesquelz, le xiiij. jour du mois Davril, qui fust lan mil iiij. c. et cinquante,² et firent scavoir au conte de Clermont, au dit seneschal de Poitou et aultrez qui les queroient dung coste, et pareillement le manderent au connestable de France, qui estoit a Saint-Lou, comment les dis Anglois avoient passez les dits guez pour aller vers Baieux et vers Ken, et que ja avaient frappe sur leur arriere garde et en avoient tuez pluseurs.

97. En lan dessus dit mil iiij. c. et cinquante, le x. jour du dit mois Davril, les dis contes de Clermont, de Chartres,³ le seneschal de Poitou, le seigneur de Monga-

messire Joffrey Couvran and Joachim Rohault found them on the fourteenth day of the month of April, which was in the year one thousand four hundred and fifty, and charged their rear guard, of which they killed many. Then they let the count of Clermont know this, and the seneschal of Poitou, and others, who were seeking them on one side, and in like manner they sent to tell the constable of France, who was at Saint-Lo, how the English had passed the said fords on their march to Bayeux and Caen, and that they had already attacked their rear guard, and had killed many of them.

97. In the said year one thousand four hundred and fifty, on the tenth day of the said month of April, the said counts of Clermont, Castres, the seneschal of Poitou, the

diz Anglois et passerent tous ensemble les guez Saint-Clement. Les ditz Franczois, qui ainsi sestoient assemblez, les sceurent et les poursuivent. C.

¹ *Joffery Couveron*] Geoffroy de Couvran. C.

² *Qui fust ... cinquante*] Ou dit an apres Pasques, et chargeroient

sur leur ariere garde, des quelz ils tuerent pluseurs. Puis le firent savoir au conte de Clermont, au seneschal de Poictou, et aultres qui les querroient dun coste. C.

³ *Baieux ... Chastres*] Bayeux. Apres ces nouvelles se partit le dit conte de Clermont et celui de Castres. C.

coin,¹ celui de Raix admiral de France, le seneschal de Bourbonnois, le seigneur de Moy, celui de Mannil, messire Jeffroy de Couuren, Joachin Rohault, Oliver et Robert Congray, attaingnirent les dits Anglois en ung champ pres dung villaige nomme Formigny, entre Carentan et Baieux.²

98. Et quant les dits Anglois les veirent et apercheurent, se mirent en bataille, et manderent bien hastivement le dit Matagot,³ le quel sestoit parti deulx le matin pour sen aller a Baieux, et incontinent retourna. Et la furent Franchois et Anglois lung devant laultre par lespasse de trois heures en escarmuchant. Et ce pendant feirent iceulx Anglois grans trous et fossez de leurs dagues et espees devant iceulx, affin que les

lord of Mongacon, the lord of Raix, admiral of France, the seneschal of the Bourbonnois, the lord of Moy, the lord of Mannil, [Morey de Manny, Oliver de Bron, Robert Conigtam,] messire Jeffroy de Couvren, Joachim Rohault, Oliver and Robert Congray, rode so hard that on the fiftcenth of April they came up with the said English in a field near a village named Formigny, between Carentan [Triviers] and Bayeux.

98. And when the said English saw and perceived them, they put themselves in order of battle, and sent very hastily for the said Matthew Gough, who had left them that morning to go to Bayeux, and he immediately returned. And then the French and the English were the one in presence of the other for the space of three hours, skirmishing. And in the mean time the English made large holes and trenches with their daggers and swords before them, in order that

¹ *Mongacoin*] Montgacon. C.

² *Moy ... Baieux*] Morey de Manny, Olivier de Bron et Robert Conneigtam, lesquels chevaucherent hastivement tant que le xv. jour

Dapuril il aconsuerent les diz Angloicz en ung champ pres dun village nomme Formigny, entre Estrivieres et Bayeulx.

³ *Matagot*] Mathieu Go. C.

aits Franchois et leurs chevaulx trebuchassent se ilz venoient contre eulx. Et a ung grant¹ trait darc derriere eulx avoient² une petite riviere³ et grant foison [de]⁴ jardins plaines de divers arbres, comme pommiers, poiries, ourmers⁵ et aultres ; et sestoient mis en ce lieu a fin que on ne peult venir a eulx par derriere.

99. Et ce pendant arriverent⁶ a eulx le seigneur de Richemont, connestable de France, le seigneur de Laval, celui de Loheac, mareschal de France, le seigneur Dorval, le mareschal de Bretagne, le seigneur de Sainte-Sevre,⁷ et pluseurs aultrez, jusques au nombre de iij. c. lances et les archiers. Et quant les dits Anglois les veirent venir, laisserent⁸ le champ et vindrent

the French and their horses should stumble if they attacked them. And at the distance of a long bowshot behind the English there was a little river between them, with a great abundance of gardens full of various trees, as apples, pears, elms, and other trees ; and they encamped in this place because they could not be attacked in the rear.

99. And in the mean time the lord of Richmond, constable of France, the lord of Laval, the lord of Loheac, marshal of France, the lord of Orval, the marshal of Bretagne, the lord of Saint-Severe, and many others set out from Triviers, where they had slept that night, and joined them, to the number of three hundred lances, and the archers. And when the said English saw them come, they left the field, and the troops marched and came to the river to place

¹ *Grant*] Om. C.

² *Eulx avoient*] Les ditz Anglois avoit. C.

³ *Riviere*] Riviere entre deulx. C.

⁴ *De*] Om. A.

⁵ *Ourmers*] Om. C.

⁶ *Arriverent*] Partirent Destri-vieres, ou ilz avoient couche celui soir, les contes de Richemont. C.

⁷ *Sevre*] Severe.

⁸ *Archiers . . laisserent*] Archiers. Lesquelz chevaucherent hastivement jusques a ung moulin-a-vent au dessus du dit Formigny, la se mirent en bataille a la venue des diz Anglois. Lesquelz quant ils les virent laisserent. C.

sur la riviere pour la mettre a leur dos;¹ car ilz doubterent la compagnie du connestable, le quel avoit couchie ce soir a ung villaige nommez Estrivieres, et sestoit mis en bataille a la venue des dis Anglois a ung molin-a-vent au dessus du dit Formigny. Et lors marcherent les batailles¹ des dits seigneurs de Clermont et de sa compagnie, en la quelle avoit de cinq a six cens lances et les archiers, et chengerent sur les dits Anglois,² et pareillement ceulx du dit connestable, lesquels passerent la dicte riviere sur le grant³ chemin du dit Formigny pres du dit villaige, a ung gue et a ung⁴ petit pont de pierre.⁵ Et la se combatterent aus⁶ dits Anglois dun coste et daultre moult vaillamment, tant que en la fin les desconfirent autour dicelle riviere.

100. Et y furent mors, par le raport des heraulx qui la estoient, de prestres et de bonnes gens qui les

it behind them ; for they were afraid of the constable's company, who had slept that night at a village named Triviers, and had put himself in order of battle upon the arrival of the said English at a windmill above the said Formigny. And then marched the troops of the said lord of Clermont and his company, in which were from five to six hundred lances and the archers, and they charged the said English, as did also those of the said constable, who crossed the said river by the high road to the said Formigny, near the said village, by a ford and a little bridge of stone. And there they attacked the said English on both sides very bravely, so that in the end they discomfited them close by the said river.

100. And there there were killed, by the report of the heralds who were there, and of the priests and good people

¹ *Dos ... batailles*] Dos, et lors marcherent les batailles. C.

² *Et chengerent ... Anglois*] Om. C.

³ *Grant*] Om. C.

⁴ *Gue et a ung*] Om. C.

⁵ *Pierre*] B.C.: A. reads "pie."

⁶ *Et la se ... aus*] Puis assaillirent les. C.

enterrerent, iij. m. vij. c. lxxiiij. Anglois.¹ Le dit Matagot² sen fuit, et sen alla au dit Baieux, et aussy fist le dit messire Robert Ver, qui sen alla a Ken;³ et ne morurent a ce jour des dits Francois que cinq ou six. Ilz sy⁴ gouvernerent tres grandement, car ilz nestoient en tout, par le raport des heraulx qui la estoient, que de v. a vj. m.⁵ Et pour ce dient les saiges que le grace de Dieu fust cause de la victoire des dits Francois, et de ceulx qui furent soubz le standart du dit seigneur⁶ de Clermont. Le dit seigneur sy gouverna moult haultement et noblement ce jour; et aussy fist le seigneur de Mongacon, et ceulx

who buried them, three thousand seven hundred and seventy-four English. And there were taken prisoners the said messire Thomas Kyriel, messire Henry Norbery, the said Jennequin Vasquier, and many others, to the number of fourteen hundred. The said Matthew Gough fled and went to the said Bayeux, and the like did the said messire Robert Ver, who went to Caen. The said English were buried in fourteen trenches. On this day only five or six of the said French were slain. They behaved themselves exceedingly well, for they were not in all, by the report of the heralds who were there, from five to six thousand [three thousand fighting-men, and the said English were from five to six thousand]. And therefore wise men say that the grace of God was the cause of the victory of the said French, and of those who were under the standard of the said lord of Clermont. The said governor carried himself most honourably and nobly that day; and so did the lord of Mongacon,

¹ *Anglois*] Anglois. Et y furent prins le dit messire Thomas Kyriel, messire Henry Norberi, le dit Jennequin Vasquier et plusieurs aultres, jusques au nombre de xiiij.c. C.

² *Matagot*] Mathieu Go. C.

³ *Ken*] Caen. Les diz Anglois furent enterrez en xiiij. fosses. C.

⁴ *Sy*] Se. C.

⁵ *v. a vj.m.*] iij.m. combatans, et les dis Anglois estoient de a v. a vj.m. C.

⁶ *Seigneur*] Conte. C.

du dit connestable, le seigneur de Saint-Sevre,¹ et par especial le dit seneschal de Poitou ; car les dits Anglois chargerent sur les Francois ses gens et sur ceulx du bailly Devreux, qui gouvernoit le dit seigneur de Manny, tellement quilz gaignerent du coste ou ilz estoit en batailles deux coulleverines. Et a ceste² recontre y moururent bien ij. c. Anglois. Et ainsy eurent les Francois la victoire et leur demoura le champ. Et la furent fais chevaliers le filz du conte de Chastres,³ le filz du conte de la Marche, le filz du conte de Boulongne et Dauvergne, le seigneur de Vauvert, le filz du conte

and the troops of the said constable, the lord of Saint-Severe, and especially the said seneschal of Poitou. For the said English charged very severely the French who were in his company, and also the troops of the bailly of Evreux, who were led by the lord of Manny, so much so that they took from them, on the side on which they were drawn up in line of battle, two culverines. Then the said seneschal dismounted from horseback, and caused his soldiers to dismount, and charged the said English with such steadiness and impetuosity that they drove back one of the extremities of their line its whole length, and recovered the two said culverines. In this struggle there were killed fully two hundred English. And so the French had the victory, and remained in possession of the field. And there were made knights the son of the count of Chastres, the son of the count of La Marche, the son of the count of Boulogne and Auvergne, the lord Vauvert, the son of the

¹ *Sevre*] *Seuere*.

² *Car le dis . . . Et a crste*] Car les dix Anglois se chargerent tres fort sur les gens du bailly Devreux, que le sire de Manny gouvernoit, tellement quilz gainerent, du coste ou ilz estoient en bataille, deulx coulevrines sur eulx. Lors le dit

seneschal descendit a pie et fist descendre ses gens, et chargerent si durement et asprement sur les dix Anglois que les rebouterent par ung des boutz de leur bataille de la longuer dicelle, et gaigna les deulx dictes coulevrines. Et a ceste . . . C.

³ *Chastres*] *Castres*. B.C.

Vilars, le dit seigneur de Saint-Sevre, le seigneur de Chalenton, et plusieurs aultres seigneurs.¹

VIRE RENDU PAR COMPOSICION.

Surrender
of Vire.

101. Apres ceste disconfiture se partirent les dits François tous ensamble, et allerent mettre le siege devant la ville de Vire, ou estoient de iiij. a iiiij. c. Anglois, le quel ny² fust guere. Car le dit messire Henry Morbery,³ qui en estoit capitaine, en fist la composition, lui estant prisonnier. Et sen allerent les dits Anglois a Ken,⁴ leurs corps et leurs biens saufz.

AVRANCHES PRINS PAR LA DUC DE BRETAGNE.

Avranches
and Tom-
beleine
taken.

102. Et de la se partirent le dit connestable de France, le seigneur de Laval et aultrez qui estoient en leurs com-

count of Villars, the said lord of Saint-Severe, the lord of Chalenton, and many other lords.

VIRE SURRENDERED BY TREATY.

101. After this discomfiture the said French departed all together, and went and laid siege to the town of Vire, where there were three or four hundred English. Here it could scarce be called a siege; for the said messire Henry Morbery [Norbery], who was its captain, surrendered it, he being prisoner. And the said English departed to Caen, their lives and goods being saved.

AVRANCHES TAKEN BY THE DUKE OF BRETAGNE.

102. And the said constable of France set out from thence, with the lord of Laval and others who who were in his

¹ *Marche . . . aultres seigneurs*] Marche, Godeffroy de Boulongne, filz du conte de Boulongne, de le sire de Vauvert, filz du conte de Villars, le dit sire de Sainte-Severe,

le sire de Chanteson, et plusieurs aultres. C.

² *Quel ny*] Quel siege ne. C.

³ *Morbery*] Norbery. C.

⁴ *Ken*] Caen. C.

paignies,¹ pour le duc de Bretagne, et sen allerent devers lui de la a Avrennes,² ou ilz mirent le siege ; le quel tint le dit duc en sa personne l'espace de trois sepmainnes. Et cependant fust tellement battue la dicte ville dengines quilz³ ce rendirent, et sen allerent, ung baston au poing, et estoient de trois et quatre cens,⁴ dont estoit capitaine ung nomme Lampet. Et pareillement se rendit la place de Tumbelaine,⁵ qui est une⁶ forte place [et]⁷ imprenable, tant que ceulx dedens ayent que mengier. Car elle est assise sur une roche⁸ en la mer pres du Mont-Saint-Michel. Et ainsy sen allerent les dits Anglois de dedens a Chierbouch,⁹ qui estoient de iiij^{xx}. a cent.

company, to go to the duke of Bretagne, and they went to meet him at Avranches, to which they laid siege, which was carried on by the said duke personally for the space of three weeks. And during this time the said town was so battered by engines that the English surrendered and departed, each carrying a stick in his hand, and they were from three to four hundred [from four to five hundred]. A person named Lampet was their captain. And in like manner surrendered the fortress of Tombelaine, which is an exceedingly strong place, and impregnable so long as the persons within it have provisions. For it is situated upon a rock in the sea, near Mont-Saint-Michel. And the said English departed also from within it to go to Cherbourg, being from fourscore to one hundred.

¹ *Leurs compaignies*] Sa compaignie. C.

² *Avrennes*] Avranches. C.

³ *Quilz*] Que les Anglois. C.

⁴ *De trois et quatre cens*] De iiij. a v. c. C.

⁵ *Tumbelaine*] Tonbellaine. C.

⁶ *Une*] Tres. C.

⁷ *Et*] Added from C.

⁸ *Roche*] Roc. C.

⁹ *Chierbouch*] Chierbourg. C.

LE SIEGE DE BAYEULX.

Siege and
surrender
of Bayeux.

103. Tost apres la prinse de Vire se partirent les dits contes et leur compaignie, qui avoient estez a la prinse¹ de la dicte ville, environ le iij^e jour du mois de May, et allerent mettre le siege devant la cite de Baieux,² et se logerent es faulzbourgs devers Ken.³ Et vindrent logier les contes de Dunois, lieutenant general, celui de Nevers et Deu, et le seigneur de Culant, grant maistre dostel, le seigneur de Jaloignes,⁴ son frere, le seigneur Dorval, le seigneur de Bueil,⁵ et pluseurs aultrez seigneurs,⁶ chevaliers et escuiers. Et es faulxbourgs devers les Cordelliers⁷ le seigneur de Montenay, conduisseur des gens du duc Dallenchon,⁸ Pierre de Louvain,⁹ Robert Connigam,¹⁰ et aultrez, avec certain

THE SIEGE OF BAYEUX.

103. Shortly after the taking of Vire, the said counts of Clermont, Castres, and others, who had been in their company at the capture of the said town, set out about the third day of the month of May, and went to lay siege before the city of Bayeux, and lodged in the suburbs towards Caen. And these came to lodge; the counts of Dunois, lieutenant-general, the counts of Nevers and Eu, and the lord of Culant, great master of the household, the lord of Jalognes, his brother, the lord of Orval, the lord of Bueil, and many other lords, knights, and esquires. And in the suburbs towards the Cordeliers came to lodge the lord of Montenay, the leader of the troops of the duke of Alencon, Pierre de Louvain, Robert Connigam, and others, who were there with a certain

¹ *Contes ... le prinse*] Contes de Clermont, de Castres et aultres, qui avoient este en leur compaignie a la prinse. C.

² *Baieux*] Bayeux. C.

³ *Ken*] Caen. C.

⁴ *Jaloignes*] Jalongues. C.

⁵ *Le seigneur de Bueil*] Om. C.

⁶ *Seigneurs*] Om. C.

⁷ *Cordelliers*] Les Cordeliers vindrent logier. C.

⁸ *Dallenchon*] Dalenczon. C.

⁹ *Pierre de Louvain*] Pierres Louvain. C.

¹⁰ *Robert Connigam*] Robert Cornergain. C.

nombre de frans archiers y furent. Le dit siege fust clos;¹ et fut la dicte ville fort battue de bombardes par l'espace de xv. jours, et fort opresse de miners,² tellement quelle estoit preste a assaillir. Mais le roy de France et les seigneurs dessus dits avoient pitie de la destruction de la dicte cite, et ne le voulurent consentir. Neantmoins sans leur congie,³ ne sans aucune ordonnance, de lardeur⁴ que avoient les gens de guerre de gagner, ilz lassailirent deux fois en ung jour par ung seul coste. Et la se gouvernerent grandement dung coste et daultre, tant de dehors que de dedens; et en y eult de mors de toutz les deux parties de traict et de coulleverenes. Mais en la fin ny firent riens; et se ilz leussent assaillie par lordonnance des capitaines qui leussent bien sceu faire, sans remede elle eust⁵ este prinse dassault, car ilz ne lassailirent que par ung coste.

number of free archers. The said town was enclosed on all sides, and the said town was severely battered by cannon for the space of fifteen days, and was so oppressed by mines and trenches that it was ready to be assailed. But the king of France and the lords abovesaid had pity for the destruction of the said city, and would not consent to it. Nevertheless, without their leave and knowledge, and without any order, the troops, out of their great ardour to gain possession of it, assaulted it twice on one day on one side only. And there the soldiers, on one side as well as the other, as well those without as those within, conducted themselves nobly; and men were killed on both the two sides by arrows and culverins. But in the end they did nothing; and if they had assaulted it by the direction of the captains, (as they ought to have done,) who well knew how they ought to have proceeded, doubtless it would have been taken by assault, for they stormed it only on one side.

¹ *Clos*] Clos de toutes costes. C.

² *De miners*] De mines et tranches. C.

³ *Sans leur congie*] Sans leur sceu ne leur congie. C.

⁴ *De lardeur*] De la grant ardour. C.

⁵ *Qui . . . elle eust*] Ainsi quilz devoient faire, sans doute elle eust. C.

104. Le dit Mathieugot¹ fust fort espovente des dis assaulz, car il y eult tuez de vaillans gens Anglois. Et pour ce parla avec le dit conte de Dunois et aultrez seigneurs Francois, et rendit la dicte cite et sen alla, lui et Janequin Vacquier,² ung baston en leur poing seulement, a Chierbouch,³ et semblablement les gens de guerre qui furent de la duche de Noremendie de leur parti. Les dits seigneurs Francois⁴ leur laisserent pour lonneur de gentillesse partie de leurs chevaulx pour porter les damoiselles et aultrez gentilz femmes, et des charettes a porter les femmes des dis Anglois, qui sen allerent avec leurs maris, lesquelles il faisoit piteux veoir. Car il partit de la dite cite de trois a quatre cens femmes, sans les enfans, dont il y avoit grant nombre. Les unes portoient leurs enfans en

104. The said Matthew Gough was very much afraid of the said assaults; for many brave men on the English side were killed. Consequently he treated with the said count of Dunois and the other French lords, and surrendered the said city, and departed, he and Jannequin Vacquier, having a stick only in their hands, to Cherbourg, and in like manner the soldiers who were of the duchy of Normandy of their party. They were nine hundred English, the bravest and the best soldiers who were of the duchy of Normandy of their party. The said French lords, for the honour of courtesy, lent them some of their horses to carry the ladies and the other gentlewomen, and carts to convey the women of the said English, who went with their husbands, a thing pitiful to behold. For there set out from the said city from three to four hundred women, exclusive of children, of whom there was a great number. Some carried the smallest of the

¹ *Mathieugot*] Mathieu Go. C.

² *Janequin Vacquier*] Jannecquin Vasquier. C.

³ *Chierbouch*] Chierbourg. C.

⁴ *Et semblablement ... Francois*] Et semblablement les aultres gens

de guerre, qui estoient nombres ix.c. Anglois, des plus vaillans et de plus gens de guerre qui fussent en la duchie de Normandie de leur parti. Les dis seigneurs Francois.

leurs bras les plus petis, les moyens sur leur povre col et les grandeles en leurs mains ;¹ qui estoit tres grant pitie ; et ainsy sen allerent les dits Anglois et leurs femmes a Chierbouch.

LA PRINSE DE BRIQUEBEC PAR LE CONNESTABLE

105. Et apres la reddicion dessus dit, se parti le conte de Dunois de Baieux atout son ost, et passa la rivere Dorne ; et pareillement le conte de Clermont et sa compaignie, et mennerent leur gens vivre sur le pays,² en attendant la venue de monseigneur le connestable de France³ et sa compaignie, les quelz ce pendant prendrent Bricquebec, et mirent le siege devant Valoignes.⁴ Et tost apres se rendit Franchois⁵ le lieutenant du capitaine de la place, le quel fist rendre la ville et le

Bricque-
bec taken
and
Valognes
besieged.

children in their arms [in cradles], the next on their poor backs, and the bigger ones they led by the hand. It was a very miserable sight. And thus the said English and their wives went to Cherbourg.

OF THE TAKING OF BRIQUEBEC BY THE CONSTABLE.

104. After the surrender mentioned above, the count of Dunois set out from Bayeux with his army, and passed the river Orne ; and in like manner the count of Clermont and his company, and sent their troops to live upon the country, awaiting the arrival of my lord the constable of France and his company, who, in the meantime, had taken Bricquebec, and had laid siege to Valognes. And shortly after this the lieutenant of the place turned Frenchman, who surrendered

¹ *Portoient . . . mains*] Portoient les petis en berceaulx, les moiens portoient sur leur povres corps, et les grans menoient en leurs mains. C.

² *Le pays*] Les champs. C.

³ *De France*] Om. C.

⁴ *Valoignes*] Valongnes. C.

⁵ *Franchois*] Francois. C.

chastel ; et senallerent vj^{xx}. Anglois qui estoient dedens, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz,¹ a Chierbouch.

LE SIEGE DE SAINT-SAULVEUR LE VICONTE.

Saint-
Sauveur
le Viconte
surrenders.

150. Et ce pendant les mareschaux de France et de Bretaigne mirent le siege devant Saint-Sauveur² le Viconte, qui est une moult belle place et des plus fortes de Normendie, et se conduirent³ si vaillamment que en peu de⁴ temps mirent ceulx dedens en grant necessite.⁵ Et la fust tue,⁶ de la partie des Franchois,⁷ ung vaillant escuier du pays de Berry, nomme Jehan de Blanchefort. Et tost apres le seigneur de Robesart, natif de Haynault, qui en estoit seigneur et capitaine,

the town and the castle ; and six-score English who were within departed to Cherbourg, their lives and goods being saved.

OF THE SIEGE OF SAINT-SAULVEUR LE VICONTE.

105. In the mean time the marshals of France and of Bretagne laid siege to Saint-Sauveur le Viconte, which is an exceedingly beautiful place, and one of the strongest in Normandy, and behaved so bravely, as well by feats of arms as otherwise, that within a short time they reduced those who were within to great necessity, and distressed them greatly by ditches and approaches. And there was killed by an arrow on the side of the French, a brave squire of the country of Berry, named Jehan de Blanchefort, which was a pity. And shortly afterwards the lord of Robesart, a native of Hainault, who was its lord and captain, surren-

¹ *Leurs corps . . . saufz*] Om. C.

² *Sauveur*] Saulveur. C.

³ *Se conduirent*] Ilz firent. C.

⁴ *Que en peu de*] Tant de faiz d'armes que aultrement, que en bien peu de. C.

⁵ *Necessite*] Necessite, et les opprresserent fort de fossez et d'aprouchement. C.

⁶ *Tue*] Tue dun trait. C.

⁷ *De la partie des Franchois*] Om. C.

rendit la place sans cops de canons, et sen alla atout deux cens combatans quil avoit a Chierbouch, saufz leurs corps et leurs biens, et eurent viij. jours de widenge.¹

DU SIEGE DE CAEN.

106. Et durant ce terme se partirent les dits Franchois de devant Saint-Sauveur² le Viconte, atout les hostai-<sup>Prepara-
tions for
the siege
of Caen.</sup> ges du dit lieu, et chevaucherent tant quilz arriverent a xij. lieues pres de Ken,³ en ung villaige nomme Keux,⁴ ou estoient logies⁵ le connestable de France,

dered the fortress without a cannon or other engine being used; for the whole of the artillery remained charged at Bayeux to be conveyed to Caen. And he went away with two hundred men-at-arms whom he had to Cherbourg, their lives and goods being saved; and they had eight days allowed them to remove their property.

OF THE SIEGE OF CAEN.

106. And during this time the said French set out from before Saint-Sauveur le Viconte, with the hostages of the said place, and they rode until they arrived within two [twelve] leagues of Caen, to a village named Cheux, where were lodged the constable of France, the count of Laval,

¹ *Blanchfort* . . . *widenge*] Blanchefort, dont fut dammage. Ilz estoient ij. c. combatans, dont estoit cappitaine le sire de Robesart, les quelz rendirent la dicte place sans coup de canon ne daultre engin ferir. Car toute lartillerie entierement estoit demouree chargee a Bayeulx pour mener a Caen. Puis eurent viij. jours de vuidange, et sen alerent a Chierbourg, leurs corps et biens saufs. C.

² *Sauveur*] Saulveur. C.

³ *xij. . . Ken*] Deux lieues de Caen. C.

⁴ *Keux*] Cheux. C.

⁵ *Logies*] Logez le dit connestable de France, le conte de Laval, le sire de Rays'et de Coetivi, admiral de France, le sire de Loheac, mareschal de France, le sire de Montauban, mareschal de Bretagne, Jacques monseigneur de Saint-Pol, le sire Destouteville, le sire de Sainte-Severe, le sire de Boussac et celui de Malestroit et plusieurs aultres chevaliers et escuiers, lesquels partirent tous ensemble atout leur compagnie du dit lieu de Cheux et sen alerent du coste devers Bayeulx

le seigneur de Raix, admiral de Franche, le seigneur Destouteville et aultrez; lesquelz se partirent du dit lieu, le v. jour de Juing, atoute leur compaignie, ou estoient avec les dessus nommez le conte de Laval, le seigneur de Loheac, mareschal de France, le seigneur de Montauben, mareschal de Bretagne, le seneschal de Poitou et messire Jacques de Luxembourg, frere du dit seneschal de Poitou, le conte de Saint-Pol, le seigneur de Saint-Sevre et de Loussac, le seigneur de Maltrait, et pluseurs aultres seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers. Et ce jour sassamblèrent et partirent de Verneul le conte de Clermont et celui de Chastres, le seigneur de Montgacon, celui de Moy en Beauvoisin, Robert de Flocques, bailly Devreux,

the lord of Raix and of Coetivi, admiral of France, the lord of Loheac, marshal of France, the lord of Montauban, marshal of Bretagne, the seneschal of Poitou, and messire Jacques de Luxemburg, brother of the said seneschal of Poitou, Jacques, lord of Saint-Pol, the lord of Estouteville, the lord of Saint-Severe, the lord of Boussac, the lord of Malestroit, and many others, knights and esquires; who set out all together with their company from the said place of Cheux, and went on the side towards Bayeux to lodge in the suburbs of the said town of Caen, in the abbey of Saint-Stephen, near the walls of the said town. And this day assembled and set out from Verneuil, which was the fifth of June, the counts of Clermont and Castres, the lords of Montgacon and Moy in Beauvoisin, Robert de Flocques, the bailly of Evreux,

logier aus faulxbourgs de la dicte ville de Caen en labbaie de Saint-Estienne pres des murs de la dicte ville. Et aussi se partirent ce jour, qui fut v. de Juing, les contes de Clermont et de Castres, les sieurs de Montgacon et de Moi en Beauvoisin, le dit bailli Devreux, messire Geffroy de Courvant, messire Charles

de la Faiette, et pluseurs aultres chevaliers et escuiers, gens d'armes et de trait, jusques au nombre de xij. c. lances et de iiij. m. archiers, v. c. frans archiers a pie (blank space in C.) on ilz avoient este logez et senalerent loger.

A celui mesmes jour. . . C.

messire Jeffroy de Couuren, messire Charles de la Fayette, et pluseurs aultres chevaliers et escuiers, gens d'armes et de traict, jusques au nombre de xij. C. lances, de iiij. mil v. C. archiers et guisarmiers et coustrilliers a cheval, de ij. M. frans archiers. Lesquelz dessus nommez tout du lez devers Baieux sen allerent logier ensemble es faulzbours de Ken dedens labbeye de Saint-Estienne, pres de la muraille de la dicte ville.

107. Et ce jour mesmes le seigneur de Dunois, le grant maistre dostel, le seigneur Dorval, le seigneur de Jaloignes,¹ mareschal de France, le seigneur de Montenay, gouverneur des gens du duc Dallencon,² le seigneur³ Divry, provost de Paris, le seigneur de Beaumont son [frere],⁴ et daultres chevaliers pluseurs, jusques au nombre de v. C. lances, guisermiers, et ij. M. frans archiers a piet et deux mil archiers a che-

messire Geffroy de Courvant, messire Charles de la Fayette, and many other knights and esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to the number of twelve hundred lances and four thousand archers, five hundred free archers on foot [four thousand five hundred archers and billmen and grooms on horseback, and two thousand free archers]. All these above-named from the part towards Bayeux went to lodge together in the outskirts of Caen within the abbey of Saint-Stephen, near the wall of the said town.

107. This same day the lord of Dunois, the great master of the household, the lord of Orval, the lord of Jalognes, marshal of France, the lord of Montenay, the leader of the troops of the duke of Alençon, the lord of Ivry, provost of Paris, the lord of Beaumont, his brother, and many other knights, to the number of five hundred lances and billmen and two thousand free archers on foot and two thousand

¹ *Jaloignes*] Jaloingnes. C.

² *Dallencon*] Dalenczon. C.

³ *Seigneur*] Baron. C.

⁴ *Frere*] Supplied from C.

val, se partirent de demie lieue de Ken et sen allerent logier aux faulzbours de la dicte ville, nommee Vauselle, du coste de devers Paris.¹ Et ainsy fust assegie la dicte ville de tout coste. Et sy fust fait ung pont par les dits Franchois au dessus de la ville pour passer la riviere. Et le iiij. jour ensuivant passerent² les contes de Nevers et Deu, le seigneur de Bueil et de Montenay, et Joachim Rohault,³ a grant compaignie de gens, et allerent logier en une abbaye de dames, nommee La Trinite, et est es faulzbours du coste vers la mer.

Charles
joins the
siege.

108. Et adonc le roy de France se partit Dargenten, acompaignie du roy de Sezille, des ducs de Calabre,⁴ et Dallenchon, des contes Dhumaine,⁵ de Saint-Pol, de Dancarville,⁶ du viconte de Limoge,⁷ de Ferry,

archers on horseback, set out from within half a league from Caen and went to lodge in the suburbs of the said town, named Vaucelles, on the side towards Paris. And thus the said city was besieged on every side. And there was made there a bridge by the said Frenchmen above the town to cross the river. And on the fourth day following there passed by it the counts of Nevers and Eu, the lord of Bueil and of Montenay, and Joachim Rohault, with a great body of troops, and they went to lodge in an abbey of nuns, named The Trinity, which is in the suburbs towards the sea.

108. And then the king of France set out from Argentan, accompanied by the king of Sicily, the dukes of Calabria, his son, and of Alençon, the counts of Maine, of Saint-Pol and Tancarville, the viscount of Limoges [Lomaigne] of

¹ *Jusques . . . Paris*] Jusques au nombre de v.c. lances, ij.m. archiers, v.c. guisarmiers et coustilliers a cheval, atout ij.m. francz archiers a pie, lesquelz sen alerent logier es fourbours de Vaucelles du cote devers Paris. C.

² *Passerent*] Par dessus icelu passerent. C.

³ *Rohault*] Renauld. C.

⁴ *Calabre*] Calabre son filz. C.

⁵ *Dhumaine*] Du Maine. C.

⁶ *Dancarville*] Tanquarville. C.

⁷ *Limoge*] Lomagne. C.

et Jehan¹ de Lorraine, du chancelier de France, des seigneurs de Blainville et de Pruly, des baillis de Berry et de Lyon, avec plusieurs aultres chevaliers et escuiers, jusques au nombre de v. c. lances et les archiers, et alla couchier a Saint-Pierre sur Dyve, et lendemain a Argenten, et lendemain au disner alla logier aux faulzbours de Vaucelles. Et incontinent apres disner se partit et passa la dicte riviere, et sen alla² logier en une abbaye nommee Ardanne,³ a demie lieue pres,⁴ ou il fut durant le siege, si non une nuit ou il fust logies en passant en faulzbours de la⁵ dicte Trinite, ou demoura le roy de Sezille et le duc de

Ferry, my lord of Lorraine, and Jehan de Lorraine, his brother, chancellor of France, by the baron of Traisnel, chancellor of France, by the lords of Blainville, Pruly, and Vellequier, by the bailly of Berry and Lyons, with many other knights and esquires, to the number of five hundred lances and the archers, and went to sleep at Saint-Pierre sur Dive, and on the next day at Argentan, and on the following day at dinner time he went to lodge in the suburbs of Vaucelles. And immediately after dinner he set out and crossed the said river at the said bridge, and went to lodge in an abbey named Ardenne, within half a league, where he remained during the siege, with the exception of one night when he was lodged, in passing, in the suburbs of the said Trinity, where abode the king of Sicily and the duke of

¹ *Et Jehan . . . Dyve*] Monseigneur de Loraine, de Jehan monseigneur de Lorraine son frere, du baron de Traisnel, chancelier de France, des sires de Blainville et de Vellequier, des bailli de Berri et de Lion et plusieurs aultres chevaliers et escuiers, gens darmes et de trait, jusques au nombre de v. a vj. c. lances, et les archiers, et sen ala conchier a Saint-Pierre sur Dyve. C.

² *Argenten . . . alla*] Argentes, et de la sen ala disner aux ditz faulx bourgs de Vaucelles. Puis sen partit apres diner, et passa, audessus de la dicte ville la riviere au dit pont, et sen ala. C.

³ *Ardanne*] Audame. C

⁴ *A demi . . . pres*] Om. C.

⁵ *Logiez . . . de la*] Logie en la. C.

Calabre son filz, le duc Dallenchon¹ et le dit conte de Saint-Pol, les ditz Ferry, monseigneur de Lorraine, et son frere, atout mille lances et ij. c. archiers² a cheval, M. guisarmiers et coustilliers³ et ij. mil frans archiers a piet, dont les pluseurs estoient logies par les villaiges dentour.⁴ En une⁵ chapelle, entre le chastel et labbeye du dit Saint-Estienne,⁶ furent logies le seigneur de Beauvoir les⁷ Bourbonnois, atout xxx. lanches et mil et v. c. frans archiers.

Progress of
the siege.

109. Et a larrivee des Franchois le premier jour gaig-
nerent dassault⁸ le bolvart de la porte qui va a Baieux,
ou il y eult de belles armes faites. Mais depuis⁹ desem-
parerent, pour ce quil estoit ouvert du coste de devers

Calabria, his son, the duke of Alençon and the said count of Saint-Pol, the said Ferry, lord of Lorraine, and his brother, with a thousand lances and two hundred [thousand] archers on horseback, one thousand billmen and grooms, and two thousand free archers on foot, many of whom were lodged in the neighbouring villages [between the castle and the abbey of Saint-Stephen]. In a little chapel, between the castle and the abbey of Saint-Stephen aforesaid, were lodged the lord of Beauvoir in Bourbonnois, with thirty lances and one thousand five hundred free archers.

109. On the first day that the French laid siege, as soon as they arrived they attacked the bulwark near the gate leading to Bayeux, and took it by assault. Many fair deeds of arms were done there. But afterwards they abandoned it, because it was open on the side towards the wall of the

¹ *Dallenchon*] Alenczon. C.

² *ij. c. archiers*] ij. M. archiers.

³ *Coustilliers*] Coustilliers a cheval. C.

⁴ *Dentour*] Alentour entre le chastel et labbaie Saint Estienne. C.

⁵ *Une*] Une petite. C.

⁶ *Entre . . . Estienne*] Om. C.

⁷ *Les*] En. C.

⁸ *Et a . . . dassault*] Le premier jour que les diz Francoais mistrent le siege, au plus tost quilz ils arriverent, ilz assaillerent le boulevart les de la porte qui va a Bayeux, et la prindrent dassault. C.

⁹ *Depuis*] Depuis le. C.

la muraille de la dicte ville, et pareillement demoura des-emparee des Anglois, pour ce que les Franchois minerent la dicte porte.

110. Tost apres la venue du roy de France le dit conte de Dunois, lieutenant general, fist assailir les bollvars de la dite ville vers ¹ Vaucelles Ilz se tindrent longuement, et si se deffendirent vaillamment et dedens et dehors ; mais en la fin furent prins, et la furent mors et prins grant foison Danglois. A chacun des dis sieges avoit minnes, qui aloyent jusques dedens les fossez de la dite ville. Les gens darmes du dit connestable minerent la tour et la muraille de devant le dit Saint-Estienne tellement que la dicte tour et muraille tumberent a terre en telle maniere que par la povient les Franchois de dehors ² combattre les Anglois main a main. Et quant les dits Anglois se veirent si fort approchier de

said town, and in like manner it remained unoccupied by the English, because the French had mined the said gate.

110. Shortly after the arrival of the king of France the said count of Dunois, the lieutenant-general, caused the bulwark of the said city towards Vaucelles to be attacked. It is upon the river Orne, near the wall of the said town. They continued at it for a long time, and it was defended valiantly both from within and without ; but at last it was taken, and there were slain there and taken a large number of English. Mines were used at each of the said sieges, which penetrated even to the ditches of the said town. The soldiers of the said constable mined the tower and the wall before the said Saint-Stephen, so that the said tower and wall fell to the ground in such a way that the French who were outside [the free archers] could fight with the English hand to hand. And when the said English saw that they

¹ *La dite ville vers*] Boulevers de Vaucelles, qui estoient sur la riviere Dorne pres de la muraille de la dicte ville. C.

² *Les Franchois de dehors*] Les Francz archiers. C.

toutes pars tout a lenviron de la dicte ville, doubtant destre prins dassault, demanderent et requierent traictier.

The town
surrenders,
but the
castle holds
out.

111. Le roy de France¹ en regardant la grant pitie que ce eust este de destruire une telle ville, de violer et piller les eglises et les gens dicelle, et pour eschiver leffusion de sang des hommes, femmes et enfans, qui eussent este tuez dedens, se consentit, voulu et octroya que on print la dicte ville par composition; combien que a la verite sil lui eult pleu il leust prinse dassault sans nul remede. Et si eust eu le chastel et le dongon, mais non pas si tot.² Car le dit chastel est ung des plus fors de Normendie, assis sur ung roc, garny de bolvars de pierre moult dure, hault et grant. Et se y a [ung]³ dongon tresfort, assis sur roche,⁴ fermez

were so closely approached on all sides around the said town, fearing that they would be taken by assault, they asked and required to treat.

111. The king of France, having God before his eyes, and considering what a great misery it would be were such a town destroyed, if churches and churchmen should be violated and pillaged,—to avoid also the shedding of the blood of men, women and children, who would have been murdered within it,—consented thereto, and willed and granted that the said town should be taken by agreement; although in truth if he had pleased he could have taken it by assault without any remedy. And so he might have taken the castle and the keep, but not so speedily. For the said castle is one of the strongest in Normandy, situated upon a rock, provided with bulwarks of stone exceedingly hard, high and large. There is there a very strong keep, placed upon a rock, surrounded by

¹ *France*] France, mettant. Dieu devers lui. C.

² *Et si . . . tot*] Mais il neust pas

pris le chastel ne le donjon si tost. C.

³ *Ung*] Supplied from C.

⁴ *Roche*] Roc. C.

de beaux fossez et profons,¹ le quel est fait² duune large³ tour quarree, de la fache de celle de Londres, ou de celle Damboize, se elle estoit entiere, combien quelle est⁴ plus grande, et est advironnee de⁵ quatre grosses tours massives depuis le piet des fossez jusques⁶ au hault a legal de la terre, les quelles sont moult haultes; et est tout le dit dongon ferme de moult fortes tours, et contient le dit chastel autant que la ville de Corbueil, ou que celle de Montferrant en Auvergne.

112. Ou quel estoit dedens le duc de Sombreseth,⁶ soy disant gouverneur de Normendie, sa femme et ses enfans, et en la dicte ville avoit iij. m. Anglois Dangleterre, dont estoit conduisseur messire Robert Ver,⁷ frere du conte Sinefort,⁸ messire Henry Reddefort,⁹ messire Ex-

beautiful and deep ditches, which consists of a large and high square tower, in form like that of London or that of Amboise, if it were entire, although it is larger still, and it is flanked all round by four great massive towers from the foot of the ditches as high as the level of the ground, which are exceedingly lofty; and the whole of the said keep is guarded by very beautiful towers, and the said castle encloses as much as the town of Corbueil, or that of Montferrant in Auvergne.

112. Within this castle was the duke of Somerset, who styled himself governor of Normandy, his wife and children, and in the said town were three thousand English of England, the leader of whom for the said duke of Somerset was messire Robert Ver, brother of the earl Sinefort [of Oxford], messire Henry Reddefort [Audeffort],

¹ *Profons*] Parfons. C.

² *Fait*] Fourni. C.

³ *Large*] Large et haulte. C.

⁴ *Est*] Soit encore. C.

⁵ *De*] Tout entour de. C.

⁶ *Jusques . . . Sombreseth*] Jusques a legal de Montferrant en Au-

vergne. Dedens lequel estoit le duc de Sonbresset. C.

⁷ *Conduisseur . . . Ver*] Conduisseur pour le dit duc de Sonbresset, Robert Ver.

⁸ *Sinefort*] De Suefort. C.

⁹ *Reddefort*] Et Audeffort. C.

pansser,¹ Henry Standi,² Guillem Couuren,³ Guillem Lognot, Foucques Ethon, Henry Loys, et pluseurs aultrez, lesquelz composerent et promirent aux François rendre et mettre la dicte ville⁴ es mains et obeissance du roy de France dedens le primier jour de Juillet, ou cas quilz ne combateroient le roy et sa puissance dedens ce jour ; parmi ce que le dit duc de Sombreth,⁵ sa femme et ses enfans, et tous les Anglois qui sen voudroient aller, sen yroient atout leurs femmes, enfans, chevaulx, harnois et aultres biens meubles. Et pour porter les dits biens on leur bailleroit⁶ charroy et vaisseaulx pour mener⁷ en Engleterre, et non ailleurs ; pourveu que les dits Anglois laisseroient tous prisonniers, et les delivreroient et quitteroient tous scelez et tous ceulx de la dicte ville qui leur devoient, gens deglise,

messire Spencer, Henry Standish, William Couuren, William Lognot, Foucques Ethon, Henry Loys, and many others, who agreed and promised the French to surrender and to place the said town, castle, and keep in the hands and authority of the king of France by the first day of July, in case they did not attack the king and his forces by that day ; provided that the said duke of Somerset, his wife and his children, and all the English who wished to go, might depart with their wives, children, horses, armour, and their other moveable goods. And to carry the said goods there were delivered to them (at their own charges) conveyances and vessels to convey them and their goods into England, and not elsewhere ; provided that the said English should leave behind them all prisoners, and should deliver up and acquit all bonds, and pay to all the inhabitants of the said town all that they owed them,

¹ *Expanssor*] Expansier. C.

² *Standi*] Standis. C.

³ *Couuren*] Coruen. C.

⁴ *Ville*] Ville, chastel et donjon. C.

⁵ *Sombreth*] Sonbresset. C.

⁶ *Baillerit*] Bailleroit a leurs despens et delivreroit. C.

⁷ *Mener*] Mener eulx et leur biens. C.

bourgeois et aultrez, sans riens leur en faire payer, et sans quilz leur ostassent riens du leur au partir; et si laisseroient toute artillerie, grosse et menue, reserve ars, arbalestres, et coullevrines a¹ main. Et pour entertenir les choses dessus dits sans faillir, baillerent xvij. ostagies, cest assavoir, xij. de la ville de² Londres, Engles Dengleterre, deux chevaliers de Normendie, et quatre bourgeois de la ville.

113. Et apres le dit traitie fait, lendemain du jour Saint-Jehan Baptiste, pour le roy de France, le dit conte de Dunois, le seneschal de Poitou et sire Jehan Bureau, tresorier de France, et pour³ les Anglois fut la messire Jehan Heriton, bailly de Ken,⁴ et Foucques Ethon et Robert Gaiges; et pour la dicte ville Ytasse Cammet,⁵ lieutenant du⁶ bailly, et labbe de Saint-Estienne de Ken.⁷ Et pour ce que au dit premier jour de Juillet

The castle
and keep
surrender.

churchmen, burgesses, and others, without causing them to pay anything, and without taking anything from them of theirs at their departure; and so they left all the artillery, great and small, except bows, cross-bows, and hand-guns. And for the fulfilling of the things above said without fail, they surrendered eighteen hostages, that is to say, twelve of the city of London, English of England, two knights of Normandy, and four burgesses of the town.

113. And afterwards the said treaty was made, on the morrow of Saint John the Baptist, for the king of France by the said count of Dunois, the seneschal of Poitou, the lord Jehan Bureau, treasurer of France, and on the side of the English there was there, John Heriton [Richard Harrington], bailly of Caen, Foucques Ethon and Robert Gaiges; and for the said town Eustace Cammet [Canperet], lieutenant of the said bailly, and the abbot of Saint-Stephen of Caen. And since on the said first day of July they

¹ A] En. C.

² De la ville de] Om. C.

³ Pour] Depar. C.

⁴ Jehan . . . Ken] Richart Harinton, bailli de Caen. C.

⁵ Ytasse Cammet] Eustache Canperet. C.

⁶ Du] Du dit. C.

⁷ Ken] Caen. C.

ne furent point secourus, les Engles rendirent la dicte ville; et apporta les clefz du dit dongon, chastel et ville le bailly dessus dit, qui saillit par la porte dicellui dongon, et lors les bailla au dit connestable de France,¹ en la presence du conte de Dunois, lieutenant general, au quel incontinent le dit connestable les livra, comme capitaine et gouverneur de la dicte ville et chastel pour le roy; et demoura aux champs pour faire widier² les dits Anglois et leur faire tenir leur chemin droit a Carentain.³

114. Et au plus tot le dit conte du Dunois, acompaigne du dit mareschal de Chaloignes,⁴ et devant lui ij. c. archiers a piet, et a plus pres de lui le trompette et heraulx du roy de Franche devant, et apres lui au plus pres iij. escuiers descurie,⁵ qui portoient les banieres du

were not succoured, the English surrendered the said town, and the bailly abovesaid carried the keys of the said keep, castle, and town, who came out by the gate of the said keep, and then delivered them to the constable of France, in the presence of the earl of Dunois, lieutenant-general, to whom the said constable immediately gave them up, as being captain and governor of the said town and castle for the king; and he remained in the country to cause the removal of the said English, and to make them keep the direct road to Carentan [Etréham, which is a seaport, three leagues from the said town].

114. And immediately the said count of Dunois, accompanied by the said marshal of Jalognes, preceded by two hundred archers on foot, and close by him the trumpeter and the heralds of the king of France before him, and after him, close by, three esquires of the royal horse, who car-

¹ *Ville . . . France*] Ville celui jour. Et en porta les clefs, par le danjon le dit bailli, qui les mist en la main du connestable de France. C.

² *Widier*] Viuder. C.

³ *Carentain*] Relstrechau (?) qui est port de mer, a trois lieues de la dicte ville. C.

⁴ *Chaloignes*] Jalongnes. C.

⁵ *Descurie*] Descurie du roy. C.

roy de France,¹ et apres les dits banieres cent hommes d'armes a piet, entra par le dit dongon en la dicte ville.²

115. Le vj. jour ensievant ou dit mois de Juillet³ se Charles
partit le roy de France de la ville et⁴ abbaye Dardanne enters
pour entrier en sa dicte ville de Ken.⁵ Et estoient Caen.
en sa compaignie le dit roy de Sezille, le duc de Calabre son filz, le duc Dallenchon,⁶ les contes du Maine, de Dunois, de Nevers, Deu, de Saint-Pol et de Tancarville, les mareschaulx de Loheac et de Jaloignes,⁷ le seigneurs de Raix⁸ et de Coitivy, admiral de France,⁹ et pluseurs aultres grans seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers. Et avoit ij. c. archiers devant lui, et derriere cent lanches.

ried the banners of the king of France, and after the said banners a hundred men-at-arms upon foot, entered by the said keep into the said town. And he caused the said banners to be placed upon the said keep and upon the gates of the said town.

115. On the sixth [eighth] day following of the said month of July the king of France set out from the said abbey of Ardenne to enter into his said town of Caen. And there were in his company the said king of Sicily, the duke of Calabria, his son, the duke of Alençon, the counts of Maine, Dunois, Nevers, Eu, Saint-Pol and Tancarville, the marshals of Loheac and Jaloignes, the lords of Raix and Coitivy, admiral of France, the lord of Villequier, and many other great lords, knights, and esquires. And he had two hundred archers before him, and behind him one hundred lances.

¹ *Du roy de France*] Om. C.

² *Donjon . . . ville*] Danjon dedens la dicte ville. Et fist mettre les dictes bannieres sur la dit donjon et sur les portes de la dicte ville. C.

³ *Le vj. . . . Juillet*] Le viij. jour du dit mois ensuivant. C.

⁴ *Ville et*] Dicte. C.

⁵ *Ken*] Caen. C.

⁶ *Dallenchon*] Dalenczon. C.

⁷ *Jaloignes*] Jalongnes. C.

⁸ *Raix*] Rays. C.

⁹ *France*] France, le sire de Villequier, et. C.

116. Les bourgeois de la dicte ville et grant multitude daultres gens vindrent aux champs dehors la dicte ville avec le dit conte de Dunois au devant du roy, lui presenter les clefz et luy faire la reverence, le quel les receut benignement. Et pareillement y vindrent les gens deglise, revestus,¹ a grant procession, ainsy quil est acoustume de faire. Et ainsy entra en la dicte ville, et a lentrete porterent le chief² sur lui quatre gentilz hommes, chevaliers et escuiers de³ la dicte ville. Les rues de la dicte ville⁴ estoient toutes couvertes et tendues a chiel,⁵ et grant multitude de peuple criant "Noel."

LE SIEGE DE FALAISE.

Siege of
Falaise.

117. CE jour fust mis le siege⁶ devant Faloize, et y fust premier le bailly de Berry, nomme Pothon de Saint-

116. The burgesses of the said town and a great multitude of other people came into the fields outside the said town with the said count of Dunois to meet the king, to present the keys to him and do him reverence, and he received them kindly. And in like manner there came there the ecclesiastics, revested, in a great procession, as it is customary to do. And so he entered into the said town, and as he entered the canopy was carried over him by four gentlemen, knights and esquires of the said town. The streets of the said town where he passed were entirely covered and hung with canopies, and there was a great multitude of the people crying "Noel."

OF THE SIEGE OF FALAISE.

117. This day the siege of Falaise was begun on all sides, and the first person who was there was the bailly of

¹ *Revestus*] Om. C.

² *Le chief*] Ung ciel. C.

³ *De*] Demourans en. C.

⁴ *Rues . . . ville*] Rues par ou il passoit. C.

⁵ *Chiel*] Ciel. C.

⁶ *Siege*] siege de tous costes devant Falaise. C.

raille;¹ et le Jocudi y² arriva sire Jehan Bureau, tresorier de France, avec l'artillerie et les frans archiers. Ceulx de la dicte place saillirent dessus et les assaillirent tres aprement; mais ilz furent reboutez jusques aux portes de la dicte ville. Et se gouverna tres grandement le dit bailly et le dit tresorier, car le dit bailly vint au secours de la dicte artillerie.

118. Le roy se partit le viij. jour de la dicte ville de Ken,³ et alla au giste au ung villaige nomme Saint-Salucque;⁴ et le lendemain sen vint logier devers Argentin a une lieue pres du dit Faloize,⁵ en une abbaye nommee Saint-Amire.⁶ Et la furent logies avec lui le roy de Sezille, et le duc de Calabre, son filz,⁷ les contes Dhumainne,⁸ de Saint Pol et de Tancarville, le

Berry, named Pothon de Saintraille; and on the Thursday after arrived there sire Jehan Bureau, treasurer of France, with the artillery and the free archers. The inhabitants of the said place sallied out and attacked them very boldly; but they were driven back to the gates of the said town. And the said bailly and the said treasurer behaved themselves very well, for the said bailly came for the management of the said artillery.

118. The king set out on the eighth day from the said town of Caen, and slept at a village named Saint-Salucque [Saint-Severin], and on the next day he went to lodge on the side towards Argentan, within a league of the said Faloise, in an abbey named Saint-Amire [Saint-André]. And there were lodged with him the king of Sicily and the duke of Calabria, his son, the counts of Maine, Saint-Pol and Tancarville, the viscount of Limoge

¹ *Saintraille*] Santrailles. C.

² *Et le Jocudi y*] Puis y. C.

³ *Ken*] Caen. C.

⁴ *Salucque*] Severin. C.

⁵ *Logier . . . Faloize*] Logier

pres du dit lieu de Falaise du coste devers Argenten. C.

⁶ *Amire*] Andre. C.

⁷ *Son filz*] Om. C.

⁸ *Dhumainne*] Du Maine. C.

viconte de Limoge,¹ et pluseurs aultrez. Et le duc Dallenchon fut logie a Sainte-Marguerite, a demie lieue pres de la dicte abbaye du coste devers Paris. En ung lieu on dit le Guibray fut logie le dit conte de Dunois. De devers Mainne,² au droit de la porte, pres du chastel, furent logies le seigneur de Beauvau, celui de Beauvois, Jehan monseigneur de Lorraine, et le dit bailly de Berry. De laultre coste, devers Ken,³ furent logies les contes de Nevers et Deu, le seigneur de Culant, grant maistre dostel, le seigneur Dorval, celui de Blainville, cellui de Montenay, et pluseurs aultrez. Et en une abbaye au dessubz de Guibray estoient logies ij. M. frans archiers; et pres du dit seigneur de Dunois estoit logies le seigneur de la Forest, gouverneur de gens du conte Dhumaine.⁴

[Limaigne and Ferri, the lord of Lorraine], and many others. And the duke of Alençon was lodged at Sainte-Marguerite, within half a league of the same abbey on the side towards Paris. And in a place called Guibray was lodged the said count of Dunois. Towards Maine, on the right of the gate, near the castle, were lodged the lord of Beauvau, the lord of Beauvois, John lord of Lorraine, and the said bailly of Berry. On the other side towards Caen were lodged the counts of Nevers and Eu, the lord of Culant, great master of the household, the lord of Orval, the lord of Blainville, the lord of Montenay, and many others. And in an abbey beneath Guibray were lodged two thousand free archers; and near the said lord of Dunois was lodged the lord De La Forest, leader of the troops of the count of Maine.

¹ *Limoge*] Limaigne et Ferri,
monseigneur de Loraine. C.

² *Mainne*] Le Maine. C.

³ *Ken*] Caen. C.

⁴ *Dhumaine*] De conte du Main.

C.

LE SIEGE DE CHIERBOURG.

119. EN ce temps le dit connestable de France et le conte de Clermont, en leurs compagnies le conte de Laval, le seigneur de Loheac, mareschal de France,¹ son frere, le seigneurs de Raix² et de Cotevy, admiral de France, le seigneur de Mongacon, le mareschal de Jaloignes,³ le seneschal de Poitou, le seigneur de Montauben,⁴ le seigneur de Toutedville,⁵ le seneschal de Bourbon,⁶ le seigneur de Moy en Beauvoisis,⁷ messire Jeffroy de Couvren,⁸ Pierre Louvain, Robert Comgant,⁹ les gens du seigneur de Saint-Seure, et deux mil frans archiers, mistrent le siege devant Cheirbourg.¹⁰

OF THE SIEGE OF CHERBOURG.

119. At this time the said constable of France and the count of Clermont, accompanied by the count of Laval, the lord of Loheac, marshal of France, his brother, the lords of Raix and Cotevy, admiral of France, the lord of Montgacon, the marshal of Jalognes, the seneschal of Poitou, the lord of Montauben, marshal of Bretagne, the lord d'Estoutedville, the seneschal of Bourbon, the lord of Moy in the Beauvoisis, messire Jeffroy de Couvren, Pierre Louvaine, Robert Comgant [Comergant], the soldiers of the lord of Saint-Severe, and two thousand free archers, laid siege to Cherbourg, which is the strongest place in Normandy, situated upon the sea, where they were for a long time.

¹ *Mareschal de France*] Om. C.

² *Raix*] Rays. C.

³ *Jaloignes*] Jalongnes. C.

⁴ *Montauben*] Montauban, mareschal de Bretagne. C.

⁵ *De Toutedville*] Destoutedville. C.

⁶ *Bourbon*] Bourbonnois. C.

⁷ *Moy en Beauvoisis*] Mouy. C.

⁸ *Jeffroy de Couvren*] Geffroy de Couurant. C.

⁹ *Comgant*] Comergant. C.

¹⁰ *Chierbourg*] Chierbourg, qui est la plus forte place de Normandie, assise sur la mer ; lesquelz y furent longuement. C.

Falaise
capitulates.

120. Et le xj. jour de Juillet feirent les dits Anglois de Faloize¹ le traitie avec le conte de Dunois par commandement et ordonnance du roy, que ou cas quilz ne seroient secourus dedens le xxj. jour du dit mois, ilz renderoient la dicte ville et chastel de Faloize,² et le laisseroient en lobeissance du roy de France; pourveu que leur maistre, seigneur, et capitaine de la dicte place, pour le roy Dengleterre, le seigneur de Thallebot,³ (lequel estoit prisonnier du roy de France⁴ au chastel de Dreux,) seroit delivre en sa liberte et franchise, avec aultrez certaines promesses que le dit seigneur de Thallebot⁵ debvoit faire au roy, seroit delivre.⁶ Et delivreroient les dits Anglois au dit jour la dite place de Faloize.⁷ Et furent faictes trefves ce dit jour dune part et daultre jusques au jour de

120. And on the eleventh day of July the said English of Falaise made the treaty with the count of Dunois, by the commandment and direction of the king, viz., that in case they should not be succoured by the twenty-first day of the said month, they would surrender the said town and castle of Falaise, and would leave it in the possession of the king of France; provided that their master, the lord and captain of the said place for the king of England, lord Talbot (who was prisoner to the king of France in the castle of Dreux), should be delivered to his liberty and freedom, with other certain promises, which the said lord Talbot should make to the king. And the said English upon the said day delivered the said place of Falaise. And upon the same day a truce was made upon the one part and the other until the day of

¹ *De Faloize*] Om. C.

² *Faloize*] Falaise. C.

³ *Thallebot*] Talbot. C.

⁴ *Du roy de France*] Om. C.

⁵ *Thallebot*] Talbot. C.

⁶ *Seroit delivre*] Om. C.

⁷ *Faloize*] Falaise. C.

la rendicion. Et pour la dicte rendicion baillerent xij. ostaiges.

LE SIEGE DE DOMFRONT.

121. LE xij.¹ jour de Juillet fust mis le siege devant ^{Domfront} la ville et chastel de Denfront² par messire Charles de ^{besieged.} Culant, grant maistre dostel, le seigneur de Blainville et pluseurs aultrez chevaliers et escuiers. Et gouvernoit lartillerie sire Jehan Bureau, tresorier de France, et trois mil et cinq cens³ frans archiers.

122. Et le Mardi,⁴ xxj. jour du mois dessus dit, se ^{Falaise} rendirent la ville et chastel de Faloize. Et sen allerent ^{surrenders.} les Anglois qui dedens estoient, leurs corps et leurs biens saufz, en Engleterre, qui estoient trois mil et v. c.⁵ combatans, les plus vaillans gens et mieulx en point qui fussent en la duchie de Normendie des gens de

surrender. And for the said surrender they delivered twelve hostages.

OF THE SIEGE OF DOMFRONT.

121. On the thirteenth [seventeenth] day of July siege was laid to the town and castle of Domfront by lord Charles de Culant, great master of the household, the lord of Blainville, and many other knights and esquires. And sire Jehan Bureau, treasurer of France, commanded the artillery, and three thousand five hundred [fifteen hundred] free archers.

122. And on the Tuesday [Wednesday], the twenty-first day of the said month, the town and castle of Falaise surrendered. And the English who were within departed, their lives and goods being spared, into England, they being three thousand [one thousand] five hundred fighting-men, the most valiant troops and the best appointed soldiers of their nation within the duchy of Normandy. And their

¹ xij.] xvij. C.

² Denfront] Donfront. C.

³ Trois mil et cinq cens.] xv. c. C.

⁴ Mardi] Mercredi. C.

⁵ Trois mil et v. c.] Mil et cinq cens. C.

leur nation. Et en estoient conduisseurs Andre Troflot¹ et Thomas Ethon, soubz le dit seigneur de Thallebot, le quel en estoit seigneur de la dicte place de Faloize² du don du roy Dengleterre. Et fut rendue la place par la maniere cy dessus escripte.³ Et demoura capitaine du dit Faloize pour le roy Pothon de Saint-Raille,⁴ grant escuier descurie du roy et bailly de Bourges.⁵

LA DECES DU DIT FRANCOIS DE BRETAGNE, QUI FUT
LE xxviij. JOUR DE JUILLET, LAN MIL iij. C. L. EN
LOSTEL DE PLAISANCE PRES VENNES.⁶

Death of
François
duke of
Bretagne.

123. EN ce temps morust de maladie messire François⁷ duc de Bretagne, nepveu et homme⁸ du roy de

leaders were Andre Troflot [Troslot] and Thomas Ethon, under the said lord Talbot, who was lord of the said fort of Falaise by the gift of the king of England. And the place was surrendered in the manner above written. And Pothon de Saintrailles continued captain of the said Falaise for the king; he was great esquire of the king's horse, and bailly of Bourges [Berry].

OF THE DEATH OF THE SAID FRANCIS OF BRETAGNE, WHICH
HAPPENED ON THE TWENTY-EIGHTH DAY OF JULY, IN
THE YEAR ONE THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED AND FIFTY,
IN THE HÔTEL DE PLAISANCE, NEAR VANNES.

123. At this time died by disease lord François duke of Bretagne, nephew and vassal of the king of France, son

¹ *Troflot*] Troslot. C.

² *De la . . . Faloize*] Om. C.

³ *La maniere cy dessus escripte*] La composition et maniere dessus dicte. C.

⁴ *Saint Raille*] Santrailles. C.

⁵ *Bourges*] Berri. C.

⁶ *La . . . Vennes*] This title is taken from C.

⁷ *Franchois*] Franczois. C.

⁸ *Et homme*] Om. C.

France,¹ dont fut moult grant dommaige. Car il estoit notable prince et jofne homme et vaillant.²

DONFRONT RENDU PAR COMPOSITION.

124. Le ij. jour Daoust ensuivant se rendirent la Domfront ville et chastel de Denfrong;³ et sen allerent les An-^{surrenders.} glois qui dedens estoient, lesquelz estoient nombrez de vij. a viij. c.⁴

LA COMPOSITION DE CHIERBOURG.

125. Le siege estant devant Chierbourc se gouverne- Cherbourg rent grandement et honnourablement les Franchois qui ^{capitulates.} devant estoient, les quelz y⁵ feirent de grans approches,

of Johanne, his eldest sister ; which was a very great misfortune. For he was a noble prince, and still a young man, brave and wise.

DONFRONT IS SURRENDERED BY TREATY.

124. On the second day of August following, the town and castle of Domfront surrendered ; and the English who were within it departed, who were of the number of from seven to eight hundred, their lives and goods being saved.

OF THE SURRENDER OF CHERBOURG.

125. During the siege of Cherbourg the French who were before it conducted themselves bravely and honourably ; they made great approaches towards it, and battered

¹ *France*] France, filz de Johanne, sa seur aisnee. C.

² *Vaillant*] Vaillant de son corps, et encore jeune homme et sage. C.

³ *Denfrong*] Donfront. C.

⁴ *vij. c.*] viij. c., leurs corps et bien saufs. C.

⁵ *Estoient. les quelz y*] Estoient et y firent vaillamment leur devoir. Car ilz. C.

et feirent battre la dicte ville de canons et bombardes moult merueilleusement, et le plus soutiuement¹ que oncques homme veist; et y eult trois bombardes² et ung canon. Et la fust tue messire Pierre de Cotivi,³ admiral de France, que fust ung tres grant exces et grief⁴ dommaige. Car il estoit ung des vaillans chevaliers et bien renommez qui fust au royaume de France, et si estoit de bon aaige et competent. Et pareillement y fust tuez Tudual le Bourgois, escuier, bailly de Troies, qui estoit vaillant homme de son corps a piet et a cheval, et bien congnoissant la subtilite⁵ de la guerre.

126. Il y eult de moult belles armes faictes devant la dicte ville de Chierebouch, tellement que Thomas Gouel, Anglois Dengleterre, rendit la dicte place,⁶ dont il estoit capitaine, qui est la plus forte place de la duchie de Normendie,⁷ parmy que on lui delivreroit ung sien filz,

the said town with cannons and bombards right marvellously, and as skilfully as was ever seen. And there burst there three bombards and one cannon. And there was killed messire Pierre [Prignet] de Cotivi, admiral of France, which was a very great and heavy loss. For he was one of the most valiant knights, and the most renowned, within the kingdom of France, and he was of good age and able. And there was also slain there Tudual le Bourgois, esquire, bailly of Troyes, who was a valiant man in action, both on foot and on horseback, and well understood the art of war.

126. Many good exploits of arms were done before the said town of Cherbourg, so much so that Thomas Gouel, an Englishman of England, surrendered the said town and castle, of which he was captain, which is the strongest place in the duchy of Normandy, provided that his son

¹ *Soutiuement*] Subtillement. C.
² *Bombardes*] Bombardes rom-
 pnes. C.
³ *Pierre de Cotivi*] Prignet de
 Coetivi, chevalier, seigneur de Rays,
 et. C.

⁴ *Exces et grief*] Excessif et
 grant dommage. C.
⁵ *Subtilite*] So C.; salle A.
⁶ *Place*] ville et chastel. C.
⁷ *Qui . . . Normendie*] Om. C.

le quel estoit ostagier pour sa part de l'argent qui estoit deu au roy de France et a ceulx de Rouen pour la composition qui avoit este faicte par le dit conte de Sombreseth,¹ gouverneur de Normendie, lui estant au dit Rouen. Le dit Thomas Gouel, deliverant son filz franc et quitte, rendit le chastel et ville de Chierbouch,² le xij. jour du mois Daoust ou dit an mil iiij. c. et cinquante. Et sen allerent les dis Anglois qui dedens estoient en Engleterre³ par mer, lesquelz estoient mil bons⁴ combatans. Et en fut fait capitaine depar le roy de France apres la mort du seigneur de Cotivi,⁵ le seigneur de Bueil, atout iiij^{xx}. lances et les archiers, le quel avoit este fait⁶ admiral de Franche

were delivered to him, he being a hostage for his part of the money due to the king of France and the inhabitants of Rouen for the convention that had been made by the said earl of Somerset, governor of Normandy, when he was in Rouen aforesaid. The said Thomas Gouel, his son being given up to him free and discharged, surrendered the castle and town of Cherbourg on the twelfth day of the month of August, in the said year one thousand four hundred and fifty. And the said English who were within went by sea into England, their lives and goods being saved, they being one thousand good fighting-men. And the lord de Bueil was made captain of it for the king of France, after the death of the lord of Raix and Coetivi, (who in his lifetime was captain of Granville; and after his death its captain was Jehan, lord of Lorraine, with fifty lances,) with fourscore lances and the archers, who had been created admiral of France.

¹ *Par le . . . Sombreseth*] Le duc de Sombresset. C.

² *Chierbouch*] Chierbourg icelui Thomas Gouel. C.

³ *Engleterre*] Angleterre, leurs corps et biens saufs. C.

⁴ *Bons*] Om. C.

⁵ *Cotivi*] Apres la mort du dit sire de Rays et de Coetivi, qui en son vivant estoit cappitaine de Grantville, dont fut capitaine apres sa mort Jehan monseigneur de Lorraine, atout cinquante lances. C.

⁶ *Fait*] Fait de nouvel.

CONCLUSION.

General
summary
of the
narrative.

127. Et ainsy fut toute la duchie de Normendie conquise, et toutes les cites, villes et chastiaux dicelle mise¹ en lobeissance du roy de France en ung an et vj. jours; qui est une moult grant merveille. Et pert bien que notre Seigneur Dieu² y ostendit sa grace, car jamais si grant pays ne fust conquis en si peu de temps, ne a mains doccision de peuple, ne a mains de domaige, qui est une grant vertu, honneur et loenge au roy de France, aux princes et aux seigneurs dessus nommez, qui lont acompaigne au commencement³ de la dicte duche recouvrez.⁴ Et Dieu tout premiere-ment qui y monstra ses miracles,⁵ et le temps qui le devoit ainsy, car ce fust lannee du grant pardon general de Romme, que on appelle lan de Jubilee.

THE CONCLUSION.

127. And thus the whole duchy of Normandy was conquered, and all the cities, towns, and castles thereof brought in subjection to the king of France within one year and six days; which is a very wonderful thing. And it plainly appears that our Lord God therein manifested His grace, for never was so large a country conquered in so short a time, nor with the loss of so few people, nor with less injury, which is a great merit, honour and praise to the king of France, to the princes and lords above named, who accompanied him from the beginning of the recovery of the said duchy. And principally and chiefly glory, thanks, and praise to God, who therein exhibited His marvels, and also the time in which it occurred, for it was the year of the general pardon of Rome, which is called the year of Jubilee.

¹ *Mise*] Mises. C.

² *Dieu*] Om. C.

³ *Commencement*] Recouvre-
ment. C.

⁴ *Recouvrez*] Om. C.

⁵ *Et Dieu . . . miracles*] En
principal et primerement gloire,
grace et louenge a Dieu, que y a
moustre ses merveilles. C.

128. Ce dit pays de Normendie a six journees de long et quatre de large, et y a six eveschies et ung archevesque;¹ et cent villes,² que villes que chasteaux, sans ceulx qui ont estes abatus et desmolus par la guerre.

LORDONNANCE DU ROY ET SON PARLEMENT DE NORMENDIE.

[129. Apres ce fait ordonna le roy vj. c. lances et les archiers, lesquelz il laissa ou dit duchie pour la garde dicelui. Et envoya les aultres gens de guerre en Guienne. Puis se partit pour y aler; et suiva en sa cite de Tours ou mois de Septembre prochain ensuivant.³]

The troops proceed to Guienne.

130. Qui voudroit faire mencion de tous les vaillans hommes et des vaillances qui ont este faites durant le

128. The said country of Normandy is six days' journeys long and four in breadth; it has six bishopricks and one archbishop, that is to say, Séc, Avranches, Coutances, Bayeux, Lisieux, Evreux, and Rouen which is an archbishoprick; and there are also one hundred fortresses, as well towns as castles, exclusive of those which have been overthrown and demolished by the war.

THE ORDINANCE OF THE KING AND HIS PARLIAMENT FOR NORMANDY.

[129. After this was done the king appointed six hundred lances and the archers, whom he left in the said duchy for its protection. And he sent the other troops into Guienne. Afterwards he set out to go there, and he followed them to his city of Tours in the month of September next following.]

130. If one wished to make mention of all the valliant men and of the valliant actions during the recovery of the

¹ *Archevesque*] *Arceveschie*; cest assavoir, Sees, Avrenches, Coutances, Bayeulx, Lisieux, Evreux, et Rouen, qui est arceveschie, et y a aussi. C.

² *Villes*] *Places*. C.

³ *Apres . . . ensuivant*] This passage is derived from C.

recouvrement de ceste dicte duche de Normendie, seroit trop longue chose a escrire. Mais neantmoins fault il aucunnement faire memoire pour ceulx qui ou temps advenir porroient veoir et lire la fachen et maniere de la recouvrance dicelle duche.

The king's
troops.

131. Premièrement, le roy de France avoit mis a son armee et a sa guerre si bonne ordonnance¹ en ses gens darmes que cestoit une belle chose. Cest assavoir, il fist mettre tous ses gens darmes et de traict en bons et seurs habillemens ; les hommes darmes montez chacun de trois chevaulx, pour lui, son paige et son varlet ; tous armez de cuirasses, harnas de jambes, sallades et espees, toutes² garnies dargent, et lanches, qui portoient les paiges de chacun. Le dit varlet estoit armez de³ brigandines, jacques ou haubergon et hache ou guisarme. Et chacun des dits hommes darmes pour lance,⁴ deux

said duchy of Normandy, the matter would be too long to write. Nevertheless, it is fitting to make some mention of them, for the sake of those persons who in the time to come may see and read the mode and manner of the recovery of the said duchy.

131. In the first place the king of France had brought his army and troops into such good order in regard to his men-at-arms that it was an excellent thing. That is to say, all his men-at-arms and archers were well and safely clad ; the men-at-arms were provided each with three horses, one for himself, one for his page, and one for his servant ; all were armed in cuirasses and armour for the legs, they had helmets and swords, all garnished with silver, and lances, which the pages of each carried. The said servants was armed with a helmet, brigandine, jack or haubergon, and an ax or bill. And each of the said men at arms had for his lance two mounted archers,

¹ *Ordonnance*] Ordre. C.

² *Toutes*] Om. C.

³ *De*] De salade. C.

⁴ *Lanche*] Sa lance. C.

archiers a cheval, armez le plus de brigandines, de harnois de jambe et sallade, dont plusieurs estoient garnies d'argent; et du mains¹ avoient tous jacques ou bons haubergons. Et estoient tous les dits gens d'armes et de trait a piet² payes et gaiges tous les mois, sans quilz osassent,³ durant la dicte guerre de Normendie, prendre nulles gens prisonniers ne renchonner cheval ne aultre beste, quelle que elle fust, poze ores que les dits gens fussent en lobeissance des dits Anglois, ne les vivres⁴ en quelques lieux⁵ que ce fust, sans payer, si non sur les dits Anglois et des gens tenant leur parti, qui estoient trouvez faisant guerre,⁶ lesquelz ilz pouvoient prendre licitement, et leur estoit permis, et non autrement.

132. La dicte guerre durant se gouverna grandement, vaillamment, et honnourablement⁷ le dit monseigneur le

Chief personages in the war.

armed for the most part with brigandines, armour for the legs, and helmet, many of which were ornamented with silver; and at the least all of them had jacks or good haubergons. And all the said men at arms and the archers on foot were paid and had their wages once a month; besides which they were allowed, during the said war of Normandy, to take prisoners, and to ransom horses or any other cattle whatsoever, provided that at the time the said persons were on the side of the said English. But they might not take victuals of any kind without paying for them, in any place whatsoever, excepting from the English aforesaid and those persons who were on their side, who were found making war and in arms. These they might lawfully take prisoners, and this they were permitted to do, and not otherwise.

132. During the said war the following personages conducted themselves with dignity, bravery, and honour, viz.,

¹ *Mains*] Moins. C.

² *A piet*] Om. C.

³ *Osassent*] Aient este se ossez ne si hardiz. C.

⁴ *En . . . ne les vivres*] De-

mourans en. C.; ne mesmement les vivres sans paier. C.

⁵ *Lieux*] Maniere. C.

⁶ *Guerre*] Guerre et en armes. C.

⁷ *Et honnourablement*] Om. C.

conte de Dunois, lieutenant general du roy. Si feirent pareillement les contes de Clermont, de Nevers, Deu, de Chastres¹ et de Saint-Pol; le seigneur de Culant, grant maistre dostel, le seigneur Dorval, le seigneur de Blainville, le seigneur Destouteville, le mareschal de Jaloignes,² le seneschal de Poitou, Jehan monseigneur de Lorraine, le seigneur de Beauvau, le seigneur de Bueil, le seigneur de Beauvois, le seigneur de Moy en Beauvoisin,³ Pothon seigneur de Saintraille,⁴ bailly de Berry, Robert de Flocques, dit Flocquet, bailly Devreux, Pierre Louvain, et Robert Conigam,⁵ et pluseurs aultres grans seigneurs, chevaliers et escuiers, qui tous grandement et notablement⁶ se gouvernerent, a grans travaulx, misaises,⁷ paines et perilz de leurs corps.

Artillery. 133. Pareillement la provision que le roy avoit mise

the said lord the count of Dunois, the king's lieutenant-general; and so did likewise the counts of Clermont, Nevers, Eu, Chastres, and Saint-Pol; the lord of Culant, grand master of the household, the lord of Orval, the lord of Blainville, the lord d'Estouteville, the marshal of Jalognes, the seneschal of Poitou, Jehan lord of Lorraine, the lord of Beauvau, the lord of Bueil, the lord of Beauvois, the lord of Moy in the Beauvoisin, Pothon lord of Saintraille, the bailly of Berry, Robert de Flocques, surnamed Flocquet, bailly of Evreux, Pierre Louvain, and Robert Conigam, [Comergan], and many other great lords, knights, and esquires, all of whom conducted themselves with credit and renown, to their great personal labour, danger, inconvenience, and peril.

133. In like manner [great was] the provision which

¹ *Chastres*] Castres. C.

² *Jaloignes*] Jalongnes. C.

³ *En Beauvoisin*] Om. C.

⁴ *Pothon seigneur de Saintraille*] Poton de Santrailles. C.

⁵ *Conigam*] Comergan. C.

⁶ *Notablement*] Honourablement. C.

⁷ *Travaulx, misaises*] Travaulx, dangiers, mesaiges. C. . .

au fait de son artillerie, pour le fait de sa guerre, il y avoit si grant nombre de grosses bombardes, de gros canons, veuglaires, de serpentines, de crapaudeaux,¹ de ribaudequines et de coulleverines, que nest memoire de homme qui voye jamais a roy Christien si grant artillerie, ne si bien garnie de poudres, manteaulx, et de toutes aultrez choses pour approchier et prendre chasteaulx et villes, grant foison [de]² charroy a les mener, et meneurs, lesquelz estoient payes de jour en jour. Et si furent gouverneurs et les conduisseurs,³ dicelle artillerie sire Jehan Bureau, tresorier de France,⁴ et Jaspert Bureau, son frere, maistre de la dicte artillerie; lesquelz durant la dicte guerre eurent de grans perilz et paines. Cestoit marveillouse⁵ chose a veoir les bolvars, les aprochemens, fossez, trenchis et minnes que les dits faisoient faire devant tous les chasteaux et villes qui furent assegies durant icelle

the king had made with reference to his artillery in the business of the war; he had such a great number of large bombards, large cannon, fowlers, serpentines, "crapaudines," ribaudequines and culverins, that no one can remember any Christian king ever having such great artillery, nor of one so well furnished with powder, shields, and all other necessaries for approaching and taking castles and towns, a large supply of carriages for conveying them, and miners, who were paid from day to day. And of this artillery the leaders and managers were sir Jehan Bureau, treasurer of France, and Jaspert Bureau, his brother, master of the said artillery, who during the said war underwent great perils and pains. It was a wonderful thing to see the bulwarks, approaches, ditches, trenches, and mines which these said persons made before all the castles and towns which were besieged

¹ *Crapaudeaux*] *Crapaudines*. C.

² *De*] Supplied from C.

³ *Les conduisseurs*] Om. C.

⁴ *Tresorier de France*] Om. C.

⁵ *Marveillouse*] C.; A. reads

"marveille."

Clemency
of Charles. guerre. Car en verite, il ny avoit place¹ qui neust
este prinse d'assault par vaillance et soutieute² des
gens de guerre qui estoient la. Mais tousjours les
dits places, quant elles estoient approchees et prestes a
prendre et a assaillir, le roy de sa benigneite vouloit
que on les presist par composition, pour eviter a
leffusion du sang et a la destruction du pays et du
peuple qui estoit enclos es dictes fortresses.

Conquest
of Lower
Normandy. 134. A la conquete de la Basse Normendie, dont
estoit chief³ le dit duc de Bretaigne, traveillerent et pene-
rent grandement icellui duc, tant quil vescuist, en especial
le conte de Richemont⁴ son oncle, connestable de France,
et le dit feu Pierre de Cotivi, que Dieu absoille, et tous
aultres qui a la dicte conquete trespasserent, le quel
en son vivant estoit seigneur de Raix,⁵ de Cotivi, et
admiral de France. Ilz traveillerent aussi moult le

during this war. For in truth there was no place which
surrendered which could not have been taken by assault
by the valour and skill of the troops who were there. But
always when the said places were approached and ready
to be taken and assaulted, the king out of his benignity
wished that they should be taken by surrender, so as to
avoid the shedding of blood and the destruction of the
country and the people who were enclosed within the said
fortresses.

134. At the conquest of Lower Normandy, (at which
the duke of Bretagne was the chief,) the said duke, as long
as he lived, laboured and wrought greatly, and especially
the count of Richmont, his uncle, constable of France, and
the said late Pierre de Cotivi, whom God pardon! (and
all others who died in the said conquest) who, in his life-
time was lord of Raix, of Cotivi, and admiral of France.
These also laboured much; the count of Laval, the lord

¹ *Place*] Place rendue. C.

² *Soutieute*] Subtillite. C.

³ *Chief*] Chief en son vivant. C.

⁴ *Richemont*] Clermont, le con-

nestable de France, oncle du dit
duc, le dit Prigent de Cotivi. C.

⁵ *Raix*] Rays. C.

conte de Laval, le seigneur de Loheac, mareschal de France, le seigneur de Montauben, mareschal de Bretagne, messire Geffroy de Couuren,¹ Jamet de Tilly,² bailly de Vermendois. Et sy fist le dit Tudual le Bourgois, tant quil vesquit, et lors estoit bailly de Troies, pour entretenir le fait³ de la guerre, tant sur le fait de la justice que sur le fait des finances. Et pour conseiller loyamment lentretienement des gens darmes et recouvrement de la dit ducie, sy gouvernerent et labourerent grandement le seigneur de Traisnel, chancelier de France, le seigneur de Gaucourt, le bailly de Lyon, sire Jacques Cuer,⁴ conseiller du roy, le quel fist et trouva les manieres et soutilletez a luy possibles davoir finances et argent toutes pars⁵ pour entretenir la dicte armee et soudoyer les gens de guerre, dont il fallut sans nombre. Et aussy feirent sire Jehan

of Loheac, marshal of France, the lord of Montauben, marshal of Bretagne, messire Geffroy de Couuren [Couurant], Jamet de Tilly, bailly of Vermendois. And so also did Tudual le Bourgois, as long as he was alive, who at that time was bailly of Troyes, in order to support the business and the charge of the war, as well in the matter of justice as in that of the finances. And in giving faithful counsel in the support of the men-at-arms and in the recovery of the said duchy, these persons carried themselves well and laboured greatly, namely, the lord of Trainel, chancellor of France, the lord of Gaucourt, the bailly of Lyons, sir Jacques Cueur, the king's councillor, who provided and discovered such ways and means as he best could for the provision of finances and money from all quarters for the support of the said army and for paying the soldiers, of which a countless number was necessary.

¹ *Couuren*] Couurant. C.

² *Tilly*] Tillay. C.

³ *Fait*] Fait et charge. C.

⁴ *Cuer*] Cueur. C.

⁵ *Toutes pars*] De toutes pais.
C.

Hardouin et messire Jehan de Bar, a qui fut grant honneur, et a tous les aultres qui y eurent paine et travail. Ausquelz¹ Dieu doint Paradis se ilz sont mors, et aux vivans se en vie en y a longuement vivre. AMEN.

CHY FINE LE LIVRE DU RECOUVREMENT DE LA
DUCHE DE NORMENDIE, ET DUNE PARTIE
DE GUYENNE, FAIT² PAR BERRY, HERAULT
DU ROY, NOTRE SEIGNEUR, ESLEU A ROY
DARMES DES FRANCHOIS.

And the like did sire Jehan Hardouin and messire Jehan de Bar, who had great honour, and all the others who therein took great pains and labour. To them may God, of his pleasure, grant a long life, a happy death, and the joys of Paradise.

HERE ENDS THE BOOK OF THE RECOVERY OF THE
DUCHY OF NORMANDY, AND OF A PART OF
GUIENNE, MADE AND COMPILED BY BERRY, THE
HERALD OF THE KING, OUR LORD, ELECTED TO
BE KING-AT-ARMS OF THE FRENCH.

¹ *Ausquelz*] Ausquelz Dieu doint,
par son plaisir, longuement vivre et
bien mourir. AMEN. C.

² *Fait*] Fait et compille. C.

NEGOTIATIONS

BETWEEN THE

AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND

A.D. M.CCCC.XLIX.

NEGOTIATIONS BETWEEN THE AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND IN A.D. 1449.

ACTE DELIVRE PAR DEUX NOTAIRES AU SIRE DE CULANT ET A A.D. 1449.
GUILLAUME COUSINOT, AMBASSADEURS DE FRANCE, DE CE QUI June 20.
SE PASSA ENTRE EUX ET LES AMBASSADEURS D'ANGLETERRE, AU
PORT S. OVEN LE XX. JUIN, M.CCCC.XLIX.

In nomine Domini, Amen. Per hoc præsens publicum The
instrumentum cunctis pateat evidenter et sit notum quod anno French
ejusdem Domini m.cccc.xlix., die vero xv. mensis Junii, In- ambas-
dictione xii., pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini sadors are
nostri, domini Nicolai divina providentia Papæ V. anno tertio,
in nostrum notariorum publicorum et testium infrascriptorum
præsentia, præpotens et magnificus dominus Carolus, dominus
de Culant, miles, cambellanus, et generosus ac venerandæ
circumspectionis vir, magister Guillelmus Cousinot, præsidens
Delphinatus, consilarii, ambassiatores, et commissarii serenis-
simi et Christianissimi principis Karoli, Dei gratia Francorum
regis, auctoritateque et potestate ipsius quoad infrascripta
peragenda muniti, prout in litteris ipsius domini nostri regis
plenius continetur, quarum quidem litterarum tenor sequitur:—

POUVOIR DONNE PAR LE ROY CHARLES VII. A SES
AMBASSADEURS.

Charles, par la grace de Dieu, roy de France, a tous ceux provided
qui ces presentes lettres verront, salut. with
powers
from
Charles
VII.

[TRANSLATION.]

POWER GRANTED BY KING CHARLES VII. TO HIS AMBASSADORS.

Charles, by the grace of God, king of France, to all persons
who shall see these present letters, greeting.

A.D. 1449. Savoir faisons que, pour le desir que avons au bien de paix,
 June 28. principalement pour honneur et reverence de Dieu notre
 Createur, et les biens qui puent ensuir de ladite matiere,
 cviter aussi leffusion du sang humain Chrestien, et autres in-
 conveniens qui souventes fois adviennent de guerre, ensemble
 que serions bien joyeux que les matieres se peussent bien
 entretenir et conduire en tous termes raisonnables et hon-
 norables, tant en ce qui touche le fait des treves, que les
 autres appointemens fais entre nous et nostre beau nepveu
 Dangleterre; confians des sens, prudence, loyaulte, prudhom-
 mie, bonne diligence et experience de nos amez et feaulx
 conseillers, le sire de Culant, nostre chambellan, et maistre
 Guillaume Cousinot, maistre des requestes de notre hostel,
 iceux avons fais, ordonnez, commis, et deputez, faisons, ordon-
 nons, commettons, et deputons par ces presentes, nos certains
 ambaxeurs, comissaires, et messaigiers especiaux, pour aller
 et eux représenter a Evreux, Louviers, et par tout ailleurs ou
 bon leur semblera, soit en nostre parti et obeissance, ou en
 celle de nostre dit nepveu, et ilec besogner a une fois ou
 plusieurs, sur toutes les choses mouvans et deppendans du fait

[TRANSLATION.]

We make known to you that, for the desire which we have for the blessing of peace, chiefly out of honour and reverence for God our Creator, and the advantages which may follow from the said matter, to avoid also the shedding of the blood of Christian men and the other mischiefs which oftentimes arise from war, besides that we should be exceedingly joyful if matters could be so well managed and conducted in all terms reasonable and honourable, as well in matters touching the affair of the truce as the other arrangements made between us and our good nephew of England; confiding in the good sense, prudence, honour, honesty, good diligence, and experience of our beloved and faithful councillors, the lord of Culant, our chamberlain, and master Guillaume Cousinot, master of requests of our household, we have made, appointed, commissioned, and deputed them, and do make, appoint, commission, and depute them by these presents to be our assured ambassadors, commissioners, and especial messengers, to go and present themselves at Evreux, Louviers, and all other places where they shall think good, whether within the parts holding with us and in obedience to us, or in those of our said nephew, and there to take in charge for once, or oftener, all the matters proceeding from and dependent upon the business of the said

desdites matieres; et leur avons en outre donne et donnons A.D. 1449.
 pouvoir, auctorite, et mandement especial, de et sur toutes les June 28.
 choses dessusdites, et tous cas advenus depuis le commence-
 ment desdites treves, dune part et dautre, et toutes autres
 choses mouvans et deppendans de ladite matiere appointer,
 decider, transiger, pacifier, accorder, composer, conclure, et
 determiner, ainsi que bon leur semblera et quils verront estre
 plus expedient et convenable au bien des matieres, et sur
 toutes lesdites choses et autres quelconques mouvans et dep-
 pendans dicelles faire telles requestes, sommations, offres, et
 protestations des delinquans, punitions, et requisitions, selon
 lexigence des cas et la teneur des treves; et aux parties
 querellans et complaignans adjudications et autres appointe-
 mens, soient par voye daccord, jugement, ou autrement, qui
 leur sembleront estre raisonnables, et autres appartenances;
 et lesquelles choses qui ainsi par les dessusdits seront faites,
 accordees, appointees, decidees, transigees, pacifiees, composees,
 conclues, determinees, requises, sommees, offertes, et protestees
 touchant les choses dessusdites et chacune dicelles, nous vou-
 lons estre valables et avoir sortir leur plain effet, sans que
 dicelles, en chose ou pourroit cheoir appellation, puisse estre

[TRANSLATION.]

matters. And we have, moreover, given them, and do give
 them, power, authority, and especial command to arrange,
 decide, transact, pacify, agree, compound, conclude, and deter-
 mine in and upon all the matters abovesaid, and on all cases
 which have arisen since the beginning of the said truce, on
 the one part or the other, and all things moving and depend-
 ing upon the said matter, as to them shall seem good, and as
 they shall see to be most expedient and convenient for the
 good of affairs; and in all the said matters and others what-
 soever moving and depending upon the same, to make such
 requests, demands, offers, and protestations concerning delin-
 quents, punishments, and requisitions, according to the exigency
 of the case and the tenor of the truce, and adjudications and
 other arrangements to the parties appealing and complaining
 (whether it be by way of accord, judgment, or otherwise), as
 to them shall seem reasonable, and other things thereunto
 belonging. And it is our pleasure that the things which by
 the abovesaid persons shall be thus done, agreed to, decided,
 transacted, pacified, arranged, concluded, determined, required,
 cited, offered, and protested touching the things abovesaid,
 and each of them, shall be valid, and shall obtain their full
 effect, so that no matter in the same in which an appeal might

A.D. 1449. appelle ne reclame en aucune maniere; promettans en outre
 June 28. toutes icelles choses dessus declarees avoir agreables et les
 confermer, ratifier et approuver par nos lettres patentes, toutes
 et quantes fois que requis en serons.

Si donnons en mandement a noz amez et feaux conseillers, les
 gens tenans nostre parlement, aux conservateurs desdites treves
 de nostre part, et a tous nos autres justiciers et officiers, ou a
 leurs lieutenans, et a chacun deux si comme a lui appartiendra,
 que tout ce que par nos dits conseillers, ambaxeurs, et commis-
 saires aura este fait, appointie, ordonne, sentencie, accorde, et
 enconvenancie touchant les choses dessusdites, ils gardent, entre-
 tiennent, et observent, et facent garder, entretenir, et observer
 de point en point; et a iceux nos commissaires et a leurs dits
 appointemens, ordonnances, sentences, accords, et convenances
 obeir par tous ceux, et ainsi quil appartiendra, sans aucunement
 aller ou venir, ne souffrir estre fait, alle ou venu a lencontre;
 aincois se aucune chose estoit faite au contraire le facent
 incontinent reparer et mettre au premier estat et deu.

En tesmoing de ce nous avons fait mettre nostre seel a ces
 presentes.

[TRANSLATION.]

lie shall there be any manner of appeal or challenge; pro-
 mising, moreover, to agree to and confirm, ratify and approve
 by our letters patent all these things above declared as often
 as we shall be required so to do.

Wherefore we give it in commandment to our beloved and
 faithful councillors, the members of our parliament, the con-
 servators of the said truce upon our part, and to all our other
 justices and officers, or their lieutenants, and to each of them
 as to him shall belong, that they keep, preserve, and observe,
 and cause to be kept, preserved, and observed from point to
 point, everything that by our said councillors, ambassadors,
 and commissioners shall have been arranged, appointed, ad-
 judged, granted, and covenanted touching the things above-
 said; and that they obey in all these points our said commis-
 sioners and their said arrangements, ordonnances, sentences,
 grants, and covenants, and as it is fitting they should; without
 in any wise opposing or gainsaying them, or permitting
 them to be opposed or gainsaid. But if anything be done in
 opposition, they shall cause it immediately to be repaired
 and restored to its first and proper condition.

In witness whereof we have caused our seal to be affixed to
 these presents.

Donne a Razille, le xxvii. jour de Mai, lan de grace A.D. 1449.
m.cccc.xlix., et de nostre regne le xxvii. June 28.

Sic signatum super plicam.

Par le roy, les sires de Fayette, de Pressigny, et de Blainville, et plusieurs autres presens.

E. CHEVALIER.

Dated at Razillé, the xxvii. day of May, in the year of grace m.cccc.xlix., and in the xxvii. year of our reign.

By the king, the lords of Fayette, Pressigny, and Blainville, and many other persons being present.

E. CHEVALIER.

In villa de Locoveris, Ebroicensis diocesis, se præsentaverunt, dixeruntque et nobis notariis asseruerunt, quod in-sequendo contenta in certis litteris missoriis per præfatum serenissimum principem regem Franciæ domino duci de Somerset, locum tenenti generali citra mare illustrissimi ac potentissimi principis Henrici, Dei gratia Angliæ regis, transmissis; quarum quidem litterarum dicti domini ambassiatores et commissarii nobis notariis copiam ostenderunt et tradiderunt, asserentes esse veram copiam ipsarum litterarum, sub hac forma:—

They come
to Louviers,

LETTRES DE CHARLES VII. AU DUC DE SOMMERSET.

Charles, par la grace de Dieu roy de France.

where they

Haut et puissant, tres chier cousin, nous avons receu les lettres que par maistre Guillaume Cousinot et Pierre de Fontevil, nos conseillers et ambaxeurs escriptes nous avez; et aussi celles que maistre Jehan Lenfant et Jehan Hannefort, chevalier, conseillers de nostre beau nepveu Dangleterre et vos ambaxeurs, nous ont presentees de par vous; ensemble oy

produced
the letters
of Charles
VII. to the
duke of
Somerset.

[TRANSLATION.]

LETTERS OF CHARLES VII. TO THE DUKE OF SOMMERSET.

Charles, by the grace of God king of France.

High and powerful, and my very dear cousin. We have received the letters which you have written to us by master Guillaume Cousinot and Pierre de Fontevil, our councillors and ambassadors; and also those which master Jehan l'Enfant and Jehan Hannefort, knight, the councillors of our fair nephew of England, and your ambassadors, have been presented to us upon

A.D. 1449. ce que par iceux vos ambaxeurs nous a este dit et expose de
 June 28. vostre part ; ausquelles choses leur avons fait reponse, que
 toujours voudrions tout debvoir estre fait de nostre part ; ne,
 comme povez avoir cogneu, nest aucun inconvenient en nostro
 defect advenu ou faut des treves. Mais besogner presentement
 ez autres attemptaz, et laisser le fait de Fougieres derriere,
 qui est si grant et si enorme et si directement contre la teneur
 desdites treves, est chose bien clere que ce feroit petitement
 pourveu en lentretenement dicelles.

Vous cognoissez le cas tel quil est, et les inconveniens qui
 par faute de reparacion en puent ensuivre ; vous etes celui qui
 avez la charge et lieutenance-generale de par notre beau
 nepveu Dangleterre deca la mer, et a qui on doibt avoir recours,
 et etes tenu de donner provision quand tel cas advient, et ainsi
 nous a-t-il este fait scavoir de bouche et par escript par deux
 fois par nostre dit nepveu. Vous scavez ce que la treve porte,
 et cognoissez ce qui est a faire par raison touchant ladite
 matiere. Vos dits ambaxeurs nous ont dit que vous avez entier
 vouloir et bon au bien de paix et a lentre-

[TRANSLATION.]

your part ; at the same time we have given heed to what has
 been said and shown to us upon your part by your said
 ambassadors ; in which matters we have given our answer to
 them :—that it was always our wish fully to discharge our duty
 on our side, nor (as you must have known) has any infringement
 happened or occurred in the matter of the truce by fault
 of us. But, to confine ourselves at present to the other attacks,
 and to leave the affair of Fougieres out of the question (which
 is so great, so enormous, and so directly contrary to the letter
 of the said truce), it is a matter perfectly clear that very
 scanty provision is made for the preservation of the same.

How the matter stands you know well, and the mischief which
 by neglect of reparation may ensue therefrom ; you are he
 who had the charge and the office of lieutenant-general on the
 part of our good nephew of England on this side of the sea,
 and to whom reference ought to be made, and thereto you are
 bound to give heed when such cases shall arise, and thus much
 we have been given to understand, verbally and by writing,
 upon two occasions by our said nephew. You know what the
 truce says, and you know what reason requires should be
 done touching the said matter. Your said ambassadors have
 told us that you have an entire good-will for the blessing of

tenement desdites treves. Nostre entencion est de envoyer bref A.D. 1449. aucuns des gens de nostre conseil a Louviers ou a Evreux. June 28. Ils verront quel debvoir et quelle reparacion auront este fais par effet touchant ladite matiere, et faite de votre part ce quil appartient; de la nostre sera tellement fait, au plaisir de Dieu, que chacun pourra cognoistre que nous avons entier et bon vouloir au bien de paix et a lentretenement des dites treves.

Donne a Razille, le xiii. jour de Mai. Signe dessoubz, Charles.

Et avoit escript dessus: A hault et puissant, nostre tres chier et puissant cousin, le duc de Sommerset.

[TRANSLATION.]

peace and the preservation of the said truce. Our intention is speedily to send some of the members of our council to Louviers or Evreux. They will see what effort and what reparation have been already done touching the said matter and deed upon your part, as is due; upon our part we shall so act, with God's permission, that every one shall know that we have a real good will for the blessing of peace and the preservation of the said truce.

Dated at Razillé, xiii. May.

To the high and powerful, our very dear cousin, the duke of Somerset.

Ipsi idem domini ambassiatores et commissarii in dicta villa de Locoveriis venerant, illucque nomine dicti Francorum regis, sui principis, se repræsentabant prompti et parati de sua parte adimplere contenta in litteris præscriptis; proviso quod ita factum sit ex parte dicti domini ducis de Somerset nomine quo supra. Et ut de his rebus dictus dominus dux de Somerset notitiam haberet, post præinsertarum litterarum ostensionem prædicti domini ambassiatores et commissarii statim tradiderunt cuidam heraldo armorum, nuncupato Mayne, ibidem præsentem, quasdam litteras ex parte ipsorum dicto domino duci de Somerset dirigendas; quas quidem litteras dictus heraldus recepit, et de ipsis præfato domino de Somerset in societate duorum prosequentium, videlicet Villebon et Nogent, portandas, in nostrum notariorum et testium subscriptorum præsentia onus suscepit. Quarum quidem litterarum tenor sequitur:—

B B

A.D. 1449. LETTRE DES AMBASSADEURS FRANCOIS AU DUC DE SOMMERSET.

June 28.

with this
letter.

Hault et puissant prince, tres redoubte seigneur, nous nous recommandons a votre bonne grace tant humblement que nous pouvons.

En ensuivant ce que le roy, notre souverain seigneur, vous escrivit derrainement par Mayne le herault, au partement de maistre Jehan Lenfant et messire Jehan Hanneford, vos ambaxeurs, qui estoient venus devers lui, nous sommes venus en ceste ville de Louviers, prests de faire et accomplir, pour la part du roi, nostre dit seigneur, le contenu ez dites lettres; pourveu que de la vostre soit fait le semblable.

Si vous plaise, haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, nous faire scavoir par ledit Mayne, porteur de cestes, lequel envoyons devers vous pour ceste cause, vostre vouloir et entencion touchant ladite matiere; et nous prions le Benoit Fils de Dieu quil vous ait en sa sainte et benoiste garde.

Escript audit lieu de Louviers, ce Dimence, xv. de Juing.

Et in margine inferiori pro subscriptione: Vos humbles, le sire de Culant et G. Cousinot, ambaxeurs et commissaires du

[TRANSLATION.]

THE LETTER OF THE FRENCH AMBASSADORS TO THE DUKE OF SOMERSET.

High and powerful prince, our very dread lord, we recommend ourselves to your good grace as humbly as we can.

In the accomplishment of what the king our sovereign lord has written to you of late by Mayne the herald, at the departure of master Jehan l'Enfant and messire Jehan Hanneford, your ambassadors, who had come to him, we have arrived at this town of Louviers, ready to perform and accomplish, on the part of the king our said lord what is contained in the said letters, provided that upon your part the same be done in like manner.

Wherefore may it please you, high and powerful prince, very dread lord, to let us know by the said Mayne, the bearer of the presents, whom we send to you for this cause, your will and intention touching the said matter; and we pray the blessed Son of God to have you in His holy and blessed keeping.

Written at the said place of Louviers, this Sunday, xv. June.

Your humble servants, the lord of Culant and G. Cousinot,

roy de France nostre souverain seigneur, estants de present a A.D. 1449.
Louviers. June 28.

Subscriptio autem dictarum litterarum talis est: A haut et puissant prince et tres-redoubte seigneur, monseigneur le duc de Somercet, lieutenant-general et gouverneur deça la mer pour la part du tres-haut, tres-puissant, et excellent prince le nepveu Dangleterre du roy, nostre souverain seigneur.

[TRANSLATION.]

ambassadors and commissioners of the king of France our sovereign lord at this time being at Louviers.

To the high and powerful prince and the very dread lord, my lord the duke of Somerset, lieutenant-general and governor on this side of the sea upon the part of the most high, most powerful, and excellent prince, the nephew of England of the king, our sovereign lord.

Acta fuerunt hæc in villa de Locoveris, in domo habitationis nobilis viri domini Johannis de Bressay, militis, capitanei dicti loci, sub anno, die, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis; præsentibus ad hæc nobilibus viris Jacobo de Clermont, Petro le Boutillier, scutiferis, et Roberto le Gras, vicecomite Ebroicensi, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter et rogatis.

Anno vero, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, die xvi. dicti mensis Junii post horam vesperarum, præfatus Mayne le herault coram dictis dominis ambassiatoribus et commissariis comparuit, et eisdem retulit quod die præterita, xv. dictæ mensis, ab hac villa de Locoveris, cum duobus prosequentibus armorum prædictis (videlicet, Villebon et Nogent), recessit, et de sero Rothomagum applicuit, et die hodierna de mane litteras dictorum dominorum ambassiatorum et commissariorum domino duci de Somerset, in præsentia domini episcopi Abrincensis et cujusdam alterius episcopi, cujus nomen ignorabat, ac plurium aliorum nobilium virorum, præsentavit. Qui quidem dominus dux de Somerset easdem litteras recepit, aperuit, et perlegit; et ipsis perlectis ad partem se traxit cum nonnullis suis consiliariis, dicendo dicto Mayne quod modicum se traheret ad partem. Et post aliquod spatium temporis magister Johannes Lenfant, ejusdem domini ducis consiliarius, prout viget fama, venit ad dictum Mayne, et sibi dixit quod iret ad hospitium suum, et quod statim referret sibi respon-

The
herald's
report of
his pro-
ceedings.

A.D. 1449. sionem litterarum suarum. Qui quidem magister Johannes
 June 28. Lenfant postmodum venit ad hospitium dicti Mayne, et eidem tradidit litteras clausas sigillo rubeo desuper sigillatas, dictis dominis ambassiatoribus et commissariis dirigendas. Qui quidem Mayne ipsas litteras eisdem ambassiatoribus et commissariis in præsentia nostrum notariorum et testium subscriptorum præsentavit et tradidit. Quas quidem litteras dicti domini ambassiatores et commissarii receperunt, aperuerunt et legerunt, petentes a nobis notariis copiam dictarum litterarum eis per nos fieri et præsentibus inseri. Quarum quidem litterarum tenor sequitur:—

REPONSE DU DUC DE SOMMERSET.

The answer of the duke of Somerset. Le duc de Somerset, lieutenant-general et gouverneur de France et Normandie.

Tres-chiers et bons amis, nous avons receu lettres que par Mayne le herault, porteur de cestes, envoyez nous avez, escriptes le jour de hier a Louviers, contenant en effet, que ensuivant ce que tres-haut et tres-puissant prince, loncle du roi, mon souverain seigneur, nous escrivy derrainement par ledit Mayne au partement de maistre Jehan Lenfant et messire Jehan Hanneford, conceillers de mondit seigneur le roy, qui estoient allez depar nous pardevers le dit prince oncle, vous estes venus au dit lieu de Louviers, prests de faire et accomplir de la part du dit prince oncle le contenu ez dites lettres, pourveu que de la nostre soit fait le semblable;

[TRANSLATION.]

THE ANSWER OF THE DUKE OF SOMERSET.

The duke of Somerset, lieutenant-general and governor of France and Normandy.

Very dear and good friends, we have received the letters which you have sent to us by Mayne the herald, the bearer of these presents, written yesterday at Louviers, to the effect that for the accomplishment of what the most high and powerful prince, the uncle of the king, my sovereign lord, had written to us of late by the said Mayne at the departure of master Jehan l'Enfant and messire Jehan Hanneford, councillors of my said lord the king, who had gone, upon our part, to the said prince uncle, you have arrived at the said place of Louviers, ready to perform and accomplish, upon the part of the said prince uncle, that which is contained in the said letters, provided that upon ours the like was done;

requerans que par ledit Mayne, que avez envoye devers nous A.D. 1449. pour la cause, vous facions scavoir nostre vouloir et entention June 28, touchant ladite matiere.

Tres-chiers et bons amis, au regard de vostre venue en ces marches, nous sommes bien contens. Mais vous scavez que depuis la date des lettres dudit prince oncle et lexpedition de nos dits ambaxeurs, est entrevenu lattemptat et prinse du Pont-de-Larche, auquel lieu eussions peu envoyer de present aucunes gens pour communiquer et besoigner avec vous, ainsi que scavez que lestoit le lieu prins et accepte de la part de mon dit seigneur le roy, et par le dit prince oncle consenti, pour la convencion du traitie de paix dentre les deux princes. Et non pourtant, nous sommes contens de ordonner gens; cest assavoir, lesdits maistre Jehan Lenfant et messire Jehan Hanneford, pour communiquer et besogner avec vous et iceux envoyer a Ellebeuf; et lors pourez ensemble dun commun assentement eslire et accepter lieu pour communiquer et besogner ez matieres qui seront ouvertes, si nous vueilliez certifier de vostre volente sur ce. Tres-chiers et bons amis, nostre Seigneur vous ait en sa sainte garde.

[TRANSLATION.]

requiring that by the said Mayne, whom you have sent to us for this cause, we would let you know our will and intention touching the said matter.

Very dear and good friends, with regard to your coming into these marches, we are well pleased. But you know that since the date of the letters of the said prince uncle, and the despatch of our said ambassadors, the assault and capture of Pont-de-l'Arche has intervened, to which place we might send certain of our people at this time to communicate and treat with you, since you know that it was the place taken and accepted upon the part of my said lord the king, and agreed upon by the said prince uncle, for agreeing upon the treaty of peace between the two princes. And nevertheless we are willing to appoint certain persons, that is to say, the said master Jehan l'Enfant and messire Jehan Hanneford, to communicate and to discuss with you, and to send them to Elboeuf; and there you can together, with one common assent, chose and accept a place to communicate and discuss the matters which are opened. Wherefore we pray you to let us know your pleasure hercin. Very dear and good friends, our Lord have you in His holy keeping.

A.D. 1449. Escript a Rouen, ce Lundi, xvi. jour de Juing. Ainsi signe, June 28. Somerset E. Au bas, J. Drosay.

Et en la superscription de dessus y avoit : A nos tres-chiers et bons amis, le sire de Culant et maistre Guillaume Cousinot, conseillers, ambaxadeurs, et commissaires de tres-haut et tres-puissant prince, loncle de France du roy, nostre souverain seigneur.

[TRANSLATION.]

Written at Rouen, this Monday, xvj. of June. Thus signed, Somerset, E. And below, J. Drosay.

To our very dear and good friends, the lord de Culant and master Guillaume Cousinot, councillors, ambassadors, and commissioners of the most high and very powerful prince, the uncle of France of the king, our most sovereign lord.

Acta fuerunt hæc in villa de Locoveris, videlicet, in vico ante domum habitationis domini Johannis de Bressay, militis, præsentibus nobilibus viris, Jacobo de Cleremont, Petro le Boutillier, scutiferis, necnon Roberto Bretean et Maturino Brisson, testibus ad præmissa vocatis et rogatis.

Proceed-
ings of the
French
ambas-
sadors
hereupon.

Item, anno, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, die vero xvii. dicti mensis Junii, dicti domini ambassiatores et commissarii dixerunt et exposuerunt cuidam heraldo Anglico, cognominato Somerset, qualiter ipsi die hesterna receperant litteras domini ducis de Somerset narrativas litterarum per ipsos dominos ambassiatores et commissarios eidem domino duci per dictum Mayne le herault ultimate transmissarum et præsentatarum; cui quidem Somerset le herault dicti domini ambassiatores et commissarii tradiderunt litteras clausas dicto domino duci de Somerset ex parte ipsorum dominorum ambassiatorum et commissariorum dirigendas; eidem Somerset le herault exponendo in Gallico tenorem dictarum litterarum in effectum. Dicendo ulterius, quod pro responso prædictarum litterarum habendo mittebant cum ipso Somerset Villebon, prosequutorem armorum, versus dictum dominum ducem. Qui quidem Somerset heraldus dictas litteras recepit, et ipsas portandi onus in se sumpsit. Quarum litterarum, prius per nos notarios inspectarum et lectarum, tenor sequitur :—

REPOSE DES AMBASSADEURS.

A.D. 1449.

June 28.

Haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, nous nous recommandons a vostre bonne grace tant humblement que nous povons.

The letter
of the
French
ambas-
sadors to
the duke of
Somerset.

Nous avons recen les lettres que par Mayne le herault envoiees nous avez, escriptes a Rouen le jour de hier, xvi. de Juin, narratives de celles que par ledit Mayne vous avions envoyees, et en outre contenant que estiez bien content de nostre venue en ces marches; mais comme nous scavions depuis la date des lettres du roy, nostre souverain seigneur, a vous envoiees par ledit Mayne, dont est fait mention en nos dites premieres lettres, est entrevenu lattemptat et prinse du Pont-de-Larche, auquel lieu eussiez peu envoyer de present aucunes gens pour communiquer ez besongnes avec nous, ainsi que scavions que cestoit le lieu prins et accepte de la part de tres hault et tres puissant et excellent prince le nepveu Dangleterre du roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, et par icellui nostre souverain seigneur consenti pour la convencion du traictie de paix dentre iceux princes; et non pourtant estiez content de ordonner gens, cest assavoir,

[TRANSLATION.]

THE ANSWER OF THE AMBASSADORS.

High and powerful prince, very dread lord, we recommend ourselves to your good grace as humbly as we can.

We have received the letters which you have sent us by Mayne the herald, written at Rouen, yesterday, xvj. June, reciting those which we had sent you by the said Mayne, and containing in addition that you were glad that we had come to these marches; but as we were aware that since the date of the letters of the said king, our sovereign lord, sent to you by the said Mayne (of which mention is made in our said first letters), the attack and capture of Pont-de-l'Arche has occurred, to which place you intended to have sent at this time some persons to communicate in the matter with us, since we knew that it was the place accepted and agreed upon on the part of the most high and most powerful and excellent prince, the nephew of England of the king, our said sovereign lord, and agreed to by our said sovereign lord for the meeting for treating upon peace between the two princes; that nevertheless you were willing to send certain persons there, that is

A.D. 1449. maistre Jehan Lenfant et messire Jehan Hanneford, con-
 June 28. seillers de nostre dit prince, pour communiquer et besogner avec nous, et iceux envoyer a Ellebœuf, et la pourrions ensemble dun commun assentement eslire et accepter lieu pour communiquer et besogner ez matieres qui y seroient ouvertes, et que sur ce vous vueillions certifier de nostre voulente.

Haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, au regard de ce que estes bien content de nostre venue en ces marches, nous vous en mercions; et aussi nous voudrions nous toujours employer au bien de la chose publique, et serions bien joyeux que tout se conduisit bien. Quant a la prinse du Pont-de-Larche, et aussi de ce que dites que le roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, avoit consenti que ce fust le lieu pour la part de vostre dit prince pour la convencion du traictie de paix entre iceux princes, le roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, vous a sur ce fait assez ample reponse par les lettres quil vous a escriptes par Suffolk le herault, responsives a celles que ledit Suffolk lui avoit apportees de par vous, par quoy de present nous passons de y faire autre reponse. Mais en tant que vos dites lettres contiennent que nous scavons bien que ledit lieu du Pont-de-Larche estoit

[TRANSLATION.]

to say, master Jehan l'Enfant and messire Jehan Hanneford, councillors of our said prince, to communicate and treat with us, and to send them to Ellebœuf, and there we might together by one common assent chose and accept a place to communicate and treat in the matters which should be there opened; and that therefore it was your wish that we should certify you of our will.

High and powerful prince, most redoubted lord, in regard to your being well pleased at our coming into these marches, hereof we thank you; and in like manner would we always employ ourselves for the advantage of the public good, and very glad should we be if all end well. As to the capture of Pont-de-l'Arche, and also to your assertion that the king, our said sovereign lord, had consented that this should be the place chosen on the part of your said prince for meeting respecting a treaty of peace between those princes, the king, our said sovereign lord, has made hereto a sufficiently ample answer by the letters which he has written to you by Suffolk the herald, in answer to those which the said Suffolk conveyed to him from yourself. Wherefore at this time we refrain from making any other answer thereto. But inasmuch as you say in your said letters that we know well that the said

prins et accepte de la part de vostre prince, et par le roy, A.D. 1449. nostredit souverain seigneur, consenti pour la convencion du June 28. traictie de paix, etc., en parlant sous correction et en tout honneur, nous ne sommes pas memoratifs qui ainsi ait este fait, ne nous trouvasmes jamais en lieu la ou la chose fust accordee ne consentie pour la part du roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur.

Touchant la venue desdits maistre Jehan Lenfant et messire Jehan de Hanneford audit lieu de Elbeuf pour communiquer et besongner avec nous, et aussi pour eslire et accepter le lieu dun commun assentement pour communiquer et besongner ez matieres qui seront ouvertes audit lieu de Ellebeuf, vous scavez, haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, comme le roy nostre souverain seigneur, par les lettres dont dessus est faite mencion, que Mayne le herault vous porta, disoit que son entencion estoit de envoyer aucuns des gens de son conseil en ceste ville de Louviers, ou a Evreux, qui verroient quel debvoir et quelle reparation auroient este fais par effect du cas de Fougieres; ne nestoit pas dit que ce feust pour communiquer sur ces matieres, et mettre la chose en contens ou en debat, qui est clere et decidee par article de treve, comme de ce avez bien cog-

[TRANSLATION.]

place of Pont-de-l'Arche had been taken and accepted upon the part of your prince, and agreed to by the king, our said sovereign lord, for a meeting for the discussion of the peace, &c., speaking hereof under correction and in all honour, we do not remember that such was the case, nor were we ever present when the matter was agreed nor consented to on the part of the king, our said sovereign lord.

Touching the coming of the said master Jehan l'Enfant and messire Jehan de Hanneford to the said place of Elbœuf to communicate and confer with us, and also to select and accept a place by a common consent to communicate and discuss in the matters which shall be opened at the said place of Elbœuf, you know, high and powerful prince, most redoubted lord, that the king, our sovereign lord (by the letters of which mention is made above, which Mayne the herald brought you), said that it was his intention to send some of the members of his council to this town of Louviers, or to Evreux, who would see what due reparation ought to be made in consequence of the affair of Fougères; this was not said as if to discuss these matters, or to put the affair into controversy or dispute, it being clear and decided by an article in the truce, as hereof

A.D. 1449. naissance. Et en nous ayant icellui nostre souverain seigneur
 June 28. envoyiez par deca, veu mesmes loffre que vous avons faite par
 nos autres lettres que le dit Mayne vous a portees, a quoi la
 reponse contenue ez vostres, considere ce que lesdites lettres
 que Mayne vous porta, et aussi celles que paravant il vous
 avoit presentees de par le roy, nostredit souverain seigneur,
 dont dessus est parle, contenoient, ne semblent pas bien soy y
 adapter ne estre suffisant assez. Peut Dieu et tout le monde
 cognoistre que icellui nostre souverain seigneur se est loyaul-
 ment acquitte et mis en tout debvoir de ce quil vous avoit
 escript.

Mais neantmoins, pour toujours mettre Dieu plus avant
 de la part du dit roy, nostredit souverain seigneur, nous
 sommes contens se lesdits Lenfant et Hanneford, ou autres
 de vostre part, peuvent venir a labbaye de Bonport, qui est
 lieu deglise, et bien convenable pour telles matieres, voir encore
 au Port-Saint-Ouen, Jeudi, a deux heures apres midi, nous
 trouver audit jour et lieu a ladite heure, et oirons tres volun-
 tiers ce quils nous voudront dire; et serions bien joyeux que
 tout se portast bien; ne au roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur,
 ne a tenu ne ne tendra.

[TRANSLATION.]

you have a full knowledge. Since our said sovereign lord has
 herein sent us hither, considering also the offer which we
 have made you by our other letters conveyed to you by the
 said Mayne, the answer to which is contained in yours, con-
 sidering what was contained in the said letters which Mayne
 has carried to you, and also those which he had previously
 presented to you from the king, our said sovereign lord,
 which have been already mentioned, they do nor seem to
 answer thereto nor to be a sufficient reply. Let God and all
 the world know that our said sovereign lord is honourably
 acquitted and has done his entire duty in what he has written
 to you.

Nevertheless, for the greater honour of God upon the part
 of the said king, our said sovereign lord, we are content
 if the said l'Enfant and Hanneford, or others upon your
 part, will come to the abbey of Bonport (which is a sacred
 place, and well adapted for such matters), or, again, at the
 Port-Saint-Ouen, upon Thursday, at two o'clock in the after-
 noon, to meet us at the said day and hour at the same place,
 and we will hear very willingly what they wish to say to us,
 and very glad shall we be if all passes well; nor has it been
 the fault of the king, our sovereign lord, nor shall it be.

Haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, plaise a A.D. 1449. vous faire scavoir vostre bonne vouloir et entencion sur ce, June 28. ensemble sil est chose a vous agreable que convenablement faire puissons, pour nous y emploier de tres-bon cueur au plaisir de nostre Seigneur, lequel nous prions quil vous ait en sa sainte et benoiste garde.

Escript a Louviers, le xvii. de Juin.

Et in margine inferiori, pro subscriptione: Vos tres-humbles le sire de Culant et Guillaume Cousinot, ambaxeurs et commissaires du roy de France, nostre souverain seigneur, estans de present a Louviers.

Superscriptio autem dictarum litterarum talis est: A haut et puissant prince, tres-redoubte seigneur, monsieur le duc de Somerset, lieutenant-general et gouverneur deca la mer pour la part de tres-haut, tres-puissant, et excellent prince, le nepveu Dangleterre du roy, nostre souverain seigneur.

[TRANSLATION.]

High and powerful prince, most dread lord, may it please you to let us know your good-will and intention in this matter, as also if there be anything agreeable to you which we can fittingly do, in order that we may employ ourselves therein, which we will do most willingly, with our Lord's permission, Whom we pray to keep you in His holy and blessed keeping.

Written at Louviers, xvii. June. Your most humble, the sire of Coulant, and G. Cousinot, ambassadors and commissioners of the king of France, our sovereign lord, they being at this time at Louviers.

To the high and powerful prince, the most dread lord, my lord the duke of Somerset, lieutenant-general and governor on this side the sea upon the part of the most high, most powerful, and excellent prince, the nephew of England of the king, our sovereign lord.

Acta fuerunt hæc in villa de Locoveris, in domo habitationis nobilis viri domini Johannis de Bressay, militis, videlicet, in camera dicti domini præsentis, anno, die, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, præsentibus ad hæc Petro le Boutillier, scutifero, et Mayne le herault, testibus ad hoc vocatis.

A.D. 1449. Anno, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, die xix.
 June 28. mensis Junii prædicti post meridiem, in præsentia nostrum
 Villebon's notariorum et testium subscriptorum coram dictis dominis
 narrative consiliariis, ambassiatoribus, et commissariis personaliter com-
 of his pro- paruit Villebon, prosequens armorum; qui retulit quod post
 ceedings. præsentationem litterarum altera die Somerset heraldo Anglico
 traditarum domino duci de Somerset a parte dictorum do-
 minorum ambassiatorum et commissariorum emanatarum,
 magister Johannes Lenfant ipsi Villebon prosequenti armorum
 notificavit quod idem Dominus dux de Somerset miserat
 ipsum magistrum Johannem Lenfant ad dandum dicto Villebon
 responsum hujusmodi litterarum. Et hac de causa die
 hesterna post prandium idem magister Johannes Lenfant
 mandavit pro dicto Villebon; qui quidem Villebon domum
 dicti Lenfant ilico adivit; et tunc idem magister Johannes
 Lenfant quasdam litteras dictis dominis ambassiatoribus et
 commissariis dirigendas tradidit, quas quidem litteras idem
 Villebon dictis dominis ambassiatoribus et commissariis in
 nostrum notariorum publicorum et testium subscriptorum
 præsentia tradidit, quibus per dictos dominos ambaxiatores
 et commissarios receptis et perlectis, easdem litteras notariis
 ad copiandum et transcribendum tradiderunt. Quarum qui-
 dem litterarum tenor sequitur:—

LETTRE DE JEHAN LENFANT AUX AMBASSADEURS FRANCOIS AU NOM
 LE DUC DE SOMMERSET.

Lenfant's Tres-honnoures seigneurs, je me recommande a vous tant
 letter to comme je puis; et vous plaise scavoir que apres ce que mon
 the French tres-redoubte seigneur, monsieur le gouvernant, a veu le con-
 ambas- tenu es lettres que escriptes lui avez par Sommerset le herault,
 sadors. contenant, entre aultres choses, que vous estiez contens de
 convenir et communiquer demain a deux heures apres midy

[TRANSLATION.]

LETTER OF JEHAN L'ENFANT TO THE FRENCH AMBASSADORS IN THE
 NAME OF THE DUKE OF SOMERSET.

Most honoured lords, I recommend myself to you as best I
 can; and may it please you to know that after my most dread
 lord, my lord the governor, had seen the contents of the let-
 ters which you have written to him by Somerset the herald,
 containing, among other things, that you would be willing to
 meet and confer together to-morrow at two o'clock at the

a labbaye de Bonport, ou au Port-Saint-Ouen, avec tels quil A.D. 1449.
 plairoit a mondit seigneur y ordonner; il ma charge et com- June 28.
 mande vous escripre que Vandredy prochain entre huit et neuf
 heures du matin il envoiera audit Port-Saint-Ouen aucuns gens
 dont je croy que je feray lun. Si vous plaise y estre, car
 (Dieu aidant) vous y trouverez gens de par mon dit seigneur
 le gouvernant sans aucune faulte. Nostre Seigneur vous ait
 en sa sainte garde, qui vous doint bonne vie et longue.

Escript a Rouen, ce Merquedi, xviii. jour de Juing.

Subscriptio: Le tout vostre,
 JEHAN LENFANT.

Superscriptio: A tres-honnoures seigneurs, monseigneur de
 Culant et monsieur le president de Dauphine.

[TRANSLATION.]

abbey of Bonport, or at the Port-Saint-Ouen, with such per-
 sons as it should please my said lord to appoint there;—he
 has charged and commanded me to write to you that on Friday
 next, between eight and nine o'clock in the morning, he will
 send to the said Port-Saint-Ouen certain persons, of whom I
 believe that I shall be one. May it please you to be there, for
 (with God's help) you will find there some personages on the
 part of my said lord the governor, without any fail. Our
 Lord have you in His holy keeping, Who give you good life
 and long.

Written at Rouen, this Wednesday, xviiij. June.

Yours entirely,
 JEHAN L'ENFANT.

To the right honourable lords, my lord of Culant and my
 lord the president of Dauphiné.

Dictis dominis consiliariis, ambaxiatoribus, et commissa- Declara-
 riis, pro responsione ad hujusmodi præinsertas litteras dicen- tion made
 tibus, in nostrum notariorum et testium subscriptorum præ- by the
 sentia, verba in effectu sequentia:— French
 ambas-
 sadora.

DECLARATION DES AMBASSADEURS FRANÇOIS.

Nostre entencion nest point pour allee ne assemblee que
 facions avec les Anglois audit lieu du Port-Saint-Ouen dentrer

A.D. 1449. en aucune communication pour faire contentieux le fait de
 June 28. Fougieres, ne le mettre en debat ou en question, ne les
 matieres cleres et decidees par articles de treves; mais comme
 bienvueillans des matieres et questions, bien joyeux que tout
 se conduisist et portast bien. Aussi pour toujours mettre Dieu
 de la part du roy, et que chacun congnoisse que tout devoir
 procede de son coste, nous sommes prests et appareilles pour
 partir presentement et aller en la ville du Pont-de-Larche au
 giste, pour et affin que demain a leure contenue ez lettres
 devant dites nous soions au lieu du Pont Saint-Ouen, pour
 entretenement et effet des lettres dessus incorporees que der-
 rainement avons envoiees a monsieur le duc de Sommerset par
 Sommercet le herault.

[TRANSLATION.]

THE DECLARATION OF THE AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE.

Our intention is not at the meeting or conference which we shall have with the English at the said place of Port-Saint-Ouen to enter into any communication which shall make the affair at Fougieres a matter of dispute, or to put it in debate or question, nor the matters which are clear and decided by the articles of the truce; but as well-wishers to the matters and questions, being very happy if all be conducted and managed well. Also, in order that we should always have God on the king's part, and that every one should know that he, upon his side, does the utmost of his duty, we are ready and prepared to set out now and to go to the town of Pont-de-l'Arche to sleep, in order and for the purpose that to-morrow at the time mentioned in the letters beforesaid we should be at the place of Port-Saint-Ouen, for the preservation and purpose of the letters above incorporated, which of late we have sent to my lord the duke of Somerset by Somerset the herald.

Acta fuerunt hæc in villa de Locoveris, in domo habitationis domini Johannis de Bressay, militis, videlicet, in camera dicti domini præidentis, anno, mense, die, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, præsentibus ad hoc præfato domino Johanne de Bressay, milite, Roberto de Floques, scutifero, Baillivo Ebroicensi, Mayne le herault, et Maturino Brisson, testibus ad præmissa vocatis et specialiter rogatis.

CONFERENCE DU PORT S. OUVEN.

A.D. 1449.

June 28.

Anno, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, die vero xx. dicti mensis Junii, convenientibus et congregatis insimul in loco prædicto de Portu-Sancti-Andoeni, Rothomagensis diocesis, præfatis dominis consiliariis, ambaxiatoribus, et commissariis dicti serenissimi principis, domini regis Franciæ ex una, et magistro Johanne Lenfant, præsidente scaccarii Rothomagensis, Thoma de Sainte-Barbe, Baillivo de Medunta, et magistro Johanne Cousin, ambassiatoribus et commissariis, ut asserebant, illustrissimi principis domini Henrici regis Angliæ, partibus, ex altera, in nostrorum notariorum et testium subscriptorum præsentia, ex parte dictorum ambaxiatorum et commissariorum dicti regis Angliæ eleganter fuit per organum dicti magistri Johannis Lenfant propositum.

Conference
at Pont-
Saint-
Ouen.

DISCOURS DE JEHAN LENFANT.

Qualiter treugæ ab initio initæ fuerunt inter præfatos reges Franciæ et Angliæ sub spe pacis inter eos faciendæ et componendæ, et quod credebat ipsos principes semper habuisse bonam voluntatem ad prædictam materiam, et ut deducerentur ad finem optatum, piumque esset si nunc dicta materia caderet in rupturum, de qua ruptura possent oriri tanta inconvenientia; et quod dictus rex Angliæ et dictus dominus dux de Sommerset, locum tenens ipsius regis Angliæ et gubernans pro eo citra mare in partibus Franciæ et Normanniæ, habuerunt semper bonam voluntatem ad dictam materiam pacis, ad manutenentiam treugarum prædictarum; et quod in ultimo recessu a Rothomago dicti domini præidentis Delphinatus et domini du Fontevil, ambaxiatorum et commissariorum dicti regis Franciæ ad præsentiam dicti domini ducis pro materia prædicta destinatorum, idem dux de Sommerset dictum magistrum Johannem Lenfant et dominum Joannem Hanneford, Anglicum, versus regem Franciæ pro materia prædicta transmiserat; et sciebant ipsi domini commissarii Francigeni quæ ibidem prædictis ambaxiatoribus Angligenis dicta fuerant pro expeditione ipsorum; et quod post plures altercationes quæ habitæ fuerant in materia attemptatorum, et tam de facto de Fougieres quam de aliis attemptatis, dictum fuit ipsis ambaxiatoribus Angligenis, et etiam scriptum domino duci de Sommerset, quod pro materia prædicta dictus rex Franciæ mitteret suos ambaxiatores Ebroicis, vel in Locoveris, qui visuri essent quæ reparatio et quod debitum facta essent pro parte dicti ducis de Sommerset in materia prædicta; videratque idem dominus dux litteras quas iidem domini commissarii Franci-

Address of
Jehan Len-
fant.

A.D. 1449. geni ipsi domino duci post adventum in locis prædictis trans-
 June 28, miserant, super quibus eis dederat responsum per litteras, ut ipsi sciebant; super quo responso pariter prædicti domini commissarii Francigeni iterato eidem domino duci alias litteras scripserant, pro responsione quarum, jussu ipsius domini ducis de Sommerset, idem magister Johannes Lenfant eisdem ambaxiatoribus Francigenis scripserat, sicut ipsi viderant; et imitando contenta in dictis litteris, ipsi tres ambaxiatores Angligeni superius nuncupati ad præfatum locum de Portu-Sancti-Audoeni applicuerant, datumque erat eis in mandatis ex parte ipsius domini ducis de Sommerset, dictis dominis ambaxiatoribus Francigenis explicare quod causa adventus ipsorum dominorum ambaxiatorum Anglicorum ad dictum locum de Portu-Sancti-Audoeni, in quo in hora designata dicti domini ambaxiatores debebant interesse, erat ad sciendum si dicti ambaxiatores Francigeni habebant voluntatem ad negotiandum et operandum in omnibus attemptatis et materiis trangentibus factum treugarum, et si habebant potestatem sufficientem ad hoc; et casu quod haberent prædictas voluntatem et potestatem, quod captaretur locus in quo possent convenire ad invicem aliqui de parte ipsorum, majoris status quam essent ipsi tres domini ambaxiatores Angligeni, una cum præscriptis dominis ambaxiatoribus Francigenis, ad latius et plenius communicandum in materia prædicta. Quibus sic prolatis per dictum magistrum Johannem Lenfant, ipsisque sub brevibus resumptis per dictos dominos ambaxiatores Francigenos, fuit in effectum per organum dicti domini præsentis Delphinatus nomine dictorum ambaxiatorum Francigenorum dictum;—

REPONSE DE GUILLAUME COUSINOT.

Cousinot's Quod verum erat treugas prædictas jam a longo tempore
 answer. inter prædictos reges factas fuisse sub spe pacis inter ipsos fiendæ et ineundæ, et quod per dictum regem Franciæ non stetit nec tenuit quin dicta materia pervenerit ad bonam conclusionem; nam etsi jamque princeps posuerit se in debito et perquisiverat media licita pro pace habenda, potest quilibet cognoscere quod dictus rex Franciæ pro sua parte id bene fecit. Et quamquam a pluribus fuerit sibi memoratum et demonstratum quod treugæ prædictæ multis modis erant sibi nocivæ, nihilominus ob reverentiam Creatoris nostri, ad evitandum etiam effusionem sanguinis Christiani, pro bonis etiam speratis evenire in dicta materia pacis, evitandisque scandalis et inconvenientibus de facto guerræ procedere solitis, ad dictas treugas et earum prorogationem per certa tempora benigne se inclinavit et condescendit, de sui que parte semper voluit et

ordinavit quod bene observarentur et custodirentur absque in- A.D. 1449.
fractione, sub confidentia quod ita fieri deberet de parte ipsius June 28.
regis Angliæ.

Veruntamen est omnibus notum quomodo gentes et subditi dicti regis Angliæ plura attemptata et excessus contra dictas treugas fecerunt, fueruntque semper aggressores. Nam et ubi nulla erat mentio excessuum et attemptatorum, gentes armigeræ de loco et munitione Vernolii, sub obedientia, regimine, et de soldatu dicti regis Angliæ, venerunt insidiare itinera in obedientia dicti regis Franciæ, ut in nemore de Torso, in silva Aurelianensi, in bosco Sancti Martini, et in pluribus aliis locis; ibidemque deprædaverunt mercatores per viam transeuntes, commiserunt homicidia, et perpetraverunt plura alia mala. Et licet plures querimoniæ factæ fuerint gentibus consilii dicti regis Angliæ, qui habebant regimen et administrationem pro sua parte citra mare, de prædictis delictis, eisque ostensum fuerit, (per processus et depositiones aliquorum prædictorum malefactorum captorum et punitorum per justitiam propter sua demerita,) qui erant alii sui complices et fautores, nulla tamen de ipsis complicibus et fautoribus punitio facta est, unde pullularunt mala et augmentati sunt malefactores. Pariter etiam commissa fuerunt alia plurima homicidia et delicta per gentes obedientiæ dicti regis Angliæ, sicut dicitur de persona Roberti d'Oo, viri generosæ indolis et a prole baronum extracti, capti et occisi in suo fortalitio in obedientia dicti regis Franciæ, fuitque suum fortalitium captum et deprædatum, sicut tempore guerræ. Et similiter plura alia homicidia et delicta in diversis partibus obedientiæ dicti regis Franciæ facta fuerunt, quæ ad longum recitare nimis prolixum esset, sed tempore et loco, ac dum opus erit, latius declarabuntur. De quibus omnibus quamquam plures notitiæ pervenerint ad aures conservatorum aut deputatorum pro parte dicti regis Angliæ, nulla tamen reparatio facta esset, nec provisio data.

Et nedum habuerunt hæc locum super terram sed etiam supra mare; nam et primo Bremenses deprædarunt mercatores Francigenos supra mare, et habuerunt retractum, consilium, auxilium, et favorem in Angliæ; nec de hoc potuit haberi aliqua reparatio. Subsequenter gentes nationis Anglicanæ acceperunt naves et mercantias de villa de Dieppe, de villa de Rupella, de pluribusque aliis locis obedientiæ dicti regis Franciæ, ascendentes ad maximam summam pecuniarum. Et licet per informationes factas in Anglia jussu et auctoritate dicti regis Angliæ, saltem in pluribus, clare fuerit ostensum qui erant malefactores qui prædicta delicta commiserant,

A.D. 1449. attamen nulla restitutio damnorum nec punitio malefactorum
June 28. factæ fuerunt.

Sed et ulterius semper augmentando excessus et attemp-
tata ab eventu dicti domini ducis de Somerset citra mare; locus
Sancti Jacobi de Bevron, situatus in marcheria frontierarum,
et qui est prætensus de obedientia dicti regis Franciæ, fuit
noviter emparatus et fortificatus; fuerunt etiam duo fortalitia
noviter constructa et ædificata in loco de Mortaing, qui pariter
est locus frontierarum. Et quamquam de prædictis plures
requisitiones et summationes factæ fuerint, tam ipsi domino
duci de Sommerset quam in omnibus conventionibus tentis et
factis inter mutuos ambaxiatores et commissarios prædictorum
regum, idque notificatum fuerit dicto regi Angliæ, ut ipse
provideret, et quod sperabat quod talis provisio per dictum
dominum ducem in prædictis daretur, quod dictus rex
Franciæ deberet contentari; nihilominus nulla in prædictis
data est provisio. Sed mala malis accumulando, exposito ipsi
regi Franciæ per Thomam de Louraille et magistrum Johan-
nem Cousin, ambaxiatores dicti domini ducis de Sommerset,
quod si omnia loca et omnes civitates, villæ, et castra dicti
regis Franciæ essent aperta, habebant in mandatis a dicto
domino duce ipsi regi Franciæ dicere quod poterat se tenere
certum et securum, durantibus prædictis treugis, quod nulla
caperentur per subditos obedientiæ dicti regis Angliæ; quasi
post lapsum quinque aut sex dierum post prolationem dicto-
rum verborum, dominus Franciscus Larragonois, miles, de
obedientia dicti regis Angliæ, suus consiliarius et pensionarius,
de suoque ordine seu insignio de la Garetiere, suus vassalus,
et habens regimen et administrationem villarum, castrorum,
et gentium sub dicto rege Angliæ, cepit, una cum suis com-
plicitibus, subditis et obedientibus dicti regis Angliæ, castrum
et villam de Fougieres, subditam et obedientem dicto regi
Franciæ, in sua treuga comprehensam, ipsumque locum deti-
nuit et occupavit, detinetque et occupat; homines ipsius loci
incarcerando, et ab eis finantiam exigendo, sicut tempore
guerræ, bonaque eorum mobilia et immobilia capiendo, depræ-
dando, detinendo, et sibi appropriando; appatizamenta in patria
Britanniæ, subdita et obediente dicto regi Franciæ, in suaque
treuga nominatim comprehensa, petendo et levando; cursas in
prædicta patria faciendo, homines apprisonando, et ignem in
pluribus locis ponendo, omniaque tempore guerræ consueta
faciendo, in visu, scitu, et auditu dictorum regis Angliæ et
ducis de Sommerset, et nullam reparationem de præmissis
faciendo, nec signum aut apparentiam effectualiter demon-
strando quod casus prædictus eis displiceret, vellentque

cum effectu remedium apponere. Immo (ut omnibus notum A.D. 1449. est), bona deprædata in dicto loco de Fougieres et in pluribus June 28. aliis locis Britanniae, prisionariique et animalia capta tam per dictum dominum Franciscum Larragonois et suos complices, quam per alios Anglicos de munitionibus Davranches, de Tombelaine, et de certis aliis locis et castris obedientiae dicti regis Angliae, adducta et apportata fuerunt in patria Norman- niae, sub obedientia ipsius regis Angliae, ibidemque recepta, butinata, et divisa inter ipsos Anglicos, quemadmodum solitum est fieri tempore guerrae; omneque consilium, auxilium et juvamen data fuerunt ipsi Larragonois et suis complicibus existentibus in loca de Fougieres, tam in gentibus, victuali- bus, artilleriis, quam omnibus aliis modis possibilibus per gentes obedientiae dicti regis Angliae. Quae omnia clare de- monstrant quod omnia ibidem facta per dictum Larragonois procedunt de consensu, saltem tacito, attenta permissione et gratificatione praedictis, quae comparantur mandato dicti do- mini ducis de Sommerset, maxime cum haec omnia facta sint per gentes quae sunt sub suis gubernamento, regimine, et administratione, poteratque providere, et habuit tempus con- veniens ad id faciendum, et tamen nihil fecit, nec aliquod signum velle facere ostendit, quamquam ipse sciat tenorem treugarum et quid in hac parte fieri debet.

Et nunc redeundo ad materiam subjectam: licet pluribus magnatibus et proceribus regni videretur, attentis praemissis, et etiam requestis factis per dominum ducem Brittaniae, sub- ditum et obedientem dicti regis Franciae, in suasque treugas nominatim comprehensum cum tota patria sua habitantibusque in ea, videlicet, ut consideratis forfactis per Anglicos contra subditos Brittaniae, defectu reparationis et provisionis decentis pro parte ipsorum Anglicorum, placeret dicto regi Franciae se declarare et movere guerram apertam contra ipsos Anglicos, nihilominus hoc minime commotus est; sed ad plus se ponen- dum in suo debito, et ut Deus et universus populus cognosceret bonam voluntatem quam habebat ad factum pacis, et ut materiae possent deduci ad bonam conclusionem, se condescendit mittere aliquos de suo magno consilio ad praedicta loca de Ebroicis, vel Locoveris, qui visuri essent quale debitum et qualis repa- ratio effectualiter facta essent de praedicto casu de Fougieres aliisque forfactis praedictis. Sciebat enim dictus dominus dux de Sommerset quid continebant treugae, et quid in hac parte fiendum esset; facto ex sui parte id quod decebat, pro parte dicti regis Franciae fieret omne debitum. Et imitando praedicta miserat praedictus rex Franciae praedictos dominos de Culant et praesidentem, suos consiliarios et ambaxiatores, ad praedicta loca de Ebroicis et de Locoveris ad videndum quae acta essent

A.D. 1449. in rebus superius dictis; qui domini ambaxiatores Francigeni, June 28. ut dicebant, nihil adhuc viderant, nec ad notitiam ipsorum perventum erat, de dicta reparatione effectuali forfactorum præscriptorum. Et sic omnibus clare notescere poterat quod dictus rex Franciæ bene compleverat et se acquitaverat de his quæ scripserat dicto domino duci de Sommerset per Mayne le herault in recessu magistri Johannis Lenfant et domini Johannis Hanneford, superius nominatorum, a præsentia dicti regis Franciæ, et de his quæ dicta fuerant verbo tenus ipsis Lenfant et Hanneford ex parte dicti regis Franciæ in recessu eorum ab eo, nec pro quacunque re possibili evenire opus aliquod rationabiliter poterat sibi impingi seu imputari.

Verum tamen, ut liquidius quilibet cognoscat quod pro parte regis Franciæ non stat quin omnia bene se habeant, et evitentur omnia scandala, declaraverunt ipsi domini ambaxiatores Francigeni, quod si plane et libere ac recto pede dictus dux de Sommerset, vel ambaxiatores et commissarii dicti regis Angliæ vellent ambulare in materia prædicta, pro parte ipsius regis Franciæ pariter sciret et ipsis ambaxiatoribus Angligenis, tunc dixerunt præfati ambaxiatores Francigeni talia verba in effectu: “Vos scitis casum commissum in loco de Fougieres prænominato, et alia forfacta tam in Britannia quam in aliis locis obedientiæ prædicti regis Franciæ; scitis etiam quid continent treugæ et quid fieri debet in hac parte. Id quod clarum est et decism per articulum treugarum non debet poni in controversia seu debato, nec opus est captare aliam conventionem pro litigando seu communicando in ista materia et facere contentiosum illud quod clarum est; quia si ita fuerit, nunquam haberetur finis, et crescerent mala in dies. Sed vobis offerimus quod impleatis id quod portant et continent treugæ, et pertinet ad manutenentiam ipsarum, et pro parte dicti regis Franciæ, supremi domini nostri, nos habemus bonam voluntatem et bonam potestatem, et faciemus omne debitum et id quod juris erit;”—exhibitionem tunc faciendo de dicta eorum potestate, quæ, ut nobis constitit, erat juxta tenorem insertionis ejusdem superius.

REPLIQUE DE JEAN LENFANT.

Lenfant's
reply.

Ad quæ quidem verba præfatus magister Johannes Lenfant, post communicationem habitam cum suis coambaxiatoribus, dixit talia verba in effectu:—

Recitare omnia forfacta ab utraque parte ab initio treugarum huc usque esset valde prolongum et prolixum. Vos, domini ambaxiatores Francigeni, dicitis nos esse aggressores, et nos dicimus contrarium. Si omnia hunc disceptarentur, esset

nimis tædiosum. Nos fuimus primi dolentis pro certis excessibus in patria Normaniæ Bassæ per illos de Grantville et de Mont-Saint-Michel commissis. Sed quidquid sit, referimus nos ad veritatem. Vos dixistis quod dominus dux de Somerset non bene fecit debitum suum pro reparatione hujus casus de Fougieres. Sibi videtur quod fecit id quod facere debebat; quia statim quod habuit notitiam hujus casus, ipso scripsit prædicto regi Angliæ. Scripsit etiam dicto domino Francisco Larragonnois, ut sibi notificaret ob quam causam hoc fecerat. Scripsit etiam dicto regi Franciæ quod casus sibi displicebat, nec eum advocabat, et quod propter hoc nollet commovere guerram; quia idem dominus dux, ignorans in ista materia an procedebat a dicto rege Angliæ, vel a quo, quamquam ipse haberet ab ipso rege Angliæ ita amplam potestatem sicut unquam habuit alius locumtenens vel gubernans pro eo citra mare, nihilominus, attentis malis et inconvenientibus quæ possunt procedere de dicto casu de Fougieres, absque ampliori et ulteriori informatione beneplaciti voluntatis dicti regis Angliæ non debebat aliud facere, nec in hoc debebat sibi aliquod onus imponi.

REPLIQUE DE COUSINOT.

Quibus verbis dixit idem dominus præsidens Delphinatus, *Cousinot's* nomine quo supra, quod prædictæ excusationes modicæ erant; *reply.* quia treuga est lex quæ dat formam secundum quam gentes debent se regulare. Treuga non posuit quod quum tales casus evenerint, debeat procedi ad reparationem per viam scripturarum, sed debent loca capta restitui, et omnia reponi in statu in quo erant ad captionem, prout ex tenore ipsius constat; de qua tunc dicti ambaxiatores Francigeni obtulerant facere exhibitionem, petentes ut pro parte Anglicana observaretur tenor treugæ, et fieret id quod decet ad manutenentiam treugarum; et pro parte ipsius regis Franciæ offerebant facere omne debitum et id quod rationabiliter fieri decebat.

Et quoad alias rationes inductas per dictum Lenfant; primo, in quantum concernit scripta transmissa per dictum dominum ducem de Somerset ad regem Angliæ pro materia prædicta, dicebat idem dominus præsidens Delphinatus, quod alias diversis vicibus idem rex Franciæ prædictus transmiserat versus regem Angliæ pro facto attemptatorum; et per duas litteras signatas manu ipsius regis Angliæ mandatum fuerat ipso regi Franciæ, quod dicto domino duci de Somerset per dictum regem Angliæ per expressum mandatum fuerat ut ipse effectualiter provideret ipsis attemptatis; et quod ipse dominus dux taliter faceret quod prædictus rex Angliæ sperabat prædictum regem Franciæ debere contentari. Et ideo clarum erat quod

A.D. 1449. non erat sufficiens provisio dicto facto de Fougieres mittere
 June 28. versus dictum regem Angliæ ad sciendum quid in hac parte fieri debebat; quia jam sciebat idem dominus dux quid in hac parte rationabiliter erat fiendum. Præterea, si factum erat jussu regis Angliæ, clarum erat quod ipse rex Angliæ fregerat treugam; si non erat factum suo mandato, non poterat idem dominus dux importare onus manutenendi dictam treugam; quare, etc.

Quoad litteras transmissas per dictum dominum ducem ad dictum dominum Franciscum Larragonnois, clarum est quod illa non est forma manutenendi treugas, sed debebat idem dominus dux viriliter compellere dictum dominum Franciscum ad restituendum dictum locum de Fougieres, et debebat facere reponi in statu in quo erat ante captionem ipsius; in quo loco capta fuerunt bona usque ad valorem et extimationem duorum millelionum, Gallice *deux millions d'or*, seu viginti centum mille scuta auri, ut fama communis refert; sine aliis damnis a captione illius loci in patria Britanniae, tam in ignibus positis quam in aliis deprædationibus factis, ad summam (prout communiter dicitur), sex seu septem mille aureorum ascendentibus, non compræhensis in his maritimis damnis; de qua re idem dominus dux de Sommerset nihil fecit; quare, etc.

In quantum vero concernit litteras transmissas prædicto regi Franciæ per dictum dominum ducem de Sommerset, illæ litteræ videntur modicum proficere pro excusatione dicti domini ducis de Sommerset; immo videntur sibi ipsi contraire, quia continent quod casus prædictus de Fougieres non est de ordinatione seu præcepto dicti domini ducis de Sommerset, nec ipsum advocat; et tamen rogat dictum regem Franciæ ut ipse non det auxilium, consilium, aut favorem dicto domino duci Britanniae, et inhibeat gentibus suis ne se adhæreant ipsi domino duci Britanniae, quamquam, ut omnibus notum est, ipse dominus dux Britanniae sit consanguineus proximus dicti regis Franciæ, suus vassallus, subditus, obediens, et nominatim comprehensus in sua treuga; quæ bene denotant quod, posito quod per expressum idem dominus dux de Sommerset non advocat dictum dominum Franciscum Larragonnois, tacite tamen advocat, attento favore quem sibi præstat, et requesta prædicta per eum dicto regi Franciæ facta.

Præterea dicit idem dominus dux in suis præfatis litteris, quod non intendit quod propter dictum casum de Fougieres debeat suscitari guerra, rogando dictum regem Franciæ ut nolit se amovere nec guerram facere; et tamen (ut quilibet potest cognoscere), ipsi Anglici faciunt guerram, et tenent omnes modos assuetos tempore guerrarum in visu, scitu, et auditu dicti domini ducis de Sommerset, nullam reparationem

seu provisionem in dicto casu facientis seu dantis, nec facere A.D. 1449.
offerentis; quare, etc. June 28.

Et ad id quod dicebat dictus magister Johannes Lenfant, quod, quamquam prædictus dominus dux de Sommerset habebat ita amplam potestatem a rege Angliæ, etc., sicut unquam habuit alius locum tenens citra mare, etc., attamen, attentis inconvenientibus et malis possibilibus evenire de captione dicti loci de Fougieres, non videtur decens quod dominus dux de Sommerset deberet aliud facere absque ampliori informatione voluntatis et beneplaciti dicti regis Angliæ in hac parte, etc.,—dixit tunc idem dominus præsidens Dalphinatus, quod plures mirabantur de dicta potestate dicti domini ducis de Sommerset et ad quid deserviebat; nam et similia verba in effectu habuerat de dicta potestate dictus magister Johannes Lenfant in ultima ambaxiata in qua ipse fuit versus dictum regem Franciæ; et tamen per rationem tactam per ipsum magistrum Johannem Lenfant, adveniente simili casu, sicut est ille de Fougieres, non haberet idem dominus dux de Sommerset potestatem ipsum reparandi absque ampliori informatione beneplaciti et voluntatis regis Angliæ prædicti. Et ideo dum ipse magister Johannes Lenfant tunc requisivit quod dictus rex Franciæ traderet securitatem pro omnibus locis obedientiæ prædicti regis Angliæ, et quod ipse dominus dux de Sommerset offerebat dare similem securitatem pro locis quæ nude et simpliciter erant dicti regis Franciæ, fuit sibi responsum quod, attenta potestate dicta dicti domini ducis de Sommerset, de nullo potuisset profecisse illa securitas, saltem ipsi regi Franciæ. Et ulterius fuit sibi et dicto Hanneford dictum, quod si dictus rex Franciæ hoc faceret, videretur quod ipse vellet relinquere et desemparare omnes suos subditos, quod non bene decens esset, et haberet dictus dominus dux Britanniæ bene causam querelandi, pariter etiam et dominus dux Burgundiæ, et rex Scotiæ, qui nunc tres de novo sunt confœderati, nominatimque compræhensi in trenga pro parte dicti regis Franciæ. Similiter etiam alii duces, comites, et magnates regni, et præcipue illi qui sunt consanguinei proximi, vassalli, et alligati ipsius ducis Britanniæ. Et ideo expresse fuit tunc temporis magistro Johanni Lenfant et domino Johanni Hanneford, ambaxiatoribus, etc., declaratum quod dictus rex Franciæ non defenderet neque prohiberet suis subditis seu vassallis quin servirent dictum dominum ducem Britanniæ, nec daret securitatem prædictam, nisi prius reparatione dicti casus de Fougieres facta. Ad quæ illa tunc dixit idem magister Johannes Lenfant: “Necesse est ergo vobis custodire loca et placeas vestras;” et sibi responsum fuit: “Vos estis boni et prudentes, et bene scitis custodire placeas et loca vestra;

A.D. 1449. "custodite bene, et nos" (illi videlicet, qui loquebantur pro
June 28. dicto rege Franciæ) "adhibebimus pœnam bene custodiendi
" nostras melius quam factum fuit ad Fougieres."

Verumtamen redeundo ad propositum primum; dixit idem dominus præsident Dalphinatus, quod si idem dominus dux habebat voluntatem bonam manutenendi et servandi dictas treugas, sciebat quid continebant treugæ, et quid fieri deberet in facto dicti casus de Fougieres et aliorum forfactorum superiorum declaratorum; faceret idem dominus dux de Sommerset id quod decet ad manutenentiam treugarum, et pro parte dicti regis Franciæ fieret omne debitum.

JEAN L'ENFANT.

L'Enfant's
answer to
Cousinot.

Ad quæ dixit dominus magister Johannes Lenfant nomine quo supra, quod illa verba quæ dixit de potestate dicti domini ducis de Sommerset, dum erat in ambaxiata prædicta, bono animo dixit, et quod debeat capi in bono sensu; et accipiendo sicut ipse intelligebat, non intendebat aliquid diminuere de potestate dicti domini ducis, nec quod deberet fieri aliqua difficultas, quum ipse haberet omnimodam potestatem; sed attentis litteris sibi scriptis per dictum dominum Franciscum Larra-gonnois pro justificatione dicti casus de Fougieres, et quod ipse se submittebat ordinationi et iudicio dicti regis Angliæ, et propter alia inconvenientia quæ de hac re potuissent evenire, videbatur quod dictus dominus dux de Sommerset non debebat aliter facere, et quod si aliter fecisset, potuisset importasse magnum onus; et quod bono zelo et bona intentione protulit illa verba, et non aliter.

Pariter etiam quoad illa verba per ipsum prolata in ambaxiata prædicta, videlicet, quod viso responso sibi et dicto Hanneford facto super petitione securitatis, etc., necesse erat illis de parte sua bene custodire loca et placeas suas, etc., non intelligebat illa verba in malo sensu, nec dicebat ad dissidentiam, et ut inde eveniret ruptura; quia mallet nunquam fuisse natum quam esse latorem seu portitorem talium novorum; sed duntaxat dixit illa verba in bona intentione et pro bono materialium.

In quantum vero concernit reparationem dicti casus de Fougieres, non erat res quæ ita subito posset fieri, et quod necesse erat dare aliquam formam ipsi actui; quæ forma commode dari non possit sine aliqua communicatione; petendo illa de causa ut acceptaretur aliquis locus ad ampliorem communicationem inter mutuos ambaxiatores dictorum regum, et quod de parte dicti regis Angliæ sperabat gentes majoris status in dicta conventionem interesse; et etiam bene decens

erat, attenta arduitate materiæ, et consideratis etiam per- A.D. 1449.
sonagiis existentibus de parte ipsius regis Angliæ. June 28.

G. COUSINOT.

Quibus sic prolatis, dictus dominus præsidens Delphinatus, Cousinot's nomine et qualitate quibus supra, dixit ambaxiatoribus Angli- rejoinder. genis quod de potestate dicti domini ducis ipsi ambaxiatores Francigeni non dissidebant; sed si ita sit quod haberet tantam potestatem, et ut credebant ipsi ambaxiatores Francigeni quod ita erat, tanto minus debebat ipse dominus dux de Somerset recusare nec differre reparationem prædictam, nec timere ipsam facere, cum illud tangat honorem regis Angliæ, sui principis, cui rei bene poterat providere. Et quoad verba prædicta prolata per dictum magistrum Johannem Lenfant (videlicet; quod necesse erat, viso responso sibi dato in ambaxiata superius dicta, etc., custodire loca et placeas obedientiæ eorum, etc.), bene credebant ipsi domini ambaxiatores Francigeni quod verba illa non dixerat in mala intentione, nec etiam sibi in hoc onus dare volebant. Quo vero ad conventionem captandam pro communicatione habenda super reparatione dicti loci de Fougieres, non erat opus id facere, cum sit clarum et decum per articulum treugarum quid in hac parte fieri debet, nec aliud restat, si dictus dominus dux vult manutenere treugas, nisi sit dicere: "Juxta tenorem treugarum
" talis reparatio est fienda facienda in facto de Fougieres;
" videlicet, restituere dictum locum de Fougieres et omnia
" damna ibidem facta, et reponere omnia in statu in quo
" erant tempore captionis ejusdem, punire etiam malifac-
" tores qui dictum casum commiserunt; et sic realiter et
" effectualiter volo facere, et de facto faciam." Quo facto, fiet pro parte dicti regis Franciæ omne debitum.

Verumtamen ut non possit dici quod stet pro parte dicti regis Franciæ, supremi domini nostri, quin omnia bene se habeant, et habeatur bona conclusio in dicta materia, dixit tunc idem dominus præsidens Delphinatus pro ipso et dicto domino de Culant, quamquam, ut quilibet clare potest cognoscere, dictus supremus dominus noster rex bene adimpleverit ea quæ scripserat dicto domino duci de Somerset per Mayne le herault, in litteris de quibus superius habetur mentio, et legitime se acquitaverit, et tanquam liberum et quitum honorifice de hac re ipsum reputemus, nihilominus nos sumus contenti expectare de novis vestris in Locoveris super materia prædicta usque ad diem Lunæ vel Martis proximos; quo pendente tempore, poteritis adire dictum dominum ducem de Somerset et sibi prædicta referre, et nobis notificabit suam bonam voluntatem; et nos (qui sumus benevoli materiæ pacis in omni-
bus

A.D. 1449. licitis et honestis) vellemus manus porrigere adjutrices ut
 June 28. omnia bene se haberent in præfata materia et apponi posset
 bona conclusio, quia scimus dictum supremum dominum nos-
 trum regem in hac parte semper habuisse bonam voluntatem,
 nec per eum stetit, nec stabit, quin omnia bene se habeant.

JEHAN L'ENFANT.

L'Enfant
 again
 speaks,

Ad quæ omnia dictus magister Johannes Lenfant tunc
 dixit quod dicta referret dicto domino duci de Sommerset,
 et super his advideret idem dominus dux ad suum bonum
 placitum; sed quoad locum captandum pro ampliori commu-
 nicatione pro materia prædicta, ut ipsi domini ambaxiatores
 Francigeni sciebant, si casus qui evenit au Pont-de-l'Arche
 (qui locus fuerat de novo captus per gentes obedientiæ regis
 Franciæ) non evenisset, erat locus ubi communiter illi de
 parte dicti regis Angliæ assueti erant venire, et tunc capta-
 batur locus medius inter dictum locum du Pont-de-l'Arche
 et Locumveris. Cum ergo dictus locus du Pont-de-l'Arche,
 ut ipsimet ambaxiatores Francigeni sciebant, erat locus ac-
 ceptatus pro parte regis Angliæ et de consensu dicti regis
 Franciæ, ubi ambaxiatores regis Angliæ debebant se reddere
 duodecima die mensis Maii ultimate præterita, pro conven-
 tione tenenda in materia pacis, sicut et pariter illi de parte
 dicti regis Franciæ debent se reddere in Locoveris die præ-
 dicta, et pro materia antedicta; hacque de causa illuc vene-
 rant dominus de Faucomberge, miles Anglicus; ratio suadebat
 ut dictus locus du Pont-de-l'Arche deberet ipsis Anglicis
 restitui et dictus dominus de Faucomberge liberari; et sic spe-
 rabat ipse magister Johannes Lenfant quod ipsi domini com-
 missarii Francigeni facerent; ideo ipsos rogavit ut ita vellent
 facere. Et si ita fieret, ille locus esset bene decens et con-
 veniens ut ambaxiatores prædicti regis Angliæ ibi se redde-
 rent, et posset advisari locus medius inter dictum et Locum-
 veris pro communicatione prædicta habenda.

G. COUSINOT.

and is an-
 swered by
 Cousinot.

Quibus sic dictis per dictum magistrum Johannem Lenfant,
 idem dominus præsidens Delphinatus tunc dixit; quod in
 quantum concernit acceptationem illius loci du Pont-de-l'Arche
 pro parte dicti regis Angliæ et de consensu dicti regis
 Franciæ ad xv. diem mensis Maii prædicti pro conventionem
 tenenda in materia pacis, etc., plures mirantur de illis verbis
 et in quo fundamentum possint habere, quia non invenietur,
 nec per litteras aut alias debite demonstrari poterit, quod
 dictus rex Franciæ, nec aliquis alius pro eo sufficienti potes-
 tate munitus, prædictum locum du Pont-de-l'Arche pro materia

prædicta consentierit, nec quod de hac causa pro parte sua fuerit acceptatus Locusveris, adeo ut ambaxiatores sui debuissent se illuc reddere xv. die præscripta; et ignorat dictus rex Franciæ et aliæ gentes suæ unde istud procedit; nec etiam denotat potestas data ambaxiatoribus ipsius regis Angliæ pro materia pacis (de qua potestate dictus dominus dux de Sommerset misit unum Vidisse, seu copiam signatam, dicto regi Franciæ), quod aliqua conventio teneri deberet in loco Pontis-archæ et in Locoveris, nec quod ambaxiatores dictorum regum deberent se reddere in dictis locis xv. die præscripta pro materia antedicta; sed continebat dicta potestas quod pro dicta materia pacis debebant dicti ambaxiatores Angligeni ire versus regem Franciæ. Quare, etc.

Quo vero ad restitutionem illius loci du Pont-de-l'Arche et deliberationem dicti domini de Faucomberge, dixit tunc idem dominus præsidens Delphinatus, quod, (ut quilibet scit, et ita se habet rei veritas,) casus de Fougieres fuit primo commissus, et fuerunt gentes obedientiæ dicti regis Angliæ primi aggressores et causa principalis unde insurgunt omnia alia inconvenientia; et ideo antequam ipse magister Johannes Lenfant, vel alius de parte sua, deberet admitti ad requestam prædictam, videlicet, ut restitutio et deliberatio prædictæ fierent, deberet prius reparari ille casus de Fougieres; videlicet, in restitutione loci et in eo statu in quo omnia erant tempore captionis ejusdem; et etiam punire malefactores, cum ipsi sint aggressores et inchoatores omnium malorum, ut supra dictum est. Nec simile potest dici de gentibus obedientiæ dicti regis Franciæ, quia longa est differentia inter aggressorem et eum qui se defendit, seu illum qui pro negligentia seu defectu justitiæ pro parte illius qui debet providere et non providet, vindicat injuriam sibi illatam, sicut in casu præsentis; et adimpletis promissis pro parte dicti regis Angliæ, fiet omne debitum de parte dicti regis Franciæ.

CONCLUSION.

Finaliter, post plura verba inter ipsos dominos ambaxiatores et commissarios utrorumque regum habita et prolocuta in materia antedicta, devenerunt dicti ambaxiatores et commissarii ad conclusionem sequentem; videlicet, quod dicti ambaxiatores Angligeni revertentur Rothomagum versus dictum dominum ducem de Somerset, et sibi referrent promissa; et dicti domini ambaxiatores Francigeni revertentur Locoveris pro expectando de novis dicti domini ducis de Somerset super materiis præscriptis. Et ulterius dixit magister Johannes Lenfant, quod sperabat dictum dominum ducem de Somerset mittere aliquos ambaxiatores et commissarios pro parte dicti

Conclusion
of the con-
ference.

A.D. 1449. regis Angliæ in loco de Andely circa diem Lunæ vel Martis June 28. sequentis, qui possent notificare adventum suum prædictis dominis ambaxiatoribus et commissariis Francigenis existentibus in Locoveris, et posset tunc captari locus medius ubi possent convenire; et dicti domini ambaxiatores et commissarii Francigeni sibi dixerunt quod ibi, (videlicet, in Locoveris,) expectarent de novis suis modo et forma per ipsos dictis usque ad dies præscriptos. Et eo modo discesserunt ab invicem.

Actum in dicto Portu Sancti Audoeni, Rothomagensis diœcesis, in quadam domo, sub anno, die, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis; præsentibus ad hæc Petro le Boutillier, le Bourc de Cornillen, scutiferis; Mayne le Herault et Maturino Brisson, testibus ad præmissa vocatis et rogatis.

Verum quia ego, Johannes Textoris, presbyter Ebroicensis diœcesis, publicus apostolica et imperiali auctoritatibus, curiæque episcopalis Ebroicensis notarius juratus, præinsertas litteras missorias vidi et tenui, deindeque conventioni et congregationi dictorum dominorum ambassiatorum utrorumque regum Franciæ et Angliæ in loco de Portu Sancti Audoeni, Rothomagensis diœcesis, cæterisque omnibus et singulis supradictis, dum sic, ut supra dicitur, per dictos dominos ambassiatores hinc inde ibidem loquerentur, dicerentur, protestarentur, et fierent, una cum notario subscripto et testibus infradictis præsens fui, eaque sic fieri vidi et audiui. Ideo huic præsentī publico instrumento decem folia pergamenti ab utroque latere scripta continenti, qualibet pagina continente xliij. lineas, signum meum apposui consuetum, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum requisitus.

Et ego Robertus Fromondi, presbyter parochialis ecclesiæ d'Yncarville curatus, Ebroicensis diœcesis, auctoritate imperiali notarius publicus, quia hujusmodi præinsertas litteras missorias vidi et tenui, deindeque conventioni et congregationi dictorum dominorum ambaxiatorum utrorumque regum Franciæ et Angliæ in loco et Portu Sancti Audoeni, Rothomagensis diœcesis, cæterisque omnibus et singulis suprascriptis, dum sic, ut supra scribuntur, per dictos dominos ambaxiatores hinc inde ibidem loquerentur, protestarentur, et fierent, una cum notario suprascripto et testibus infrascriptis, præsens personaliter fui, eaque sic fieri vidi et audiui. Ideo huic præsentī publico instrumento decem folia pergamenti ab utroque latere scripta continente, qualibet pagina xliij. lineas, signum nomenque mea apposui consueta et solita, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum.

SECOND ACTE DELIVRE AUX AMBASSADEURS DE FRANCE DE CE QUI
SE PASSA ENTREUX ET LES AMBASSADEURS ANGLOIS, TANT A
VENABLES QUA LOUVIERS ET BONPORT, DEPUIS LE XXV. JUIN
JUSQU'AU IV. JUILLET, M.CCCC.XLIX.

In nomine Domini. Amen. Tenore hujus præsentis publici A.D. 1449.
instrumenti cunctis pateat evidenter et sit notum quod anno June
ejusdem Domini m.cccc.xl.ix., indictione xij. mensis vero Junii 25-29.
die Mercurii, xxv., pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris et The con-
domini nostri domini Nicolai divina providentia papæ V., ference
anno tertio, in nostrum, notariorum publicorum et testium resumed.
infrascriptorum præsentia, personaliter comparuerunt ambax-
iatores, oratores, seu commissarii serenissimorum et illustris-
simorum principum et regum Karoli avunculi Franciæ, et
Henrici nepotis Angliæ; videlicet, pro parte serenissimi et
illustrissimi principis avunculi, præpotens et magnificus do-
minus Carolus, dominus de Culant, miles, consiliarius et
cambellanus, et generosus vir magister Guillelmus Cousinot,
præsidens Delphinatus, pariter consiliarius et magister re-
questarum ipsius principis avunculi; et pro parte prælibati
serenissimi principis nepotis Angliæ, egregii viri Osberne
Mundeford, armiger, thesaurarius generalis Normanniæ, et
dominus Johannes Lenfant, legum doctor, consiliarius, et
magister requestarum ipsius principis nepotis, in ecclesia pa-
rochiali de Venabulis, Ebroicensis diocesis, in qua ipsi domini
ambaxiatores, inter se, seorsum et separatim, aliquas secretas
collocationes habuerunt. Quibus finitis, inde assensu communi
recesserunt et ad villam de Locoveris venerunt, ubi diebus
Jovis et Veneris immediate sequentibus, tam de mane quam
post meridiem, in aula domus signatæ ad intersignium Mu-
tonis, de materiis sibi commissis invicem, juxta potestates et
commissiones a suis principibus sub eorum magnis sigillis
(prout prima facie apparebat) eis datas, de quibus tunc mutuo
inter se fidem et exhibitionem fecerunt et ipsas perlegerunt,
diu communicaverunt et tractaverunt, factis prius hinc inde
nonnullis protestationibus, videlicet, pro parte ambaxiatorum
dicti principis nepotis, quod cum omni honestate et reverentia
ipsorum dominorum principum et aliorum quorumcumque
procedere intendebant, nihilque dicere aut facere quod in de-
decus ipsorum verteret; et quod, si quid indiscrete aut minus
sapienter ex arrupto aut alias obloqui contingeret, id pro non
dicto haberi aut ab aliis dominis ambaxiatoribus suppleri
volebant, et cum protestatione addendi, minuendi, aut plenius
declarandi in dictis et propositis suis; ac etiam cum protes-
tatione quod si contingeret ipsos ambaxiatores recedere sine
aliquali conclusione inter ipsos firmata, non ligarent nec affer-

A.D. 1449. rent alicui partium præjudicium dicta, oblata, aut prolocuta
 June hinc inde, quin immo remanerent, quoad jura ipsorum domi-
 25-29. norum principum, in statu quo erant ante præsentem conven-
 tionem, et ex parte dominorum ambaxiatorum principis avun-
 culi sub forma latius contenta in articulis per ipsos traditis
 inferius insertis.

Quibus protestationibus hinc inde factis, tandem ad invicem
 convenerunt dicti domini ambaxiatores utriusque partis pro
 resolutione materiarum inter ipsos tractatarum et communica-
 tarum, ad tollendum difficultates quæ potuissent intervenisse
 ad redigendum in scriptis omnia per eos dicta et prolata propter
 multiplicationem verborum, quod dicti ambaxiatores præfati
 principis nepotis sua dicta, petita et oblata in scriptis trade-
 rent; quibus traditis, ipsi ambaxiatores principis avunculi
 etiam in scriptis responsum suum eis darent et traderent; quod
 ita hinc inde factum fuit, videlicet, die Sabbati xxviiij. dicti
 mensis Junii, pro parte dictorum ambaxiatorum dicti principis
 nepotis, traditus fuit unus quaternus continens cum proœmio
 xxi. articulos, et die Dominica inde sequenti, pro parte dic-
 torum ambaxiatorum dicti principis avunculi, quidam alius
 quaternus continens octo folia scripta et xxxix. articulos;
 quorum quaternorum tenores inferius de verbo ad verbum
 sequuntur.

Et primo sequitur tenor quaterni per ambaxiatores dicti
 principis nepotis traditi.

PREMIER ECRIT DES AMBASSADEURS ANGLOIS.

The first paper pre- sented by the English ambassa- dors.	I. Ensuit la response que font et donnent Osborne Munde- ford, escuyer, tresorier general de Normendie, et maistre Jehan Lenfant, conseiller et maistre des requestes de lostel du roy de France et Dangleterre, nostre souverain seigneur, envoiez de present en ambaxade pour et au nom dicellui
--	--

[TRANSLATION.]

THE FIRST WRITING OF THE ENGLISH AMBASSADORS.

I. Here follows the answer made and given by Osborne
 Mundeford, esq., treasurer-general of Normandy, and master
 Jehan l'Enfant, councillor and master of requests of the house-
 hold of the king of France and England, our sovereign lord,
 sent at this time in embassy for and in the name of the said

seigneur, par tres hault et puissant prince, monsieur le duc de Somerset, lieutenant general et gouverneur par deca la mer pour le roy, nostre dit seigneur, pour communiquer, besongner, et appoincter sur le bon entretenement des treves, leurs circonstances et deppendances, avec honorez seigneurs le sire de Culant, conseiller, et maistre Guillaume Cousinot, pareillement conseiller et maistre des requestes de lostel de tres hault, tres excellent, et tres puissant prince, loncle de France du roy, nostre dit seigneur, envoyez de par icellui prince oncle ez marches de par deca pour les choses dessus dites.

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

II. Et premierement .ad ce que dient lesdits sires de Culant et Cousinot, que ils sont venus pardeca depar leur dit prince pour veoir quel debvoir et quele reparacion ont este fais par effet touchant la prinse de Fougieres par messire Francois Larragonnois, chevalier, consilier du roy, nostre dit seigneur, de son ordre de la Jarretiere, son pensionnaire, vassal, et ayant charge et gouvernement de places et de gens soubz lui, et par plusieurs autres sujets et obeissans du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et qui sont soubz la lieutenance, charge, et gouvernement de mondit sieur, le gouvernant. Laquele place de

[TRANSLATION.]

lord by the most high and powerful prince, my lord the duke of Somerset, lieutenant-general and governor on this side the sea for the king, our said lord, to communicate, discuss, and arrange upon the good preservation of the truce, its circumstances and dependances, with the honourable lords, the lord of Culant, counsellor, and master Guillaume Cousinot, also counsellor and master of requests of the household of the most high, most excellent, and most powerful prince, the uncle of France of the king, our said lord, sent by the said prince uncle to the marches on this side the sea for the things abovesaid.

II. And firstly; in reply to what the said lords of Culant and Cousinot say that they have come hither upon the part of their said prince to ascertain what due reparation has been actually done touching the taking of Fougieres by messire François l'Arragonnois, knight, counsellor of the king, our said lord, of his order of the garter, his pensioner and vassal, and one who has the charge of fortresses and troops under him, and by many other subjects of and people in subjection to the king, our said sovereign lord, and who are under the lieutenancy, charge, and government of said lord the governor; which fortress of Fougieres belongs to my

A.D. 1449. Fougieres appartient a monsieur le duc de Bretagne, lequel est
 June sujet et obeissant du dit prince oncle; comprins nommement,
 25-29. lui, ses pays, seigneuries et sujets, en sa treve.

III. Item, que mon dit sieur le gouvernant a cogneu et cognoit le cas tel quil est, l'article des treves de ce faisant mencion, et les inconveniens qui par deffault de reparacion sen povoient ensuir; quil est cellui qui a la charge et la lieutenance generale par deca la mer pour le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et a qui on doit avoir recours; et quil estoit, et est, tenu de donner provision quant tels cas adviennent, et que ainsi leur a fait scavoir le roy, nostre dit seigneur, par bouche et par escript, etc.

Respondent les dessusdits Mundeford et Lenfant, pour et en nom de mondit sieur le gouvernant; que mondit sieur le gouvernant a fait le devoir quil povoit et devoit faire, et na fait chose dont il doye avoir reprise.

Premierement, car ladite prise na este faite de lui ne par lui; mais a este faite sens son consentement et contre sa volonte, et en sa desplaisance. Et tantost apres le cas advenu il envoya devers ledit messire Francois, et lui escrivy tres asprement, et non pas en le remerciant du fait quil

[TRANSLATION.]

lord the duke of Bretagne, who is subject to the said prince uncle, and in obedience to him, comprehended by name, himself, his countries, lordships and subjects, in his truce.

III. Item, that my said lord the governor has known, and knows, the case as it stands, the article of the truce thereof making mention, and the mischief which from default of reparation might thence arise, since he it is who has the charge and the lieutenancy-general on this side the sea for the king, our said lord, and to whom reference ought to be made, and who was, and is, bound to give heed thereto, when such cases arise; and that thus the king, our said lord, has intimated to them by mouth and by writing, etc.

To this the said Mundeford and l'Enfant answer for and in the name of my said lord the governor, that my said lord the governor has done his duty as far as he could and ought to do, and has done nothing for which he ought to be blamed:—

Firstly, because the said capture was not done by him nor through him; but it was done without his consent and contrary to his will and against his wish; and immediately after the event occurred he sent a message to the said messire François, and wrote to him very sharply, and did not thank him for the

avoit fait, mais en le blasment, et en le chargeant tresfort, et quil porteroit son fait bon ou mal, et en respondroit, tant pour lui que pour les gens. A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

IV. Item, que ledit messire Francois respondit quil estoit tres-couroucie et marry quil deust avoir fait chose qui feust au deplaisir de mondit sieur, et dont il ne feust de lui porte ou soustenu; mais toutesfois ce quil avoit fait, il avoit fait pour plusieurs causes justes et raisonnables, quil declareroit en temps et en lieu; et quant mondit sieur le gouvernant les scauroit, il ne seroit pas mal content de lui, dont il faisoit juge le roy, son souverain seigneur, et tous autres princes neutres et indifferens, lui premierement ouy. Laquele response et la copie des lettres dudit messire Francois, mot apres mot, mondit sieur envoya en Angleterre devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur.

V. Item, et avec ce escrivit ledit messire Francois, quil avoit fait crier et deffendre sur peine de la hart, que nuls des gens de sa compagnie ne feust si hardy de faire aucune oppression sur les lieux, places, et subjets dudit prince oncle, mais entretenissent et regardassent les treves, ainsi que ou-

[TRANSLATION.]

deed which he had done, but he blamed him for it and laid it to his charge very strongly, and that he should bear the consequences of what he had done, be they good or bad, and should answer for the same, as well for himself as for his followers.

IV. Item, that the said messire François answered that he was very angry and hurt at having done anything which might be unpleasant to my said lord, and in which he had neither his approval nor support; nevertheless what he did he had done for many just and reasonable causes, which he would declare at fitting time and place, and that when my said lord the governor should know them, he would not be displeased with him. And hereof he made the king, his sovereign lord, and all other neutral and indifferent princes the judges, they first having heard him. Which answer, and the copy of the letters of the said messire François, word by word, my said lord sent into England to the king, our said lord.

V. Item, and besides this, the said messire François wrote that he had caused it be proclaimed and forbidden, upon pain of the halter, that no one of his company should be so bold as to commit any injury upon the places, fortresses, and subjects of the said prince uncle, but should preserve and keep

A.D. 1449. paravant. Veue laquelle chose, et la response dudit messire
 June Francois, par laquelle il ne declaroit pas a mondit sieur le
 25-29. gouvernant les causes quil avoient meu de ce faire, et aussi
 que mondit sieur avoit clere cognoissance des infinis maux
 commis par les Bretons, tant par mer que par terre, par
 especial par mer sur les subgez du roy, notredit seigneur,
 tant en Angleterre comme en Normendie, en quoy ils ont
 fait dommage de trois millions dor et plus, ainsi que on dit;
 et avec ce ja soit ce que mondit sieur de Bretagne eust este
 par plusieurs fois requis de y mettre provision, neantmoins
 lesdits Bretons ont continue leurs prises et destrousses sur
 la mer en fourme de guerre ouverte contre le roy, nostredit
 seigneur, ses pays, seigneuries, et subgets; ont pris sur la
 coste Dangleterre gens prisonniers, et mis a raencon, boutez
 les feux en aucuns lieux Dangleterre, le tout ouparavant de
 la prise du dit Fougieres; et pour y donner provision, eussent
 este ces matieres traictiees ou parlement Dangleterre par
 devant ladite prise;—pour ces causes, et aussi que la matiere
 est grande et pesante, et touche grandement lonneur des deux
 princes, par plusieurs raisons qui ont este recitees bien au

[TRANSLATION,]

the truce, as heretofore. Considering this, and the answer of the said messire François, in which he did not declare to my said lord the governor the causes which had moved him to do this, and also that my said lord had full information of the infinite mischiefs committed by the Bretons, as well by sea as by land, and specially by sea, upon the subjects of the king, our said lord, as well in England as in Normandy, in which they have committed damages to the extent of three millions of gold and more, as is said; and moreover, although my said lord of Bretagne had been often required to make provision for the same, yet the said Bretons have still continued their captures and robberies upon the sea in form of open war against the king, our said lord, his countries, lordships, and subjects; have taken his people prisoners upon the coast of England, and put them to ransom; have raised fires in some places in England, and all these before the taking of the said Fougieres; to meet which proceedings these matters have been discussed in the parliament of England before the said capture; for these causes, and also because the matter is great and important, and touches nearly the honour of the two princes, for many reasons which have been stated at con-

long audit sire de Culant et Cousinot, mondit sieur le Gouvernant fut raisonnablement meu denvoier ladite matiere devers le roy, nostredit seigneur, pour en ordonner a son bon plaisir, ou en faire scavoir sa volonte a mondit sieur le Gouvernant; autrement il est a presumer que mondit sieur le Gouvernant en eust peu avoir reprise du roy, que ne devroit pas vouloir ledit prince oncle.

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

VI. Item, et ce nonobstant, mondit sieur le Gouvernant fist assez-tost apres ladite prise de Fougieres, crier et deffendre publiquement, sur peine de la hart, que nulles gens de garnisons des places du roy, nostredit seigneur, nallassent devers ledit messire Francois, mais se tenissent paisibles en leurs garnisons, sans faire aucunes courses au pays de Bretagne.

VII. Item, la prise dudit Fougieres fut, comme lon dit, le xxij. ou xxiv. jour du mois de Mars darrain passe, et pour ce que mondit sieur le gouvernant eust cognoissance qui ledit prince oncle enveroient en icellui temps par divers lui une ambaxade, cest assavoir, le dit Cousinot et Pierre de Fontevil, escuyer, lesquieux furent devers mondit sieur a Rouen, quinze jours apres ladite prise, cest assavoir, le Lundi vij. jour

[TRANSLATION.]

siderable length to the said sire de Culant and to Cousinot, my said lord the governor was reasonably induced to send the said matter before the king, our said lord, that he might make arrangements thereupon according to his good pleasure, or to intimate his pleasure therein to my said lord the governor; otherwise it may be presumed that my said lord the governor might therein have been rebuked by the king, which would have been against the wish of the said prince uncle.

VI. Item, and this notwithstanding, my said lord the governor, immediately after the said taking of Fougieres, caused it to be proclaimed and forbidden publicly, upon pain of the halter, that no troops in garrisons within the fortresses of the king, our said lord, should go to the said messire François, but should keep themselves peaceably within their garrisons, without making any inroads upon the country of Bretagne.

VII. Item, the capture of Fougieres aforesaid, was, as is reported, on the twenty-third or twenty-fourth day of the month of March last past; and because my said lord the governor had information that the said prince uncle would send, at that time, an embassy to him, that is to say, the said Cousinot and Pierre de Fontevil, esquire, who were with my said lord at Rouen fifteen days after the said capture, that is to say, upon Monday, the seventh of April, then next

A.D. 1449. Davril, deslors ensuivant, mon dit sieur presupposoit on cas ou ledit prince oncle eust voulu faire complainte dudit cas et en requérir la reparacion, que les dits ambaxadeurs en eussent ouvert la matiere devers lui. Mais jasoit ce que ladite prise fust notoire audit prince oncle au partement des dits ambaxadeurs, toutes voies iceulx ambaxadeurs nen firent pardevers mondit sieur une seule parole, plainte, requeste, ou sommation, par quoy mondit sieur ne pavoit ou devoit raisonnablement penser ou deviner quel estoit lintention dudit prince oncle touchant ladite matiere; mesmement que ou paravant en autres matieres ledit prince oncle avoit bien use de requeste de sommation, et mondit sieur donne raisonnable response. Et se lesdits ambaxadeurs en eussent fait plainte a mondit sieur le gouvernant en la frescheur de la matiere, mondit sieur leur en eust donne response raisonnable, et leur eust fait declaration des choses dessusdites, et sur ce eussent peu prendre ensemble aucune bonne conclusion.

VIII. Item, furent lesdits ambaxadeurs devers mondit sieur depuis le vij. jour Davril jusques au Mardi dapres *Quasimodo*, qui fut le xxij. jour dudit mois Davril, sauf quatre ou cinq jours

[TRANSLATION.]

following, my said lord presupposed, in case that the said prince uncle intended to complain of the said occurrence, and require reparation for the same, that the said ambassadors would have opened the subject to him. But although the said capture was notorious to the said prince uncle at the setting out of the said ambassadors, yet these ambassadors did not mention a single word about it to my said lord, nor did they make any complaint, request, or demand; wherefore my said lord could not, nor ought he reasonably, think or divine what was the intention of the said prince uncle touching the said matter; especially since previously in other matters the said prince uncle had oftentimes made a request by demand, and my said lord had given a reasonable answer. And if the said ambassadors had made complaint to my said lord the governor when the matter was recent, my said lord would therein have given a reasonable answer, and would have given them an explanation of the things above mentioned; and thereupon they might have taken conjointly some good conclusion.

VIII. Item, the said ambassadors were with my said lord from the seventh day of April until the Tuesday after *Quasimodo*, which was the twenty-second day of the said month of April (with

des festes de Pasques, que ils retournerent en ceste ville de Louviers, sans ce que ils feissent a mondit sieur aucune mention dudit Fougieres. Mais ce temps pendant, et lesdits ambaxadeurs estans a Rouen, advint que aucun des capitaines et soldoyers dudit prince oncle, (entre lesquienlx estoit Floquet, son bailly Devreux, et conservateur des treves pour sa part, Jaques de Cleremont, et autres,) se efforcèrent de prendre la ville de Mante et plusieurs autres places de lobeissance du roy, nostredit seigneur, dont mondit sieur se donna grant merveille, et non sans cause, dont telles choses pouvient proceder.

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

IX. Item, et pource que lesdits ambaxadeurs navoient pas besoigne entierement a leur plaisir sur les matieres pour lesquelles ils estoient venus devers mondit seigneur le gouvernant, mondit seigneur fut meu denvoyer incontins avec et en la compagnie desdits ambaxadeurs certaine autre ambaxade devers ledit prince oncle; cest assavoir, messire Jehan Hanneford, chevalier, et ledit Lenfant, qui furent devers ledit prince oncle le premier jour de Mai ensuivant; auquel prince fut, entre autres choses, remonstre lendemain, qui estoit Vendredi, second jour de May, que lesdites entreprises nes-

[TRANSLATION.]

the exception of four or five days of the festival of Easter, when they returned into this town of Louviers), without making any mention of the said Fougieres to my said lord. But during this time, the said ambassadors being at Rouen, it happened that certain of the captains and soldiers of the said prince uncle, among whom was Floquet, his bailey of Evreux and guardian of the truce on his side, Jaques de Clermont, and others, attempted to take the town of Mantes and many other places in obedience to the king, our sovereign lord, at which my said lord exceedingly wondered, and not without reason, whence such proceedings could arise.

IX. Item, and because the said ambassadors did not succeed entirely to their pleasure in the matters for which they had come to my said lord the governor, my said lord was induced to send immediately, and in the company of the said ambassadors, a certain other embassy to the said prince uncle; that is to say, messire Jehan Hanneford, knight, and the said l'Enfant, who were with the said prince uncle the first day of May following, to which prince, among other things, it was shown on the following day, which was Friday, the second day of May, that the said proceedings were not to be borne,

A.D. 1449. toient pas a tolerer, mais estoient contre les treves et un
 June commencement de guerre sans signification ou sommacion
 25-29. vallable, ou a qui il appartenoit; et lui fut requis et supplie
 a tres-grant instance, veu que lesdits Floquet et aultres estoient ses subgets et vassaulx, que incontinent et sans attendre le retour diceulx ambaxadeurs, leur vouldist mander et commander que ils se desistassent de faire telles entreprises, comme desraisonnables et contre lesdites treves; quoy ledit prince oncle fist respondre que desdites entreprises il estoit desplaisant, et que elles nestoient pas faictes de lui, ne par lui, ne par son sceu ou consentement, et ne les advouoit pas.

X. Item, et pource que le dit prince oncle fist lors mencion de ladite prise de Fougieres, et comme il lui sembloit que mondit sieur le gouvernant en deust avoir fait faire reparacion, etc., lui fut respondu par lesdits Hannefort et Lenfant, pour la part de mondit sieur, et pour sa discharge, selon leurs instructions, que veu la grandeur de la matiere, pour les causes que lors furent declarees audit prince oncle, et par especial pour les prises et destrousses que faisoient lesdits Britons, et la guerre quilz avoient ouverte contre le royaume Dangleterre, et

[TRANSLATION.]

but were contrary to the truce, and a beginning of the war without notice, or due or fitting citation; and he was required and asked with very great urgency, considering that the said Floquet and others were his subjects and vassals, that forthwith and without waiting for the return of the said ambassadors, he would order and command them to desist from undertaking such enterprises as being unreasonable and contrary to the said truce. To this the said prince uncle answered that the said exploits were against his will, and that they were not done for him, nor by him, nor by his knowledge nor consent, and that he did not acknowledge them.

X. Item, and because the said prince uncle then made mention of the said capture of Fougieres, and as it appeared to him that my said lord the governor ought to have caused restitution, etc. thereof to have been made, answer was made to him by the said Hannefort and l'Enfant upon the part of my said lord and in his discharge, according to their instructions, that considering the greatness of the matter, for the causes which then were declared to the said prince uncle, and especially in consequence of the captures and robberies committed by the said Bretons, and the war which they had commenced against the kingdom of England, and also that

aussi que ladite matiere estoit grande et pesante et de grant consequence, et touchoit grandement et bien avant lonneur des deux princes, mondit sieur le gouvernant ne se oseroit bonnement mesler ne entremettre dudit cas, sans premiere-ment avoir sur ce le bon plaisir du roy; en suppliant et requerant tres-instamment audit prince oncle, quil lui pleust envoyer pour ladite matiere en Dangleterre devers le roy; et tout ce que le roy manderoit et commanderoit a mondit seigneur le gouvernant il laccompliroit entierement. Et ou cas quil ne plairoit audit prince oncle ainsi le faire, et ce estoit son bon plaisir signifier a mondit seigneur le gouvernant ce qui lui plairoit touchant celle matiere, mondit seigneur prendroit la diligence denvoyer pour la cause devers le roy, selon le plaisir duquel il se gouverneroit et feroit entierement ce qui lui feroit mande et enjoint.

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

XI. Item, et pour monstrar clerement audit prince oncle que cestoit la volente et entencion de mondit seigneur le gouvernant de garder et entretenir le treves, et pourveoir a son povoir que aucune entreprise ne feust faite sur les places de lobeissance dudit oncle, offrirent lesdits ambaxadeurs pour et au nom de mondit seigneur le gouvernant, et selon

[TRANSLATION.]

the said matter was great and weighty and of much consequence, and touched greatly and widely the honour of the two princes, my said lord the governor did not well venture to meddle nor interfere in the said affair without first having herein ascertained the good pleasure of the king; herein supplicating and requiring most urgently the said prince uncle that he would be pleased to send upon the said matter into England to the king, and all that the king ordered and commanded my said lord the governor he would do entirely. And in case it did not please the said prince uncle so to do, and if it were his good pleasure to signify to my said lord the governor what pleased him in this matter, my said lord would do his diligence to send to the king in this matter, according to whose pleasure he would guide himself, and would do entirely what should be commanded and enjoined him.

XI. Item, and to show clearly to the said prince uncle that it was the wish and intention of my said lord the governor to keep and preserve the truce, and to do his utmost that no enterprise should be attempted upon the places in obedience to the said uncle, the said ambassadors offered, for and in the name of my said lord the governor, and according to their

A.D. 1449. l'article de leurs instructions de ce faisant mencion, ou cas
 June que aucune entreprise se feroit sur les places dicellui oncle
 25-29. par aucuns des gens ou soldoyers estans par deca soubz
 le gouvernement de mondit seigneur, que avec la provision
 mise par le treves, il en sa propre personne se obligeroit
 et prometteroit faire reparer et remettre la chose en premier
 estat, et a ses propres cousts et despens; pourveu que pa-
 reillement ainsi feust fait et promis de la part dicellui oncle;
 et de lobliger a ce avoient puissance lesdits ambaxadeurs,
 etc., qui estoit bien clere demonstration de la volente que
 avoit mondit seigneur ou bien de paix et en lentretenement
 des treves; et neantmoins ladite offre ne fut pas receue par
 ledit prince oncle.

XII. Item, advint que durant lambaxade desdits Hanneford
 et Lenfant, cest assavoir, quinze jours apres la proposition et
 demonstrance dudit oncle par lesdits ambaxadeurs faicte,
 et quilz lavoient averti et fait complaincte des entreprises que
 desja sestoient efforciez faire lesdits Floquet, Cleremont, et
 autres, en lui priant que ils se desistassent de faire telles
 entreprises, ainsi que dessus est dit; neantmoins les dessusdits
 Floquet et Cleremont en leurs personnes, et autres, prin-

[TRANSLATION.]

instructions thereof making mention, in case any enterprise
 should be made upon the places belonging to the said uncle
 by any of the people or soldiers being on this side the sea,
 under the government of my said lord, that, according to the
 provisions made by the truce, he, in his proper person, would
 oblige himself and would promise to make reparation thereof,
 and to restore the matter into its original condition, and at
 his own proper costs and expenses; provided that in like man-
 ner this same were done and promised upon the part of the
 said uncle, and that the said ambassadors had power to bind
 him to do so, etc., which was a very clear proof of the desire
 which my said lord had for the keeping of the peace and the
 preservation of the truce; and nevertheless the said offer was
 not accepted by the said prince uncle.

XII. Item, it happened that during the embassy of the said
 Hanneford and l'Enfant, that is to say, fifteen days after the
 proposition and declaration of the said uncle made by the said
 ambassadors, and after they had made known and complained
 of the attempts which the said Floquet, Clermont, and others
 had already made, praying him to be pleased to command them
 by name to cease to make such enterprises, as is mentioned
 above, nevertheless the aforesaid Floquet and Clermont per-

drent par emblee et traison le chastel et ville du Pont-de-Larche, qui estoit lieu prins, accepte et consenti de par ledit prince oncle pour la convencion de la paix, pour laquelle convencion tenir au quinzieme jour du mois de May derrain passe avoit este prins ledit lieu du Pont-de-Larche pour la part du roy, nostredit seigneur, et le lieu de Louviers pour lautre part; et dedens icelle ville fut prins monseigneur Faucomberge, lun des ambaxadeurs et commis par ladite convention, (et lequel en la compagnie de messire Thomas Hoo, chevalier, Chancelier de France, et monsieur labbe de Clocestre, tous ambaxadeurs et commis pour estre a ladite convencion,) estoit alle audit lieu du Pont-de-Larche a icellui quinzieme jour de May; et lendemain, qui fut le siezieme jour dudit mois, fut ladite prise dicelle ville et dudit seigneur de Faucomberge, lequel, apres le partement desdits ambaxadeurs, (pource quil nestoit venu aucunes personnes de la part dudit oncle,) estoit demoure jusques a lendemain, surattendant sil vendroit aucune personne de la partie dudit prince oncle.

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

XIII. Item, apres ont este prises les villes et chastel de Conches et de Gerberay: toutes lesquelles entreprises, et en

[TRANSLATION.]

sonally, and other persons, took by surprise and treason the castle and town of Pont-de-l'Arche, which was a place taken, accepted and agreed to upon the part of the said prince uncle for the meeting for the peace, the said place of Pont-de-l'Arche having been accepted on the part of the king, our said lord, in which to hold a meeting upon the fifteenth day of the month of May last past, and the place of Louviers for the other side; and within this town was captured monseigneur Faucomberge, one of the ambassadors and commissioners for the said convention, and who (in the company of messire Thomas Hoo, knight, chancellor of France, and of monsieur the abbot of Gloucester, both being ambassadors and commissioners for the said meeting), had gone to the same place of Pont-de-l'Arche on the same fifteenth day of May, and on the morrow (being the sixteenth day of the same month) was the capture of the said town and of the said lord of Faucomberge, who, after the departure of the said ambassadors (because certain persons upon the part of the said uncle had not arrived), had remained until the morrow, waiting to see whether any person would come upon the part of the said prince uncle.

XIII. Item, after this were taken the towns and castles of Conches and Gerberay: all which enterprises, and especially

A.D. 1449. especial celle du Pont-de-Larche et de mondit sieur de Fau-
 June comberge, sont si tres cleres et evidentes contre la teneur des
 25-29. treves, que plus ne peuvent estre; et de lautre coste ny puet
 avoir aucune couleur de les soustenir.

XIV. Item, et par les choses dessusdites, et autres plusieurs a
 declarer en temps et lieu, appert clèrement que mondit seigneur
 le gouvernant a fait tel devoir touchant ledit Fougieres quil
 pavoit et devoit, et ny a chose dont on lui puisse donner re-
 prise; car (ainsi que dit est), depuis ladite prise de Fougieres
 jusques a present a tousjours eu ambaxades, tant dudit prince
 oncle devers mondit seigneur le gouvernant, que de mondit
 seigneur le gouvernant devers ledit prince oncle; durant les-
 quelles ambaxades ladite matiere eust peu prendre aucune
 conclusion raisonnable, se elle eust este ouverte; ne a mondit
 seigneur neust peu faire autre debvoir, veus lesdites entre-
 prises sur les places du roy, nostredit seigneur, qui commence-
 rent ledit xxj. jour Davril darrain passe, et ont continue
 jusques a present et mesmement depuis trois ou quatre jours,
 lesdits sires de Coulant et Cousinot estans en cette ville de

[TRANSLATION.]

that of Pont-de-l'Arche and of the said lord of Faucomberge,
 are so exceedingly clear and evident against the terms of the
 truce, that none can be more so; and on the other side they
 cannot be sustained by any pretence.

XIV. Item, and by the things abovesaid, and others to be
 declared at the fitting time and place, it appears clearly that
 my said lord the governor has done his duty touching the
 said Fougieres as far as he could and ought, and there is no
 room for reprisals herein; for, as has been said, since the
 said taking of Fougieres until the present time, there have
 always been ambassadors, as well those of the said prince
 uncle with my said lord the governor, as those of my said
 lord the governor with the said prince uncle; during which
 embassies this said matter might have arrived at some reason-
 able conclusion, had it been opened; nor is it the fault of my
 said lord, as has been stated. Nor, on the other hand, could
 my said lord otherwise do his duty, considering the enterprises
 made upon the places belonging to our said lord the king,
 which begun upon the twenty-first day of April last past, and
 hence continued until the present time, and especially within
 the last three or four days, while the lords of Coulant and
 Cousinot have been in this town of Louviers, the said captains

Louviers, lesdits capitaines dicellui oncle ont fait entreprise sur la place de Harecourt, et se vantent de en faire dautres de jour en jour. A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

XV. Item, est bien a noter que les ambaxadeurs du roy, nostre dit seigneur, qui vindrent pardeca pour traictier et prendre les derraines treves avec ledit prince oncle, ou ses commis et depetuz, jasoit quils eussent toute puissance, ne voulurent pas entreprendre ou decider se mondit sieur le duc de Bretaigne estoit sugiet dudit prince oncle ou non, mais soustenoient le contraire. Et pour ceste cause fut compris nommement ledit duc de Bretaigne ez treves du roy, nostre dit seigneur, comme son subget; par quoy nul ne se doit esmerveiller se mondit seigneur le gouvernant na pas voulu, ou veult, entreprendre de foy la declaration de ladite matiere, mais la voulu remettre au roy, nostre dit seigneur.

XVI. Item, et pose tout au large que mondit seigneur le gouvernant eust este consentant dudit fait de Fougieres, ou quil eust este en deffault de y donner reparacion, ce que non, ainsi que dit est; toutesfois, selon bonne raison et selon que lonneur qui doit estre entre princes, ne devoit pourtant ledit prince

[TRANSLATION.]

of the said uncle have made an attack upon the fortress of Harecourt, and boast that they will do the like towards the others from day to day.

XV. Item, it is particularly to be observed that the ambassadors of the king, our said lord, who came to this side the sea to treat of and conclude the last truce with the said prince uncle, or his commissioners and deputies, although they had full power so to do, would not take in hand nor decide whether my said lord the duke of Bretagne were the subject of the said prince uncle, or not; but they sustained the contrary. And for this reason the said duke of Bretagne was comprehended by name in the truce of the king, our said lord, as his subject. Wherefore no one need wonder if my said lord the governor has not been pleased, and is not pleased, to take upon himself the declaration of the said matter, but has thought fit to remit it to the king, our said lord.

XVI. Item, and admitting to the fullest that my said lord the governor had been consenting to the affair of Fougieres aforesaid, or that he had been in the wrong in giving reparacion for the same, (which however is not the case, as has been stated); nevertheless, according to good reason and according to the honour which ought to be between princes,

A.D. 1449. oncle avoir meu guerre sans premierement avoir signifie le
 June cas au roy, nostredit seigneur en Angleterre, et requis re-
 25-29. paracion, entre lequel et ledit prince oncle tant seulement
 ont este prises lesdites treves, et non entre aultres. Et vault
 bien lonneur du roy, nostredit seigneur, et la bonne amour
 que ou disoit estre dudit prince oncle au roy, nostredit seig-
 neur, d'avoir attendu que on lui eust signifie le cas, sans soy
 estre ainsi haste et le prendre a pie leve. Car se de la part
 dudit prince oncle et le greigneur prince qui fust apres lui,
 qui fust son lieutenant-general, eust fait une entreprise contre
 les treves, non pourtant on ne devoit pas dire les treves rom-
 pues, ne mouvoir guerre, jusques ad ce que ledit prince oncle,
 qui est souverain, leust advoue ou desadvoue, et quil eust
 este discute sil avoit cause de ce faire ou non. Mais ou cas
 present, sans oir partie, on a fait jugement, non pas sur cil
 que on dit estre malfaicteur, mais sur la personne du roy,
 nostredit seigneur, qui de ce est pur et innocent, et a leu
 pris ses places teles et si privileges comme dit est, et la

[TRANSLATION.]

still the said uncle ought not to have begun the war without having previously signified the matter to the king, our said lord, in England, and demanded reparation, between whom and the said prince uncle only the said truce was made, and not between others; and the honour of the king, our said lord, and the good love which, as it was reported, the said prince uncle had towards the king, our said lord, should have been a sufficient reason why the matter should have been signified to him without being thus hurried on and taken up on the sudden. For if, upon the part of the said prince uncle, and the prince next in dignity after him, which was his lieutenant-general, an enterprise had been taken in hand contrary to the truce, one ought not to affirm that on this account the truce was broken, nor to begin the war, until the said prince uncle, who is the sovereign, had either avowed it or disavowed it, and until it had been discussed whether he had cause so to do, or not. But in the present case, without hearing the party [accused], judgment has been pronounced, not upon the person who is charged with being the evildoer, but upon the person of the king, our said lord, who in this matter is pure and innocent, and his fortresses (such and so privileged, as has been said) have been taken from him, as well as the person

personne de mondit sieur de Faucomberge ; que semble chose A.D. 1449.
bien estrange et contre droit et raison.

June
25-29.

XVII. Et par les choses dessusdites, et plusieurs aultres a declarer en temps et lieu, appert clerement que touchant ledit fait de Fougieres on ne peut donner a mondit seigneur aucune charge ou reprise, en quelque maniere que ce soit ; mais au contraire, a tort et sans cause ont este faictes lesdites prises des chastel et ville du Pont-de-Larche, de monsieur de Faucomberge, commissaire et ambaxateur pour le traictie de la paix, des places de Conches et Gerberay, des biens et personnes estans dedens, et mesmes de la personne de messire Symon Morhier, chevalier, et plusieurs autres detenus a Diepe de paravant de ladite prise de Fougieres, et tous autres prisonniers, en quelques lieux quils soient ; dont lesdits Hanneford et Lenfant requierent reparacion selon la teneur des treves, et sur toutes choses la delivrance du mondit sieur de Faucomberge, qui estoit, et est, personne privilegiee comme ambaxateur pour son prince, en telle matiere comme pour le bien de paix ; mesmement que ledit prince oncle a este requis par mondit seigneur le gouvernant de faire reparer ladite

[TRANSLATION.]

of my said lord of Faucomberge ; which appears to be a very strange thing and contrary to right and reason.

XVII. And by the things abovesaid and many others to be declared at the fitting time and place, it appears clearly that as touching the said business of Fougieres, no accusation or blame can be laid to the charge of my said lord in any manner whatsoever ; but on the contrary, the said captures of the castle and town of Pont-de-l'Arche and of my lord of Faucomberge, the commissioner and ambassador for the treaty of the peace, of the places of Conches and Gerberay, of the goods and persons who were therein, and especially of the person of messire Symon Morhier, knight, and of many others, prisoners at Dieppe, before the said capture of Fougieres, and all other prisoners, in what place soever they are, have been done wrongfully and without cause, of which the said Hanneford and l'Enfant require reparation according to the tenor of the truce, and especially the delivery of my said lord of Faucomberge who was and is a principal person, being an ambassador for his prince, in such manner, as well as for the advantage of the peace ; especially as the said prince uncle has been required by my said lord the governor to make

A.D. 1449. prise du Pont-de-Larche, et aussi faire delivrer ledit de Fau-
 June comberge.
 25-29.

XVIII. Item, semblablement requierent la delivrance de messire Gilles de Bretagne, qui est homme lige et subget du roy, nostredit seigneur.

XIX. Item, lesdits Mundefort et Lenfant somment et requierent lesdits sires de Culant et de Cousinot de dire et declarer se la prise dudit monsieur de Faucomberge et desdites villes du Pont-de-Larche, Conches, et Gerberay, sont faictes du gre, sceu et consentement dudit prince oncle ou non, et si les avoue ou non, ou se elles sont faites de par ledit duc de Bretagne ou non; afin que mondit seigneur le gouvernant sache a qui il a a besongner et que (ce mestier est) il le puisse signifier au roy, nostredit seigneur, pour et a tel fin quil appartiendra.

XX. Item, et pour monstrar clerement que mondit seigneur le gouvernant a voulu, et veult, faire en ladite matiere, et en toutes autres, tout ce qui lui est honnorablement possible selon les termes de raison, lesdits Mundeford et Lenfant offrent, pour et au nom de mondit seigneur le Gouvernant, que (res-

[TRANSLATION.]

reparation for the said taking of Pont-de-l'Arche, and also to deliver the said Faucomberg.

XVIII. Item, in like manner they require the deliverance of messire Gilles of Bretagne, who is liegeman and subject of the king, our said lord.

XIX. Item, the said Mundefort and l'Enfant summon and require the said lords of Culant and Cousinot to say and declare whether the capture of the said lord of Faucomberge and the said towns of Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay have been done with the approval, knowledge, and consent of the said prince uncle, or not; and whether he avouches it, or not; or whether they were done by the said duke of Bretagne, or not; in order that my said lord the governor may know with whom he has to deal, and that, if it be necessary, he may signify it to the king, our said lord, for the purpose and end which should be necessary.

XX. Item, and in order to show clearly that my said lord the governor has wished, and wishes, to do in the said matter, and in all others, all that is possible for him to do with honour according to the terms of reason, the said Mundeford and l'Enfant offer, for and in the name of my said lord the governor,

titucion prealablement faite de la personne de monsieur de Faucomberge, ambassadeur de son prince, ainsi que dit est, des places au Pont-de-Larche, Conches, et Gerberay, et tous prisonniers, en quelques lieux quils soient, comme choses commises sans cause et sans raison, ne sans aucune couleur vallable ; mais sont cleres attemptas contre la teneur des treves, et si cleres que plus ne puent estre), mondit seigneur mettra ou fera mettre en ses mains, ou de ses commis et deputez, la dite place de Fougieres, et en fera vuidier le dit messire Francois ; et ou cas quil ne voudroit obeir, mon dit seigneur y procedera a force darmes. Et ce fait, et la dite place mise ez mains de mon dit seigneur le gouvernant, en sera appointie au surplus ainsi quil plaira aux deux princes y ordonner, soit par eulx ou leurs commis et deputez sur ce.

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

Et au regart de la restitution des biens estans dedans la dite place de Fougieres, et aultres dommaiges et interests venus a celle cause, et aussi des pertes et dommages commis par les Bretons, tant par terre que par mer sur les subgets du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ce pourra estre appointie en Angleterre, ou quant les ambaxadeurs Dangleterre seront venus par

[TRANSLATION.]

that if restitution be previously made of the person of my lord of Faucomberge, the ambassador of his prince, as has been said, of the places of Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, and all prisoners, in what places soever they may be, being things committed without cause and without reason, and without any due pretence, but are plain infringements of the terms of the truce, and so clear that none can be clearer, my said lord will place, or cause to be placed, in his hands, or in the hands of his commissioners and deputies, the said place of Fougieres, and will cause the said messire Francois to vacate the same, and in case he will not obey, my said lord will proceed therein by force of arms. And this being done, and the said place being given into the hands of my said lord the governor, such further arrangement shall thereupon be made as it may please the said two princes to appoint, either by themselves or by their commissioners and deputies therein.

And as regards the restitution of the goods which are within the said place of Fougieres, and the other damages and losses which have occurred from this cause, and also for the losses and damages committed by the Bretons, as well by land as by sea, upon the subjects of the king, our said lord, an arrangement can be made therein in England, or when the ambassa-

A.D. 1449. deca. Sans ce toutes fois que, pour le contenu en ceste present
 June offre, le dit prince oncle puisse pretendre aulcun tiltre de la
 25-29. subjection et obeïssance du dit de Bretagne, en quoi mon dit
 seigneur le gouvernant nentend proceder en aucune maniere
 sans la volente du roy, nostre dit seigneur, mais seulement
 pour parvenir au bien de paix et fuir a greigneurs incon-
 veniens. Et en tant quil touche les pertes, dommages, et
 interets venus a loccasion des prises dudit Pont-de-Larche,
 Conches, et Gerberay, appartenans au roy, nostredit seigneur,
 et prises par les gens et soldoyers dudit prince oncle, en sera
 ordonne et appointie en la prochaine convencion, ou autrement,
 ainsi quil plaira aux deux princes; sauf toujours et excepte la
 personne de mon dit sieur de Faucomberge, qui sera mise in-
 continent a plaine delivrance, et aussi tous les corps des
 autres prisonniers, en quelque lieu quilz soient.

XXI. Item, et se les dits sires de Culant et Cousinot ne
 veulent accepter loffre dessusdite, font les dessusdits Mun-
 deford et Lenfant une autre offre; en protestant expressement,
 comme dessus, que ce ne porte aucun prejudice pour la part
 du roy, nostredit seigneur, en tant que touche la declaracion

[TRANSLATION.]

dors of England are come here. Provided, however, that by
 the contents of this present offer the said prince uncle shall
 advance no title to the subjection and obedience of the said
 duke of Bretagne, in which my said lord the governor does
 not intend to proceed in any way without the pleasure of the
 king, our said lord; but only in order to arrive at the blessing
 of peace, and to avoid greater disadvantages. And as regards
 the losses, damages, and mischiefs which have occurred in
 consequence of the taking of the said Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches,
 and Gerberay, which belong to the king, our said lord, and
 which have been taken by the subjects and soldiers of the
 said prince uncle, an arrangement and agreement shall therein
 be made in the next meeting, or otherwise, as it shall please
 the two princes; save always and except the person of my
 said lord of Faucomberge, who shall at once be set at entire
 liberty, and also all the other prisoners, in what place soever
 they may be.

XXI. Item, and if the said lords of Culant and Cousinot
 will not accept the offer abovesaid, the aforesaid Mundeford and
 l'Enfant make another offer; protesting expressly, as above,
 that this do not lead to any prejudice upon the part of the
 king, our said lord, as touching the declaration of the subjec-

de la subjection et obeissance de mondit seigneur de Bretagne, A.D. 1449.
 sil ne vient de la voulente du roy, nostredit seigneur; mais
 seulement pour appaisier les matieres, et sans prejudice, June
 25-29.
 comme dit est. Et est loffre tele; que la delivrance faite de
 mon dit seigneur de Faucomberge, et de tous les corps des
 aultres prisonniers, en quelque lieu quils soient, tant dune
 part que dautre, soit pris un certain jour convenable, pendant
 lequel mon dit seigneur le gouvernant fera diligence denvoyer
 devers le dit messire Francois, et mettra, ou fera mettre, la
 dite place de Fougieres en ses mains, ou de ses commis et
 deputez, avec les biens qui pourront estre trouvez, et hors
 des mains dicellui messire Francois; et pareillement sera
 fait de la part dicellui prince oncle au regard desdits places
 du Pont-de-Larche, Conches, et Gerberay, avec les biens;
 cest assavoir, quelles seront mises hors des mains de ceulx
 qui les ont prises et les detiennent de present, et mises en
 autres mains, soit de conservateurs generaulx des treves pour
 le parti dudit prince oncle, ou desdits sires de Culant et
 Cousinot, ou de tels autres comme il plaira au dit prince oncle
 ordonner; durant et pendant lequel temps toutes entreprises

[TRANSLATION.]

tion and obedience of my said lord of Bretagne, if ii does not
 accord with the pleasure of the king, our said lord; but only
 to quiet matters, and without prejudice, as is said. And the
 offer is this;—that delivery having been made of my said lord
 of Faucomberg, and all the bodies of the other prisoners, in
 what place soever they are, as well upon the one part as the
 other, a certain convenient day should be fixed, during which
 my said lord the governor will do his diligence to send to the
 said messire François, and will place, or cause to be placed,
 the said fortress of Fougieres in his hands, or in the hands of
 his commissioners and deputies, together with the goods which
 could be found, and out of the hands of the said messire
 François; and in like manner it should be done upon the part
 of the said prince uncle in regard to the said places of Pont-
 de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, with the goods; that is to
 say, that they shall be taken out of the hands of the persons
 who have possessed themselves of them, and detain them at
 present, and given into other hands, whether they be the
 keepers general of the truce upon the side of the said prince
 uncle, or the said lords of Culant and Cousinot, or such others
 as it shall please the said prince uncle to appoint; during
 which time all attempts and assaults, as well upon the one

A.D. 1449. et voyes de fait, tant dun parti que dautre, cesseront du tout,
 June et tant sur villes, chasteaulx, forteresses, que personnes et
 25-29. biens quelsconques, et sans proceder a faire de fait quels-
 conques fortificacions ou ramparemens des dites places nou-
 vellement prises. Et se dedens icellui temps est obei tant de
 part que dautre a delivrer les dites places, ainsi que dessus est
 dit, lors sera pris et accepte certain jour pour convenir plus
 amplement et besongner sur la restitution dicelles places et
 biens de part et dautre. Et ou cas que le dit messire Francois
 ne vouldroit obeir a la voulente de mon dit seigneur le gouver-
 nant en celle partie, mon dit seigneur procedera contre lui a
 force darmes, en tiele maniere que, Dieu aydant, il en viendra
 au-dessus; pourveu aussi que de la part dudit oncle soit fait
 pareillement au regart des places du Pont-de-Larche, Conches,
 et Gerberay. Et quant toutes les places seront mises hors des
 mains de ceulx qui les tiennent et occupent, sera pris jour
 pour plus avant besongner ez dites matieres, ainsi que de
 raison sera, et selon la teneur des treves.

XXII. Item, et ou cas que lesdits sires de Culant et Cou-
 sinot ne seront contens de ce que dit est, les dits Mundeford

[TRANSLATION.]

side as the other, shall entirely cease, as well as regards towns,
 castles, and fortresses, as persons and goods of every kind,
 and without proceeding to the actual making of any kind of
 fortifications or ramparts of the said places recently taken.
 And if within the said time it is agreed, as well upon the one
 side as the other, to deliver the places aforesaid, as is said
 above, then a certain day shall be fixed and accepted to meet
 for fuller discussion upon the restitution of the places and
 goods aforesaid upon the one part and the other. And in the
 event of the said messire Francois not consenting to obey the
 pleasure of my said lord the governor in this respect, my
 said lord shall proceed against him by force of arms in such
 manner as, by God's help, he will get the upper hand; pro-
 vided also that upon the part of the said uncle it will be done
 in the like manner in regard to the places of Pont-de-l'Arche,
 Conches, and Gerberay. And when all the places shall have
 been taken out of the hands of the persons who hold and occupy
 them, a day shall be fixed for giving further attention to the
 said matters, as is reasonable, and according to the terms of
 the truce.

XXII. Item, and in case the said lords of Culant and Cou-
 sinot are not content with what has been stated, the said Mun-

et Lenfant les somment et requierent de faire la delivrance A.D. 1449.
de la personne de mondit sieur de Faucomberge et des places June
dessusdites; et au surplus les prient et requierent quils vueil- 25-29.
lent declarer leur finale intencion et voulente touchant les dites
matieres, pour surtout en faire rapport et certifier mon dit
seigneur le gouvernant, afin que au surplus il en ordonne a
son bon plaisir, ainsi que verra appartenir.

[TRANSLATION.]

deford and l'Enfant summon and require them to make de-
livery of the person of my said lord of Faucomberg and of
the places abovesaid; and besides this, pray and require
them to be pleased to declare their final intention and will
touching the said matters, that thereupon they may make a
report and certificate to my said lord the governor, in order
that he would make further provision therein at his good plea-
sure, as he shall think expedient.

Traditum anno Domini m.cccc.xlix, die xxviii. mensis Junii, Date.
sub protestatione addendi, etc., et sub aliis protestationibus
alias factis; præsentibus Petro Boutillier, Anthonio Riout, Jo-
hanne Go, Roberto Breteau, Maturino Brisson, Willelmo Waler,
et Roberto Rokesby, testibus ad hoc vocatis.

Sic signatum: Socius, Barneville.

Item, sequitur tenor quaterni per ambaxiatores dicti prin-
cipis avunculi traditi.

RESPONSE DES AMBASSADEURS DE FRANCE AU PREMIER ESCRIT DES
ANGLOIS.

Charles, seigneur de Culant, conseiller et chambellan, et Theanswer
Guillaume Cousinot, aussi conseiller et maistre des requeste presented
by the
French
ambassa-
dors.

[TRANSLATION.]

THE ANSWER OF THE AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE TO THE FIRST
WRITING OF THE ENGLISH.

Charles, lord of Culant, councillor and chamberlain, and Guil-
laume Cousinot, also councillor and master of requests of the

A.D. 1449. de l'ostel du roy de France, nostre souverain seigneur et ses
 June ambaxeurs et commissaires en ceste partie, soubz les protesta-
 25-29. cions ci dessoubz declarees respondent aux articles baillees par
 Osborne Mundeford, escuier, et maistre Jehan Lenfant, con-
 seillers, ambaxeurs, et commissaires de tres haut, tres puis-
 sant et excellent prince le neveu Dangleterre du roy, nostre
 dit seigneur, en la fourme et maniere qui ensuit:—

Premierement, au regard des dites protestations protestent
 les dits ambaxeurs de France que, pour quelconque chose qui
 par eux ait este, soit ou puisse estre dite ou demenee des ma-
 tieres dont ils ont en parole avec les ambaxeurs de la part
 Dangleterre, touchant le fait de leur charge ou commission,
 ils nentendent que ce soit pour aucunement injurier aucuns des
 princes de qui a, ou aura este, parole; ne pour vouloir preju-
 dicier a leur honneur; mais seulement pour la verite des ma-
 tieres, et entant quil puet servir a leur cas; requerant que en
 ce sens et entendement y soit pris, et non autrement.

Protestent en outre les dessusdits ambaxeurs de France, que
 pour quelconque parole quilz ayent eu, ayent, ou puissent
 avoir, avecques les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre, touchant leur
 charge et commission, ils nentendent en riens faire conten-

[TRANSLATION.]

household of the king of France, our sovereign lord, and his
 ambassadors and commissioners on this part, under the protes-
 tations above declared, answer the articles delivered by Os-
 borne Mundeford, esquire, and master Jehan l'Enfant, council-
 lors, the ambassadors and commissioners of the most high,
 most powerful and excellent prince, the nephew of England of
 the king, our said lord, in the form and manner following:—

In the first place, in regard to the said protestations, the
 said ambassadors of France protest that they do not intend by
 anything that they have said, or that may be said or discussed
 by them in the matters about which they have had conference
 with the ambassadors on the part of England touching the
 business of their charge or commission, in any way to injure
 any of the princes who have been or shall be mentioned, nor
 do they wish to prejudice their honour, but only for the truth
 of the matters, and as will serve their purpose; requiring that
 it may be taken in this sense and meaning, and not otherwise.

The aforesaid ambassadors of France moreover protest that by
 any conversation which they have had, have, or may have with
 the said ambassadors of England, touching the charge and
 commission, they do not intend in anything to call in dispute

cieux la prise de Fougères faite par messire Francois Larra-
gonnois, chevalier, de lobeissance du dit prince nepveu, ne
aussi le fait de monseigneur le duc de Bretagne, ses pays,
seigneuries, et les habitans dicelles, ne les autres choses cleres
et decidees par article de treve; ne mettre en debat se ledit
lieu de Fougieres, le dit monseigneur de Bretagne, ses pays,
seigneuries et les habitans dicelles sont de lobeissance dudit
roy de France, leur souverain seigneurs, ou non; aincois,—
comme raison veult et verite le donne, et que de toute ancien-
nete est accoustume de faire,—reputent iceux ambaxeurs de
France les dits monseigneur de Bretagne et le lieu de Fou-
gieres, et les pays, seigneuries et subgects de mon dit seig-
neur de Bretagne, la vraye obeissance et les vrays subgects
du roy de France, leur dit souverain seigneur, et comme tels
ont este et sont nommement compris en la treve du dit roy de
France, et soubz le grant seel dudit prince nepveu tels de-
clares, et par ce doivent joir selon raison du benefice de la
treve.

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

Item, protestent les dits ambaxeurs de France, que pour
quelconque chose qui par eux ait este, soit, ou puisse estre

[TRANSLATION.]

the taking of Fougères by messire François l'Arragonnois, knight, who is in the obedience of the said prince nephew, or the affairs of the duke of Bretagne, his country and lordships and the inhabitants of the same, nor the other things which are clear and decided by any article of the truce; nor to raise the question whether this said place of Fougères, the said monseigneur of Bretagne, his country and lordships, and the inhabitants of the same, are in obedience to the said king of France, their sovereign lord, or not; but, as reason would, and truth affirms, and all antiquity has been accustomed to do, they, the said ambassadors of France, hold that the said monseigneur of Bretagne, the place of Fougères, and the country, lordships, and subjects of my said lord of Bretagne, are in true obedience and the true subjects of the king of France, their said sovereign lord, and as such have been and are included by name in the truce of the said king of France, and under the great seal of the said prince nephew declared to be such, and ought therefore to enjoy, as is reasonable, the benefit of the truce.

Item, the said ambassadors of France protest, that for any-
thing that by them has been or might be said openly or by

A.D. 1449. dit, ouverte ou offerte au demene des matieres de leur dite
 June charge ou commission, se avant leur departement davec les
 25-29. dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre conclusion finale ny est prise, ils
 se tiennent entant quil pourroit prejudicier audit roy de
 France, leur souverain seigneur, comme non dit, ouvert,
 offert et advenu, sans ce quil soit loisible audit prince nepveu,
 ne a autre quelconque pour lui, icelles choses dites, ouvertes
 ou offertes, povoir accepter ou temps advenir, ne eulx en aider
 en lencontre ou prejudice dudit roy de France, ne autre quel-
 conque de sa part en aucune maniere.

Protestent avec ce les dits ambaxeurs de France que, jacoit
 ce que ledit prince nepveu ait nomme ledit seigneur de Fau-
 comberge en la commission ou les dits Mundeford et Lenfant
 sont nommez, comme son ambaxeur et commissaire, toutefois
 leur entencion nest point que ledit de Faucomberge besogne
 avec iceux ambaxeurs de France en la qualite dessusdite, et au
 regard et termes ez quels les choses sont de present; ne que a
 ceste cause puisse estre prejudictee a la prise et detencion de la
 personne du dit sieur de Faucomberge, gardez en ce terme de
 raison; ne que en loccasion dessusdite ledit prince nepveu, le-

[TRANSLATION.]

implication in the management of the business of the said
 charge or commission, if before their departure from the afore-
 said ambassadors of England no final arrangement has been
 made, they do not intend to prejudice the said king of France,
 their sovereign lord, but that it shall be as if it were not said,
 opened, offered, or accomplished, so that it shall not be lawful
 for the said prince nephew, nor for any other for him, when
 these things have been said, opened, or offered, to be able to
 accept them in time to come, nor to avail themselves thereof,
 in opposition to or in prejudice of the said king of France, nor
 any other person whomsoever on his part in any manner.

The said ambassadors of France further protest, that although
 the said prince nephew has named the said lord of Faucom-
 berg in the commission in which the said Mundeford and l'En-
 fant are named, as his ambassador and commissioner, yet their
 intention is not that the said Faucomberg should treat with
 the said ambassadors of France in the quality abovesaid, and in
 regard to the terms in which the matters stand at present; nor
 that for this cause any prejudice should arise as to the capture
 and detention of the person of the said lord of Faucomberge,
 keeping reason in the matter; nor that by the said occasion the
 said prince nephew, the said Faucomberge, or any other person

dit Faucomberge, ne autre quelconque de leur part et obeissance, A.D. 1449.
 puisse faire autre requeste, ne pretendre, ou reclamor autre June
 chose ou fait de la delivrance du dit sire de Faucomberge, 25-29.
 quils faisoient auparavant de ladite commission. Et qui aultre-
 ment le voudroit faire, dez a present le rejettent les dits am-
 baxeurs de France; et declarent que leur entention de besogner
 est en la forme et maniere dessusdite, et non autrement.

Item, font aussi les dits ambaxeurs de France les protesta-
 tions generales et accoustumees; cest assavoir, de adjouster,
 corriger, changer, ou muer ez choses cy-apres declarees, ainsi
 quil leur plaira et bon leur semblera, jusqu'a la fin et conclu-
 sion dicelles.

Item, et presupposees lesquelles protestations, ensemble le
 contenu les articles dessusdites baillez par lesdits ambaxeurs
 de la part Dangleterre, lesquelles articles lesdits ambaxeurs
 de France tiennent ici pour repetees, dient iceux ambaxeurs
 de France que depuis les treves prises entre le roy de France,
 leur souverain seigneur, et son dit nepveu Dangleterre, et
 contre et au prejudice dicelles, les gens et subgets de lobeis-
 sance dudit prince nepveu ont commis sur les subgets et

[TRANSLATION.]

upon their part or party, may make any other request, nor take
 or demand anything besides in the matter of the deliverance
 of the said lord of Faucomberge than what they did before the
 said commission. And if any one would do otherwise, the said
 ambassadors of France reject it from the present time, and
 declare that it is their intention to treat according to the form
 and manner abovesaid, and not otherwise.

Item, the said ambassadors of France have also made the
 general and usual protestations; that is to say, to add to,
 correct, change, or alter the things hereafter declared as it
 shall please them and they shall see good, until the end and
 conclusion of the same.

Item, and the said protestations being presupposed, together
 with the contents of the articles abovesaid, delivered by the
 said ambassadors upon the part of England, which articles the
 said ambassadors of France consider as here repeated, the said
 ambassadors of France affirm that since the truce entered into
 between the king of France, their sovereign lord, and his said
 nephew of England, and against and in prejudice to the same,
 the people and subjects under obedience to the said prince
 nephew have committed upon the subjects of the said king of

A.D. 1449. obeissens du dit roy de France plusieurs attemptats, excez,
 June crimes et delis, tant en murtres, pilleries, roberies, esgustemens
 25-29. de chemins, sacrileges, ravissement de femmes, boutermens de feu, ranconnement de gens, exactions de deniers, batures et mutilacions de personnes, et tant par mer comme par terre; remparemens de places en marche de frontiere, qui estoient desemparees auparavant les treves, fortifications de autres ez dites marches, qui james navoient este fortes, que autrement en plusieurs et maintes manieres.

Item, et que combien que plusieurs convencions et assemblees aient este tenues entre les ambaxeurs et commissaires des dits deux prince oncle et nepveu touchant lesdites matieres, et que de la part du roy de France on se soit toujours mise en tout debvoir et offert de faire tout ce quil appartenoit selon la teneur des treves, ainsi quil est tout notaire, et que quant vendra a declarer les cas particuliers en temps et en lieu, il sera deuement monstre et justifie; neanmoins de la part du dit prince nepveu na este sur ce fait aucun devoir, au moins tel quil appartenoit, mesmement ou fait de remparement de Saint Jame de Beuvron et des deux nouvelles forteresses qui ont este faites a Mortain par les sujets et obeissans du dit

[TRANSLATION.]

France, and upon these in obedience to him, many attemptates, excesses, crimes, and offences, as well in murder, plundering, robbery, highway robbery, sacrilege, ravishing of women, fire raising, putting people to ransom, exaction of money, beating and maiming of persons, as well by sea as by land, the occupation of fortresses upon the limits of the frontier, which had been dismantled before the truce, the fortifications of others upon the said borders, which never had been fortified, as otherwise in many and various ways.

Item, and that, although many conventions and meetings have been held between the ambassadors and commissioners of the said two princes, the uncle and nephew, touching the said matters, and that upon the part of the king of France every effort had been made and offered to do all that was fitting, according to the tenor of the truce, as is perfectly notorious, and when the fitting time and place shall come for the declaration of the particular cases, it shall be duly shown and proved; nevertheless, upon the part of the said prince nephew nothing has been done herein, at least nothing that was fitting, especially in regard to the dismantling of S. James de Beuvron and the other two new fortresses which have been made at Mortaing by the subjects and obediencers of the said

prince nepveu; lesquels lieux sont situez et assis en marche de frontiere; et par consequent sont les dits emparemens et fortifications directement contre la teneur des dits treves et decidez par article dicelles, sans quil soit besoin dautre cognoissance de cause. Ne pour quelque notification que de la part du dit roy de France en ait este faicte en Angleterre audit prince nepveu sommacion ou requeste a hault et puissant prince le duc de Somerset, son lieutenant general et representant sa personne deca la mer, ne pareillement aux commissaires dicellui prince nepveu, ne aux conservateurs de son parti, na peu sur ce estre obtenue desdits prince neveu, son lieutenant general, commissaires et conservateurs, aucune effectuelle provision, ne en ce de leur part estre aucunement entretenu la treve; aincois par difficulte de donner provision aux choses dessusdites et en faire la reparation tele quelle appartenoit, qui sont les occasions et exemplaires a ceux qui ont volente de faire mal, de plus hardiment entreprendre et executer leur mauvaise volente, ou autrement soubz quel adveu, ou par quele ordonnance, commandement ou permission, Dieu le sache et la verite, messire Francois Larragonnois,

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

[TRANSLATION.]

prince nephew; which places are situated and located on the line of the frontier, and consequently the said erections and fortifications are directly contrary to the tenor of the said truce, and are settled by an article in the same, unless it were necessary that there were another inquiry into the cases. Nor for any notification which has been made in England upon the part of the said king of France to the said prince nephew, or summons or request to the high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset, his lieutenant-general, and the representative of his person on this side of the sea, nor in like manner to the commissioners of the said prince nephew, nor to the conservators upon his side, has it been possible to obtain herein from the said prince nephew, his lieutenant-general, or the commissioners and conservators, any effectual provision; nor has there upon their part been any observance of the truce. But from want of giving heed to the things abovesaid, and making such reparation as was due, which are occasions and precedents, for such as desire to offend, the more boldly to take in hand and execute their wicked designs, or otherwise, under what protection, or by what appointment, commandment, or permission, God and the Truth know, messire Francois l'Arragonnois, knight of the Order of the Garter,

A.D. 1449. chevalier de lordre de la Jarretiere, (qui de si grant anciennete
 June est le vray ordre des roys Dangleterre, et en sont chiefs,) con-
 25-29. seiller et pensionnaire dudit prince nepveu, son vassal, ayant
 charge de gens darmes et de places de par ledit prince nepveu,
 et soubz le gouvernement et lieutenance du dit haut et puis-
 sant prince, duc de Somerset, accompaigne de grande quantite
 de gens de guerre, subgets, obeissans, et de la solde du dit
 prince nepveu, est venu prendre le chastel et ville de Fougierc,
 apanage de France, et de present appartenant a monsieur de
 Bretagne, sujet et obeissant, et pareillement le dit lieu de
 Fougieres et les habitans du dit roy de France, leur dit
 souverain seigneur, et nommement comprins en sa treve, et
 en icellui lieu ont les dits messire Francois et iceulx de sa
 dite compaignie tue et meurdry gens, violees les eglises, et
 commis tous sacrileges, ravy femmes, prins prisonniers, pille,
 robe, prins et applique a eulx tout ce quil y ont pu trouver,
 et fait leurs butins, ainsi quil est acoustume de faire en
 temps de guerre.

Item, et non contens de ce, ont detenu et occupe, et
 encores detiennent et occupent, iceux Francois Larragonnois

[TRANSLATION.]

(which for its great antiquity is the chief order of the kings
 of England, and whereof they are the head,) being a coun-
 cillor and pensioner of the said prince nephew, his vassal,
 having charge of the troops and fortresses upon the part of
 the said prince nephew, and under the governance and lieu-
 tenancy of the high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset,
 accompanied by a great number of men of war, the subjects,
 obediencers, and persons in the pay of the said prince nephew,
 came to take the castle and town of Fougères, being an
 appanage of France, and at this time belonging to mon-
 seigneur of Bretagne, a subject and obediencer, as was also
 the said place of Fougères and the inhabitants, of the said
 king of France, their sovereign lord, and included by name
 within the said truce; and in that same place the said mes-
 sire François and the persons of his said company have killed
 and murdered men, violated churches, committed every kind
 of sacrilege, ravished women, taken prisoners, pillaged, robbed,
 taken, and appropriated to themselves all that they could find
 there, and made it their booty, as is wont to be done in time
 of war.

Item, and not content therewith, the said François l'Arra-
 gonnois and his accomplices have kept and occupied, and still

et ses complices, les dits chastel et ville de Fougieres, et A.D. 1449.
 dicellui lieu ont couru en plusieurs autres parties du pays June
 de Bretagne, tue et mundry gens, prins et amene personnes 25-29.
 et mis a rancons, boute feux, amene et emporte tout ce quils
 ont trouve et quils ont peu amener et emporter, appatiché le
 pais susdis et portez seigneurs des terres des gentilshommes
 ou dit pais, et ainsi que en temps de guerre len a accoustume
 faire en pays de conquete, generalement ont faict au dit pais
 de Bretagne, subget et obeissant du dit roy de France, ainsi
 que dessus est dit, tous exploits acoustumez de faire en temps
 et pays de guerre. Pareillement, les gens de guerre des
 garnisons d'Avranches, Tombelaine, et de certains autres lieux
 de lobeissance du dit prince nepveu, et soubz la charge, lieu-
 tenance, et gouvernement du dit hault et puissant prince, duc
 de Somerset, ont couru a Landal en Dolays, et en plusieurs
 autres lieux du dit pays de Bretagne, et fait tous exploits de
 guerre ainsi que dessus. Lesquelles choses demonstrent
 clerement que de la part du dit prince nepveu, ne du dit
 haut et puissant prince, duc de Sommerset, son lieutenant-

[TRANSLATION.]

do keep and occupy, the said castle and town of Fougères,
 and from this place have overrun many other parts of the
 country of Bretagne, killed and murdered people, taken them
 prisoners, carried them off and put them to ransom, raised
 fires, driven away and carried off all that they found and
 which they could drive away and carry off, levied contribu-
 tions, carried off the masters from the lands of the gentle-
 men of the said country, and generally have dealt with the
 said country of Bretagne, which is subject and obedient to
 the said king of France, as in time of war is usually done
 in a conquered country, as is aforesaid, acting in every way
 as is usually done in time of war in a hostile country. In
 like manner the soldiers of the garrisons of Avranches,
 Tombelaine, and certain other places in obedience to the said
 prince nephew, and under the charge, lieutenancy, and govern-
 ance of the said high and powerful prince the duke of
 Somerset, have penetrated as far as Landaul in Dolays, and
 to many other places of the said country of Bretagne, and
 conducted themselves as in time of war, as is abovesaid.
 These things clearly show that neither upon the part of the
 said prince nephew, nor of the said high and powerful prince,
 the duke of Somerset, his lieutenant-general and the repre-

A.D. 1449. general et representant sa personne deca la mer, ne des autres
 June de lobeissance du dit prince nepveu, les dites treves nont pas
 25-29. este bien gardees ne entretenues, aincois ont este enfraintes,
 et plusieurs attemptas et excez fais et commis alencontre et
 ou prejudice dicelles, en diverses en maintes manieres.

Item, et ne puet pas dire haut et puissant prince, duc de
 Somerset, que les choses dessus dites ne soient venues a sa
 notice et connoissance; car il scet les convencions qui ont
 este tenues touchant les dites matieres jusques au dit cas de
 Fougieres entre les ambaxadeurs et commissaires des dits
 deux prises oncle et nepveu, et tout ce que y a este fait;
 et en a eu clere cognoissance; et mesmement en tant quil
 touche le dit Saint Jame de Beuvron, scet bien les requestes
 et sommacions qui a sa propre personne en ont este faites de
 bouche et par escrit. Et quant au dit cas de Fougieres, lui
 mesme en a escript au dit roy de France tantost apres le dit
 cas advenu, lequel sur ce lui a fait response par lettre, en
 lexposant, entrautres choses, quil y donnast la provision telle
 quil appartenoit. Pareillement aussi cest une chose si notoire,
 quelle nest pas seulement devulguee pour le royaume de

[TRANSLATION.]

sentative of his person on this side of the sea, nor of the
 other persons who are under the obedience of the said prince
 nephew, has the said truce been well kept and observed, but
 it has been broken, and many attemptates and excesses have
 been done and committed against and in prejudice to the
 same in diverse and many ways.

Item, and the high and powerful prince, the duke of
 Somerset, cannot say that the things abovesaid have not come
 to his notice and knowledge, for he knows the meetings
 which have been held touching the said matters until the
 said case of Fougères between the ambassadors and commis-
 sioners of the said two princes, the uncle and the nephew,
 and all that has therein been done, and thereof he has had
 clear knowledge; and especially in all that concerns the said
 Saint James de Beuvron he knows well the requests and cita-
 tions which have been made to himself personally, both verb-
 ally and by writing. And as to the said case of Fougères,
 he himself has written about it to the said king of France
 immediately after the event occurred, who thereupon sent
 him a letter in reply, informing him, among other things,
 that he would do what was fitting therein. Moreover, it is
 a thing so notorious that it is not only well known through-

France, ne en Angleterre, mais en plusieurs autres parties de la Chrestiente; toutefois, non obstant ces choses de la part dicellui haut et puissant prince, duc de Somerset, ne autre quelconque pour et au nom du dit prince nepveu, na sur ce este donne aucune provision au moins convenable, ne fait reparacion, ainsi que selon la teneur de la treve faire se debvoit. A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

Item, et considerees lesquelles choses, et le debvoir en quoi le dit roy de France sestoit mis de sa part, et le deffault de droit et debvoir non fait, procedans de la part du dit prince nepveu, de son dit lieutenant, ou de ceux qui avoient charge depar lui en cette partie, est clere a cognoistre que le dit roy de France nest point tenu de plus entretenir la treve, se bon ne lui semble; et nest aucun qui ez termes de raison lui en puisse jamais donner ou imputer aucune charge. Mais neantmoins pour monstre le bon vouloir quil a au bien de paix, et ad ce que par le moyen de lentretienement des treves len puisse parvenir a la desiree conclusion de ladite matiere, principalement pour honneur et reverence de Dieu, nostre Createur, qui commanda paix entre les hommes de bonne vou-

[TRANSLATION.]

out the realm of France, but in England, and also in many other parts of Christendom; yet, notwithstanding these things, no arrangement in any way befitting the case has herein been made, either upon the part of this high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset, nor any other person whomsoever, for and in the name of the said prince nephew, nor has any reparation been made, as according to the tenor of the truce ought to have been done.

Item, these things being considered, and also the effort made by the said king of France upon his part, and the default of justice and duty, in which the prince nephew has failed upon his part, as also have his said lieutenant and those persons who have charge under him in this part, it is clearly to be perceived that the said king of France is not bound further to observe the truce, if he does not think fit so to do; and there is no one who can reasonably place or lay anything to his charge. Yet still further to evince the good will that he has towards the blessing of peace, and that by means of the preservation of the truce he may arrive at the desired conclusion of the said matter, principally for the honour and reverence of God our Creator, Who commanded peace among

A.D. 1449. lente, eviter leffusion du sang humain Christien, pour les biens
 June aussi que len espere advenir de la dite matiere de paix, et
 25-29. obvier aux inconveniens qui puent advenir de guerre, les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France, pour et au nom du roy de France, leur souverain seigneur, offrent aux dits ambaxeurs du dit prince nepveu, que se promptement les dits ambaxeurs du dit prince nepveu, ou le dit haut et puissant prince, duc de Somerset, veulent en entretenant les dites treves faire restituer et delivrer le dit lieu de Fougieres au dit monseigneur de Bretagne, subget et obeissant du dit roy de France, leur souverain seigneur, ensemble les biens qui estoient dedens ou temps de la prinse, ou la valeur et extimacion diceux selon la commune renommee, et punicion de ceux qui ont fait le delit, ainsi que raison veut et que la treve le porte, demolition aussi des dites places de Saint James de Beuvron et de Mortaing, et restitution des autres biens, pertes, et dommages que ceulx de lobeissance du dit roy de France, de faire tel devoir et telle reparation de la part du dit roy de France de tout ce

[TRANSLATION.]

men of good will, to avoid the spilling of the blood of Christian men, for the advantages also which it may be hoped would arise from the said matter of the peace, and to obviate the mischiefs which might arise from the war, the said ambassadors upon the part of France, for and in the name of the king of France, their sovereign lord, offer the said ambassadors of the said prince nephew that if forthwith the said ambassadors of the said prince nephew, or the said high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset, are willing, for the preservation of the said truce, to cause to be restored the said place of Fougieres to the said lord of Bretagne, the subject and obediencer of the said king of France, their sovereign lord, together with the goods which were therein at the time of the capture, or the value and estimate of the same according to common report, and will punish the persons who have committed the offence as reason requires to be done and the truce provides, the said places of Saint James de Beuvron and Mortain being demolished, the other goods being restored, the losses and damages which the obediencers of the said prince nephew, as far as the said goods are concerned, have inflicted, made, and done in regard to the losses and damages as well in Bretagne as elsewhere in the obedience of the said king of France,—to do what is right and to make restitution upon the part of the said king of France of all that the said

que les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre voudront requerir, que par raison, selon la teneur des dits treves faire se doit ; et en outre, pour ce que les dits ambaxeurs de la part Dangleterre dient quil faut aucun delay ou trait de temps pour si grans matieres executer, offrent les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France, pour et ou nom que dessus, ja soit ce quil y ait en temps competent assez depuis les attemptas, excez, et cas dessusdits, dedens lequel de la part du dit prince nepveu on eust bien peu donner provision et faire faire la reparacion qui eust voulu ; que ce nonobstant, en baillant bonne seurte dostaiges, gages, ou places, jusques a la valeur des biens pris on dit lieu de Fougieres, selon la commune renommee, qui est de deux millions dor et plus ;—de prendre et accepter jour competent dedens lequel les places prises de part et autre, et les gens pris soient rendus et restituez, et que a icellui jour soit ven se les dites pertes et dommages faites audit lieu de Fougieres montent a plus grande ou a mendre somme que de ce que dessus est dit, et sil est trouve quil y ait mendre somme, il en sera autant deffalque, et aussi sil y a plus grande

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

[TRANSLATION.]

ambassadors of England could reasonably require, and which ought to be done according to the import of the said truce. And moreover, since the said ambassadors upon the part of England affirm that there ought to be some delay or interval of time for the execution of matters so important, the said ambassadors offer upon the part of France, for and in the name (as above), although there has been a sufficient period since the attemptates, excesses and events abovesaid, within which upon the part of the said prince nephew it would have been very easy to have given attention and caused the reparation to be made which is desired ; yet this notwithstanding, upon the giving of good security by hostages, pledges, or places, to the value of the goods which were taken at the said place of Fougieres, according to the common report, which amounts to two millions of gold and more ;—to take and accept a convenient day by which the places taken upon the one side and the other and the people who have been taken prisoners shall be given up and restored, and that upon this day it shall be ascertained whether the said losses and damages inflicted at the said place of Fougieres amount to a greater or a less sum than what is mentioned above, and if it be found to be a smaller sum, so much shall be deducted from it, and also if it be a

A.D. 1449. somme, le pardessus sera fourny, et au demourant des pertes
 June et dommages dune part et dautre sera fait raison aux parties
 25-29. sur tout ce dont ils enseigneront et moustreront deuement.

Et au cas que de la part des dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre la dite offre seroit refusee, les dits ambaxeurs de France appellent Dieu et la verite a tesmoins du devoir en quoy le dit roy de France se mest de sa part, et que de quelconque chose advenue, ou quil puisse advenir, touchant les choses dessusdites, nulle charge ne luy eu puet estre donnee ne imputee.

Item, et quant aux choses contenues ez articles dessusdits, est tout cler quil ny a riens qui doye ne puisse, au mains en termes de raison, impugner ne empescher que les offres dessusdites ne soient justes et raisonnables; ne que on les doye, ou puisse, par droit refuser ne denier.

Item, et premierement au regard du i. et ii. Articles, faisant mention des causes de la venue des dits ambaxeurs de France ez marches de par deca, dient les dits ambaxeurs de France que, ensuivant les lettres que le dit roy de France envoya par Mayne le herault au dit haut et puissant prince, duc

[TRANSLATION.]

greater sum the deficiency shall be supplied; and as for the remainder of the losses and damages upon the one part and the other, justice shall be done to the parties as to all matters of which they shall give notice and due information.

And in case that upon the part of the said ambassadors of England the said offer should be refused, the said ambassadors of France appeal to God and the truth as witnesses that the said king of France wishes to do what is right upon his part, and that no charge should be laid or imputed to him if anything happens or might happen touching the things abovesaid.

Item, and as to the things contained in the articles abovesaid, it is perfectly clear that there is nothing which ought or can, at least reasonably, impugn or prevent the aforesaid offers from being just and reasonable, or by which any one ought or could cause them to be refused or denied.

Item, and in this first place, as regards the i. and ii. Articles, which make mention of the causes of the coming of the said ambassadors of France into the marches here, the said ambassadors of France say that according to the letters which the said king of France sent by Mayne the herald to

de Somerset, au partement du dit Lenfant et de messire Jehan Hanneford, qui estoient venus vers le roy de France en ambassade de par le dit de Somerset, et pour les causes contenues ez dites lettres, et aussi en celles que les dits ambassadeurs de France escrivirent au dit haut et puissant prince, duc de Somerset, apres ce quils fuerent arrivez en ceste ville de Louviers, iceux ambassadeurs de France sont principalement venus par deca, et au contenu desquelles ils le rapportent.

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

Item, et au regard du tiers, iv. et v. Articles, faisant mention des excusacions pretendues par le dit hault et puissant prince, duc de Somerset, d'avoir fait le debvoir quil pouvoit et debvoit faire touchant le fait de la prinse de Fougieres, etc., dient les dits ambassadeurs de France, en parlant soubz correction et en toute reverence, que les dites excusacions sont bien petitement fondees. Car suppose que ladite prise neut este faite de son sen ne de son consentement, et que toutesfois aucunes gens pourroient avoir grant soupcon au contraire, attendu le contenu ez lettres que le dit de Somerset escrivit audit roy de France touchant la dite matiere; cest assavoir quil avoit eu cognoissance ouparavant la dite prise de Fou-

[TRANSLATION.]

the said high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset, at the departure of the said l'Enfant and messire Jehan Hanneford, who had come from the king of France in an embassy to the said Somerset, and for the causes contained in the said letters, and also in those which the said ambassadors of France wrote to the said high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset after they had arrived in this town of Louviers, the said ambassadors of France are chiefly come hither, to the contents of which they refer themselves.

Item, and as regard to the iii., iv., and v. Articles, which mention the excuses pretended by the high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset, that he had done the most that he could or ought to do touching the business of the capture of Fougères, etc.,—the said ambassadors of France say, speaking under correction and with all reverence, that the said excuses have very little foundation. For supposing that the said capture was not made by his knowledge nor with his consent, and that although some people might well suspect the contrary, considering the contents of the letters which the said Somerset wrote to the said king of France touching the said matter, namely, that he was aware, before the said capture of

A.D. 1449. gieres, que le dit Larragonnois sestoit tire ez basses marches,
 June en entencion, comme len disoit, de faire aucune entreprise; a
 25-29. quoi, comme il est tout notoire, le dit haut et puissant duc de
 Somerset eust bien peu obvier sil eust voulu; considere que
 cellui Larragonnois estoit soubz sa charge, lieutenance, et gou-
 vernement; dont il na riens fait; joint avec ce la deposition
 daucuns Anglois et de la garnison du dit lieu de Fougères,
 prins au lieu de Saint Aubin du Cormier, qui dient expresse-
 ment que la dite prinse avoit este faicte du consentement du
 dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset, ainsi que mon dit seig-
 neur de Bretagne a escript au roy, et que en temps et lieu,
 Dieu aidant, il se monstrera; toutesfois ne suffit-il pas pour
 faire debvoir, de seulement avoir escript au dit Francois Lar-
 ragonnois, la dite prinse de Fougères estre a la desplaisance
 du dit haut et puissant prince, duc de Somerset, et quil en
 emporteroit son bien ou son mal, etc.

Item, mais pour faire debvoir et garder la teneur de la
 treve, debvoit incontinent le dit haut et puissant duc de Som-
 erset en toute diligence, contraindre, et y deust-il ores avoir este

[TRANSLATION.]

Fougères, that the said Arragonnois had advanced towards
 the lower boundaries, intending, as it was reported, to make
 some attempt; which, as it is perfectly notorious, the said
 high and powerful duke of Somerset might easily have pre-
 vented had he so pleased, considering that the said Arragon-
 nois was under his charge, lieutenancy, and government; in
 which he had done nothing; joined with this, the deposition
 of certain Englishmen, and of the garrison of the said place of
 Fougères, taken at the place of Saint Aubin du Cormier, who
 say expressly that the said capture had been made with the
 consent of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, as
 my said lord of Bretagne has written to the king, and which
 at due time and place he will prove, by God's help;—yet it
 was not enough, for the discharge of his duty, to do nothing
 more than write to the said François l'Arragonnois that the
 said capture of Fougères was displeasing to the said high and
 powerful prince the duke of Somerset, and that it concerned
 him for good or for ill, etc.

Item, but if his wish were to have done his duty and to have
 kept the provisions of the truce, the said high and powerful
 duke of Somerset ought immediately and with all diligence to
 have compelled (and he ought to have been there at this time

en sa propre personne, le dit Larragonnois et ceux qui estoient dedens la dite place de Fougères, a icelle vuider et incontinent la rendre et restituer ez mains et soubz la seigneurie et obeissance ou elle estoit ouparavant de la dite prise, ensemble les biens qui estoient dedens, et tout reparer et remettre en lestat quel estoit auparavant de la dite prise, et avec ce punir les delinquens ainsi que ou cas appartenoit. De toutes lesquelles choses na riens este fait. Aincois, comme il est notoire, les biens prins au dit lieu de Fougères par le dit Francois et ses complices ont este admenez ou pays de Normendie, en lobeissance du dit prince nepveu et soubz le gouvernement et lieutenance du dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset, au veu et au sceu de ceux qui lont voulu voir et cognoistre; et sans ce que de la part du dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset, ne des autres officiers du dit prince nepveu, aucune provision ait este sur ce donnee, ne quils ayent demoustre un tout seul signe effectuel, que la chose leur en depleust; lesquelles choses monstrent clerement que cest bien petit debvoir fait ou fait de la reparacion du dit excez, et que le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset na pas fait ce quil debvoit et pouvoit

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

[TRANSLATION.]

personally) the said Arragonnois and the people within the said place of Fougères to have vacated it, and forthwith to have surrendered and restored it into the hands and under the lordship and obedience under which it was before the said capture, together with the goods that are within it, and to repair and put it back into the condition in which it was before the said capture; and moreover to punish the delinquents as the case required. In all which things nothing has been done; but, as it is notorious, the goods taken at the said Fougères by the said François and his accomplices have been conveyed into the country of Normandy, into the obedience of the said prince nephew, and under the government and lieutenancy of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, in the sight and to the knowledge of such persons as chose to see and know the same. Nor has any provision been herein given upon the part of the high and powerful duke of Somerset, nor of the other officers of the said prince nephew, nor have they exhibited one single effectual proof that the thing was displeasing to them; which things show clearly that very little has been done in the matter of repairing the said excesses, and that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset has not done what he ought

A.D. 1449. bien faire. Ains en parlant en termes de droit, puisque le dit
 June haut et puissant duc de Somerset pouvoit bien donner provision
 25-29. aux choses dessus dites, mesmement a la reparacion, et le devoit et avoit la charge de le faire, et ne la pas fait; dient les drois que cest bailler taisible consentement, et quil en est tenu.

Item, et ne vaut a dire que le dit Francois Larragonnois a escrit au dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset, que ce que icellui Larragonnois avoit fait a Fougères, cestoit pour plusieurs justes et raisonnables causes quil declareroit en temps et lieu, sans les autrement specifier, et quil en faisoit juge le dit prince nepveu et tous autres princes neutres et indifferens, luy premierement ouy, etc. Car il est tout cler a tout bon entendement que le dit Larragonnois de soy ne puet avoir juste cause d'avoir fait le dit cas de Fougères. Chacun scet que les treves sont des deux princes oncle et nepveu, et ny a nul des subgez des dits princes a qui il loyse de soy interpreter les dites treves, ne porter dommage lun des subgez de lun des princes aux subgez de lautre prince, se ce nest par lordon-

[TRANSLATION.]

and easily might have done. But, speaking according to law, since the high and powerful duke of Somerset might easily have made an arrangement in the matters abovesaid, especially as regards the reparation, and ought to have done so, and had it in charge so to do, and has not done it; the laws say that this is giving an underhand consent, and that thereby he becomes compromised.

Item, and it is useless to affirm that the said François l'Arragonnois has written to the said high and powerful duke of Somerset that what the said Arragonnois did at Fougères he did for many just and reasonable causes, which he would declare at the fitting time and place, without specifying them otherwise, and that he would make the said prince nephew the judge of the same, and all other neutral and indifferent princes, he being first heard, etc.,—for it is perfectly clear to every person of common sense that the said Arragonnois could not of himself have just cause to have executed the said matter of Fougères. Every one knows that the truce is between the two princes, the uncle and the nephew, and there are none of the subjects of the said princes to whom it is lawful to interpret the said truce for himself, nor that one of the subjects of one of these princes may inflict injury upon the subjects of the other prince if this be not by the appointment or permission

nance ou congie de son dit prince, ou de ceulx qui ont le charge de par lui en ceste partie, et sil y a aucun qui fasse le contraire, il est infracteur de treve. Il faut donc dire de necessite que le dit Larragonnois, qui est de lobeissance du dit prince neveu, en aiant fait le dit cas de Fougieres, qui est ou grant mal et prejudice des sugets du dit roy de France, nommement compris en sa treve, est infracteur de treve, sinon quil eust eu congie de son prince de ce faire, ce qui seroit a beaucoup de gens difficile a croire; car aultrement fauldroit dire que le dit prince neveu de lui mesme eust rompu les dites treves. Se ainsi doncques est que le dit Arragonnois soit infracteur de treve, il est tout cler quil ne pavoit avoir juste cause davoir fait ce quil a fait; et par consequent puent chascun cognoistre que lexcusation du dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset pretendue en cette partie est de nul fondement.

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

Item, de quant au cri que le dit Larragonnois avoit fait faire que nul des gens de sa compagnie ne feissent aucune oppression sur les subgez, lieux, et places du dit roy de France, etc., cest une chose a quoy il ne fait gueres de response; car desja il avoit fait contre son cry, en prenant le dit lieu de

[TRANSLATION.]

of his said prince, or of those who have the charge from him in this matter; and if any one does the contrary, he infringes the truce. Necessity, therefore, compels us to say that the said Arragonnois, who is under the obedience of the said prince nephew, in acting as he did in the said matter of Fougères, which is to the great evil and prejudice of the subjects of the said king of France, who are included by name in his truce, has broken the truce, unless he has had the permission of the king so to do, which many people would find difficult to believe, for otherwise it would be necessary to say that the said prince nephew had himself broken the said truce. Thus then, if the said Arragonnois is himself the breaker of the truce, it is most clear that he could not have just cause for having done what he has done, and consequently every one may know that the pretended excuse of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset in this matter has no foundation.

Item, as to the statement that the said Arragonnois has caused to be made, that none of the persons of his company have done any injury to the subjects, places, or fortresses of the said king of France, etc., it is a matter scarce worth the answering, for already he has acted contrary to his statement,

A.D. 1449. Fougieres, et depuis a toujours continue de mal en pis. *Quare,*
 June *etc.*
 25-29.

Item, et au regard des dommaiges que ledit hault et puissant duc de Somerset dit avoir este fais en Angleterre, et aussi sur les subgez du dit prince nepveu en Normendie, par les subgez de Bretagne, dont monseigneur de Bretagne a este plusieurs fois requis de y mettre provision, ce que na este fait, etc. La verite est que avant que jamais les Bretons portassent aucuns dommaiges aux subgez du dit prince nepveu, ceulx de la part dicellui prince nepveu avoient fait et porte grans domages, tant par mer que par terre, aux subgez de Bretagne, et a laquelle cause mon dit seigneur de Bretagne a par plusieurs fois envoye devers le dit roi de France, luy supplier et requerir, comme a son souverain et soubz la treve auquel il estoit compris, quil lui pleust ces choses faire remonstrer au dit prince nepveu, et le requerir quil les vouldist faire reparer, ainsi que raison est et que la treve le porte.

Item, et desquelles matieres a par plusieurs fois este parle aux ambaxeurs du dit prince nepveu, cest assavoir au Prive Seel Dangleterre et au sire Daudelay, qui estoient a Tours

[TRANSLATION.]

having taken the said place of Fougères, and since then he has always been going on from bad to worse. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and as regards the damages which the said high and powerful duke of Somerset says have been committed in England, and also upon the subjects of the said prince nephew in Normandy by the subjects of Bretagne, about which my lord of Bretagne has several times been required to make provision, which has not been done, etc., the truth is that before ever the Bretons inflicted any damage upon the subjects of the said prince nephew, those who were on the side of the said prince nephew had done and inflicted great damages, as well by sea as by land, upon the subjects of Bretagne, in consequence of which my said lord of Bretagne has many times sent to the said king of France, asking and requiring him as his sovereign, and as under the truce in which he was included, that he would be pleased to mention these things to the said prince nephew, and require him to be pleased to cause them to be repaired as is reasonable and as the truce demands.

Item, and these matters have frequently been spoken of by the ambassadors of the said prince nephew, that is to say, to the Privy Seal of England and to the lord Audley, who were

en la saison dyver m.cccc.xlvj. Pareillement en fut parle a A.D. 1449.
 Rouen en la presence des dits ambaxeurs et du conseil du dit prince nepveu estant au dit lieu. En outre en fut parle en June
 Angleterre, quant messieurs de Dunoys, de Pressigny, le dit Cousinot et autres y furent m.cccc.xlvij., et telement que 25-29.
 certain appointment fut adoncques prins pour besogner en ladite matiere a certain jour et lieu en ce royaume.

Item, et ensuivant le quel appointment, et les autres subsequens touchant le fait de la reparation des exces et attemptas, mon dit seigneur de Bretaigne, ez conventions qui ont este tenues a Louviers, le Pont de l'Arche, Rouen, et le Val de Rueil, a toujours envoye ses gens et ambaxeurs garnis de lettres, informations, et justifications des pertes et dommages que ceux de la part d'Angleterre leur avoient fais et portez, requerant que due reparation leur fust faite, et offrans de faire toute reparation de ce que on leur vouldroit demander; a quoy par les commissaires et ambaxeurs du dit prince nepveu na aucunement este attendu, ainsi que ces choses sont notoires et manifestes, et que en temps et en lieu elles se prouveront et monstrent deuement.

[TRANSLATION.]

at Tours in the winter of the year m.cccc.xlvj. Also, mention was made of it at Rouen in the presence of the said ambassadors and of the council of the said prince nephew who were at the said place. Besides, it was spoken of in England, when my lords of Dunois and Pressigny, the said Cousinot, and others, were there in the year, m.cccc.xlvij. and in such sort that a certain arrangement was then made to attend to the said matter at a certain day and place in this kingdom.

Item, and that in consequence of this arrangement, and others which followed it touching the matter of the reparation of the excesses and attemptates, my said lord of Bretagne has always sent his people and ambassadors to the meetings held at Louviers, Pont de l'Arche, Rouen, and Val de Rueil, provided with letters, informations, and justifications of the losses and damages which the partizans of England have done and inflicted upon them, requiring that due reparation should therein be made them, and offering to make every reparation which might be demanded of them; to which the commissioners and ambassadors of the said prince nephew gave no heed whatever. These things are notorious and manifest, as at the fitting time and place they will properly prove and demonstrate.

A.D. 1449. Item, et pour ce appert clerement que se appointment na
 June sur ce este prins touchant les choses dessus dites, et que aucuns
 25-29. inconueniens en soient ensuis a ceux de la part Dangleterre,
 dont toutefois il nappert point, ce nest point en la deffaulte du
 roy de France, ne de mondit seigneur de Bretaigne, ne neust
 pas cause suffisant par quoy les gens du parlement Dangle-
 terre deussent faire ou traiter aucune chose ou prejudice du
 dit roy de France ne de sa treve, ne que ledit haut et puis-
 sant duc de Somerset deust a ceste cause differer a avoir fait
 la reparation du dit cas de Fougieres.

Item, et quant a ce que les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre
 dient que la dite matiere de Fougieres est grande et de
 grande consequence pour les raisons par eux recitees bien au
 long aus dits ambaxeurs de France, et que a ceste cause il
 estoit bien raisonnable que le dit haut et puissant duc de
 Somerset lenvoyast devers le dit prince nepveu pour en
 ordonner a son bon plaisir et en mander sa volente; dient
 les dits ambaxeurs de France, quilz nont ouy causes ne raisons,
 considere la teneur des dites treves, pour quoy on deust en-
 voyer en Angleterre et differer a ceste cause la reparacion du

[TRANSLATION.]

Item, and hereby it appears clearly that if no arrangement
 had herein been made touching the matters abovesaid, and
 any mischief had thereupon followed to the persons who sided
 with England, which however nowhere appears, this is not
 the fault of the king of France, nor of my said lord of
 Bretagne, nor is it a sufficient cause why the members of the
 parliament of England should do or discuss anything to the
 prejudice of the said king of France nor of his truce, nor
 that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset should for
 this reason delay making reparation for the said affair of
 Fougères.

Item, and as to what the said ambassadors of England say,
 that the said matter of Fougères is so great and of such great
 consequence, for the reasons by them stated at considerable
 length to the said ambassadors of France, and that for this
 cause it was very reasonable that the said high and powerful
 duke of Somerset should send to the said prince nephew to
 make arrangements therein according to his good pleasure,
 and to ascertain his wishes; the said ambassadors of France
 say that they have heard no causes nor reasons, the import
 of the said truce being considered, why it was necessary to
 send into England, and to delay for this reason the reparation

dit cas de Fougieres; et aussi (comme chacun scet) le dit A.D. 1449.
 prince nepveu nest pas juge du dit roy de France, pour June
 ordonner de ses choses au bon plaisir du dit prince nepveu. 25-29.
Quare, etc.

Item, et au vj. Article, faisant mencion du cry et deffense que le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset fist faire, que nul des garnisons des places de Normandie nallassent devers le dit Larragonnois, mais se tenissent paisibles sans faire aucunes courses en Bretagne, etc.; — beaucoup de gens se merveillent de quoy pouvoit servir le cry; car le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset dit, et fait dire par ses gens et ambaxeurs, quil est bien obei de ceulx de lobeissance de son prince deca la mer et en ceste confiance avec lui; et toutes-fois, nonobstant le cry dessusdit, depuis la dite prinse de Fougieres, presque de toutes les garnisons de Normendie de lobeissance du dit prince neveu il est alle gens au dit lieu de Fougieres qui ont fait guerre au dit pays de Bretagne, et semblablement ceux Davranches, Tombelaine, et dailleurs, ont couru ou dit pays de Bretagne, ainsi que dessus est touche; par quoy nest homme qui bonnement sceust entendre a quoy

[TRANSLATION.]

of the said matter of Fougères. And also, as everyone knows, the said prince nephew is not the judge of the said king of France, so as to make arrangements respecting his affairs at the good pleasure of the said prince nephew.
Quare, etc.

Item, and as regards the vj. Article, which makes mention of the proclamation and announcement which the high and powerful duke of Somerset caused to be made, forbidding the garrisons of the fortresses in Normandy from going to the said Arragonnois, but should keep themselves quiet, without making any inroads into Bretagne, etc.,—many wonder of what use that proclamation could be; for the said high and powerful duke of Somerset said, and caused it to be said by his people and ambassadors, that the persons on this side of the sea who are under the authority of his prince are very obedient to him, and have dependence upon him. Yet, notwithstanding this proclamation aforesaid, since the said capture of Fougères, from almost all the garrisons of Normandy who are obedient to the said prince nephew persons have gone to the said fortress of Fougères, who have made war upon the said country of Bretagne; and in like manner those of Avranches, Tombelaine, and elsewhere have attacked the said country of

A.D. 1449. profite ce dit cry, ne quelle excusation le dit haut et puissant
 June duc de Somerset puet pretendre a ceste cause. *Quare, etc.*
 25-29.

Item, et quant aux vij., viij., et ix. Articles, faisant mention du temps que le dit lieu de Fougieres fut pris, et des ambaxeurs envoyez tant de par le dit roy de France devers le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset, que par le dit de Somerset devers le dit roy de France, et que les ambaxeurs du dit roy de France, cest assavoir, le dit Cousinot et Pierre de Fontevil, jasoit ce que avant le partement diceux ambaxeurs de devers le roy de France, l'entreprise de Fougieres fust toute notoire, toutesfois iceulx ambaxeurs, quant ils furent devers le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset, ils ne lui firent oncques une toute seule parole de la dite matiere de Fougieres, et ne pavoit ou devoit penser ne deviner le dit de Somerset quelle entention le dit roy de France avoit touchant la dite matiere; —dient les dits ambaxeurs de France que quant les dessusdits ambaxeurs, qui furent envoyez devers le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset a l'instigation et promotion de Thomas de Loraille et maistre Jehan Cousin, ses ambaxeurs, qui estoient

[TRANSLATION.]

Bretagne, as before has been mentioned; wherefore no one can well understand for what purpose this proclamation was made, nor what excuse the said high and powerful duke of Somerset can pretend on this account. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and as to the vij., viij., and ix. Articles, which make mention of the time when the said place of Fougères was taken and ambassadors sent as well by the said king of France to the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, as by the said Somerset to the said king of France, and that the ambassadors of the said king of France, that is to say, the said Cousinot and Pierre de Fontevil, although before the departure of the said ambassadors to the king of France the enterprise of Fougères was perfectly notorious, yet these ambassadors, when they were with the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, did not speak one single word concerning the said matter of Fougères to him, and that the said Somerset could not and ought not think or guess what was the intention of the said king of France touching the said matter; — to this the said ambassadors of France say that when the said ambassadors, who were sent to the said high and powerful duke of Somerset at the instigation and motion of Thomas de Loraille and master Jehan Cousin, his ambas-

venus devers le dit roy de France, furent despeschez, ils nestoient encore venu ou temps de leurs despechement nulles certaines nouvelles du dit fait de Fougieres, au mains que len sceust au vray qui estoit chief de la dite entreprise, ne par quelle maniere, ne comment elle avoit este faite, ne navoit mon dit seigneur de Bretaigne encores envoye devers le roy pour ceste cause; par quoy est cler que lon neust sceu au temps de lors que requerre; mais depuis par les lettres que le dit roy de France escrivit au dit duc de Somerset il peust assez cognoistre le vouloir et entencion du dit roy de France touchant la dite matiere, ainsi que de dessus est touche plus au long. Et pose ores que jamais le dit roy de France nen eust fait parole, si nest ce pas excusation suffisante pour dire que a ceste cause le dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset ne deust avoir fait reparacion au dit cas; car il scet ce que la treve porte, et comment len se doit gouverner quant tels cas adviennent, et si ne dit pas la treve que on len deust requerrir. *Quare, etc.*

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

Item, et en tant quil touche lentreprise que les dits ambassadeurs dient avoir este faite a Mante et autres places de lobeissance du dit prince neveu par le baillif Devreux, Jacques

[TRANSLATION.]

sadors, who had come to the said king of France, were despatched, no certain news of the affair of Fougères had as yet arrived at the time of their despatch, at least it was not known for truth who was the chief of the said enterprise, nor in what way nor how it had been done, nor had my said lord of Bretagne as yet sent to the king on this account; by which it is evident that at that time what was requisite was not known; but afterwards, by the letters which the said king of France wrote to the said Somerset, he could sufficiently know the pleasure and intention of the said king of France touching the said matter, as is before touched upon more fully. But now admitting that the said king of France had never mentioned it, that is no sufficient excuse for saying that for this reason the said high and powerful duke of Somerset ought not to have made reparation in the said matter; for he knows what is stated in the truce, and how he ought to conduct himself when such events occur, even if the truce does not specify what ought to be done therein. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and in regard to what concerns the enterprise which the said ambassadors say has been done at Mantes and the other places in obedience to the said prince nephew by

A.D. 1449. de Cleremont, et autres ; dient les dits ambaxeurs de France
 June que les dites entreprises nont point este faites par lordonnance
 25-29. ne commandement du dit roy de France ; et en ceste maniere
 le fist-il dire au dit Lenfant et Hanneford quant ils furent
 devers luy ; mais comme ad ce il leur fut dit, et que autre-
 fois a este escrit au dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset,
 monsieur de Bretaigne a de grans parens, amis, et serviteurs,
 et sil met paine de donner provision a l'outrage qui lui a este
 fait et a icellui faire reparer et quil y emploie tous ses amis
 et serviteurs, veu mesmement le denree de droit et devoir non
 fait procedans de la part du dit haut et puissant duc de
 Somerset, on ne sen doit pas merveiller. Et pour ce se
 aucuns de ses serviteurs ou amis ont fait aucunes entreprises
 sur le dit Mante et ailleurs on ne sen doit pas donner mer-
 veilles, car il y a bien grant cause et couleur ; mais outre le
 dit cas de Fougieres avoir voulu prendre la ville et cite de
 Xainctes, Taillebourg, Dosnis, Auberoche, Montegnac le Conte,
 Chasteau-gontier, la Ferte-bernard, Dreux, et autres places en
 lobeissance du dit roy de France, lesquelles choses ont este
 entreprises par ceulx de la part Dangleterre, et paravant la

[TRANSLATION.]

the bailly of Evreux, Jacques de Clermont, and others ;—the
 said ambassadors of France state that the said enterprises
 were not made by the appointment or commandment of the
 said king of France, and so much he caused to be stated to
 the said l'Enfant and Hanneford when they were with him,
 but the terms in which this was stated by him have already
 been written to the said high and powerful duke of Somerset.
 My lord of Bretagne has powerful relations, friends, and
 retainers, and he has taken pains to give heed to the outrage
 which has been done to him, and to make reparation for the
 same, and has employed therein all his friends and servitors,
 having especial regard to the refusal of law and justice upon
 the part of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, at
 which no one need be surprised. Therefore, if any of his
 servitors or friends have made any attempts upon the said
 Mantes, or elsewhere, it can be no great wonder, for there
 was great cause and reason for it. For, besides the said
 matter of Fougères, they had attempted to take the town and
 city of Saintes, Taillebourg, Dosnis, Auberoche, Montegnac
 Le Conte, Chasteau-Gontier, La Ferté-Bernard, Dreux, and
 other places in the obedience of the said king of France ;
 which things have been taken in hand by those of the English

prise du Pont de l'Arche et des autres places de lobeissance du dit prince neveu, et partie dicelles cuide estre executees auparavant de la dite prise, et dont aucuns des coupables ont este pris et punis par justice, cest bien chose ou il y a bien mendre couleur et de quoy on se doit donner bien plus grans merveilles. *Quare, etc.*

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

Item, et quant aux x. et xj. Articles, faisans mencion des responses que les ambaxeurs du dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset dessus nommez, cest assavoir, les dits Lenfant et Hanneford, firent au roi de France quant il leur fut parle du dit cas de Fougieres, en allegant par eux plusieurs causes et raisons pour monstrar que le dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset ne pavoit toucher a la dite matiere de Fougieres sans premierement scavoir du vouloir et entention du dit prince neveu sur ce; et pareillement des offres que iceulx ambaxeurs firent au dit roy de France par le dit de Somerset, que se aucune entreprise estoit faite par ceux du party Anglois sur les places du dit roy de France de faire tout reparer a ses propres cousts et despens et soy obligier en sa propre personne,

[TRANSLATION.]

party, and before the capture of Pont de l'Arche and the other places of the obedience of the said prince nephew, and he believes that part of the same have been done before the said capture; and that any of the offenders have been taken and punished by justice is a matter of which there is very little appearance. All these things are a subject of very great surprise. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and as to the x. and xj. Articles, which mention the answers which the ambassadors of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset above-named, that is to say, the said l'Enfant and Hanneford, made to the king of France when the said matter of Fougères was mentioned to them, they having alleged many causes and reasons to show that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset could not meddle with the said matter of Fougères without having previously known the pleasure and intention of the said prince nephew therein, and in like manner the offers which the said ambassadors made to the said king of France from the said Somerset, that if any enterprise were attempted by the party of England upon the fortresses of the said king of France, he would make full amends at his own cost and expense, and bind himself personally in addition to

A.D. 1449. outre l'obligation des treves; pourveu que de la part du dit
 June roy de France fust fait le semblable, ce quil ne veult recevoir
 25-29. ni accepter;—dient les dits ambaxeurs de France quilz voudroient bien que les dits ambaxeurs de la part Dangleterre eussent subjoinct la reponse qui adonc leur fut faicte, pour les oster de paine de plus avant y respondre. Toutes voyes pour en brief reciter les reponses qui a leure de lors leur furent faites, et lesquelles les dits ambaxeurs de France employent en la response des dits x. et xj. Articles; la verite si est en tant quelle touche le premier point, que veu la teneur de la treve qui decide expressement comment on se doit gouverner quant tels cas adviennent comme celui de Fougieres, et quelle ne dit point que a ceste cause on doye envoyer en Angleterre, ce neust este que peine perdue de y envoyer, et nestoit point la requeste raisonnable, joint les inconveniens qui pendant le dit temps par faute de provision eussent peu ensuir, et aussi que autres fois, quant le dit roy de France a envoye devers le dit prince neveu pour les matieres touchant le fait des treves, le dit prince neveu lui a plusieurs fois mande de bouche, et par deux fois escrit, quil avoit baille charge de cette matiere au

[TRANSLATION.]

the obligation of the truce, provided that upon the part of the said king of France the like were done, which he would neither receive nor accept;—the said ambassadors of France say that they heartily wish that the said ambassadors on the part of England had subjoined the answer which was then made them, so as to prevent them from having the trouble of answering at greater length. Nevertheless, to repeat shortly the answers which were at that time made to them, and which the said ambassadors of France employ in answering the said x. and xj. Articles; the truth is this, as far as the former article is concerned, that, considering the tenor of the truce, which expressly provides as to the steps which ought to be taken when such incidents occur as that of Fougères, and that it does not say that any application should be made to England, it would only be trouble thrown away to send thither, and the request was unreasonable, considering the dangers which have arisen in the mean time by want of arrangements being made; and also that previously, when the said king of France had sent to the said prince nephew upon matters touching the business of the truce, the said prince nephew had frequently sent him a verbal message and twice written to him to the effect that he had

dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset, et quil luy avoit mande A.D. 1449.
 et commande expressement qui lui donnast provision quant les cas y escherroient; et quil esperoit quil y feroit tellement par
 luy, pourveu que le dit roy de France en devroit estre content. *Quare, etc.*

June
 25-29.

Item, et au regard des offres, il est tout cler que elles estoient bien petitement fondees en raison; car le delit avoit este commis par eux a Fougieres, et pouvoient bien reparer le cas, et ne le vouloient reparer, et neanmoins demandoient seurte pour les autres places, demourant le dit cas de Fougieres sans aucune reparation; qui est une chose que chascun peut clerement cognostre qui nest pas de raison. Dautre part, par le propos diceux ambaxeurs Dangleterre prins en leur prejudice, le dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset ne se oseroit mesler du dit cas de Fougieres, sans premierement scavoir le vouloir du dit prince neveu sur ce; il faut donc dire que se un semblable cas que celui de Fougieres advenoit, aussi peu y oseroit-il toucher. Il est donc cler que la dite seurte neust de riens servi. Avecques ce, les dit Lenfant et Hanneford ne

[TRANSLATION.]

given charge in this matter to the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, and that he had expressly enjoined and commanded him to provide for the case should it arise, and that he hoped that he would make such arrangements therein as that the said king of France ought to be satisfied. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and as regards the offers, it is perfectly clear that they had a very slight foundation in reason, for the offence had been committed by them at Fougères, and the matter might easily have been repaired, but they would make no reparation, and yet they demanded security for the other places, while the said case of Fougères continued without any reparation, which is unreasonable, as everyone must clearly perceive. On the other hand, if the speech of the said ambassadors of England be taken to their prejudice, that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset did not dare to interfere in the case of Fougères without first knowing the pleasure of the said prince nephew thereupon; we must admit that if another case similar to that of Fougères should occur, neither would he venture to meddle with it. It is obvious that the said security has been of no service. Besides this, the said l'Enfant and Hanneford did not speak of any places save those be-

A.D. 1449. parlerent que des places, mesmement du dit roy de France;
 June et si le dit roi de France eust accepte la dite offre, il eust
 25-29. convenu quil eust abandonne tous ses sugez, qui nestoit pas
 requeste raisonnable ne honorable, par quoy appert clerement
 que la dite offre nestoit point a recevoir; et pour ce apres les
 paroles proferees par le dit Lenfant, quant il vit que lon ne
 vouloit point accepter les dites offres, cest assavoir, quil con-
 venoit donc que chascun gardast ses places, lui fut incontinent
 dit et au dit Hanneford, et attendu mesmement la requeste que
 faisoit au dit roi de France mon dit seigneur de Bretagne,
 touchant la dit matiere, le quel il est tenu de garder, soutenir,
 et porter en son bon droit; quils gardassent bien leurs places,
 et que len mettroit paine de la part du dit roy de France de
 bien garder les siennes, et mieux que navoit este Fougieres;
 et cela fut la vraye response en sustance qui fut faite aus dits
 Lenfant et Hanneford aux choses dessus dites, laquelle les
 dits ambaxeurs de la part de France employent en la response
 des dessus dits x. et xj. Articles, ainsi que dessus est dit.

Item, et au regard des xij. et xijj. Articles, faisant mencion

[TRANSLATION.]

longing to the said king of France; and if the said king of France had accepted the said offer, it is admitted that he must have abandoned all his subjects, which was a request neither reasonable nor honourable; by which it clearly appears that the said offer could not be accepted. Wherefore, after these words had been spoken by the said l'Enfant, when he saw that the said offers would not be accepted, that is to say, that it was fitting that each party should take care of its own fortresses, he and the said Hanneford were immediately informed (especial attention being given to the request which my said lord of Bretagne made to the said king of France touching the said matter, whom he is bound to keep, support, and continue in his just rights) that they should look well to their garrisons, and that the party of the king of France would take care to guard their own, and better than Fougères had been. And this was the true answer which was made to the said l'Enfant and Hanneford as to the above matters, and which the said ambassadors upon the part of France employ in their answer to the said x. and xi. Articles, as is above-said.

Item, and with regard to the xij. and xijj. Articles making

de la prise du Pont de l'Arche, de Conchès, et de Gerberay, etc.;—dient les dits ambaxeurs de France, que la chose na este faite par lordonnance ne commandement du dit roi de France; mais veu l'outrage qui a este fait a mon dit seigneur de Bretaigne a la dite prise de Fougieres, sans lui avoir fait aucune reparacion, ce nest pas de merveilles sil a employe ses serviteurs a aucunement se revancher, pour trouver maniere de donner provision a linjure qui lui a este faite; et est la dite chose beaucoup mieux coloree que la dite prise de Fougieres. Et quant ad ce que dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part Dangleterre, que les dites choses sont contre les treves; dient les dites ambaxeurs de la part de France que se les dites choses sont contre les treves, encore y est plus le dit fait de Fougieres; car ceux de la part Dangleterre, en faisant le dit fait de Fougieres, ont commencee, et sont cause, avec la faute de provision sur ce donner par le dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset, dont toutes les aultres choses sont ensuyes; et ne devoient jamais en raison les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre parler des dits matieres; attendu mesmement quilz sont aggresseurs, comme

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

[TRANSLATION.]

mention of the capture of Pont de l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, &c., the said ambassadors of France say that this matter was not done by the appointment nor order of the said king of France; but considering the outrage committed upon my said lord of Bretagne by the said capture of Fougères, without any reparation being made to him, it is not to be wondered if his servants have employed themselves in some way avenging the same, so as to find the means of making compensation for the injury done to him, and the said business bears a much better aspect than does that of the capture of Fougères. And as regarding what the said ambassadors upon the part of England say, that the said proceedings are contrary to the truce, the said ambassadors upon the part of France, say that if the said things are contrary to the truce, the said proceedings at Fougères are still more so; for the English party in acting as they did at Fougères commenced it and were its cause, as was also the want of attention which should have been given to the matter by the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, whence followed all these other matters. And the said ambassadors of England ought never to have spoken, by reason, of the said affairs, especially considering that they themselves are the aggressors, as is abovesaid, until

A.D. 1449. dessus est dit, jusque ad ce que premierement ils eussent
 June repare le dit fait de Fougieres.
 25-29.

Item, ad ce que dient les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre, que le dit lieu du Pont de l'Arche et la ville de Louviers estoient consentis par le dit roi de France pour tenir la convention touchant la matiere de la paix au xv. jour de May derrain passe ; dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France, que cela ne fera ja trouve en verite, ne aussi ne le denote pas le pover qui a este envoye aux ambaxeurs qui devoient besogner en la dite matiere pour la part du dit prince neveu, du quel haut et puissant duc de Somerset a envoye un Vidimus au dit roy de France ; aincois contient expressement le dit pover que les dits ambaxeurs devoient aller devers le dit roy de France pour la dite matiere, sans ce que en icellui soit fait mencion du dit Pont de l'Arche, ne du dit xv. jour de May. *Quare, etc.*

Item, et au xiv. Article, faisant mencion que le dit haut et puissant duc le Somerset a fait tel devoir touchant le dit Fougieres, quil pover et devoit faire, et ny a chose dont lon luy puisse donner reprise, etc. ;—dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France, en parlant soubz correction et en toute reve-

[TRANSLATION.]

they had in the first place repaired their said proceedings at Fougères.

Item, as to what the said ambassadors of England state that the said place of Pont de l'Arche and the town of Louviers were approved by the said king of France in which to hold the meeting touching the matter of the peace on the xv. day of May last past ; the said ambassadors upon the part of France say that this will scarcely be found to be true, nor is this shown by the powers sent to the ambassadors who were to take in hand the said matter upon the part of the said prince nephew, of which the high and powerful duke of Somerset has sent a Vidimus to the said king of France. But the said powers contain expressly that the said ambassadors ought to go to the said king of France upon the said matter, without any mention therein being made of the said Pont de l'Arche, nor of the said xv. day of May. *Quare, etc.*

Item, and as to the xiv. Article, which mentions that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset has done all that he could or ought to do touching Fougères aforesaid, and that there is nothing in which he ought to be blamed, etc., the said ambassadors upon the part of France say, speaking under cor-

rence, quils nont veu ne cognu chosé en quoy len peust dire que le dit hault et puissant duc de Somerset ait fait le devoir quil pavoit et estoit tenu de faire touchant le dit fait de Fougieres, ne que en ce, considere les choses dessusdites, il ait entretenu la treve ainsi quil appartenait; ne pareillement au fait de Saint James de Beuvron, ne de Mortaing. Et au regard de lentreprise de Harecourt, employent en ce les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France que ce dessus est dit ou fait des autres entreprises. *Quare, etc.*

A.D. 1449.

June
25-29.

Au xv. Article, faisant mencion de mon dit seigneur de Bretagne, dient les dits ambaxeurs de France, quils nont point sceu que jamais il est este question se monseigneur de Bretagne estoit subgez du dit roy de France, ou non, ne aussi nen fut-il oncques mestier; car le dit prince nepveu, par les lettres patentes, la declare estre subget du dit roy de France, et en divers appointemens fais entre iceux princes oncle et nepveu; et pour ce il est cler que en cela ne falloit point de contens ne debat. Avecques ce il est tout notoire que les seigneurs qui de tout temps ont este en Bretagne, soient

[TRANSLATION.]

rection and with all reverence, that they have not seen or known of a matter in which it could be said that the said high and powerful duke of Somerset has done his duty as he ought to have done, and might and was bound to have done, touching the said affair of Fougères; nor, if we consider the things abovesaid, has he herein kept the truce as he was bound to do, nor (in like manner) as to the matter of Saint James de Beuvron, nor of Mortain. And as regards the enterprise of Harecourt, the said ambassadors upon the part of France use herein the same statements as they have employed in respect to the other enterprises. *Quare, etc.*

As to the xv. Article, which makes mention of my said lord of Bretagne, the said ambassadors of France state that they were not aware that it had ever been questioned whether my lord of Bretagne was the subject of the said king of France, or not; nor indeed was there ever the need to do so; for the said prince nephew by his letters patent has declared that he is the subject of the said king of France, in various arrangements made between the two princes, the uncle and the nephew; and therefore it is obvious that herein there ought to be no contention nor debate. Moreover it is perfectly notorious that the lords who have been in Bretagne from the earliest times,

A.D. 1449. comtes ou ducs, ont toujours este hommes liges des roys de
 June France, et leur en fait le serment de feaulte, et mesmement
 25-29. des derrains temps le duc de Bretagne, ayeul de monseigneur
 de Bretagne qui a present est, fit hommage lige au roy de
 France, Charles le Quint; feu monseigneur de Bretagne (que
 Dieu absoille!) fit hommage lige au roy Charles derrain tres-
 passe; mon dit seigneur de Bretagne, qui a present est, a
 fait hommage lige au dit roy de France qui est en present;
 et avec ce sans difficulte mon dit seigneur de Bretagne re-
 sortit en la cour de parlement a Paris; et tous autres signes
 dobeissance et subjection font ez dits monseigneur de Bretagne
 et ses pais envers le dit roy de France. *Quare, etc.*

Au xvj. Article dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part de
 France quils se donnent grant merveille sur quoy les dits
 ambaxeurs de la part Dangleterre ont peu prendre leur fonde-
 ment du dit Article; car ils touchent lonneur du dit roy de
 France et ne parlent pas de celui du dit prince neveu; des
 subgez de la part Dangleterre ont este fais tant dexcez, sans de
 ce povoir obtenir aucune reparacion, ne que de la part du dit
 prince neveu, qui devoit commettre gens en tant quil le touchoit,

[TRANSLATION.]

whether counts or dukes, have always been liegemen of the kings
 of France, and have made them the oath of fealty, especially
 in these latter times, when the duke of Bretagne, the grand-
 father of the present lord of Bretagne, did liege homage to
 the king of France, Charles the Fifth; the late lord of Bre-
 tagne (whom God pardon!) did liege homage to king Charles
 the last deceased; my said present lord of Bretagne did liege
 homage to the said present king of France. Moreover my said
 lord of Bretagne appealed to the high court of parliament at
 Paris, and the said lord of Bretagne and his country exhi-
 bited all other signs of obedience and subjection towards the
 said king of France. *Quare, etc.*

To the xvj. Article the said ambassadors upon the part
 of France say that they are greatly surprised at that which
 the said ambassadors upon the part of England have made
 the basis of the said article, for they touch the honour of the
 said king of France, and do not speak of that of the said prince
 nephew, that some of the subjects upon the part of England
 have sustained many injuries without being able to obtain any
 reparation herein, nor that upon the part of the said prince
 nephew, who should have appointed commissioners for whatever

pour l'entretenement des dites troves, ayent este entretenues A.D. 1449.
ainsi quil appartenoit. Et quant a ce que les dits ambaxeurs June
de la part Dangleterre dient que le dit roy de France fait 25-29.
guerre au dit prince neveu sans le lui notifier; iceux ambaxeurs
appliquent au dit roy de France ce quils deussent appliquer
au dit prince neveu; car le dit prince neveu, ou au moins ses
gens, de son ordre, de son grand conseil, de la pension, souldo,
et retenue, tenant terre de luy, ayans charge de places et de
gens soubz lui, sont venus prendre la dite place de Fougieres
et fait guerre ouverte en Bretagne, qui est de lobeissance du
dit roy de France, sans ce que cellui roy de France feist guerre
ne demandast aucune chose au dit prince neveu, ne a ses
subgez. Il est donc bien cler qui a commence la guerre et
dont la chose procede; ne pour un tel pays que le duchie de
Normendie; le dit roy de France ne voudroit avoir este com-
menceur dung tel cas; en quoy appert bien clerement la re-
sponse au dit Article.

Au xvij. Article dient les dits ambaxeurs de France que
en tant quil touche les justifications pretendues du dit haut
et puissant duc de Somerset et des prises du Pont de

[TRANSLATION.]

affected himself for the preservation of the said truce, which
ought to have been preserved as was fitting. And as regards
what the said ambassadors upon the part of England say, that
the said king of France made war upon the said prince nephew
without giving him notice of the same, these ambassadors
apply to the said king of France what they should have applied
to the said prince nephew. For the said prince nephew, or at
least his soldiers, being knights of his order, of his great council,
pensioned by him, of his pay and retinue, holding lands from
him, having charge of fortresses and troops under him, have
come to take the said place of Fougères, and to make open
war in Bretagne, which is in obedience to the said king of
France, without the said king of France making war, or any
claim, upon the said prince nephew or any of his subjects.
It is very obvious then who begun the war, and who con-
tinued it. Not even for such a country as Normandy would
the king of France have commenced such a thing; and in this
clearly appears the answer to the said Article.

To the xvij. Article the said ambassadors of France say
that as far as it regards the pretended justification of the
high and powerful duke of Somerset, and the capture of Pont

A.D. 1449. l'Arche, Conches, et Gerberay, par ce que dessus est dit,
 June il est ad ce assez suffisamment respondu; ne y a chose qui
 25-29. empesche ne impugne que les offres dessus declarees que font les dits ambaxeurs de France ne soient justes et raisonnables, et que en termes de raison on ne les doit ne peut refuser ne denier; et par le moyen des quelles est aussi suffisamment respondu a la prise des dits de Faucomberge, Morhier, et autres; et pareillement aux autres requestes contenues audit article.

Au xvij. Article, faisant mencion de la delivrance de messire Gilles de Bretagne, dient les dits ambaxeurs de France que le dit roy de France, leur souverain, a toujours desire la bonne union entre mon dit seigneur de Bretagne et le dit messire Gilles, qui sont ses neveux et subgez, et estoit la chose en tres bons termes avant le dit cas de Fougieres advenu; et la chose reparee, ainsi quil appartient, en continuant le bon vouloir que le dit roy de France, leur dit souverain seigneur, a toujours eu a ses dits nepveux, et a la bonne union dentre eux deux, ils croyent fermement que leur dit prince semploiera tresvoulontiers au bien des dites parties.

[TRANSLATION.]

de l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, sufficient answer has already been given hereto by what has been advanced above. Nor is there anything to hinder, and prevent the offers already stated, which have been made by the said ambassadors of France, from being just and reasonable, nor why they should or ought to be refused or rejected according to the dictates of reason; and by reason of the same a sufficient answer is given to the capture of the said Faucomberge, Morhier, and others, as likewise to the other requests contained in the said article.

To the xvij. Article, which mentions the deliverance of messire Gilles de Bretagne, the said ambassadors of France say that the said king of France, their sovereign, has always desired that there should be a good understanding between my said lord of Bretagne and the said messire Gilles, they being his nephews and subjects, and the matters were in a very good position before the said matter of Fougères occurred. And when this business has been settled as it ought to be, the said king of France, their sovereign lord, continuing the good will which he has always had towards his said nephews and for a good union between them, they believe firmly that their said prince will devote himself most willingly to the good of the aforesaid parties.

Au xix. Article, dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France, que les treves sont des deux princes, oncle et neveu, et que se aucune infraction est entrevenue ez dites treves la chose a commence de la part du dit prince neveu, tant ou fait de Saint James de Beuvron, de Mortaing, que de Fougieres, qui sont directement contre le teneur des dites treves et decidees par articles dicelles, sans ce quil soit besoing dautre cognoissance de cause, et en quoy de la part du dit prince neveu na este fait aucune reparation ; ne pareillement ez autres choses, qui gisent en cognoissance de cause, soit fait de la part du dit prince neveu ce quil appartient a lentretienement de la treve ; il, ou ceux de son obeissance, sont les premiers aggresseurs, cest raison quil commencent les premiers. Et sil y a aucun des subgez du dit roy de France qui ait fait aucune chose quil ne doye contre la teneur des dites treves, il y sera pourveu ainsi quil appartiendra en raison, selon la teneur dicelles.

A.D. 1449.
June
25-29.

Aux xx. et xxi. Articles, contenant les offres que les dits ambaxeurs de la part Dangleterre font touchant les matieres

[TRANSLATION.]

As to the xix. Article, the aforesaid ambassadors upon the part of France say that the truce is between two princes, the uncle and the nephew, and that if there has occurred any infraction of the said truce, it was begun upon the side of the said prince nephew, as well in the matter of Saint James de Beuvron and Mortain as of Fougères, which is directly contrary to the tenor of the said truce, and decided by the articles of the same, without it being necessary to have further knowledge of the cause, and for which no reparation has been made upon the part of the said prince nephew ; nor in like manner has the said prince nephew done upon his part what he was bound to do for the continuance of the truce in the other matters, which consist in the knowledge of the cause ; he or the persons under obedience to him are the first aggressors, wherefore it is reasonable that they should make the beginning. And if there be any of the subjects of the said king of France who has done anything that he ought not to have done contrary to the tenor of the said truce, provision shall be made for the same as shall be reasonably fitting, according to the tenor of the same.

As to the xx. and xxj. Articles, containing the offers which the said ambassadors upon the part of England make touching

A.D. 1449. dessus dites ; dient les dits ambaxeurs de la part de France
 June quelles ne sont pas raisonnables ne recevables.
 25-29.

Premierement, elles ne sont pas raisonnables ; car raison veult que les premiers aggresseurs reparent les premiers, et toutesfois les dites offres contiennent le contraire.

Secondement, ellos ne sont pas selon la teneur des treves, et par consequent non recevables. Mais soit fait de la part du dit prince neveu ce que l'article de la treve porte ez choses dessus dites, et de la part du dit roy de France sera fait ce quil appartiendra. Et encore pour se mettre en plus grant devoir, sont contens les dits ambaxeurs de France dentretenir les offres quils font par dessus par la forme et maniere devant dite.

Item, et quant au xxij. et derrain Article, dient les dits ambaxeurs de France que par ce que dessus est dit, il est a ce souffisamment respondu. Et au regard de la declaration que les dits ambaxeurs Dangleterre requierent que les dits ambaxeurs de France leur facent touchant leur finale entencion et voulente ez matieres dessusdites, dient les dits ambaxeurs

[TRANSLATION.]

the matters abovesaid, the said ambassadors upon the part of France state that they are neither reasonable nor such as can be received.

In the first place, they are not reasonable, for reason requires that they who make the first aggression should make the first reparation ; yet the said offers contain the contrary.

In the second place, they are not according to the tenor of the truce, and consequently cannot be received. But let the side of the said prince nephew do what the article of the truce requires in the matters abovesaid, and then the party of the said king of France will do what is fitting. And yet, to put themselves in a still better position, the said ambassadors of France are content to observe the offers which they have already made in the manner and form already specified.

Item, and as concerns the xxij. and last Article, the said ambassadors of France state that, as is abovesaid, sufficient answer has been made. And as regards the declaration which the said ambassadors of England require the said ambassadors of France to make to them touching their final intention and pleasure in the matters abovesaid, the said ambassadors

de Franco que leur entention final est que par eux cogueu A.D. 1449.
 que de la part du dit haut et puissant duc de Somerset June
 soit accompli le contenu en l'article de la treve, et fait ce que 25-29.
 appartient a l'entretenement dicelle, de la part du roy de
 France sera fait tout devoir, et tellement que Dieu et tout
 le monde cognoistra que a son deffault nul inconvenient ny
 adviendra. Et pour moustrer que le vouloir du dit roy de
 France, leur souverain seigneur, est tel, ont iceulx ambaxeurs
 fait les offres dessusdites ; ez quelles persistent soubz les pro-
 testations dessus declarees.

[TRANSLATION.]

of France affirm that their final intention is that, when they
 know that upon the part of the said high and powerful duke
 of Somerset the contents of the article of the truce shall be
 accomplished, and that which relates to the continuance of
 the same shall be performed, everything shall be done upon
 the part of the king of France which he ought to do, and
 all the world shall know that no mischief shall happen herein
 by his fault. And to prove that the intention of the king,
 their sovereign lord, is such, these said ambassadors have
 made the above offers, by which they will abide under the
 protestations abovesaid.

Præscripti Articuli fuerunt per dictos dominos ambassiatores
 regis Franciæ ambassiatoribus regis Angliæ traditi anno Domini
 m.cccc.xlix., die penultima Junii, in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de
 Locoveris, præsentibus ad hæc Petro le Bouteillier, armi-
 gero, Mayne le Herault, Roberto Rokesby, Johanne Go,
 Anglicis ; Maturino Brisson, Roberto Breteau, necnon discretis
 viris dominis, Socio Votees et Johanne Barneville, presbyteris,
 notariis publicis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis.

Subsequenter sequitur tenor secundi quaterni traditi per
 modum replicæ per dictos ambaxiatores principis nepotis præ-
 fati ambaxiatoribus principis avunculi, continentis xj. Articulos.

A.D. 1449.
June 30.

The
answer of
the Eng-
lish am-
bassadors.

SECOND ÉCRIT DES AMBASSADEURS ANGLOIS.

Ensuit la response que donnent Osberne Mundeford, escuyer, et maistre Jehan Lenfant, ambassadeurs, etc., a certaines articles responsives bailliees par honorez seigneurs Charles sire de Culant, consilier et chambellan, et maistre Guillaume Cousinot, aussi consilier et maistre des requestes, etc., contre certains autres articles que avoient baillies les dits Mundeford et Lenfant; le tout soubz les protestacions autrefois par eulx faites, etc.

I. Et premierement, en tant que les dits articles bailliez par iceulx sire de Culant et maistre Guillaume Cusinot donnent aucune charge que les treves n'ayent este bien entretenues de la part du roy de France et Dangleterre, nostre souverain seigneur, ne de treshault et puissant prince monseigneur le duc de Somerset, depuis sa venue par deca la mer; dient les dits Mundeford et Lenfant, reverence a tous gardee, que tant en general que en particulier les treves ont este gardees et entretenues de la part du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ainsi quil a este bonnement possible. Et sil y a eu des attemptas,

[TRANSLATION.]

THE SECOND WRITING OF THE ENGLISH AMBASSADORS.

Here follows the answer made by Osberne Mundeford, esquire, and master Jehan l'Enfant, ambassadors, etc., to certain articles given in answer by the honourable lords Charles lord de Culant, councillor and chamberlain, and master Guillaume Cousinot, also councillor and master of requests, etc., against certain other articles which the said Mundeford and l'Enfant have given; the whole under the protestations formerly made by them, etc.

And in the first place; in regard to this that the said articles delivered by the said sire de Culant and master Guillaume Cousinot make any charge that the truce has not been well kept by the part of the king of France and England, our sovereign lord, nor on that of the most high and powerful prince my lord the duke of Somerset, since his arrival on this side of the sea; the said Mundeford and l'Enfant say, with all reverence, that, both generally and particularly, the truce has been as well kept and observed upon the part of the king, our said lord, as it was at all possible to do. And if there have

comme il est comme impossible autrement, vene la nature A.D. 1449.
 des hommes, qui est incline a delinquer, toute voies pour un June 30.
 attemptat qui a este commis de la part du roy, nostre dit
 seigneur, il y en a eu plus sans comparaison de la part du
 prince oncle, et le premiers et plus grans, tant en multres,
 pilleries, roberies, guettemens de chemins, sacrileges, ravisse-
 mens de femmes, boutemens de feux, raenconnemens de gens
 sans nombre, bateures et mutilacions inhumaines sans nombre,
 et tant par mer comme par terre, exactions torcionnieres sur
 les denrees et marchandises allantes et devalantes par les
 rivières, qui est contre les treves et le bien publique, rem-
 parement de places sur les frontieres, fortifications dautres,
 prises de villes et chasteaux, non pas dune mais de plusieurs,
 prises des ambaxadeurs, comme monseigneur de Faucomberge,
 de consiliers et officiers du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et en
 grant nombre; et qui vouldroit descendre ez particularitez et
 faire esgual comparoison de lun a lautre, on trouvera que de
 la part du dit prince oncle a eu, et encores a, trop plus de cas
 et attemptas contre les treves, que de la part du roy, nos-
 tredit seigneur.

[TRANSLATION.]

been any attemptates, as it was impossible that it should be
 otherwise, considering that men are naturally inclined to do
 what is wrong, yet for one attemptate that has been committed
 upon the part of the king, our said lord, there have been
 incomparably more on the part of the prince uncle, and the
 first and the greatest, as well by murders, robberies, highway
 robberies, sacrileges, ravishing of women, fire-raisings, putting
 of people to ransom without number, inhuman batteries and
 mutilations without number, as well by sea as by land,
 extortionate exactions upon goods and merchandize, in as-
 cending and descending rivers, which is contrary to the truce
 and also to the general good, the strengthening of places upon
 the frontiers, the fortification of others, the taking of towns
 and castles, not one but many, the capture of ambassadors,
 as my lord of Faucomberge, of councillors and officers of the
 king, our said lord, in great numbers; and if one would come
 to particulars and make a fair comparison of the one with the
 other, it would be found that upon the part of the said prince
 uncle there have been, and still are, many more violences and
 attemptates contrary to the truce than upon the part of the
 king, our said lord.

A.D. 1449. II. Item, la prise de messire Gilles de Bretagne par les
June 30. gens du dit prince oncle.

III. Item, toutes quantes fois quil a este besoing denvoyer commissaires et quil a este requis de la part du dit prince oncle, ont este commis et deputez commissaires de la part du roy, nostredit seigneur; et en toutes les convencions et assemblees qui ont est tenues pour lentretienement des dites treves, les commis et deputez a ce de par le roy, nostredit seigneur, se sont tousjours mis en tout devoir, aussi bien et mieulx, reverence gardee, que les commis et deputez du dit prince oncle; et sera deuement monstre en temps et lieu, sans ce que on en puisse donner aucune charge pour la part du roy, nostre dit seigneur.

IV. Item, et en tant que lesdits sire de Culant et Cousinot font mencion de Saint James de Beuvron et de places de Mortaing; dient le dits Mundeford et Lenfant que ces matiers et autres ont este autrefois traictiees bien au long en la presence du dit prince et ailleurs; et de la part de mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant ont este faictes et donnees responses et offres raisonnables et acceptables, selon les termes de

[TRANSLATION.]

Item, the capture of messire Gilles of Bretagne by the subjects of the said prince uncle.

Item, in every instance in which it has been necessary to send commissioners, and as often as this has been required upon the part of the said prince uncle, commissioners upon the part of the king, our said lord, have been appointed and deputed; and in all the meetings and assemblies which have been held for the preservation of the said truce, the commissioners and deputies upon the part of the king, our said lord, have always done their best endeavour as well and better, speaking with reverence, than the commissioners and deputies of the said prince uncle; and this shall be duly proved at the fitting time and place; without it being possible to advance any charge against the part of the king, our said lord.

Item, since the said lords of Culant and Cousinot make mention of Saint James de Beuvron and of the places of Mortain, the said Mundeford and l'Enfant say that these matters and others have been already treated at length in the presence of the said prince and elsewhere; and upon the part of my said lord the Governor answers and offers which are reasonable and ought to be accepted have been made, according to the

raison et de justice, et selon la teneur des treves, ja soit ce A.D. 1449.
 que de la part du dit prince oncle ont este fais les premiers June 30.
 remparemens.

V. Item, et en tant quest le fait de Fougierre, qui semble, soubz correction, la cause seule et principale de la venue par deca des dits sire de Culant et de Cousinot, pour veoir, comme ils dient, quel devoir aurait fait par effet mon dit seigneur le Gouvernement touchant la reparacion du dit cas de Fougieres, ainsi que les lettres du dit prince oncle le contiennent, dient les dits Mundeford et Lenfant que a ceste fin tendent presque tous les premiers articles par eux bailliez, aus quels ils se rapportent, et les entendent pour repris et repetez en cest endroit, et par iceulx, qui sont tous veritables, appert clerement le devoir en quoy sest peu mettre mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant touchant le dit fait de Fougieres, et en ca na aucun reprise ou charge au fait de mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant, ainsi quil est cler a veoir par les dits articles.

VI. Item, en tant quest loffre que font les dits sire de Culant et Cusinot ou xij. Article de leur cayer, dient les dits Mundeford et Lenfant, reverence tousjours garde, que icelle offre, ez

[TRANSLATION.]

terms of reason and justice, and according to the tenor of the truce, although upon the part of the said prince uncle the first fortifications were made.

V. Item, and as regards the affair of Fongères, which appears, under correction, to be the sole and principal cause of the coming of the said lords of Culant and Cousinot, to see, as they say, what effectual proceedings have been taken by my said lord the Governor, touching the reparation of the said matter of Fongères, as the letters of the said prince uncle contain; the said Mundeford and l'Enfant say, that to this end tend almost all the first articles delivered by them, to which they refer themselves, and they consider them as renewed and repeated in this place; and by them (and they are all true) appears clearly the course that my said lord the Governor ought to adopt touching the said matter of Fongères, and therein there is no fault or blame laid to the charge of my said lord the Governor, as may clearly be seen by the said articles.

VI. Item, in regard to the offer made by the said lords of Culant and Cousinot in the xii. Article of their paper, the said Mundeford and l'Enfant say, respect being always observed,

A.D. 1449. termes ez quels elle est, nest recevable, ne juste, ne raison-
 June 30. nable, ainsi quil appert par le contenu des autres articles
 bailliez par les dits Mundefort et Lenfant, et par autres raisons
 quilz ont declarees de bouche bien au long aus dits sire de
 Culant et Cousinot; et aussi tout le monde, qui cognoistroit la
 verite des matieres qui est contenue ez articles dessusdits
 Mundefort et Lenfant, jugeroit sans autres raisons que selon
 bonne raison et equite la dite offre nest pas recevable ne
 acceptable, car esgalite ny est pas gardee, comme il appert
 par linspection dicelle offre; mais au contraire, les offres faites
 par les dites Mundefort et Lenfant, en leurs premiers articles
 sont justes et raisonnables, ez quelles ils persistent. Et da-
 bondant offrent, pour et au nom de mon dit seigneur le Gou-
 vernant, que ven le contenu en iceulx articles qui sont veri-
 tables, tout ce qui sera possible a mon dit seigneur faire licite-
 ment et honorablement sans reprise, il est et sera tousjours
 prest de laccomplir sans dissimulation aucune, moyennant que
 ainsi soit fait de la part du dit prince oncle. Et en tant que
 les dits sire de Culant et de Cousinot requierent que de la part
 du roy, nostredit seigneur, soit faite la premiere reparacion,

[TRANSLATION.]

that this offer cannot be received in the terms in which it now
 stands, nor is it just nor reasonable, as appears by the contents
 of the other articles delivered by the said Mundefort and l'En-
 fant, and by other reasons which they have declared by mouth
 at length to the said lord of Culant and Cousinot; and so every
 one who knows the truth of the matters contained in the
 articles of the said Mundefort and l'Enfant would judge with-
 out other reasons, that according to right reason and equity,
 the said offer could not be received nor accepted, for equality
 has not been observed therein, as appears by the inspection of
 the said offer; but on the contrary, the offers made by the said
 Mundefort and l'Enfant in their first articles are just and
 reasonable, and by these they abide. And further they offer
 for and in the name of my said lord the Governor that, con-
 sidering the contents of the said articles, which are true, all
 that shall be possible for my said lord to do lawfully and
 honorably without censure, he is and will be always ready to
 accomplish without any dissimulation, provided that the like
 be done upon the part of the said prince uncle. And inas-
 much as the said lord of Culant and Cousinot require that upon
 the part of the king, our said lord, the first reparation should

comme premiers attempteurs, reverence gardee, ne sera pas A.D. 1449.
 trouve quils soient les premiers attempteurs. Et en tant quest June 30.
 la subjection, obeissance, et hommaige quils maintiennent de
 mon dit seigneur de Bretaigne envers le dit prince oncle, etc.,
 dient les dits Mundefort et Lenfant que du dit hommaige ils
 ne scevent riens; et se le dit duc de Bretaigne lavoit fait
 depuis les treves, ce ne devroit pourtant prejudicier au droit
 du roy, nostredit seigneur. Et toutesfois ils se rapportent de
 ceste matiere au roy, nostre dit seigneur; et neantmoins offrent
 les dits Mundefort et Lenfant besongner ez matieres ou il faut
 reparacion les uns quant les autres en gardant esgualite, comme
 raison le donnera.

VII. Item, les dits Mundefort et Lenfant repetent et persistent en leurs dits premiers articles, comme veritables, justes, raisonnables et honorables, et ez sommacions et requestes contenues en iceulx, et par especial touchant la delivrance monseigneur de Faucomberge, qui estoit et est ambaxadeur et personne privilegiee, se aucune le doit estre, la reparacion et restitution des chastel et ville du Pont de l'Arche, de Conches et Gerberay, avec les gens et biens prins dedens, dommages et interests, la delivrance aussi de messire Simon Morhier,

[TRANSLATION.]

be made, as the first aggressors, due reverence observed, it will not be found that they are the first aggressors. And as regards the subjection, obeissance, and homage which my said lord of Bretagne maintains towards the said prince uncle, etc., the said Mundefort and l'Enfant say that they know nothing of the said homage; and if the said duke of Bretagne has made it since the truce, still this ought not to prejudice the right of the king, our said lord. Nevertheless, while they refer themselves in this matter to the king, our said lord, still the said Mundefort and l'Enfant offer to attend to the matters in which reparation ought to be made, of whatever kind they be, equality being preserved, as reason requires.

VII. Item, the said Mundeford and l'Enfant repeat and reaffirm their said first articles, as true, just, reasonable, and honorable, as are also the summons and requests contained in the same, and in especial touching the deliverance of my lord of Faucomberge, who was and is an ambassador and privileged person, if any one ought to be such, the reparation and restoration of the castle and town of Pont de l'Arche, of Conches and Gerberay, with the persons and goods taken therein, the damages and losses, the deliverance also of messire Simon Morhier,

A.D. 1449. chevalier, consilier du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et de plusieurs
 June 30. autres gens et officiers dicellui seigneur, detenus a Dieppe ou-
 paravant de la prise du dit Fougieres et sans aucune cause
 raisonnable.

VIII. Item, la delivrance de messire Gilles de Bretagne, qui fut pris pareillement long temps devant la dite prise de Fougieres.

IX. Item, les dits Mundefort et Lenfant requierent et somment, comme devant, les dits sire de Culant et Cousinot, de dire et declarer plainement et clerement se la prise de mon dit seigneur de Faucomberge et les dites villes du Pont de l'Arche, Conches, et Gerberay sont faites de gre et consentement du dit prince oncle, ou non, et sil les advoue ou non; afin que mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant sache a qui le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et lui ont a besongner, et que (se mestier est) il en puisse signifier la verite au roy pour a telle fin quil appartiendra.

X. Item, les dits Mundefort et Lenfant baillent de present ces presens articles, par fourme de response aux articles bailliez par lesdits sire de Culant et Cousinot, joingt avec ce les premiers articles bailliez par iceulx Mundefort et Lenfant, ainsi

[TRANSLATION.]

knight, councillor of the king, our said lord, and of many other persons and officers of the said lord, taken prisoners at Dieppe before the capture of Fougères aforesaid, and without any reasonable cause.

VIII. Item, the deliverance of messire Gilles of Bretagne, who was also taken prisoner a long time before the capture of Fougères aforesaid.

IX. Item, the said Mundefort and l'Enfant require and cite, as before, the said lord de Culant and Cousinot to say and declare plainly and clearly whether the capture of my said lord of Faucomberge, and of the said towns of Pont de l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay was made with the approval and consent of the said prince uncle, or not; and whether he avows them, or not; in order that my said lord the Governor may know with whom the king, our sovereign lord, and himself have to deal, and that (if it be necessary), he may signify the truth thereof to the king, to act therein as is fitting.

X. Item, the said Mundeford and l'Enfant at this present time offer these present articles in form of answers to the articles delivered by the said sire de Culant and Cousinot, the first articles which were presented by the said Mundeford

que dit est, et sauf a eux, ou a autres a ce commis et deputez A.D. 1449.
 de la part du roy, nostre sire, a donner plus ample et plus June 30.
 particuliere response a un chascun des articles des dits sire de
 Culant et Cousinot, et par ordre d'article en article, quant
 mestier seroit et le cas le requerroit, avec les protestacions
 premieres dites.

XI. Item, et pour ce que les articles bailliez par les dits
 sire de Culant et Cousinot contiennent plusieurs choses grandes
 et pesantes, et qui touchent la personne de mon dit seigneur
 le Gouvernant, offrent et sont contens les dits Mundefort et
 Lenfant, daler en leurs personnes devers mon dit seigneur,
 pour lui remonstrer au long le contenu ez dits articles; et ce
 fait, sera fait scavoit au surplus aus dits sire de Culant et
 Cousinot le bon vouloir et plaisir de mon dit seigneur le
 gouvernant dedens Vendredi pour tout le jour, du plus tard,
 au lieu de Port Saint Ouen, le Pont Saint Pierre, ou Dandely,
 au chois des dits ambaxadeurs; pendant lequel temps re-
 quierent les dits Mundefort et Lenfant que toutes entreprises
 et voyes de fait soient deffendues, tant dune part que dautre.

[TRANSLATION.]

and l'Enfant being joined thereto, as is said; and reserving
 to themselves, or others commissioned or deputed thereto
 upon the part of the king, our lord, to give a fuller and more
 particular answer to each of the articles of the said sire de
 Culant and Cousinot, and in order, article by article, when it
 shall be necessary and the case shall require it.

XI. Item, and because the articles delivered by the said
 sire de Culant and Cousinot contain many great and weighty
 articles, and which concern my said lord the Governor per-
 sonally, the said Mundefort and l'Enfant offer and are willing
 to go personally to my said lord to state to him at full the
 contents of the said articles; and having done this, they will
 further intimate to the said sire de Culant and Cousinot the
 good will and pleasure of my said lord the Governor by some
 time upon Friday at the latest, either at Port-Saint-Ouen,
 Pont-Saint-Pierre, or Andely, at the choice of the said am-
 bassadors; during which time the said Mundefort and l'Enfant
 require that all enterprises and violent proceedings should be
 forbidden, as well upon the one part as the other.

—————

Præsens responsio seu repliqua fuit tradita pro parte domi-
 norum ambaxiatorum serenissimi et illustrissimi principis ne-

H H

A.D. 1449. potis Angliæ ambassiatoribus serenissimi et illustrissimi prin-
 June 30. cipis avunculi Franciæ et recepta, seu pro tradita et recepta
 habita, sub protestatione facta per dictos ambaxiatores principis
 avunculi, dicendi et respondendi, si eis videatur expediens, in
 proxima congregatione. Et convenerunt insimul ipsi domini
 ambaxiatores, quod ipsi ambaxiatores principis avunculi in hac
 villa de Locoveris expectabunt usque ad diem Jovis proxime
 venturum inclusive, et per totam ipsam diem, ipsos ambaxia-
 tores principis Angliæ, qui interim se transferent ad illustris-
 simum principem dominum Gubernantem, pro communicando
 plenius cum eo, et responsum ipsius domini Gubernantis
 super materiis hinc inde tractis referent.

Actum die Lunæ, ultima mensis Junii, anno Domini
 m.cccc.xlix. in Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Locoveris, in Capella
 Sancti Georgii, præsentibus ad hæc cum ambaxiatoribus Petro
 Bouteillier, Roberto Breteau; Meyne, Somerset, Mortaing,
 Heranlx; Martino Brisson, et Nicolao le Grant, cum aliis.

Sic signatum, Barneville et Socius.

Sequitur tenor alterius quaterni pariter traditi per modum
 duplicæ per prædictos ambaxiatoribus principis nepotis, con-
 tinentis xi. articulos.

REPONSE DES AMBASSADEURS DE FRANCE AU SECOND ECRIT DES
 ANGLOIS.

A.D. 1449. LE sire de Culant et maistre Guillaume Cousinot, consiliers
 July 2. et ambaxadeurs du roy de France, leur souverain seigneur,
 et ses commissaires en ceste partie, aux articles bailliez par
 maniere de replique par Osberne Mundefort, escuier, et maistre
 The reply
 of the
 French
 ambassa-
 dors.

[TRANSLATION.]

THE ANSWERS OF THE AMBASSADORS OF FRANCE TO THE SECOND
 WRITING OF THE ENGLISH.

THE sire of Culant and master Guillaume Cousinot, coun-
 cillors and ambassadors of the king of France, their sovereign
 lord, and his commissioners on this part, to the articles de-
 livered in manner of reply by Osberne Mundeford, esquire,

Jehan Lenfant, docteur en loys, consiliers, ambaxadeurs et commissaires de tres-haut, tres-puissant et excellent prince, le nepveu Dangleterre du dit roy de France, a certains articles que les dits ambaxadeurs de France avoient bailliez aus dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre par fourme de response a autres articles paravant bailliez par iceulx ambaxadeurs Dangleterre aus dits ambaxadeurs de France. A.D. 1449.
July 2.

Dient et respondent iceulx ambaxadeurs de France, soubz les protestacions contenues et declarees en leurs dits premiers articles, et les quels ils tiennent ici pour repetes, en la fourme et maniere qui ensuit:—

Au premier Article, faisant mention de plusieurs attemptas que les dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre dient avoir este commis durant les treves par les gens de lobeissance du dit roy de France;—dient les dits ambaxadeurs, que cestoit un article general, excepte en tant quil touche la personne de monseigneur de Faucomberge; lequel article general, sans autre specification, nest point responsif; et quand il voudra particulariser, il y sera bien et deuement respondu. Mais la prise de Fougieres, et ce qui a este fait a Saint James de Beuvron

[TRANSLATION.]

and master Jehan l'Enfant, doctor of laws, counsellors, ambassadors, and commissioners of the most high, very powerful, and excellent prince, the nephew of England of the said king of France, to certain articles which the said ambassadors of France have given to the said ambassadors of England by form of answer to the other articles previously delivered by the said ambassadors of England to the said ambassadors of France.

The said ambassadors of France say and answer, under the protestations contained and declared in their said first articles, and which they consider here as repeated, in the form and manner following:—

To the First Article making mention of many attemptates which the said ambassadors of England say have been committed during the truce by persons under the obedience of the said king of France, the said ambassadors say that it was a general article, excepting in as much as it touches the person of my lord of Faucomberge; which general article, without further specification, is no answer. And when they specify particulars, they shall therein be well and duly answered. But as to the taking of Fougères and what has been done at Saint James de Beuvron and at Mortain, these are not

A.D. 1449. et a Mortaing, ne sont pas articles generaux, ainczois sont
 July 2. cleres infractions de treves, decidees par articles dicelles, attendu la denee de droit et devoir non fait en ceste partie par ceulx de la part Dangleterre, qui y estoient tenus et le devoient faire. Et quant aux autres excez et attemptas particuliers qui ont este commis au prejudice des treves, Dieu scet qui en est le commenceur, soit par terre ou par mer, et de quel part en y a le plus. La verite en a peu estre congneue ez convencions qui ont este entre les ambaxadeurs et commissaires des deux princes oncle et nepveu, et na pas tenu de la part du dit prince oncle que tous bons appointemens ny aient este trouvez, et si est len mis en tous les devoirs que len puet fere en tel cas; ainsi que deuement il sera monstre et justifiee quant temps et lieu sera. Par quoy est cler que nulle charge ne peut estre donnee en ceste partie au dit roy de France, mais procede tout le deffault de la part Dangleterre. Et quant a la prise du dit monseigneur de Faucomberge, on lui puet baillier tel nom que len veult de ambaxadeur ou autre; mais quil ait este pris en faisant son ambaxade, au moins envers le dit roy de France, ne dont il fust apparu

[TRANSLATION.]

general articles, but they are clear infractions of the truce, decided by specific articles, regard being had to the denial of law and justice in this matter done by the party of England, who were thereto bound, and ought to do it. And as to the other private excesses and attemptates which have been committed to the prejudice of the truce, God knows who begun them, whether by land or sea, and where there were the most of them. The truth hereof might be known at the meetings which have been between the ambassadors and the commissioners of the two princes, the uncle and the nephew, and it is not obligatory upon the part of the said prince uncle that all good arrangements should have been made therein, and whether all has been done that could be done in such a case, as will be duly proved and established at fitting time and place; whereby it is clear that no charge can be brought in this matter against the said king of France, but all the failure proceeds upon the part of England. And as to the capture of the said lord of Faucomberge, he may be styled ambassador, or any other name they please; but that he was taken while acting as an ambassador, at least to the king of France, or that he was going towards him in the character

quil allast devers lui par fourme dambassade, il na point este A.D. 1449.
sceu, ne ne sera trouve. *Quare, etc.* July 2.

Au ij. Article, faisant mencion de la prise de messire Gilles de Bretagne, dient et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de France, que en ce ne puet estre dit ne juge avoir aucun attemptat; car la verite si est que le dit messire Gilles est natif du dit pays de Bretagne, subget et obeissant du dit roy de France, et longtemps paravant les treves, et ou temps dicelles, estoit demourant ou dit pays de Bretagne, et y avoit son partage, son appanage, son domicile, et tout son fait, comme subget du dit pays et du dit roy de France, estant cler que sil delinquoit en aucune maniere, il estoit justiciable et devoit subir la jurisdiction du dit roy de France et de mondit seigneur de Bretagne. Et pour ce sil a este pris par justice et pour ses demerites, a cause de certains grans et enormes cas quil avoit commis contre mon dit seigneur de Bretagne, et avec ce (comme dient aucuns) contre le dit roy de France, qui est le juge au monde qui jamais peust ne deust dire que ce fust attemptat? Il est tout cler que nul. *Quare, etc.*

[TRANSLATION.]

of an ambassador, is neither a thing known, nor will it be found to be the case. *Quare, etc.*

To the Second Article, mentioning the capture of messire Gilles de Bretagne, the said ambassadors of France say and answer that herein no attemptate can be said to have been committed; for the truth is that the said messire Gilles is a native of the said country of Bretagne, a subject of and obcdient to the said king of France, and long before the truce, and at the time of the same, he was dwelling in the said country of Bretagne, and there had his partition, his appanage, his domicile, and all his affairs, as subject of the said country and of the said king of France; being fully aware that if he offended in any way, he was open to justice and was liable to the jurisdiction of the said king of France and of my said lord of Bretagne. And if he were seized by justice and for his offences, in consequence of certain great and enormous offences which he has committed against my said lord of Bretagne, and besides this (as some say) against the king of France, what judge in the world would or ought to say that this was an aggression? It is clear that it is none. *Quare, etc.*

A.D. 1449. Au iii. Article, faisant mention des convencions qui on
 July 2. este tenues pour le fait des attemptats, etc.;—dient et respon-
 dent les dits ambaxadeurs de France, quil est bien vray que
 plusieurs convencions ont este tenues entre les ambaxadeurs
 et commissaires des deux princes touchant le fait des at-
 temptats; mais que de la part du dit prince nepveu, en
 parlant tousjours en toute reverence, ait este fait ce quil ap-
 partenoit en lentretenement des treves, dient iceulx ambaxa-
 deurs de France que en plusieurs poins le contraire sera bien
 monstre, et mesme appert bien clerement quil est ainsi par
 les emparemens de Saint James de Beuvron et de Mortaing,
 qui sont si directement contre la teneur des treves et decidees
 par article dicelles, et si ont este fais auparavant les dites
 convencions, et toutesfois on nen a peu obtenir aucune pro-
 vision, ne pareillement de tous les autres attemptats dont
 on a fait plainte et doleance ez dites convencions, et de quoy
 lon monstroit les informations et justifications toutes cleres.
Quare, etc.

Au iv. Article, faisant mention de Saint James de Beuvron
 et Mortaing, dient les dits ambaxadeurs de France, quil est

[TRANSLATION.]

To the Third Article, mentioning the meetings that have
 been held in the matter of the attemptates, etc., the said
 ambassadors of France say and answer that it is very true
 that many meetings have been held between the ambassadors
 and commissioners of the two princes touching the matter
 of the attemptates; but if it be said that upon the part of
 the said prince nephew (speaking always with all reverence)
 there has been done what ought to have been done for the
 preservation of the truce, then the said ambassadors of France
 say that in many points the contrary has been fully shown,
 and that the same is so appears very clearly by the seizure
 of Saint James de Beuvron and of Mortain, which make
 so directly against the tenor of the truce, and are decided
 by an article of the same, and these have been done before
 the said conferences. And nevertheless it has been impos-
 sible to obtain any provision for the same, nor for all the
 other attemptates whereof complaints and lamentations have
 been made at the said meetings, and respecting which the
 clearest informations and proofs have been produced. *Quare,*
etc.

To the Fourth Article, making mention of Saint James de
 Beuvron and Mortain, the said ambassadors of France say

vrai que la dite matiere a este traitiee en la presence du dit roy de France, leur souverain seigneur, et en plusieurs autres lieux et convencions; mais que jamais ait este fait ad ce offres ne responses raisonnables, il ne sera ja trouve, et appert clerement; car combien que les dits attempts soient si directement contre la teneur des dites treves et decidez par article dicelles, si sont ils tousjours demeurez en nature, ne pour quelconque sommacion ou requeste qui en ait este faite a ceulx de la part Dangletere, aucune provision ny a este donnee, ne reparacion sur ce faite. Et quand on voudra dire que les premiers emparemens sont venus par ceulx de la part du dit roy de France, et que len particularizera, il y sera tellement respondu que Dieu et tout le monde le cognoistra que en raison il ny doit ne ne puet emporter charge.

Au v. Article, faisant mencion des causes de la venue des dits ambaxadeurs de France ez marches de par deca, et aussi du devoir que hault et puissant prince, le duc de Somercet, a fait touchant le fait de Fougieres, etc.;—dient et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de la part de France, quil est vrai quilz sont venus par deca pour veoir quel devoir et quelle

[TRANSLATION.]

that it is true that the said matter has been discussed in the presence of the said king of France, their sovereign lord, and in many other places and meetings; but it will never be proved (and this appears clearly) that any offers or reasonable answers have herein been made. For although the said attemptates are so directly contrary to the tenor of the said truce and are decidedly an article in the same, they have always remained in their natural condition; nor has any arrangement been made herein, nor reparation given for the same, for any summons or request whatsoever made to the English party. And when they are pleased to say that the first seizures come from the partizans of the said king of France, if the particulars are given therein, such answer will therein be made as God and all the world shall know that reasonably no blame can or ought to be charged herein.

To the Fifth Article, which mentions the causes of the arrival of the said ambassadors of France in these marches and also of the effort which the high and powerful prince the duke of Somerset has made in the matter of Fougères, etc.;—the said ambassadors upon the part of France say and answer that it is true that they have come hither to see

A.D. 1449. reparacion avoient este faits par effet par le dit hault et July 2. puissant duc de Somercet au dit fait de Fougieres; et que, fait de sa part en cela et ez autres choses touchant lentretenement des treves ce quil appartient de la part du dit roy de France, leur souverain seigneur, seroit fait tout devoir; des quieulx devoir toutesvoyes et reparacion qui devoient proceder de la part du dit hault et puissant duc de Somercet, iceulx ambaxadeurs ne se sont apperceus en quelque maniere que ce soit, au moins ainsi quil appartenoit, et que selon la teneur des treves faire se devoit. Aincois (en parlant soubz correction et en toute reverence) il y a des fautes, de denees, et de droit et devoirs non fais beaucoup; comme plus a plain est declare ez autres articles bailliez par les dits ambaxadeurs de France; lesquelles choses ils emploient en cest present article a la response du dit cinquiesme article.

Au vi. Article, faisant mention des offres faites par les dits ambaxadeurs de France aus dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre, et pareillement de celles que les dits Dangleterre ont faites au dits ambaxadeurs de France, dient et respondent les dits

[TRANSLATION.]

what has been done and what actual atonement has been made by the said high and powerful duke of Somerset in the said matter of Fougères; and when he upon his part has done hercin and in the other matters touching the preservation of the truce all that he is bound to do, then upon the part of the said king of France, their sovereign lord, everything that is befitting shall be done. Nevertheless the said ambassadors have discovered no token whatsoever of the said due reparation which ought to have been made upon the part of the said high and powerful duke of Somerset, at least nothing which was fitting, and as it ought to have been done, according to the tenor of the truce; but (speaking under correction and with all reverence), there have been abundance of defaults and denials, and a want of law and justice, as is more fully declared in the other articles delivered by the said ambassadors of France, which they employ in this present article of their answers to said Fifth Article.

To the Sixth Article, which mentions the offers made by the said ambassadors of France to the said ambassadors of England, and in like manner of those which the said ambassadors of England made to the said ambassadors of France,

ambaxadeurs de France, que en tant quil touche celles quilz A.D. 1449.
 ont bailliees, elles sont justes et raisonnables; car elles sont July 2.
 selon la teneur des treves, et y sont raison et esgalite gardees,
 ainsi que par inspection dicelles puet plus a plain apparoir.
 Et en termes de raison, se ceulx de la part Dangleterre
 veulent entretenir les treves, ils ne les puent ne ne doivent
 denyer. Mais au contraire, celles qui sont bailliees de la
 part Dangleterre sont injustes et desraisonnables, et ny est
 en rien la teneur des treves gardees; comme plus a plain
 est deduit et declare ez autres articles bailliez par lesdits
 ambaxadeurs de France, que iceulx ambaxadeurs emploient a
 la response du dit sixieme article; et pareillement employent
 le contenu ez dits autres articles, en ce que touche est
 au dit sixieme article du fait de mon dit seigneur de
 Bretagne.

Au vii. Article, faisant mencion de la persistance des dits
 ambaxadeurs en leurs premiers articles, sommacions, et re-
 questes, etc.;—dient et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de
 France, que aussi ils persistent ez responses et offres quilz ont
 sur ce faites aus dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre ez autres articles

[TRANSLATION.]

the said ambassadors of France say and answer that in so
 far as it touches those which they have delivered, they are
 just and reasonable, for they are according to the tenor of the
 truce, and therein reason and fairness are observed, as by the
 examination of the same may more fully appear. And accord-
 ing to the terms of reason, if the English party desire to
 keep the truce they cannot and ought not to refuse them.
 But on the contrary, those which are presented by the English
 party are unjust and unreasonable, and the import of the truce
 is in no respect preserved therein, as is more fully deduced
 and declared in the other articles delivered by the said am-
 bassadors of France, which these said ambassadors employ
 in their answer to the said Sixth Article, and in like manner
 employ the contents in the said other articles, in the matter
 touched on in the said Sixth Article in the matter of my said
 lord of Bretagne.

To the Seventh Article, which mentions that the said am-
 bassadors stand firm upon their former articles, summonses,
 and requests, etc., the said ambassadors of France say and
 answer that they also stand upon the answers and offers which
 they have thereupon made to the said ambassadors of England
 to the other articles which they have delivered them in answer

A.D. 1449. quils leur ont bailliez par les dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre; et
 July 2. employent le contenu ez dits articles et tout ce quils ont dit
 devant touchant ceste matiere a la response de ce dit septieme
 Article.

Au viii. Article, faisant mention de messire Gilles de Bretagne, etc.;—employent les dits ambaxadeurs de la part de France ce que dit est dessus; et pareillement ce que est contenu en leurs premiers articles touchant cette matiere, pource faire response au dit huitieme Article.

Au ix. Article respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de France en la fourme et maniere quils ont fait en leurs premiers articles touchant la dite matiere.

Au x. Article dient et respondent le dits ambaxadeurs de France que ce que de present ils baillent, joingt avecques ce les premiers articles par eulx bailliez aus dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre, responsifs a ceulx que les dits de la part Dangleterre leur avoient bailli, iceulx ambaxadeurs de France l'employent a response de tous les articles, tant premiers que seconds bailliez de la part Dangleterre; sauf a eulx, ou a autres commis et deputez de la part du dit roy de France, leur souve-

[TRANSLATION.]

to those which have been given them by the said ambassadors of England; and they use the contents of the said articles, and all that they have said before touching this matter in the answer to this said Seventh Article.

To the Eighth Article, mentioning messire Gilles de Bretagne, etc., the said ambassadors upon the part of France employ the matter stated above, and also what is contained in their former articles touching this matter, in order to answer this Eighth Article.

To the Ninth Article, the said ambassadors of France answer in the form and manner in which they have done in their former articles the said matter.

To the Tenth Article, the said ambassadors of France say and reply that they, the said ambassadors of France, employ as an answer to all the articles, as well the former as the second delivered upon the part of England, that which at present they offer, taken in connexion with the former articles by them delivered to the said ambassadors of England, in answer to those which they, upon the part of England, delivered to them; reserving to themselves, or the other commissioners and deputies upon the part of the said king of France, their sovereign lord,

rain seigneur, a donner plus ample et plus particuliere response A.D. 1449.
 a un chacun des articles dessus dits quant mestier sera, le July 2.
 cas le requerra, et bon leur semblera, et aussi soubz les protestacions contenues ez dits premiers articles de ceulx ambaxadeurs de France.

Au xi. et derrain Article, faisant mencion de l'alee des dits de la part Dangleterre devers hault et puissant prince, le duc de Somerset, a Rouen, pour lui monstrier plus au long le contenu ez dits articles bailliez par les dits ambaxadeurs de France, et savoir sur ce son bon plaisir et volente, lequel iceulx ambaxadeurs Dangleterre feront savoir et notifier aus dits ambaxadeurs de France ez jour et lieu contenus au dit article;—dient et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de France, que en entretenant ce qui a este appointe entreulx et les dits ambaxadeurs de le part Dangleterre, cest assavoir, que dedans Jeudi prochain pour tout le jour, les dits ambaxadeurs de la part Dangleterre doivent faire savoir la response final du dit monseigneur de Somerset touchant les choses dessus dites aus dits ambaxadeurs de France en ceste ville de Louviers, iceulx ambaxadeurs sont contens dattendre jusques au dit jour la dite

[TRANSLATION.]

to give a more ample and a more particular answer to each of the articles abovesaid, when it shall be necessary, when the case shall require it, and they shall think good; and also under the protestations contained in the said first articles of the said ambassadors of France.

To the Eleventh and last Article, making mention of the mission of the said persons upon the part of England to the high and powerful prince, the duke of Somerset, at Rouen, to tell him at greater length of the contents of the said articles presented by the said ambassadors of France, and to know therein his good pleasure and wish, which the said ambassadors of England would intimate and notify to the said ambassadors of France on the day and at the place contained in the said article;—the said ambassadors of France say and reply that in observing the arrangements made between them and the said ambassadors upon the part of England, (that is to say, that upon Thursday next, during some part of the day, the said ambassadors on the English side will intimate the final answer of the said lord of Somerset touching the things aforesaid to the said ambassadors of France in this town of Louviers,) the said ambassadors are content to wait for the said answer until the

A.D. 1449. response au lieu dessus dit. Et quant a faire cesser les voies
 July 2. de fait dune part et dautre, dont est fait mencion au dit article ;—
 dient et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de la part de France
 que les voyes de fait nont pas commence de leur part, mais
 scet chacun comme les dits de la part Dangleterre ont ouvert
 la guerre ou dit pays de Bretagne, subget et obeissant du dit
 roy de France ; et le quel pais est bien loing et fort distant de
 la dite ville de Louviers ; et quand vendroit a faire appointe-
 ment de faire cesser les voyes de fait, il le faudroit faire par
 tout, ce qui ne se pourroit pas bien faire en si peu de temps
 comme le Lundi, que furent baillies les dits articles de la part
 Dangleterre, jusques au Jeudy ensuivant, que on devoit donner
 la dite final response. Mais fait de la part du dit hault et
 puissant duc de Sommerset, ce quil appartenoit a lentretene-
 ment de la treve, tant sur ses dites voies de fait que autrement
 seroit bien appointe, ne de la part du dit roy de France ne
 tendroit ; combien que ne semble pas que ceulx de la part
 Dangleterre aient ce vouloir, ou que les chiefs de leur part
 aient puissance de donner sur ce provision ; car la nuit en-

[TRANSLATION.]

said day at the place aforesaid. And as regards the cessation
 of all acts of violence upon the one side and the other, of
 which mention is made in the said article, the said ambas-
 sadors upon the part of France say and answer that these acts
 of violence did not begin upon their side ; but every one knows
 how the said partizans of England commenced the war in the
 said country of Bretagne, which is in subjection and obedience
 to the said king of France, which country is very remote and far
 distant from the said town of Louviers. And when one comes
 to make an arrangement for the cessation of acts of violence,
 it should be made for their total cessation, which could not
 easily be done in such a short time as from the Monday, when
 the said articles were delivered upon the part of the English,
 until the Thursday following, when the said final answer is to
 be made. But when the said high and powerful duke of
 Somerset has done upon his part what he ought to do for the
 preservation of the truce, a good agreement should be made
 as well regarding the said acts of violence as otherwise, nor
 would there be any difficulty herein upon the part of the said
 king of France, although it does not appear as if the English
 party wished this, or that the leaders of their side had power
 to make provision herein ; for on the night following the

suivant du Lundi que les dits articles furent bailliez, messire A.D. 1449.
 Richard Fregneval, chambellan du dit hault et puissant duc de July 2.
 Sommerset, et le principal de son hostel, et le plus prochain
 de la personne, et son bailly de Harecourt, accompaigne de
 grant nombre Danglois, sest efforce de prendre le chastel de
 Neufbourg, subget et obeissant du dit roy de France. Et
 quant il en a failly, a cause de la bonne garde qui y estoit, il
 a mis le feu en la dite ville de Neufbourg, et brule plusieurs
 maisons, tue les gens de lobeissance du dit roy de France, les
 autres pris et emmenes prisonniers avecques leurs chevaulx et
 autres biens, et pris et emmene avecques eulx ce quilz ont
 peu, et fait tous exploits accoustumes a faire en guerre.
Quare, etc.

[TRANSLATION.]

Monday that the said articles were delivered, messire Richard
 Frogneval, the chamberlain of the said high and powerful duke
 of Somerset, and the chief of his household, the nearest to his
 person, and his bailly of Harecourt, accompanied by a great
 number of English, attempted to take the castle of Neufbourg,
 which is subject and obedient to the said king of France; and
 when he failed therein, in consequence of the good watch which
 was there kept, he set fire to the town of Neufbourg aforesaid,
 and burnt many houses, killed persons who were in the obe-
 dience of the said king of France, took others and carried them
 off prisoners with their horses and other goods, and took and
 carried off with them whatever they could, and acted in all
 ways as is done in time of war. *Quare, etc.*

Præsens responsio seu duplicata fuit per dominos ambaxia-
 tores et commissarios serenissimi et Christianissimi principis
 regis Franciæ nobis notariis, in præsentia testium subscrip-
 torum tradita in Locoveris pro tradendo dominis ambaxiato-
 ribus et commissariis illustrissimi principis regis Angliæ anno
 Domini m.cccc.xlix., die secunda Julii, præsentibus honora-
 bilibus viris Johanne le Clerc, Reginaldo de Gisors, et Johanne
 Caym, testibus ad hoc vocatis. Tradita in Abbatia de Bono-
 portu per nos notarios magistro Johanni Lenfant, ambaxiatori
 et commissario regis Angliæ, præsentem magistro Johanne
 Cousin in sua comitiva, anno Domini m.cccc.xlix., die tertia
 Julii, præsentibus Johanne Fretel, domino de Espoinville,
 Mayne le Herault, Maturino Brisson, testibus ad hoc vocatis.

A.D. 1449.

July 2.

The conference at Bonport.

CONFERENCE DE BONPORT.

Post cujus quidem responsionis, seu duplicæ, traditionem, illico præfatus magister Johannes Lenfant dicto magistro Johanni Cousin secum existenti in effectu retulit qualiter die Lunæ ultimate præterita Osberne Mundeford, armiger, superius nominatus, et ipse magister Johannes Lenfant, ambaxiatores et commissarii prædicti principis nepotis, certos articulos per modum replicæ dominis ambaxiatoribus et commissariis prælibati principis avunculi receperant, cum protestatione de dicendo contra dictos articulos, si aliquid dicere vellent; et quod tunc dictum fuit et accordatum inter ipsos ambaxiatores, quod dicti ambaxiatores principis nepotis adirent illustrem et potentem principem dominum ducem de Sommerset, locum tenentem generalem et vires gerentem dicti principis nepotis in partibus istis, et sibi ostenderent ea quæ ex parte dictorum ambaxiatorum principis avunculi sibi dicta et in scriptis data fuerant, pro consilio habendo, et ad sciendum suum bonum placitum in prædictis, si quid insuper sciendum esset; quod et ita ex parte ipsorum factum extiterat; mandaveratque ipse magister Johannes Lenfant, prædictis dominis ambaxiatoribus principis avunculi, quod pro responso eis dando super præmissis placeret ipsis venire et interesse dicta die Jovis, circa horam nonam in mane, in loco prædicto de Bonoportu, ubi tunc interesset cum aliis commissariis dicti principis nepotis quos placeret dicto domino duci illuc transmittere; et quod insequendo præmissa, ipse et dictus magister Johannes Cousin hac de causa illuc accesserant, convenientibusque et congregatis in dicto loco de Bonoportu die præscripta dictis dominis Carolo de Culant, et magistro Guillaume Cousinot, præsidente Delphinatus, ambaxiatoribus et commissariis dicti principis avunculi ex una, et dictis magistris Johanne Lenfant et Johanne Cousin, se dicentibus ambaxiatores et commissarii dicti principis nepotis, partibus ex altera; idem magister Johannes Lenfant, resumptis oblationibus et certis aliis punctis contentis in articulis per ipsos ambaxiatores hinc inde in scriptis traditis, fecit certos oblationes pro parte principis nepotis ipsis ambaxiatoribus principis avunculi; quas quidem oblationes verbo tenus protulit, et postmodum in scriptis tradere obtulit.

Quibus quidem oblationibus, sicut prædicitur, verbo tenus prolatis et in scriptis tradere oblatis, dictus dominus præsidens Delphinatus petiit eidem magistro Johanni Lenfant utrum ipse et dictus magister Johannes Cousin habebant potestatem sufficientem dictas oblationes faciendi; et si potestatem habebant, quod eam ostenderent; et ipsa visa, si sufficiens erat,

ipsi domini ambaxiatores principis avunculi ad dictas oblationes responderent prout decens esset, et taliter quod quilibet posset cognoscere quod pro parte dicti principis avunculi se ponerent in omni deverio. Dicto magistro Johanne Lenfant respondente, quod bonam potestatem cum præfato Osberne Mundeford habebat, et ipsam in villa de Locoveris, in domo ad intersignium Mutonis ipse et prædictus Osberne eisdem dominis ambaxiatoribus principis avunculi ostenderant, qui quidem Mundeford certis aliis occupationibus præpeditus illuc non poterat venire; et hac de causa dictam potestatem non attulerat secum, credens quod non esset necesse, et quod in hoc non fieret difficultas.

A.D. 1449.
July 2.

Cui quidem magistro Johanni Lenfant dictus dominus præsidens Delphinatus respondit quod in vanum laborarent cum hominibus nullam potestatem habentibus; dicto domino magistro Johanni Lenfant tunc requirente quatenus dicti domini ambaxiatores principis avunculi vellent expectare usque ad crastinum hora octava de mane, et quod in dicta abbazia de Bonoportu rediret infra dictam horam munitus bona potestate, etc.

Cui quidem requestæ dicti domini ambaxiatores principis avunculi responderunt, quod quamquam dies et locus præscripti designati essent ad finale responsum pro parte prælibatorium ambaxiatorum principis nepotis habendum super materiis inter ipsos tractatis et communicatis, et quod viso defectu procedente ex parte dictorum ambaxiatorum principis nepotis, ipsi ambaxiatores principis avunculi licite poterant recedere; nihilominus ad ostendendum bonam voluntatem quam dictus princeps avunculus, eorum magister, et ipsi habebant ad bonum materiæ, et ut omnia bene se haberent, et ad semper se ponendum in majore deverio, prædictæ requestæ annuebant.

Acta fuerunt hæc in præfata abbazia de Bonoportu, anno, die, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, præsentibus ad hoc venerabili patre domino abbate dicti loci de Bonoportu, Mayne le Herault, Roberto Brescau, Maturino Brisson, nec non dominis Socio Votes et Johanne Barneville, presbyteris, notariis publicis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis.

Adveniente vero die Veneris quarta dicti mensis Julii, anno, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, circa horam nonam de mane comparuerunt in dicto loco de Bonoportu dicti dominus de Culant et dominus præsidens Delphinatus, ambaxiatores et commissarii principis avunculi ex una, et dictus magister Johannes Lenfant, Thomas de Sainte Barbe, armiger, baillivus de Medunta, et magister Johannes Cousin, ambaxiatores et commissarii dicti principis nepotis, prout de commissione eorum sub magno sigillo dicti principis nepotis (ut prima

—
Offers of
the Eng-
lish am-
bassadors.

A.D. 1449. facie apparebat), constitit, exhibitionem fecerunt, partibus ex
 July 4. altera. Qua commissione perlecta, dictus magister Johannes
 Lenfant oblationes quas die præterita fecerat iterato resump-
 sit et fecit, in scriptisque dictis dominis ambaxiatoribus prin-
 cipis avunculi tradidit, quarum quidem oblationum tenor
 sequitur.

OFFRES DES ANGLOIS.

Pour donner souldre a la derraine et finale offre des ambas-
 sadeurs du prince oncle, de present estant par deca, touchant
 le cas de Fougieres et la prinse des places de lobeissance du
 roy, nostre sire, par aucun des gens et souldoyers du dit
 prince oncle, laquelle offre est telle en effet, que en baillant
 de la part du roy, nostre dit seigneur, bonne seurte dostages,
 gages, et places jusques a la valeur des biens prins au dit
 lieu de Fougieres, selon la commune renommee, qui est de
 deux millions dor et plus, les dits ambassadeurs sont contens
 de prendre et accepter jour competent, dedens lequel les places
 prises dune part et dautre, et les gens prins, soient rendus et
 restitues, et a icellui jour soit veu se les dites pertes et dom-
 mages faictes au dit lieu de Fougieres montent a plus grande
 ou moindre somme que ce que dessus est dit; et sil est trouve

[TRANSLATION.]

THE OFFERS OF THE ENGLISH.

In order to meet the last and final offer of the ambassadors
 of the prince uncle, who are at present here, touching the
 matter of Fougères and the capture of the places which are in
 obedience to the king, our lord, by any of the people and
 pensioners of the said prince uncle, which offer in effect is this,
 that good security being given upon the part of the king,
 our said lord, in hostages, pledges, or places, to the value of
 the goods taken at the said place of Fougères, according to
 common repute, which amounts to two millions of gold and
 more, the said ambassadors are willing to appoint and accept
 a fitting day by which the places taken upon the one part and
 the other, and the persons captured, shall be surrendered and
 restored; and that upon this day it shall be ascertained
 whether the said losses and damages sustained at the said
 place of Fougères amounted to a greater or a less sum than
 what is specified above, and if it be found to be a less sum,

quil y est moindre somme, il en sera autant defalque, et sil y a plus grant somme, le pardessus sera fourny; et ou demou-
rant, des pertes et dommages dune part et dautre sera fait
raison aux parties sur tout ce dont ils enseigneront et mon-
streront deuement. Semble, soubz correction, que la dite offre
ne soit pas raisonnable ne acceptable.

A.D. 1449.
July 4.

Premierement, car il nest pas vraiesemblable que en une si
petite ville, comme est Fougieres eust biens de tele valeur;
car a un grant besoing a peine fineroit le royaume de France
de si grande somme.

Item, en la dite offre nest faite aucune mencion des prises
et destrousses commises par les Bretons, tant par mer que par
terre, et par especial par mer, sur les subgez du roy, nostre
dit seigneur, tant en Angleterre comme en Normandie, en quoy
ils ont fait dommage de plus grande somme sans comparaison
que ne se monte la value des biens qui estoient dedans Fou-
gieres.

Item, nest faite mencion en la dite offre de ce que les dits
Bretons ont continue, et continuent, leurs dites prises et des-
trousses sur la mer en fourme de guerre ouverte contre le roy,
nostre dit seigneur, ses pays, seigneuries, et subgets; quils ont

[TRANSLATION.]

so much shall be deducted, and if it be a greater sum the
excess shall be supplied; and moreover that as to the losses
and damages upon the one side and the other, what is reason-
able shall be done to the parties in all matters of which they
have given due intimation and notice.

It appears, under correction, that the said offer is not rea-
sonable, nor can it be accepted. In the first place, because it
is not probable that in such a little town as Fougères could
possibly have been goods of such value, for at a great strait the
kingdom of France could scarce have raised such a large sum.

Item, in the said offer no mention is made of the captures
and robberies committed by the Bretons, as well by sea as by
land, and especially by sea, upon the subjects of the king, our
said lord, as well in England as in Normandy, in which they
have committed damages to an amount incomparably greater
than the value of the goods which were within Fougères
amounts to.

Item, no mention is made in the said offer of the fact that
the said Bretons have continued, and continue, their said cap-
tures and robberies as if it were open war against the king,
our said lord, his countries, lordships, and subjects, that they

A.D. 1449. prins sur la coste Dangleterre gens prisonniers et mis a
 July 4. reanczon, boute les feux en aucuns lieux Dangleterre, le tout
 ou paravant la prinse de Fougieres; en quoy (soubz correction)
 est aussi bien, ou mieulx, a pourveoir, comme au dit fait de
 Fougieres; car greigneurs inconveniens sont adveuns, et encore
 pourroient advenir, contre le bien publique et le fait de la
 marchandise commune, a cause des dites entreprises sur la
 mer, que de la dite prinse de Fougieres.

Item, et aussi par la dite offre les dits ambassadeurs ne
 font aucune distinction entre ce que touche monseigneur le
 duc de Bretagne, et ce que toucheroit le dit prince oncle,
 ja soit ce quil y est tres-grant difference pour plusieurs
 raisons qui ont este alleguees aux dits ambaxadeurs; par les-
 quelles raisons la provision des cas touchant mon dit seigneur
 de Bretagne devoit venir et proceder de la personne du roy,
 nostredit seigneur, et non pas de la personne de mon dit seig-
 neur le Gouvernant tant seulement.

Item, parceque dit est et aussi que les dits ambassadeurs
 demandent ostages, gages, ou places de la part du roy, nostre
 dit seigneur, et quils noffrent rien de la leur, appert que en
 la dite offre esgualite nest pas gardee; et par les choses dessus

[TRANSLATION.]

have taken prisoners upon the English side and put them to
 ransom, that they have set fire to some places in England, and
 all this previously to the capture of Fougères. For which,
 under correction, there is as much, or more, to be settled
 than there is in the said matter of Fougères; for greater
 dangers have arisen, and still might arise, to the public good
 and the interests of general commerce in consequence of these
 said enterprises at sea than by the said capture of Fougères.

Item, and moreover by the said offers the said ambassadors
 make no distinction between what concerns my lord the duke
 of Bretagne and what would affect the said prince uncle, al-
 though there is a very great difference for many reasons which
 have been stated to the said ambassadors; by which reasons the
 provision of the case touching my said lord of Bretagne ought
 to come and proceed from the person of the king, our said
 lord, and not from the person of my said lord the Governor
 only.

Item, since it is said and also because the said ambassadors
 demand hostages, pledges, or places upon the part of the king,
 our said lord, and they offer nothing of their own, it appears
 that in the said offer equality is not regarded; and by these

dites et autres plusieurs appert clerement que la dite offre A.D. 1449.
nest pas juste, raisonnable, ne acceptable, en parlant toutes July 4.
voyes en toute honneur et reverence, et les protestacions, etc.

Mais ce non obstant, pour monstre le bon vouloir que monseigneur le Gouvernant a tousjours eu, et encores a, a toutes voyes paisibles et amiables, ja soit ce que les autres offres faites aus dits sire de Culant et Cousinot de la part de mon dit seigneur semblent estre justes et raisonnables; neantmoins, pour soy mettre en toute devoir tant et si avant que bonnement luy est possible, honneur gardee, offre mon dit seigneur dabondant, soubz les protestacions ci-apres declarees, que certain jour convenable soit pris et accepte dedans lequel la dite place de Fougieres sera baillee et delivree ez mains de mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant, ou ses commis et depputez, les places du Pont de l'Arche, Conches, et Gerberay, et toutes les personnes des prisonniers, tant dune part que dautre, en quelque lieu quils soient. Et en tant quest la personne de monseigneur de Faucomberge, ambassadeur, etc., elle sera dez a present mise a plaine delivrance, ainsi que raison est. En seurplus, de toutes les autres choses, tant de restitution des biens, dom-

[TRANSLATION.]

things abovesaid and by many others it appears clearly that the said offer is not just, reasonable, nor to be accepted, speaking always with all honour and the protestations, etc.

But this notwithstanding, to show the good will which my lord the Governor has always had and still has towards all peaceable and friendly ways, although the said offers made to the said sire de Culant and Cousinot upon the part of my said lord appear to be just and reasonable, yet, that he may do all in his power in such a way and so far as it is possible for him to do, with regard to his honour, my said lord further offers, under the protestations hereafter declared, that if a certain fitting day be taken and accepted, by which the said place of Fougères shall be given and delivered into the hands of my said lord the Governor, or his commissioners and deputies, the places of Pont de l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, and all the persons of the prisoners, as well upon the one part as the other, in what place soever they be. And as regards the person of my lord of Faucomberg, the ambassador, etc., he shall be from the present time set at full liberty, as is reasonable; and as to all other things, as well the restitution of

A.D. 1449. mages et interests, et autres circonstances et dependances
 July 4. de cas dessus dits, en sera ordonne et appointie par aucuns
 vaillans commissaires qui a ce seront commis et depputes,
 tant dun coste que dautre, seront baillees presentement bonnes
 lettres obligatoires. Et est cette presente offre soubz tele pro-
 testacion que par le contenu en icelle, ne lexecucion qui sen
 ensuivroit, ne soit aucunement derogue ou prejudicie au droit
 du roy, nostre dit seigneur, en tant quest la subjection et
 obeissance de mon dit seigneur de Bretaigne plus que paravant ;
 et sans par ce present appointement deroguer aucunement a
 aucuns appointemens, saucuns en estoient ja, ou seroient fait,
 touchant les dites matieres par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, en
 Angleterre ; attendu mesmement que mon dit seigneur le Gou-
 vernant a certaine congnoissance que de la part du dit prince
 oncle a este envoye devers le roy en Angleterre certaine ambas-
 sade, par quoy saucun appointement estoit, ou seroit, prins
 en Angleterre, mon dit seigneur nentend aucunement deroguer
 ou prejudicier.

Et ou cas que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, nauroit agreable
 ce present appointement, ne ce qui sen seroit ensuy, toutes

[TRANSLATION.]

goods, damages, and injuries, and other things connected with
 and dependent upon the matter abovesaid, that these shall be
 arranged and settled by certain fitting commissioners thereto
 appointed and deputed as well upon the one side as the other,
 there shall be given at the present time good letters obliga-
 tory. This present offer is made under this protestation, that
 neither shall the contents of the same, nor the execution
 following thereupon, in any way derogate from or prejudice the
 right of the king, our said lord, in anything that affects the
 subjection and obedience of my said lord of Bretagne more
 than it was before. Nor shall the present arrangement dero-
 gate in any way from the other arrangements, if already there
 be any such, or which may be, touching the said matters by
 the king, our said lord, in England ; considering especially that
 my said lord the Governor has certain knowledge that upon
 the part of the said prince uncle there has been sent to the king
 into England a certain embassy, by which if any agreement
 • has been or should be made in England, my said lord does not
 mean in any way to derogate from it or to prejudice it.

And in case the king, our sovereign lord, does not approve
 of this present arrangement, nor what would depend upon the

les dites places seront remises en lestat que devant et ainsi quils sont de present, tant dune part que dautre, et de ce seront bailliees bonnes et loyales seuretes. Et de requerer mon dit seigneur de faire plus avant quil nest contenu en ceste presente offre, ne seroit chose raisonnable ne honorable a requerer; car par ceste offre et autre choses dessus dites il sest mis et met grandement en son devoir. Et de la part de mon dit seigneur le Gouvernant est employe en ces presens articles tout ce qui est contenu ez premiers et ez seconds articles autrefois baillies par Osberne Mundeford et maistre Jehan Lenfant aus dits ambassadeurs, avec la protestacion de adjouster et augmenter en temps et en lieu sur le contenu en tous les dits articles. Et que se aucun final appointement nest prins accordablement entre eux, tout ce qui a este offert demeure nul et de nul effet, sans ce quil porte prejudice pour le tems advenir au roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne que on le puisse traire a aucune consequence avec les autres protestacions, etc.

Et en tant que sont les derrains articles baillies par les dits ambassadeurs de la part du dit prince oncle, le dit Lenfant,

[TRANSLATION.]

same, all the said places shall be restored into the condition in which they were before, and as they are at this present time, as well upon the one part as the other, and for this there shall be given good and lawful sureties. And to require my said lord to advance further than what is contained in this present offer would be neither an honourable nor a reasonable thing to ask; for by this offer and by the other things abovesaid he has done and is doing his duty to the utmost. And upon the part of my said lord the governor there is employed in these present Articles all that is contained in the first and second articles formerly presented by Osberne Mundeford and master John l'Enfant to the said ambassadors, along with the protestation to add to and augment them at the time and place according to what is contained in all the said articles. And if no final arrangement be made by agreement between them, all that has been offered shall continue as null and of no effect without prejudicing the king, our said lord, for the time to come, nor may it be adduced into any consequence; along with the other protestations, etc.

And inasmuch as the last Articles are delivered by the said ambassadors upon the part of the said prince uncle, the said

A.D. 1449. Thomas de Sainte-Barbe, et maistre Jehan Cousin, clerc et
 July 4. auditeur en la chambre des comtes a Rouen pour le roy, nostre
 dit seigneur, dient pour response aus dits articles, quils sont
 assez respondus par les dits premiers et seconds articles bail-
 lies par le dit Mundeford et Lenfant, et meme par ces presens
 articles; en protestant tousjours, comme dessus.

[TRANSLATION.]

l'Enfant, Thomas de Sainte-Barbe, and master Jehan Cousin,
 clerk and auditor in the chamber of accounts at Rouen for the
 king, our said lord, say in answer to the said articles that they
 are sufficiently replied to by the said first and second articles
 delivered by the said Mundeford and l'Enfant, and also by the
 said present articles; protesting always as above.

Oblationes et alia in istis duobus foliis papyri contensa et
 contenta traditi fuerunt cum protestationibus, etc., dictis am-
 baxiatoribus principis avunculi per tres ambaxiatores principis
 nepotis proxime nominatos in quadam camera abbatiæ de
 Bonoportu, Ebroicensis diœcesis, die iv. mensis Julii, anno
 Domini m.cccc.xlix., præsentibus Roberto Breteau, Maturino
 Brisson, et Mayne le Herault, nec non Johanne de Varembras,
 Radulpho de Rossel, et Johanne Boulton, cum aliis. Sic sig-
 natum, Socius, Barneville.

Quibus oblationibus per dictos dominos ambaxiatores princi-
 pis avunculi receptis, visis et perlectis, ipsi domini ambaxia-
 tores prædicti principis avunculi tradiderunt dictis dominis
 ambaxiatoribus principis nepotis pro responsione ad prædictas
 oblationes, sub protestationibus quibus supra, scedulam quæ
 sequitur.

OFFRE DES FRANCOIS.

Offers of Le sire de Culant et messire Guillaume Cousinot, conseil-
 the French lers et ambaxadeurs du roy de France, leur souverain
 ambassa- seigneur, a loffre fait par maistre Jehan Lenfant, docteur en
 dors.

[TRANSLATION.]

THE OFFERS OF THE FRENCH.

The sire de Culant and master Guillem Cousinot, council-
 lors and ambassadors of the king of France, their sovereign
 lord, in answer to the offer made by master Jehan l'Enfant,

loix, Thomas de Sainte-Barbe, escuyer, bailly de Mantes, et A.D. 1449.
 maistre Jehan Cousin, auditeur en la chambre des comptes July 4.
 de Rouen, ambassadeurs et commissaires de la part de tres-
 hault, trespuissant et excellent prince, le nepveu Dangleterre
 du dit roy de France, laquelle est ci dessus escripte et in-
 seree, commençant: "Pour monstrier le bon vouloir."—Dient
 et respondent les dits ambaxadeurs de France que la dite
 offre nest juste ne raisonnable, et par consequent non acceptable,
 pour trois causes.

Premierement, car les dits ambaxadeurs de la part Dangle-
 terre font protestacion expresse que pour quelque delivrance
 quils facent des chastel et ville da Fougieres ez mains de
 monseigneur de Bretagne, ils nentendent que aucunement
 soit derogue ou prejudicie au dit droit de tres hault et puis-
 sant prince nepveu, en tant quest la subgection et obeissance
 de mon dit seigneur de Bretagne plus que paravant. En
 quoy sembleroit par ce moyen que taisiblement on reputast
 mon dit seigneur de Bretagne estre contencieux entre les
 deux princes oncle et nepveu touchant la subgecion et obois-
 sance dicellui monseigneur de Bretagne, et que a ceste cause
 le dit prince nepveu peust reclamer aucun droit sur le dit

[TRANSLATION.]

doctor of laws, Thomas de Sainte-Barbe, esquire, bailly of
 Mantes, and master Jehan Cousin, auditor in the chamber of
 accounts at Rouen, ambassadors and commissioners upon the
 part of the most high, very powerful, and excellent prince,
 the nephew of England of the said king of France, which
 is written and inserted above, beginning, "To declare the
 " goodwill, etc.;"—the said ambassadors of France say and
 answer that the said answer is neither just nor reasonable,
 and consequently not to be accepted, for three causes.

Firstly, because the said ambassadors upon the part of
 England make express protestation that by any delivery which
 they may make of the castle and town of Fougères into the
 hands of my lord of Bretagne, they do not mean to make any
 kind of derogation or prejudice to the said right of the most
 high and powerful prince nephew, in anything connected with
 the subjection and obedience of my said lord of Bretagne,
 otherwise than it was before. By which it appears that by this
 indirect means my said lord of Bretagne is made to appear open
 to dispute between the two princes, the uncle and the nephew,
 touching the subjection and obedience of the said lord of
 Bretagne, and that for this cause the said prince nephew may

A.D. 1449. monseigneur de Bretagne a cause de la dite subgection et July 4. obeissance, qui ne feroit pas chose raisonnable ne acceptable par les dits ambassadeurs de France. Car (comme par plusieurs fois a este dit et plus a plain declare et specifie ez premiers et seconds articles par les dits ambassadeurs de France aus dits ambassadeurs de la part Dangleterre) le dit monseigneur de Bretagne est vray subget et obeissant du dit roy de France, et pour tel estoit tenu et repute auparavant que les dites treves furent faites, au temps dicelles, et depuis, et mesmement par les lettres patentes du dit prince nepveu et de ses ambassadeurs et commissaires. Doncques puis quil est tel en faisant la protestation dessus dite par les dits de la part Dangleterre, il est cler que en ce faisant ils ne entretiennent pas la treve qui porte que quand un tel cas que celui de Fougieres adviendroit, que la chose doit estre mise ez mains et soubz la seigneurie et obeissance quelle estoit auparavant le cas advenu; en quoy ils mettent difficulte par le moyen de la dite protestacion, et par consequent offre non raisonnable, et *sic* non acceptable.

Secondement; car les dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre font

[TRANSLATION.]

claim some right over the said lord of Bretagne in consequence of the said subjection and submission, which would not be a thing either reasonable nor acceptable to the said ambassadors of France; for, as it has been frequently said and declared more fully, and specified in the First and Second Articles by the said ambassadors of France to the said ambassadors of England, the said monseigneur of Bretagne is the true subject and obediencer of the said king of France, and as such was considered and reputed before the said truce was made, at the time of the same, and since; and especially by the letters patent of the said prince nephew and his ambassadors and commissioners. Things standing thus at the making of the protestation aforesaid by the persons on the side of England, it is clear that in so doing they do not observe the truce, which provides hat when such a case occurs as that of Fougères, the matter should be placed in the hands and under the lordship and obedience in which it was before the case occurred, which they would find it difficult to do in consequence of the said protestation, and consequently the offer is not reasonable, *et sic*, not to be accepted.

Secondly; for that the said ambassadors of England make

protestacion que se aucun appointement estoit faict en Dan- A.D. 1449.
 gleterre par le dit prince nepveu touchant la dite matiere July 4.
 avec ceulx de lambassade de France qui vont maintenant devers
 luy, le dit appointement seroit tenu, et non pas celui qui
 les dits ambassadeurs Dangleterre feroient de present. Et
 avec ce que ou cas que le dit prince nepveu nauroit agreable
 loffre dessusdite, ne ce que sen feroit ensuy, toutes les dites
 places, tant dun party que dautre, seront remises en lestat
 que devant, et ainsi quilz sont de present; et par consequent
 faut dire que le dit appointement ne seroit pas certain, mais
 que ce seroit une chose mise au bon plaisir du dit prince
 nepveu, qui ne seroit pas selon la teneur de la treve. Car la
 treve ne porte pas quant un tel cas advient, que la chose
 doye estre mise a la volente de lun des deux princes, ain-
 cois doit estre reparee selon la teneur des dites treves.

Item, mais que pour plus eclaircir cette matiere; est vray
 que Havart, qui va presentement en Dangleterre devers le
 dit prince nepveu, qui est celui dont fait mencion la dite
 offre, na aucune charge de faire quelque appointement avec
 le dit prince nepveu, ne autre, touchant la dite matiere; et

[TRANSLATION.]

protest that if any arrangement were made in England by the
 said prince nephew touching the said matter with those of
 the embassy of France who at this present time are going to
 him, the said arrangement should be kept, and not that which
 the said ambassadors of England would make at present.
 And moreover, that in case the said prince nephew were not
 pleased with the abovesaid offer, nor with what should follow
 thereupon, all the said places, as well upon the one part as
 the other, should be reduced into the state in which they
 were before, and also as they are at present; and consequently
 it must be said that the said arrangement would not be cer-
 tain, but that it would be a matter left to the good pleasure
 of the said prince nephew, which would not be according
 to the import of the truce; for the truce does not provide,
 when such a case occurs, that the matter should be left to
 the pleasure of one of the two princes, but that reparation
 should be made according to the tenor of the said truce.

Item, but, in order more fully to elucidate this matter, it
 is true that Havart, who is going at this present time into
 England to the said prince nephew, he being the person
 mentioned in the said offer, has no charge to make any ar-
 rangement with the said prince nephew, nor any other person

A.D. 1449. pour ce fauldroit dire quil conviendroit au dit prince nepveu
 July 4. faire l'appoinctement tout seul, qui nest pas chose raisonnable, ou prejudice du dit roy de France, et par consequent non acceptable. *Quare, etc.*

Tiercement, en la dite offre les dites ambaxadeurs de la part Dangleterre veulent remettre la restitution des biens du dit Fougieres avec la recompense quils demandent des pertes et dommages quils dient avoir este portes par les Bretons sur ceux de lobeissance Dangleterre; laquelle chose, se ainsi estoit faite, ne seroit pas selon la teneur de la treve. Car la dite treve porte expressement que quand un tel cas comme celui de Fougieres advient, que len doit faire restituer toutes les choses prises ez mains et sous la seigneurie et obeissance, et en la maniere quils estoient ouparavant la dite prise. Auparavant la dite prise les dits biens estoient ez mains des habitants du dit lieu; il est donc cler que qui ne leur restitueroit les dits biens avecques la dite place, ce ne seroit pas entretenir la dite treve. Ergo, offre non raisonnable, et par consequence non acceptable.

Item, mais pour moustre par autre raison que la dite offre

[TRANSLATION.]

touching the said matter, and consequently it must be said that the said prince nephew would singly make the arrangement, which is an unreasonable thing, to the prejudice of the said king of France, and consequently not to be accepted. *Quare, etc.*

In the third place, in the said offer of the said ambassadors upon the part of England they wish to make the restitution of the goods of Fougères aforesaid an offset to the repayment which they demand for the losses and damages which they affirm have been inflicted by the Bretons upon the persons who are in obedience to England. This, if it were done, would not be according to the tenor of the truce; for the said truce states expressly that when such a case occurs as that of Fougères, then everything taken ought to be restored into the hands, and under the lordship and obedience, and in the manner that they were before the said capture. Before this said capture the said goods were in the hands of the inhabitants of the said place; it is perfectly clear, therefore, that if the said goods are not restored to the said place, this would not be to keep the truce. *Ergo*, the offer is not reasonable, and consequently not to be accepted.

Item, but to prove by another reason that the said offer in

en la dite qualite ne seroit pas raisonnable, est vray que dez A.D. 1449. le moys Daoust derrain passe les gens et ambaxadeurs de monseigneur de Bretagne requistrent reparacion en la convention qui se tenoit a Louviers entre les ambaxadeurs et commissaires des dits deux princes, oncle et nepveu de France et Dangleterre, des pertes et dommaiges que ceulx de la part Dangleterre avoient fais et portes aux gens et subgez de mon dit seigneur de Bretagne depuis les treves; desquelles pertes et dommaiges iceulx ambaxadeurs de Bretagne justifierent par informations jusqu'a la somme de sept cent trente-deux millo escus; de laquelle somme, ne de tous les aultres dommaiges que ceulx de la part Dangleterre ont depuis portes aus dits Bretons tant par mer comme par terre, qui montent, sans le dit cas de Fougieres, a grandes et comme inestimables sommes, aucune reparacion na este faite de la part Dangleterre. Ores puet donc estre maintenant clerement regarde se cest chose raisonnable que a la relacion dauounes gens qui dient que les Bretons ont fait des dommaiges a ceulx de la part Dangleterre, sans autrement le moustre ni justifier, ne sans aucune reparacion des maux et dommaiges fais et portes par ceulx de la part

[TRANSLATION.]

the said form would not be reasonable, it is true that since the month of August last past the inhabitants and ambassadors of monseigneur of Bretagne have required reparation, from the meeting which was held at Louviers between the ambassadors and commissioners of the said two princes, the uncle and nephew of France and England, for the losses and damages which the partizans of England had committed and inflicted upon the people and subjects of my said lord of Bretagne since the truce, which losses and damages the said ambassadors of Bretagne declare by information to amount to the sum of seven hundred and thirty-two thousand crowns; of which sum, nor of any of the other damages which the persons of the English side have since inflicted upon the said Bretons, as well by sea as by land, which amount, without including the said affair of Fougères, to large and nearly inestimable sums, no reparation has been made upon the part of England. So then we may now clearly understand whether it be reasonable that upon the report of certain persons, who affirm that the Bretons have committed some damages upon the partizans of the English, without otherwise proving or establishing the same, nor without any reparation being made of the injuries and damages committed and

A.D. 1449. Dangleterre aus dits de Bretaigne, dont il est deuement apparu July 4. (comme dit est), et du surplus en apperra quant temps et lieu sera, une chose si clere comme le dit fait de Fougieres, qui est decide par article de treve, et qui touche tant de povres gens qui de present sont comme en mendicite, doye estre diffeeree contre la teneur de la treve, et estre mise en contens et debat. Il est tout cler que non; et par consequent, nest pas chose acceptable.

Item, mais ce non obstant, et ja soit ce que ven les denees de droit procedans de la dite part Dangleterre ou fait de Saint James de Beuvron et de Mortaing, faultes et devoir non fait touchant le dit cas de Fougieres, et les autres choses faites et commises par ceulx de lobeissance de la dite part Dangleterre a lencontre et ou prejudice des dites treves, soit cler, notoire, et manifeste que icelles treves nont pas este bien entretenues ne gardees de la dite part Dangleterre, aincois enfraintes en pluseurs et maintes manieres, et que a ceste cause le dit roy de France ne soit point tenu dicelles entretenir ne garder, se bonne luy semble; attendu mesmement que les dits de la part Dangleterre sont les commenceurs et premiers

[TRANSLATION.]

perpetrated by those on the side of England upon the people of Bretagne, of which due proof has appeared, as has been said, and of which, moreover, further evidence shall be produced at the fitting time and place, an affair so clear as that of Fougères, which is decided by an article of the truce, and which affects so many poor people who at this time are, as it were, in beggary, ought to be weighed against the import of the truce, and put in contention and debate. It is obvious that it ought not; and consequently the matter cannot be accepted.

But notwithstanding this, and although, considering the denial of justice proceeding upon the said part of England in the matter of Saint James de Beuvron and Mortain, the failure and neglect of justice touching the said case of Fougères, and other things done and committed upon the persons under obedience to the said party of England in opposition to and prejudice of the said truce, it is clear, notorious, and manifest that the said truce has not been well kept nor observed upon the said part of England, but broken in various and many ways; and that for this cause the said king of France is not bound to keep nor observe it, if he thinks fit; considering especially that the said partizans of England are the beginners

aggresseurs, et ne sont a recevoir daucune chose demander A.D. 1449.
 jusques a ce que premier ils ayent repare; neantmoins, pour July 4.
 tousjours mettre Dieu plus avant de la part du dit roy de
 France, et chacun cognoisse le devoir en quoy il se veut
 mettre, offrent les dits ambaxadeurs et commissaires dessus
 dits pour et ou nom de luy, que se dedans le xxv. jour de ce
 present mois de Juillet, hault et puissant le duc de Sommerset
 dessus nomme, lieutenant-general, etc., veult, en entretenant
 les dites treves, faire rendre et restituer reaulment et de fait
 le chastel et ville du dit lieu de Fougieres ez mains de mon
 dit seigneur de Bretaigne soubz la seigneurie et obeissance du
 dit roy de France, ensemble les biens qui estoient dedans au
 temps de la prise du dit lieu, qui est la maniere que la dite
 restitution et reparacion se doit faire selon le teneur des dites
 treves, le dit roy de France dedens douze jours apres la dite
 restitution fera bailler et delivrer a ceulx de la part Dangle-
 terre le chastel et ville du Pont de l'Arche, le chastel et ville
 de Conches, Gerberay, et les biens qui ont este pris dedans,
 en la maniere que contiennent les dites treves, ou la valeur
 diceux selon la commune extimacion et renommee, ensemble

[TRANSLATION.]

and first aggressors, and cannot be admitted to make any demand until they have first made reparation; yet, that the said king of France may always give due regard to God, and that every one may know how desirous he is to do his duty in every respect, the said ambassadors and commissioners aforesaid offer for him and in his name, that if by the xxv. day of this present month of July, the high and powerful duke of Somerset abovenamed, the lieutenant-general, etc., for the preservation of the said truce, shall cause to be restored really and actually the castle and town of the said place of Fougères into the hands of my said lord of Bretagne, under the lordship and obedience of the said king of France, together with the goods which were within it at the time of the taking of the said place, this being the way in which the said restitution and reparation ought to be done according to the tenor of the said truce, the said king of France, within twelve days after the said restitution, shall cause to be given and delivered to the persons on the side of England the castle and town of Pont de l'Arche, the castle and town of Conches and Gerberay, and the goods which have been taken within them, in the manner contained in the said truce, or the value of the same, according to common reckoning and report,

A.D. 1449. monseigneur de Faucomberge, ne plustost, ne aultrement, ne
 July 4. se puet il bonnement faire, attendu la distance du dit lieu de Fougieres, et aultres lieux dessus dits. Et aussi est la chose bien raisonnable; car, comme dit est dessus, les dits de la part Dangleterre sont les premiers aggresseurs. Et que quinze jours apres la dite delivrance des dites places du Pont de l'Arche, Conches, et Gerberay, et les biens des dites places au temps de la prinse dicelles et du dit monsieur de Faucomberge semblablement soient desemparees les places qui ont este nouvellement emparees et fortifiees tant de part que dautre en marche de frontiere depuis les dites treves, ez quelles navoient aucune fortificacion ne estoient tenues pour fortes au temps que les dites treves furent faites. Et en oultre, que a icellui xv. jour, que escherra le xxi. Aoust prochain venant, soient entrepris autre lieu et jour, ez quels oy les plaintes dune part et dautre sur tous les autres excoez et attemptas commis durant les treves et ou prejudice dicelles, tant par mer comme par terre, et veu les justifications, informacions, et autres enseignemens que les parties voudront produire a verifier leur fait, soit fait raison aus dites parties ainsi quil appartiendra.

[TRANSLATION.]

along with my lord of Faucomberg. Nor can this easily be done sooner nor otherwise, considering the distance from the said place of Fougères and the other places abovesaid. And also the offer is very reasonable; for, as has been said above, the English party are the first aggressors. And fifteen days after the said deliverance of the said places of Pont de l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, the goods in the said places at the time of their capture, and the said lord of Faucomberge, in like manner the places which have been recently strengthened and fortified shall be dismantled, as well upon the one part as upon the other, on the boundary of the frontier, since the said truce, in which there was no fortification, and which were not considered as strongholds at the time when the said truce was made. And moreover, that by this xvth day, which will fall upon the xxj. day of August next coming, another day and place shall be appointed at which shall be heard the complaints upon the one side and the other upon all the other excesses and attemptates committed during the truce and in prejudice of it, as well by sea as by land; and the proofs, informations, and other evidences which the parties think fit to produce in verification of their proceedings shall be inspected, and justice shall be done to the aforesaid parties as is fitting.

Et pour ce que peuestre pourroit avoir difficulte sur lexti- A.D. 1449.
 macion des biens qui ont este prins au dit Fougieres, et July 4.
 pareillement aussi pourroient faire difficulte ceulx de le part
 Dangleterre quelle seurete ils auroient que len leur bailleroit
 et delivreroit les dites places de Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches,
 Gerberay, et le dit monsieur de Faucomberge, dedans le jour
 dessus dit, apres ce quils auroient fait la dite restitution de
 Fougieres et des biens estans au dit lieu ouparavant la prise
 de le dite place, seront encore contens les dits ambassadeurs
 de France, pour eviter rompture dappoinctement, que a iceulx
 ambaxadeurs de France soit baillie pour seurete des dits biens,
 gaiges, hostaiges, ou places a la valeur ou extimacion diceulx
 biens, selon la commune renommee, qui est de deux millions
 dor, jusques a ce que plus particulierement la verite en soit
 seue. Parmi ce aussi que se les dits biens montoient a plus
 grant somme, le pardessus sera fourni et restitue par eux de
 la part Dangleterre; et si moins ya, il leur en fera de tant
 defalque; et aussi que la restitution de la dite place de Fou-
 gieres faite, et la dite seurete bailliee en la maniere devant
 dite, iceulx ambaxadeurs de France bailleront incontinent ou
 quant et avant la dite restitution, bons gages ou hostages aus

[TRANSLATION.]

And since there may possibly be some difficulty as to the valuation of the goods seized in Fougères aforesaid, and since also some difficulty might arise upon the part of the English as to the security which they should have for the delivery and surrender to them of the said places of Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, and of the said lord of Faucomberg, by the day appointed, after they have made restitution of Fougères and the goods which were within the same place before the capture of the said place, the said ambassadors of France would be further willing, to avoid the rupture of the agreement, that to these ambassadors of France should be delivered, as security for the said goods, pledges, hostages, or places to the value or calculation of the said goods, according to the common report, which is two millions of gold, until the truth thereof should be more particularly known. Provided also, that if the said goods amount to a much larger sum, the excess shall be furnished and provided by the English party, if it be less, so much shall be deducted; and also that the restitution of the said place of Fougères having been made and the said security given in the manner before specified, the said ambassadors of France shall immediately give, or at or before the said restitution, good pledges or hostages upon the part

A.D. 1449. dits de la part Dangleterre, de leur faire bailler et delivrer
 July 4. realment et de fait les dites places du Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, et Gerberay, et les biens qui estoient dedans au temps de la prinse dicelles, en la maniere dessus dite, ensemble le dit monsieur de Faucomberge, au jour dessus dit, et que semblables seurtes aussi soient baillees au dit jour dune part et dautre pour le desemparement des places nouvellement emparees et fortifiees depuis les treves ez marches des frontieres au jour et en la maniere que dessus est dit.

Et ou cas que les dits ambaxadeurs Dangleterre ne voudront accepter les dites offres, les dits ambaxadeurs de France appellent Dieu et la verite a tesmoing du devoir en quoy le roy de France sest mis de sa part, et que a lui na tenu que les treves ne sont bien entretenues; et que les choses dessus dites considerees de tout ce que est advenu, ou pourroit advenir, en lencontre et au prejudice diceulx de la part Dangleterre, il en est et doit estre honorablement descharge.

[TRANSLATION.]

of England, that they would cause to be given up and delivered really and actually the said places of Pont-de-l'Arche, Conches, and Gerberay, and the goods which were within them at the time of the taking of the same in the manner abovesaid, together with the said lord of Faucomberge, on the day abovesaid; and that in like manner sureties should be also given at the said day upon both sides for the dismantling of the places lately strengthened and fortified since the truce in the borders of the frontiers, at the day and in the manner abovesaid.

And in case that the said ambassadors of England refuse to accept the said offers, the said ambassadors of France appeal to God and the truth as witness of the anxiety of the king of France to do his utmost upon his part, and that it is no fault of his that the truce is not well observed; and that when the things abovesaid are considered, he is, and ought to be, honourably acquitted of all that has happened, or that may happen, contrary to or in prejudice of the party of England.

CONCLUSION.

RESPONSIONES, oblationes, et alia superius scriptæ et scripta, A.D. 1449.
 cum protestationibus alias factis et in scriptis traditis per July 4.
 dictos dominos ambaxiatores principis avunculi in quadam Con-
 camera abbatiæ de Bonoportu die iv. mensis Julii, anno clusion.
 Domini m.cccc.xlix. præsentibus reverendo patre domino ab-
 bate monasterii dicti loci de Bonoportu, Maturino Brisson,
 Roberto Breteau, Mayne le Herault, Johanne de Varembras,
 Radulfo de Rosel, et Johanne Boulton, nec non dominis Socio
 Votes et Johanne Barnevelle, presbyteris, notariis in curia
 Rothomagensi, juratis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis. Qua
 quidem scedula perlecta in præsentia dictorum ambaxiatorum
 principis nepotis, quod non habebant potestatem ulterius di-
 cendi aut faciendi quam continebatur in ultimis oblationibus
 super hoc per ipsos factis; prædicta tamen referrent dicto
 domino duci de Sommerset, ut super hoc advideret ad suum
 bonum placitum. Quibus verbis dixerunt dicti domini am-
 baxiatores principis avunculi quod de relatione facienda vel
 non facienda dicto domino duci de Sommerset de præmissis,
 se referebant ipsis dominis ambaxiatoribus principis nepotis;
 sed consideratis oblationibus per ipsos dominos ambaxiatores
 principis avunculi factis pro parte eorum principis, bene vide-
 batur eis quod in omni ratione, jure, et deverio se posuerant;
 et quod de quacumque re quæ contingere posset occasione
 præmissorum, tenebant et reputabant dictum principem avun-
 culum honorifice solutum, deoneratum, et liberatum; verum-
 tamen ipse erat magister et dominus, et poterat de omnibus
 tangentibus ipsum facere ad suum libitum; si aliter vellet
 facere se referebant ei; et de quibus contentaretur, ipsi etiam
 contentarentur. Et his dictis, decesserunt ab invicem. De et
 super quibus præmissis omnibus et singulis dicti domini am-
 baxiatores et commissarii præfati serenissimi et Christianissimi
 principis regis Franciæ petierunt a nobis, notariis publicis sub-
 scriptis, sibi fieri publicum instrumentum, seu publica instru-
 menta, unum vel plura.

Acta fuerunt hæc anno, mensibus, diebus, indictione, ponti-
 ficatu, et testibus præsentibus quibus supra.

Verum quia ego Johannes Textoris, presbyter Ebroicensis
 diœcesis, publicus Apostolica et Imperiali auctoritate, curiæ-
 que episcopalis Ebroicensis notarius juratus, congregatione et
 conventioni prædictorum dominorum ambaxiatorum utrorum-
 que regum Franciæ et Angliæ, eorundemque dictis propo-
 sitis, allegatis, responsionibus, et protestationibus hinc inde
 factis et in scriptis traditis, cæterisque omnibus et singulis
 supradictis, una cum notario subscripto et testibus infrascriptis,

A.D. 1449. præsens fui, eademque sic fieri vidi et audivi, et in notam
 July 4. cepi. Ideo huic præsenti publico instrumento, viginti unum
 folia pergameni ab utroque latere scripta continenti, qualibet
 pagina xlij. lineas continente, signum meum apposui consue-
 tum requisitus, in fidem et testimonium omnium et singulo-
 rum præmissorum.

J. TEXTORIS.

Et ergo Robertus Fromondi, presbyter, ecclesiæ de Yncarville
 curatus Ebroicensis, diœcesis, auctoritate Imperiali notarius
 publicus, quia hujusmodi congregationi et conventioni prædic-
 torum dominorum ambaxiatorum utrorumque regum Franciæ
 et Angliæ, eorundemque dictis, propositis, allegatis, responsi-
 onibus, et protestationibus hinc inde factis et in scriptis tradi-
 tis, cæterisque omnibus et singulis suprascriptis, una cum
 notario suprascripto et testibus infrascriptis, præsens per-
 sonaliter fui, eademque sic fieri vidi et audivi et in notam
 cepi. Ideo huic præsenti publico instrumento xxj. folia per-
 gameni ab utroque latere scripta continenti, qualibet pagina
 xlij. lineas continente, signum nomenque mea consueta et
 solita apposui, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium
 præmissorum. R. FROMONDI.

Universis præsentibus litteras inspecturis, officialis Ebroicensis,
 salutem in Domino.

Notum facimus quod signa et subscriptiones apposita et
 scripta litteris, seu quaterno pergameni, quibus præsentibus
 nostræ litteræ annectuntur, sunt signa et subscriptiones vene-
 rabilium virorum dominorum Johannis Textoris, Apostolica,
 et Roberti Fromondi, presbyterorum Ebroicensis diœcesis,
 Imperiali auctoritatibus notariorum publicorum, quibus utun-
 tur in confectionibus instrumentorum, prout ex relatione et
 testimonio ipsorum et plurium aliorum fide dignorum nobis
 constitit.

Datum Ebroicis sub sigillo magno curiæ nostræ, anno
 Domini m.cccc.xlix., die sabbati post festum sancti Benedicti.

J. BACHELER.

I N D E X.

INDEX.

A.

Aidie, Odet d', 97, 107.
 Aigreville, the lord of, 288, 295.
 Alençon, 113, 279, 280, 329.
 Alençon, John I., duke of, 185.
 Alençon, John II., duke of, 87, 114, 156,
 210, 215, 216, 228, 272, 279, 280,
 288, 328, 340, 347, 348, 350, 357,
 360.
 Amboise, 64, 259, 262, 353.
 Amiens, 255.
 Amiens, the vidame of, 264, 265.
 Andelys, les, 412, 481.
 Angers, 177.
 Anjou, 23, 177, 187, 191, 246.
 Antioch, the patriarch of. *See* Jouvenel.
 Antrain, 76.
 Aquitaine, 115, 179.
 Aquitaine, the seneschal of. *See* Coetivy,
 Pregent de.
 Arbault, the lord of, 261.
 Arc, Joan. *See* Darc, Joan.
 Ardenne, 216, 227, 349, 357.
 Argences, 216.
 Argentan, 118, 228, 285, 286, 290, 348,
 349, 359.
 Armignacs, 192.
 Arques, 141, 307.
 Arrago, Francis. *See* Surienne.
 Arundel, John, earl of, 190.

Astarac, John III., count of, 115.
 Auberoche, 460.
 Audiffort, —, 353.
 Audley, lord, 454.
 Auge, the, 65, 73, 191, 220.
 Aulon, John, 261.
 Aumale, John Harcourt, count of, 187.
 Auvergne, 353.
 Auvergne, Bertrand, count of, 337.
 Avanus, —, 92.
 Avranches, 89, 205, 208, 209, 278, 338,
 339, 369, 403, 443, 457.
 Avranches, Martin Pinard, bishop of, 387.

B.

Bachelor, J., 514.
 Bar, John de, lord of Baugy, 261, 265, 266,
 376.
 Barneville, 98.
 Barneville, John, 435, 473, 482, 495, 502,
 513.
 Basques, the, 281.
 Baugy, 177, 179.
 Baugy, John, lord of. *See* Bar.
 Bayeux, 160, 165, 166, 169, 175, 209, 212,
 213, 215, 331, 332, 333, 336, 340,
 341, 342, 343, 345, 347, 350, 369.
 Bayonne, 152, 153, 325, 326.
 Bearn, 280, 281.

- Beauce, the, 81, 159, 162, 164, 166, 169, 170, 180, 191.
 Beaugency, 180.
 Beaumont, 58.
 Beaumont, the lord of, 215, 347.
 Beaumont, Thomas de, 197.
 Beauvain, Bertrand de, lord of Pressigny..
See Pressigny.
 Beauvais, 31, 251.
 Beauvais, the lord of, 360, 372.
 Beauvaisis, the, 215, 372.
 Beauvoir, the lord of, 288, 350.
 Becheuel, 96.
 Belleme, 156, 328.
 Belleville, the lord of, 216, 228.
 Bergavenny, lord, 141, 308.
 Bernay, 329.
 Berry, 213, 344.
 Berry, the bailly of, 349.
 Berry, the seneschal of. *See Saintrailles, Poto de.*
 Berry, the king's herald, 376.
 Bertrand, the family of, 213.
 Bessier, the lord de la, 288.
 Beuvron, Saint James de. *See Saint James de Beuvron.*
 Bigorre, 280.
 Blainville, John Estouteville, lord of, 231, 262, 276, 287, 288, 294, 323, 349, 360, 363, 372, 383.
 Blangy, the lord of, 266.
 Blanchfort, —, 213, 344.
 Blois, Charles of, 22.
 Blois, Oliver of, count of Penthièvre, 22.
 Blondel, Robert, 2.
 Bonport, 35, 394, 397, 413, 493, 494, 502, 513.
 Bordeaux, 31, 33, 251, 252.
 Bordeaux, the archbishop of, 252.
 Bordes, John des, 194, 195.
 Bordes, William des, 233.
 Boulogne, the count of, 337.
 Boulton, John, 502, 513.
 Bourbon, the seneschal of, 361.
 Bourc de Cornillen, le, 412.
 Bourges, 185, 220, 240.
 Bourgois, Tudual le, 235, 366, 375.
 Boussac, the lord of, 345.
 Boutillier, Charles le, 178, 412.
 Boutillier, Peter, 387, 390, 395, 435, 473, 482.
 Bremen, the inhabitants of, 401.
 Bressay, John de, 387, 390, 395, 398, etc.
 Bretagne, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 21, 40, 43, 187, 239.
 Bretagne, Arthur of. *See Richmond.*
 Bretagne, Francis I., duke of, 12, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 26, 34, 35, 76, 89, 111, 112, 142, 206, 207, 231, 241, 242, 244, 245, 251, 253, 254, 256, 277, 288, 321, 322, 338, 339, 364, 374, 406, 407, 416, 427, 431, 432, 433, 437, 446, 450, 454, 455, 456, 459, 460, 464, 465, 467, 468, 470, 479, 485, 488, 498, 500, 503, 504, 507.
 Bretagne, Giles of, 430, 470, 476, 480, 485, 490.
 Bretagne, John V., duke of, 468.
 Bretagne, John VI., duke of, 468.
 Bretagne, John, duke of, 17, 18.
 Bretagne, the marshal of. *See Montauban, the lord of.*
 Bretagne, Peter of, 89, 142, 231, 278.
 Breteau, Robert, 390, 435, 473, 482, 495, 502, 513.
 Bretueil, 57, 258.
 Brézé, John de, 23, 24, 120, 246, 289.
 Brézé, Peter de, seneschal of Poitou, 52, 54, 65, 66, 82, 120, 125, 131, 134, 135, 147, 165, 215, 232, 257, 258, 262, 269, 276, 289, 294, 298, 300, 301, 302, 316, 317, 332, 337, 346, 355, 361, 372.
 Brichanteau, —, 199.
 Briquibec, 74, 213, 343.
 Brisson, Maturinus, 390, 398, 412, 435, 473, 482, 493, 495, 502, 513.
 Bron, Oliver de, 333.
 Brossinière, la, 187.
 Buchan, John Stuart, earl of, 178.
 Bueil, John de, count of Sancerre, 215, 276, 294, 340, 348, 367, 372.
 Bureau, Jaspar, 373.

Bureau, John, 228, 231, 355, 359, 363, 373.

Burgundy, John, duke of, 81.

Burgundy, Philip the good, duke of, 407.

Byonne, the lord of, 288.

C.

Caen, 9, 68, 142, 155, 157, 158, 160, 165, 175, 210, 213-227, 228, 230, 308, 328, 330, 331, 332, 336, 338, 340, 345, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352.

Calabria, John of Anjou, duke of, 216, 348, 350, 357, 359.

Calais, 179.

Cammet, Eustace, 355.

Canperet, Eustace, 355.

Carentan, 100, 101, 158, 161, 162, 163, 166, 172, 210, 333, 356.

Castres, Bernard d'Armagnac, count of, 215, 287, 332, 335, 346, 372.

Caudebec, 68, 307.

Caux, the, 65, 68, 85, 140, 154, 191, 305.

Caym, John, 493.

Chailly, Dennis de, 120, 277, 288, 289.

Chalenton, the lord, 338.

Chambrois, 86, 275.

Charles VII., 9, etc.

Chartres, 77, 79, 81, 180, 264, 265, 267.

Chateau Gaillard, 119, 120, 288, 322.

Chateau Gontier, 460.

Chateau Neuf-en-Thimieres, 88, 267, 275, 276.

Cherbourg, 98, 111, 112, 141, 158, 164, 166, 167, 213, 214, 230, 231, 236, 308, 330, 339, 342, 343, 344, 345, 361, 365, 366, 367.

Cheux, 214, 345.

Chevallier. E., 383.

Chinon, 240, 244, 245, 252, 253.

Chisual, Thomas, 213.

Clarence, Thomas, duke of, 177, 178.

Clerc, John le, 493.

Clermont, James, 23, 246, 257, 258, 387, 421, 424, 460.

Clermont, John of Bourbon, count of, 86, 118, 121, 125, 140, 151, 161, 163, 166, 170, 174, 205, 209, 213, 215, 232, 275, 276, 285, 288, 294, 305, 311, 315, 323, 332, 335, 336, 343, 346, 361, 372, 390.

Clery, 188.

Coetivy, Pregent de, seneschal of Aquitaine, 21, 89, 102, 162, 163, 165, 168, 173, 235, 278, 345, 357, 361, 366, 367, 374.

Cognac, 31, 33, 251, 252.

Comergant, 361.

Comgant, Robert, 361.

Comminges, Mathieu de Foix, count of, 115, 280.

Conches, 32, 35, 53, 252, 253, 425, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 465, 470, 479, 480, 499, 509, 510, 511, 512.

Congray, Oliver, 333.

Congray, Robert, 333.

Conigam. *See* Conneigtam.

Conneigtam, Robert, 333, 340, 372.

Corbueil, 185, 353.

Cormier, Saint Aubin du. *See* Saint Aubin du Cormier.

Cornillen, Le Bourc de, 412.

Côtentin, 82, 102, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165, 176, 204, 213, 214, 233, 321.

Coulonces, John, baron of, 187.

Courcelles, Peter de, 289.

Cousin, John, 399, 402, 458, 493, 494, 495, 502, 503.

Cousinot, William, president of Dauphiny, 9, 35, 240, 295, 298, 317, 379, 380, 383, 386, 390, 395, 397, 400, 403, 404, 405, 408, 409, 410, 411, 413, 415, 419, 426, 432, 433, 434, 435, 455, 458, 474, 477, 480, 481, 482, 494, 499, 502.

Couvren, Geoffrey de, 74, 75, 108, 109, 110, 167, 168, 195, 264, 278, 332, 333, 346, 347, 361, 375.

Couvren, William, 219, 271, 354.
 Coutances, 90, 91, 92, 93, 98, 102, 108, 111,
 112, 113, 158, 163, 166, 279.
 Cueur, Jacques, 317, 375.
 Culent, Charles de, 230, 363, 372, 386, 409,
 413, 415, 426, 432, 433, 434, 435,
 474, 476, 480, 481, 482, 494, 495,
 499, 502.
 Culant Philip de, lord of Jalognes, 9, 35,
 120, 228, 232, 240, 258, 260, 262,
 276, 287, 289, 294, 313, 323, 340,
 347, 360, 372, 379, 380, 390, 395,
 397, 403, 419.
 Curson, Richard, captain of Honfleur, 142,
 154, 155, 308, 327.
 Curti, John, 76.

D.

Dadye. *See* Aidie.
 Dammartin, Antoine de Chabannes, count
 of, 287, 288.
 Darc, Joan, 188.
 Darnetal, 296.
 Dauphiny, 23, 179, 246, 494, 495.
 Dauphiny, the president of. *See* Cousinot,
 William.
 Dieppe, 40, 88, 254, 272, 401, 480.
 Divette, the, 232.
 Dolays, 443.
 Domfront, 231, 363, 364, 365.
 Dosnis, 460.
 Dreux, 179, 180, 362, 460.
 Drinc, Thomas, 197.
 Drosay, J., 390.
 Dunois, John de, 22, 45, 49, 52, 56, 57, 58,
 59, 65, 68, 69, 71, 78, 83, 85, 118,
 121, 122, 125, 131, 151, 213, 215,
 216, 217, 223, 224, 227, 228, 245,
 258, 260, 262, 263, 267, 269, 273,
 285, 288, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294,
 298, 300, 301, 302, 303, 306, 316,
 317, 319, 323, 327, 340, 342, 347,
 351, 355, 356, 357, 358, 360, 372,
 455.

E.

Edwards, John, 88, 277.
 Elbeuf, 389, 392, 393.
 Enfant, John, 33, 253, 383, 386, 387, 388,
 389, 392, 393, 394, 396, 399, 404,
 408, 409, 410, 411, 413, 416, 421,
 422, 424, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436,
 438, 449, 460, 461, 463, 464, 474,
 478, 479, 480, 481, 483, 493, 494,
 495, 496, 502.
 Epaulles, Richard aux, 82.
 Epouville, 493.
 Essay, 87, 88, 156, 272, 329.
 Estouteville, John, lord of, 74, 75, 89, 90,
 214, 232, 346, 361, 372.
 Estrac, the lord of, 280.
 Etampes, Robinet d', 288.
 Ethon, Thomas, 364.
 Eton, Fouques, 64, 68, 142, 219, 264, 308,
 354, 355.
 Etréham, 224.
 Eu, Charles of Artois, Count of, 65, 68,
 83, 85, 121, 125, 140, 151, 215, 262,
 263, 267, 269, 271, 276, 288, 290,
 294, 305, 323, 340, 348, 357, 360,
 372.
 Evreux, 23, 53, 60, 65, 87, 246, 261, 263,
 271, 369, 380, 385, 393, 399, 403,
 412, 413, 502, 513, 514.
 Evreux, the bailly of, *see* Floques.
 Evreux, the viscount of, *see* Gras, Robert le.
 Exmes, 118, 285.

F.

Falaise, 157, 227, 228, 229, 357, 358, 359,
 360, 362, 363, 364.
 Fauconberge, John lord, 26, 250.
 Fayette, Charles de la, 215, 287, 295, 346,
 347, 373.
 Fécamp, 88, 272, 273.

Ferté-Bernard, 460.
 Floques, Robert de (surnamed Floquet),
 23, 32, 51, 59, 65, 78, 125, 134, 135,
 192, 196, 215, 246, 250, 252, 257,
 258, 262, 276, 294, 300, 303, 337,
 346, 372, 398, 421, 422, 424, 459.
 Floquet, *see* Floques.
 Foix, the bastard of, 153, 325, 326.
 Foix, Gaston, count of, 115, 116, 117, 152,
 153, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285,
 325, 326.
 Fontaines, Rigaud de, 178, 192, 194, 196.
 Fontenil, Pierre de, 240, 313, 383, 419,
 458.
 Forêt, the lord de la, 228, 360.
 Formigny, 169, 170-176, 199, 205, 210,
 212, 330-337.
 Fougères, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,
 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 34, 35,
 37, 41, 44, 45, 46, 76, 89, 142, 199,
 239, 241, 242, 244, 245, 253, 254,
 256, 278, 321, 384, 398, 399, 402,
 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 411,
 415, 416, 418, 419, 421, 422, 426,
 427, 429, 431, 433, 437, 442, 443,
 444, 446, 447, 449, 450, 451, 452,
 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460,
 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467,
 469, 471, 477, 480, 483, 486, 487,
 488, 496, 497, 498, 499, 503, 504,
 506, 508, 509, 510, 511.
 France, Charles V., king of, 468.
 France, Charles VI., king of, 468.
 France, Charles VII., 1, etc.
 Fregneval, Richard, *see* Furneval.
 Fresnoy, 156, 329.
 Fretel, John, 493.
 Fremondi, Robert, 412, 514.
 Fugalatronem (a wood called), 108.
 Furneval, Richard, 274, 493.

G.

Gaciacum, 73.
 Gaiges, Robert, 355.
 Garonne, 116.

Gascony, 23, 33, 115, 116, 152, 251.
 Gatinois, the, 81, 190.
 Gaucourt, Robert, lord of, 276, 287, 288,
 375.
 Gavray, 102, 103, 106, 321.
 Gerberoy, 31, 33, 35, 41, 192, 193, 251,
 252, 253, 255, 425, 429, 432, 433,
 434, 465, 470, 479, 480, 499, 509,
 510, 511.
 Giraudus, 172, 234.
 Gironde, the, 283.
 Gisors, 120, 289.
 Gisors, Reginald de, 493.
 Gloucester, the abbot of, 425.
 Go, John, 435, 473.
 Gouel, Thomas, 141, 236, 308, 366, 367.
 Gouffern, Saint André en, *see* Saint An-
 dré en Gouffern.
 Gough, Matthew, 95, 156, 160, 169, 171,
 175, 211, 212, 329, 331, 333, 336,
 342.
 Gournay, 31, 41, 196, 252, 255, 271.
 Grant, Nicolas le, 482.
 Granvelle, 367, 405.
 Gras, Robert le, vicount of Evreux, 387.
 Gravelle, 187.
 Grestain, 156, 329.
 Guemenay, the lord of, 14, 242.
 Guescelin, Bertrand du, 106, 107, 233.
 Guibray, 228, 360.
 Guienne, 281, 283, 369.
 Guillaume, Regnault, 155, 328.
 Guisant, 325.

H.

Hainault, 214, 344.
 Ham, in Champagne, the lord of, 288.
 Hanneford, John, 383, 387, 388, 389, 394,
 399, 404, 407, 408, 421, 422, 424,
 429, 449, 460, 461, 463, 464.
 Harcourt, 58, 59, 85, 258, 260, 261, 273,
 427, 467, 493.
 Hardouin, John, 376.

Harenvillier, Robert de, 136, 295, 303.
 Harfleur, 140, 142, 151, 152, 153, 154, 305,
 308, 322, 323, 324.
 Harrington, Richard, 355.
 Havart, John, 17, 243, 505.
 Haye-des-Puits, la, 97, 108, 162, 166, 321.
 Henry V., 17, 71, 101, 119, 152, 177, 178,
 179-187, 201, 214, 220, 221, 233.
 Henry VI., 10, 11, 17, etc.
 Heriton, John, 355.
 Herpe, John, 31, 252.
 Hire, la, *see* La Hire.
 Hoel, William, 24, 25.
 Honfleur, 140, 141, 142, 154, 155, 156,
 263, 305, 307, 308, 327, 329.
 Hoo, Thomas, chancellor of France, 142,
 425.
 Huntingdon, John, earl of, 178.

I.

Illiers, Florence, 58, 77, 258, 260.
 Incarville, 412, 514.
 Insula, William de, 6.
 Ireland, 83, 270, 308.
 Isigni, 166, 170.
 Ivry, the lord of, provost of Paris, 78, 215,
 347.

J.

Jacentius (near Bayonne), 152, 153.
 Jalognes, *see* Culant.
 Jargeau, 189.
 Jouvenel des Ursins, Jacques, patriarch of
 Antioch, 304.
 Jouvenel des Ursins, William, lord of
 Treinel, chancellor of France, 131,
 146, 287, 298, 314, 348, 375.
 Jumièges, 152, 327.

K.

Kyriel, Thomas, 158, 175, 330, 336.

L.

La Briche, the bridge of, 198.
 La Hire, Stephen de Vignoles, called, 192,
 193, 195, 196.
 Lampet, 339.
 Landaul, 443.
 Lansac, Mondot de, 31, 251.
 Lautrec, Pierre de Foix, viscount of, 115,
 280, 325.
 Laval, the count of, 74, 89, 174, 205, 214,
 232, 277, 334, 338, 345, 346, 361,
 375.
 Lebre, "le cadet de," 287.
 Lillebonne, 141, 307.
 Limoges, the viscount of, 287, 348.
 Lisieux, 70, 71, 72, 73, 215, 266, 267, 369.
 Lisieux, Thomas Basin, bishop of, 71.
 Lisle, the lord of, 198.
 Logot, William, 219, 354.
 Loheac, Andrew de Laval, lord of, 21, 74,
 89, 174, 214, 232, 264, 278, 334,
 345, 357, 361, 375.
 Loigny, 41, 255, 268.
 Loire, 179, 180, 187, 189, 259, 262.
 Lomaigne, the viscount of, 287, 348, 360.
 London, 353, 354.
 Longempre, 60.
 Longny, 82.
 Lorraille, Thomas de, 402, 458.
 Lorraine, Ferry of, 216, 287, 347, 350, 360.
 Lorraine, John of, 216, 228, 287, 348, 350,
 360, 367, 372.
 Louis, XI., 185.
 Loussac, the lord of, 346.
 Louviers, 23, 24, 35, 60, 85, 119, 121, 246,
 247, 248, 250, 271, 272, 273, 274,
 287, 290, 380, 383, 385, 386, 387,
 388, 390, 395, 398, 399, 403, 409,
 410, 411, 412, 413, 421, 425, 427,
 449, 455, 466, 473, 482, 491, 492,
 493, 495, 507.
 Lovain, Peter, 210, 340, 361, 372.
 Loys, Henry, 354.
 "Ludonii," Henry, 219.

Lussé, —, 117, 284.
 Luxemburg, James of, 215, 346.
 Lyons, the bailly of, 349, 375.

M.

Maine, 360.
 Maine, Charles of Anjou, count of, 119, 145, 228, 287, 304, 311, 315, 348, 357, 359.
 Maine, the herald, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 393, 394, 395, 398, 404, 409, 412, 448, 473, 482, 493, 495, 502, 513.
 Malaurtica, —, 97, 107, 167, 169.
 Malbery, Richard, 120, 289.
 Malestroit, the lord of, 345, 346.
 Mannil, the lord of, 333.
 Manny, the lord of, 333.
 Mantes, 421, 459, 460, 495.
 Mantes, 41, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 255, 267.
 Mantes, the bailiff of, *see* Sainte Barbe, Thomas de.
 Marche, Bernard d'Armagnac, count de la, 337.
 Martigny, 75, 76, 109.
 Mauleon, 115, 116, 117, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284.
 Mauuy, John Crespín, lord of, 23, 25, 134, 135, 246, 250, 262, 301, 337.
 Meaux, 181.
 Meaux, the bishop of, 181.
 Megniacum, the church of (near S. Denis), 197.
 Milly, 190, 191.
 Moleyns, Adam, bishop of Chichester, lord Privy Seal, 454.
 Montargis, 155, 328.
 Montat, the lord de, 288.
 Montauban, Arthur de, 19.
 Montauban, the lord of, 74, 75, 174, 278, 334, 345, 346, 361, 375.
 Montaulier, Alan de, 194.
 Montebourg, 233.
 Montegnac-le-conte, 460.

Montenay, the lord of, 210, 215, 228, 340, 347, 348, 360.
 Montferrant, 353.
 Montfort, Stephen, 279.
 Montgaçon, Bertrand de la Tour, lord of, 288, 332, 336, 346, 361.
 Montgaugain, the lord of, 215.
 Montils-les-Tours, 240.
 Montivilliers, 141, 151, 307, 323, 324.
 Mont Saint Michel, 74, 90, 209, 339, 405.
 Morbery, Henry, 331, 338.
 Morhier, Simon, 199, 429, 470, 479.
 Mortaing, 402, 440, 446, 467, 471, 476, 484, 486, 508.
 Mortaing, the herald, 482.
 Mouy, Louis, lord of, 31, 198, 215, 251, 262, 264, 265, 333, 346, 361, 372.
 Mundeford, Osbern, treasurer of Rouen, 64, 68, 157, 264, 330, 413, 414, 416, 430, 432, 436, 438, 474, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 494, 495, 502.

N.

Navarre, Charles the Bad, king of, 81, 106.
 Navarre, the constable of, 153, 325.
 Navarre, John II., king of, 116, 117, 281, 282, 283, 284.
 Nemours, the duchy of, 233.
 Neufbourg, 121, 290, 493.
 Neuf-Châtel, 41, 58, 255.
 Nevers, Charles, count of, 118, 151, 215, 228, 275, 285, 294, 309, 310, 323, 340, 348, 357, 360, 372.
 Nicolas V., pope, 413.
 Nogent, poursuivant, 385, 387.
 Norbury, Henry, 160, 175, 205, 207, 331, 336, 338.
 Normandy, 2, 3, 5, etc.
 Normandy, treasurer of, *see* Mundeford, Osbern.
 Norway, 49.

O.

Olivier, Richard, official of Rouen, 129, 130.
 Oo, Robert d', 401.
 Orleans, 41, 188, 255, 401.
 Orleans, bastard of, *see* Dunois.
 Orleans, Charles, duke of, 178.
 Ormond, the earl of, 83, 141, 270, 308.
 Orne, the, 213, 215, 217, 343, 351.
 Orval, the lord of, 73, 86, 215, 228, 275, 323, 334, 340, 347, 360, 372.
 Oxford, John, earl of, 160, 353.

P.

Paris, 41, 197, 228, 255, 348, 468.
 Paris, the provost of, *see* Ivry.
 Patay, 189.
 Paviot, —, 289.
 Patulum Regis, *see* Gerberoy.
 Penthicvre, John de Blois, count of, 22.
 Picardy, 65, 68, 264, 265.
 Poitou, William, 279.
 Poitou, 161, 330.
 Pont de l'Arche, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 60, 65, 66, 121, 123, 124, 127, 130, 131, 133, 134, 246, 247, 253, 262, 263, 291, 292, 293, 296, 297, 298, 300, 301, 389, 391, 392, 398, 410, 411, 425, 426, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 455, 461, 465, 466, 469, 479, 499, 509, 510, 511, 512.
 Pont-Douve, 102, 158, 165, 168, 321.
 Pontaudemer, 64, 65, 66, 68, 80, 120, 157, 263, 266, 289.
 Pontoise, 197, 198.
 Port Saint Ouen, 24, 131, 136, 246, 248, 297, 299, 379, 394, 397, 398, 399, 400, 412, 481.
 Pont-Saint-Pierre, 481.

Presigny, Bertrand de Beauvau, lord of, 22, 245, 265, 266, 287, 288, 316, 360, 372, 383, 455.

Privy Seal. *See* Moleyns, Adam.

Prully, Pierre Frotier, lord de, 288, 315, 349.

Pyrenees, the, 283.

R.

Raix, the lord of, 89, 90, 92, 162, 214, 232, 235, 278, 332, 345, 346, 357, 361, 366, 374.

Rambures, 264, 265.

Rambures, the lord of, 262, 263.

Razillé, 383, 385.

Reddefort, Henry, 353.

Regnefort, Henry, 219.

Relstrechau, 356.

Regneville, 92, 321.

Rheims, 41, 189.

Richmond, Arthur count of, 89, 102, 174, 197, 198, 205, 213, 214, 216, 223, 226, 232, 277, 334, 338, 343, 356, 374.

Rille, the, 64, 66, 69, 263, 277.

Riout, Anthony, 435.

Rivière, Jacques de la, 295.

Rivière, Robert de la, bishop of Rennes, 14, 242.

Robert, king of France, 202.

Robessart, —, 214, 344.

Rochegunion, 88, 89.

Rochelle, 40, 254, 401.

Rochelle, Louis, 288.

Rochette, Louis, 288.

Rohan, Alain de, 143.

Rohault, Abel, 330.

Rohault, Joachim, 45, 74, 75, 108, 109, 161, 162, 165, 168, 215, 264, 265, 278, 332, 333, 348.

Rokesby, Robert, 435, 473.

Rollo, 49.

Rome, 230, 368.

Roos, lord, 141, 308.

Rosnivinen, Louis de, 110.
 Roscel, Ralph de, 502, 513.
 Rouen, 17, 23, 26, 29, 50, 60, 66, 68, 83, 84, 121-150, 152, 154, 236, 243, 244, 246, 247, 253, 263, 267, 268, 270, 290, 291-320, 322, 324, 367, 369, 387, 390, 391, 399, 411, 412, 419, 421, 454, 491, 502, 503, 513.
 Rougemont, 181.
 Roussel, Raoul, archbishop of Rouen, 131, 132, 138, 147, 298, 298, 299, 304, 320.
 Roux, John le, 129, 130.
 Roye, the lord of, 262, 264.

S.

Saint Amire, 359.
 Saint André en Gouffern, 359.
 Saint Aubin du Cormier, 46, 450.
 Saint Clement, the ford of, 161, 167, 331, 332.
 Saint Denis, 197, 198, 199.
 Saint Denis, the abbot of, 181.
 Saint Fiacre, 183.
 Saint James de Beuvron, 74, 75, 256, 264, 265, 402, 440, 444, 446, 467, 471, 476, 483, 486, 508.
 Saint Laurence, 198.
 Saint Lo, 93, 94, 95, 97, 99, 100, 108, 158, 161, 162, 163, 166, 170, 216, 279, 332.
 Saint Maigrin, 31, 33, 251, 252.
 Saint Martin, the feast of, 401.
 Saint Pierre-sur-Dive, 349.
 Saint Phare, the abbot of, 181.
 Saint Pol, Louis, de Luxemburg, count of, 65, 68, 83, 85, 121, 125, 151, 215, 262, 267, 269, 271, 276, 288, 290, 294, 309, 322, 346, 348, 350, 357, 359, 372.
 Saint Sauveur, 98, 111, 158, 213, 344, 345.

Saint Salucque, 359.
 Saint Severin, 359.
 Sainte Barbe, —, captain of Mantes, 80, 268.
 Sainte Barbe, Thomas de, bailiff of Mantes, 399, 495, 502, 503.
 Sainte Marie, the lord of, 268.
 Sainte Marguerite, 360.
 Sainte Severe, the lord of, 174, 214, 334, 337, 338, 345, 346, 361.
 Saintes, 460.
 Saintrilles, Poton de, 192, 194, 195, 196, 227, 228, 276, 313, 328, 333, 356, 357, 360, 361, 364, 372.
 Salisbury, Thomas, earl of, 188.
 Saveuse, the lord of, 262.
 Scotland, 40, 98, 254.
 Scotland, James II., king of, 407.
 Scots, the, 178.
 Seetz, 369.
 Seine, the, 23, 24, 26, 35, 50, 78, 83, 84, 85, 88, 119, 121, 131, 151, 152, 155, 181, 246, 250, 277, 289, 296, 324.
 Senlis, 219.
 Sicily, René of Anjou, king of, 119, 121, 145, 216, 287, 290, 293, 296, 303, 304, 309, 311, 315, 322, 348, 349, 357, 359.
 Signe, Johan du, 288.
 Socius. *See* Votees.
 Soliton, George, 153, 325, 326.
 Somerset, Edmund Beaufort, duke of, 4, 9, 13, 14, 22, 26, 27, 28, 29, 33, 35, 64, 75, 83, 122, 128, 138, 140, 144, 155, 158, 160, 162, 174, 176, 219, 222, 223, 225, 240, 241, 243, 253, 297, 303, 304, 306, 307, 353, 354, 367, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388, 390, 391, 395, 396, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 415, 416, 430, 441, 443, 444, 445, 446, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 473, 474, 487, 488, 491, 492, 493, 513.

Somerset, Eleanor, duchess of, 141, 219, 307, 308, 353, 354.
 Somerset, John, earl of, 178.
 Somerset, the herald, 390, 396, 482.
 Sorbier, the bastard, 293.
 Spain, 40, 254.
 Spencer, —, 354.
 Spencer, Hugh, 169, 219.
 Standish, Henry, 219, 354.
 Suffolk, William, earl of, 187.
 Suffolk, the herald, 392.
 "Surdus," Nicolas, 190.
 Surienne, Francis de, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 82, 143, 144, 239, 268, 269, 321, 402, 403, 405, 406, 408, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 433, 441, 442, 450, 452, 453, 457.

T.

Taillebourg, 460.
 Talbot, John, lord, 26, 29, 33, 35, 58, 59, 60, 62, 83, 86, 122, 125, 126, 129, 139, 140, 142, 229, 230, 250, 253, 258, 260, 261, 295, 304, 306, 308, 319, 362, 364, 410, 411, 425, 426, 429, 430, 432, 433, 435, 438, 439, 470, 475, 479, 483, 484, 499, 510, 511, 512.
 Tancarville, William Harcourt, count of, 141, 287, 307, 348, 357, 359.
 Tante, the, 169.
 Texter, John, 412, 513, 514.
 Thorigny, 108, 321.
 Tillons, the lord of, 180.
 Tilly, Jamet de, 375.
 Torcy, 401.
 Tours, 64, 369, 454.
 Tombelaine, 208, 209, 339, 403, 443, 457.
 Treinel. *See* Jouvenel des Ursins.
 Treing, 76.
 Treveries, 166, 333, 334, 335.

Trolop, Andrew, 103, 105, 106, 107, 156, 329, 364.
 Troyes, the bailly of. *See* Bourgois, Tudual de.
 Tyffiegne, John, 27.

U.

Ursins, des. *See* Jouvenel.

V.

Vacquier, Jacquemart, 156, 329, 336, 342.
 Val de Rueil, 5, 455.
 Valicorant, the lord of, 288.
 Valognes, 102, 159, 160, 161, 162, 164, 199, 204, 205, 213, 321, 330, 343.
 Valpergue, Theodore de, 288, 315.
 Vannes, 20, 364.
 Vare, the lord of, 262.
 Varembras, John, 502, 513.
 Vaucelles, 216, 217.
 Vaurus, the bastard of, 181, 182.
 Vauvert, John de Levy, lord of, 337.
 Venables, 413.
 Vendôme, 264.
 Verdun, John de, 31, 251.
 Vere, Robert, 160, 175, 176, 219, 331, 336, 353.
 Vermandois, 262.
 Vermandois, the bailly of. *See* Tilly, Jamet de.
 Vernon, 83, 84, 255, 269.
 Vernonet, 270.
 Vernueil, 4, 41, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 64, 77, 81, 82, 255, 257, 258, 259, 260, 262, 265, 268, 271, 364, 401.
 Vession, the lord de la, 288.
 Vexin, the, 23, 29.
 Vigars, William le, 246.

Villars, John de Levy, lord of, 338.
Villebon, poursuivant, 385, 387, 390, 396.
Villiquier, Andrew de, 288, 357.
Vire, 109, 160, 205, 209, 331, 338, 340.
Votees, Socius, 473, 482, 495, 502, 513.

W.

Waler, William, 435.
Wales, 277.
Wasquin, Jaquelin. *See* Vacquier.

X.

Xaintrailles, Poton de. *See* Saintrailles.

Y.

Ypepa, 205.
Yves, Saint, 250.
Yvetot, 159.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. BYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

61'22634

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners,
or under the Direction of the Right Honourable
the Master of the Rolls, which may be pur-
chased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London;
Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and Lon-
don; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and
London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry
III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols.
folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM.
Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN
BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828),
boards : vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.

LIBRORVM MANVSRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812), folio, boards.
Price 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The
Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol.
folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir
HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book,
vol. 3). *Price* 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC.
ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816),
boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

[NARR.]

L L

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and Wm. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each, except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

. The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTLÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

“FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c.; or, Rymer’s *Fœdera*, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and Wm. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.



PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth, 98s. ; or separately, *price* 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

*. * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205 ; also, from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM : SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price 8s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND ; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon ; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's ; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First ; also, *Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana*, from the 7th to the 10th century ; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws ; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq.* 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price 40s.*

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES ; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good ; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First ; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by ANEURIN OWEN, Esq.* 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price 44s.*

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 36s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.* 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 4s. 6d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.* 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price 6s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by HENRY COLE, Esq.* 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price 45s. 6d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price 10s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price 40s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, 1547-1580, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1863.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1863.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592 ; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to ENGLAND, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II. Henry VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III. East Indies, China, and Japan.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS)**, Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1866; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.
10. **MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH**: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH**. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.
12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS**; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES**. *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.
14. **A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
16. **BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298)**. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
17. **BRUT Y TYWYSOGION**; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.
18. **A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV.** Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
19. **THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY**. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
20. **ANNALES CAMBRIÆ**. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

21. **THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* B. THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.
24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vol. I. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE,** illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts) ; Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* T. DEFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
27. **ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III.** From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
28. **THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS.** Vol. I., 1272-1381. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
29. **CHRONICON ABBATIAE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.** *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.
30. **RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.** Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
31. **YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris*, by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

In the Press.

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by* W. HARDY, Esq.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vol. II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.

- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEY, M.A.
- THE HISTORY AND CARTULARY OF ST. PETER'S MONASTERY AT GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A. ; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.
- THE SAINT ALBANS' CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBANS. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. RICARDI REGIS ITER HIEROSOLYMITANUM. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- ANNALS OF TEWKESBURY, DUNSTAPLE, WAVERLEY, MARGAN, AND BURTON. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO PRIORES ; with NECKAM'S METRICAL TREATISE on the same subject. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
- LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS ; being a collection of inedited Documents illustrating the History of Science during the Anglo-Saxon period. *Edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Minor Canon of Southwell.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H.,
Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM
1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant
Keeper in the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian,
British Museum.

September 1863.

